

1 INTRO.GR1

2 **INTRODUCTION**

3  
4 This Contract shall be constructed in accordance with the 2024 Standard Specifications for  
5 Road, Bridge, and Municipal Construction.  
6

7 **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

8  
9 Several types of Special Provisions are included in this contract; General, Region, Bridges  
10 and Structures, and Project Specific. Special Provisions types are differentiated as follows:

11		
12	(date)	General Special Provision
13	(*****)	Notes a revision to a General Special Provision
14		and also notes a Project Specific Special
15		Provision.
16	(Regions <sup>1</sup> date)	Region Special Provision
17		

18 **General Special Provisions** are similar to Standard Specifications in that they typically apply  
19 to many projects, usually in more than one Region. Usually, the only difference from one  
20 project to another is the inclusion of variable project data, inserted as a “fill-in”.

21  
22 **Region Special Provisions** are commonly applicable within the designated Region. Region  
23 designations are as follows:

24		
25	<u>Regions<sup>1</sup></u>	
26	ER	Eastern Region
27	NCR	North Central Region
28	NWR	Northwest Region
29	OR	Olympic Region
30	SCR	South Central Region
31	SWR	Southwest Region
32		
33	WSF	Washington State Ferries Division
34		

35 **Project Specific Special Provisions** normally appear only in the contract for which they were  
36 developed.

37  
38 DIVISION1.GR1

39 **Division 1**  
40 **General Requirements**

41  
42 DESWORK.GR1

43 **DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

44  
45 DESWORK1.FR1  
46 (March 13, 1995)

47 This Contract provides for the improvement of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* and other work, all in accordance  
48 with the attached Contract Plans, these Contract Provisions, and the Standard Specifications.

49  
50 DESWORK2.FB1  
51 (August 3, 2015)

1 This contract provides for the improvement of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$, \*\*\* by cleaning and painting the metal  
2 surfaces of the following \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* and other work, all in accordance with the Contract  
3 Provisions and Standard Specifications.

4  
5 Highway & Bridge                      Location                      Structure Element

6  
7 \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\*

8  
9 1-02.GR1

10 **Bid Procedures and Conditions**

11  
12 1-02.1.GR1

13 **Prequalification of Bidders**

14  
15 1-02.1.INST1.GR1

16 Section 1-02.1, including title, is deleted and replaced with the following:

17  
18 1-02.1.OPT1.GR1

19 ***(April 2, 2018)***

20 ***Vacant***

21  
22 1-02.4.GR1

23 **Examination of Plans, Specifications and Site of Work**

24  
25 1-02.4(1).GR1

26 ***General***

27  
28 1-02.4(1).INST1.GR1

29 Section 1-02.4(1) is supplemented with the following:

30  
31 1-02.4(1).OPT1.FR1

32 *(September 3, 2019)*

33 The Reference Information for this project is available for review by the bidder at the  
34 following location:

35  
36 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

37  
38 The Reference Information includes the following:

39  
40 \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*

41  
42 1-02.6.GR1

43 **Preparation of Proposal**

44  
45 1-02.6.INST1.GR1

46 Item number 3 in the second paragraph of Section 1-02.6 is supplemented with the following:

47  
48 1-02.6.OPT1.FR1

49 *(September 3, 2019)*

50 The successful Bidder will be the Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid that does  
51 not exceed the maximum funds available. The maximum funds available for this Contract  
52 is \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.

1  
2 Submitting a Proposal that exceeds the maximum funds available will result in the  
3 Proposal being declared irregular and shall cause the Bid to be rejected by the  
4 Contracting Agency. Submitted Proposals that exceed the maximum funds available will  
5 be opened publicly in accordance with Section 1-02.12 prior to being rejected.  
6

7 1-02.6.OPT2.GR1  
8 (November 20, 2023)  
9 The fourth and fifth paragraphs of Section 1-02.6 are deleted.  
10

11 1-02.6.INST3.GR1  
12 Section 1-02.6 is supplemented with the following:  
13

14 1-02.6.OPT3.NEW.GR1  
15 **(November 20, 2023)**

16 The Bidder shall submit with the Bid the following:

- 17 1) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Utilization Certification (WSDOT Form  
18 272-056)
- 19 2) DBE Written Confirmation Form (WSDOT Form 422-031) - For each and every  
20 DBE firm listed on the Bidder's completed Disadvantaged Business Enterprise  
21 Utilization Certification, the Bidder shall submit written confirmation from that  
22 DBE firm that the DBE is in agreement with the DBE participation commitment  
23 that the Bidder has made in the Bidder's completed Disadvantaged Business  
24 Enterprise Utilization Certification.
- 25 3) Good Faith Effort Documentation - Bidder must submit good faith effort  
26 documentation with the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Utilization  
27 Certification ONLY In The Event the bidder's efforts to solicit sufficient DBE  
28 participation have been unsuccessful.
- 29 4) DBE Item Breakdown (WSDOT Form 272-054) The Bidder shall submit a DBE  
30 Item Breakdown form defining the scope of work to be performed by each DBE  
31 listed on the DBE Utilization Certification.

32 Directions for delivery of the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise, Written  
33 Confirmation Documents, and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Good Faith  
34 Effort documentation are included in Sections 1-02.9 and 1-02.10.  
35

36 1-02.6.OPT4.GR1  
37 (March 14, 2022)  
38 The Bidder shall submit a completed Small and Veteran-Owned Business Plan (SVB  
39 Plan, WSDOT Form 226-018) with the Bid, when required by the Special Provisions.  
40

41 For each and every Small or Veteran-Owned Business firm listed on the Bidder's  
42 completed SVB Plan, the Bidder shall submit a completed SVBE Subcontractor Written  
43 Confirmation Form (WSDOT Form 226-017) that confirms the listed firm is in agreement  
44 with the SVBE participation commitment that the Bidder has made in the Bidder's  
45 completed SVB Plan. Bidder must submit good faith effort documentation only in the event  
46 the Bidder's efforts to solicit sufficient participation have been unsuccessful.  
47

1 Directions for delivery of the SVB Plan, SVBE Subcontractor Written Confirmation, and  
2 good faith effort documentation are included in Section 1-02.9.  
3  
4 1-02.6.OPT5.NEW.FR1  
5 **(September 7, 2021)**  
6 **Alternative Bids**  
7 The bidding proposal on this project permits the Bidder to submit a Bid on one or more  
8 alternatives for the construction \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
9  
10 **Bid Proposal**  
11 The bid proposal is composed of the following parts: Base Bid and Alternatives \*\*\*  
12 \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* i.e. A1, A2, etc.  
13  
14 The base bid includes all items that do not change as to quantity, dimension, or type  
15 of construction, regardless of which alternative is Bid.  
16  
17 The Alternative portions of the bid proposal contain all items which change as to  
18 quantity, dimension, or construction method, depending on which alternative is Bid.  
19  
20 **Alternative A1**  
21 Alternative A1 is based on constructing the \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\*.  
22  
23 The bid items for Alternative A1 are as listed in the bid proposal.  
24  
25 **Alternative A2**  
26 Alternative A2 is based on constructing the \*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ \*\*\*.  
27  
28 The bid items for Alternative A2 are as listed in the bid proposal.  
29  
30 **Bidding Procedures**  
31 The Bidder shall submit a price on each and every item of Work included in the base  
32 bid. The Bidder shall also submit prices on each and every item under the alternative  
33 on which the Bidder chooses to bid, or, if the Bidder chooses to bid on more than one  
34 alternative, the Bidder shall submit prices for each and every item under each  
35 alternative chosen. If the Bidder chooses to bid on more than one alternative, the  
36 Bidder shall submit their sealed Bid in the envelope provided by the Contracting  
37 Agency using the Proposal Form provided. If the Bidder chooses to Bid on more than  
38 one alternative, the Bid cannot be accepted electronically via AASHTOWare Project  
39 Bids™ “BidExpress®.”  
40  
41 The successful Bidder will be determined by the lowest total of an alternative plus  
42 the base bid. Award will be based on the lowest total subject to the requirements of  
43 Section 1-03.  
44  
45 1-02.6.OPT6.FR1  
46 **(August 3, 2015)**  
47 **Cumulative Alternates Bidding**  
48 The Bid Proposal for this Contract requires the Bidder to bid cumulative Alternates as part  
49 of the bid. As such the Bidder is required to submit a Base Bid and a bid for each of the  
50 Alternate(s).  
51

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Bid Proposal**

The Bid Proposal includes the following:

1. Base Bid  
The Base Bid shall include constructing all items included in the Proposal *except* those items contained in the Alternate(s).
2. Alternate(s)
  - a. Alternate A1  
Based on constructing (\*\* \$1\$ \$ \*\*)  
The Bid items for Alternate A1 are as listed in the Bid Proposal.
  - b. Alternate A2  
Based on constructing (\*\* \$2\$ \$ \*\*)  
The Bid items for Alternate A2 are as listed in the Bid Proposal.
  - c. Alternate A3  
Based on constructing (\*\* \$3\$ \$ \*\*)  
The Bid items for Alternate A3 are as listed in the Bid Proposal.

**Bidding Procedures**

To be considered responsive the Bidder shall submit a price on each and every Bid item included in the Base Bid and all Alternate(s.)

The successful Bidder will be the Bidder submitting the lowest responsible Bid for the highest order Preference that is within the amount of available funds for the project. Available funds will be announced immediately prior to the opening of Bids. The following are listed in order from highest to lowest Preference:

1. Preference 1: Lowest total for Base Bid plus Alternate A1 plus Alternate A2 plus Alternate A3, plus etcetera.
2. Preference 2: Lowest total for Base Bid plus Alternate A1 plus Alternate A2 plus Alternate A3.
3. Preference 3: Lowest total for Base Bid plus Alternate A1 plus Alternate A2.
4. Preference 4: Lowest total for Base Bid plus Alternate A1.
5. Preference 5: Lowest total for Base Bid.

The Contracting Agency may, at their discretion, award a Contract for the Base Bid, without any additional Alternates, in the event that all Bids exceed the available funds announced. In any case, the award will be subject to the requirements of Section 1-03.

1-02.9.GR1

**Delivery of Proposal**

1-02.9.INST1.GR1

Section 1-02.9 is supplemented with the following:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

1-02.9.OPT1.GR1

**(November 20, 2023)**

**DBE Document Submittal Requirements**

**General**

The Bidder shall submit supplemental documents that are identified with the Bidder's company name, Project title, Bid date, and description of all contents. (ie, DBE Utilization Certification, DBE Written Confirmation, Good Faith Effort, and DBE Bid Item Breakdown)

Submissions must be made by one of the following methods:

1. Physically in a sealed envelope marked as "BID SUPPLEMENT"; or
2. By facsimile to the following FAX number: 360-705-6966; or
3. By e-mail to the following e-mail address: [DBEDoc@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:DBEDoc@wsdot.wa.gov); or
4. Mailed to: Washington State Department of Transportation  
Room 2D20  
310 Maple Park Avenue SE  
Olympia WA 98501-2361

The only documents that can be accepted after the 11:00:59 am time for delivery of Proposal are the Written Confirmation Documentation, the DBE Bid Item Breakdown Form, and a GFE (if applicable). Incomplete or inaccurate documents will be rejected, except as detailed above for the DBE Bid Item Breakdown Form.

The Contracting Agency is not responsible for delayed, partial, failed, illegible or partially legible FAX or e-mail document transmissions, and such documents may be rejected as incomplete at the Bidder's risk.

**DBE Utilization Certification (WSDOT Form 272-056)**

The DBE Utilization Certification shall be received at the same location and no later than the time required for delivery of the Proposal. The Contracting Agency will not open or consider any Proposal when the DBE Utilization Certification is received after the time specified for receipt of Proposals or received in a location other than that specified for receipt of Proposals. The DBE Utilization Certification may be submitted in the same envelope as the Bid deposit.

**DBE Written Confirmation (WSDOT form 422-031) and GFE Documentation, (if applicable)**

The DBE Written Confirmation Documents and/or GFE Documents are not required to be submitted with the Proposal. The DBE Written Confirmation Document(s) and/or GFE (if applicable) shall be received either with the Bid Proposal or as a Supplement to the Bid. Written confirmation and/or GFE shall be received no later than 48 hours (not including Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays) after the time for delivery of the Proposal. To be considered responsive, Bidders shall submit Written Confirmation Documentation from each DBE firm listed on the Bidder's completed DBE Utilization Certification and/or the GFE as required by Section 1-02.6.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**DBE Bid Item Breakdown (WSDOT Form 272-054)**

The DBE Bid Item Breakdown shall be received either with the Bid Proposal or as a Supplement to the Bid. The documents shall be received no later than 48 hours (not including Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays) after the time for delivery of the Proposal. The successful Bidder shall submit a completed DBE Bid Item Breakdown, however, minor errors and corrections to DBE Bid Item Breakdown will be returned for correction for a period up to five calendar days (not including Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays)

The DBE Bid Item Breakdown will not be included as part of the executed Contract.

**NOTE: If the Bid is submitted electronically via AASHTOWare Project Bids™ software, “BidExpress,” the DBE Utilization Certification may be attached to the electronic bid or submitted as a supplemental document as defined above.**

1-02.9.OPT2.GR1

**(November 20, 2023)**

**SVBE Document Submittal Requirements**

**General**

The Bidder shall submit supplemental documents that are identified with the Bidder’s company name, Project title, Bid date, and description of all contents (i.e., Small and Veteran-Owned Business Plan, SVBE Subcontractor Written Confirmation Documents, and/or SVBE GFE Documentation).

Submissions must be made by one of the following methods:

1. Physically in a sealed envelope marked as “BID SUPPLEMENT”; or
2. By facsimile to the following FAX number: 360-705-6966; or
3. By e-mail to the following e-mail address: DBEDoc@wsdot.wa.gov; or
4. Mailed to: Washington State Department of Transportation  
Room 2D20  
310 Maple Park Avenue SE  
Olympia WA 98501-2361

The Contracting Agency is not responsible for delayed, partial, failed, illegible or partially legible FAX or e-mail document transmissions, and such documents may be rejected as incomplete at the Bidder’s risk.

**Small and Veteran-Owned Business Plan (SVB Plan) (WSDOT Form 226-018)**

The SVBE Plan shall be received no later than the time required for delivery of the Bid. The Contracting Agency will not open or consider any Bid when the SVBE Plan is received after the time specified for receipt of Bids or received as specified by this Special Provision. The SVBE Plan may be submitted in the same envelope as the Bid deposit.

**SVBE Subcontractor Written Confirmation (WSDOT Form 226-017) and/or GFE Documentation**

The SVBE Subcontractor Written Confirmation Documents and/or GFE Documents are not required to be submitted with the Bid. The SVBE Subcontractor Written Confirmation Document(s) and/or GFE (if any) shall be received either with the Bid

1 or as a Supplement to the Bid. The documents shall be received no later than 48  
2 hours (not including Saturdays, Sundays, and Holidays) after the time for delivery of  
3 the Bid. To be considered responsive, Bidders shall submit Written Confirmation  
4 Documentation from each SVBE firm listed on the Bidder's completed SVB Plan  
5 and/or the GFE as required by Section 1-02.6.  
6

7 **NOTE: If the Bid is submitted electronically via AASHTOWare Project Bids™**  
8 **software "BidExpress®", the SVB Plan may be attached to the electronic Bid**  
9 **or submitted as a supplemental document as defined above.**

10  
11 1-02.12.GR1

12 **Public Opening of Proposals**

13  
14 1-02.12.INST1.GR1

15 Section 1-02.12 is supplemented with the following:

16  
17 1-02.12.OPT1.FR1

18 **(August 3, 2015)**

19 **Date of Opening Bids**

20 The bid opening date for this project is \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*. Bids received will be publicly opened  
21 and read after 11:00:59 A. M. Pacific Time on this date.  
22

23 1-02.12.OPT2.FR1

24 **(October 3, 2022)**

25 **Date of Opening Bids**

26 Proposals will be received by in-person delivery or by courier at the \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\* reception  
27 desk located at the \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\* on the Bid opening day.  
28

29 The Bid opening date for this project is \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*. Bids received will be publicly opened  
30 and read after 11:00:59 A.M. on this date.  
31

32 1-02.INST1.GR1

33 Section 1-02 is supplemented with the following:

34  
35 1-02.OPT1.GR1

36 **(September 7, 2021)**

37 **Protest Procedures**

38 **Form and Substance**

39 All protests regarding any contents or portion of the bid proposal must be submitted  
40 to the Contracting Agency as soon as possible after the protestant becomes aware  
41 of the reason(s) for the protest. All protests must be in writing and signed by the  
42 protestant or an authorized agent. Such writing must state all facts and arguments  
43 on which the protestant is relying as the basis for its action. Such protestant shall  
44 also attach, or supply on demand by the Contracting Agency, any relevant exhibits  
45 referenced in the writing. Copies of all protests and exhibits shall be submitted by the  
46 protestant to the Bidder against whom the protest is made (if any) at the same time  
47 such protest and exhibits are submitted to the Contracting Agency. All protests shall  
48 be emailed to CAA@wsdot.wa.gov.  
49

50 **Pre-award Protests**

51 To allow sufficient response time, all pre-award protests must be received by the  
52 Contracting Agency no later than 5:00 p.m. of the second business day after the bid



1 opening date. If the protest is mailed after the bid opening date and before the pre-  
2 award protest deadline, the protestant shall immediately notify WSDOT's Manager,  
3 Contract Ad & Award by telephone, or some other means of rapid communication,  
4 that a protest has been made.

5  
6 The Contracting Agency shall consider all the facts available to the protest, and issue  
7 a decision in writing within five (5) business days after receipt of the protest, unless,  
8 in the Contracting Agency's sole discretion, more time is needed. The protestant and  
9 the Bidder(s) against whom the protest is made will be notified if additional time is  
10 necessary; and if the additional time required affects the bid opening date or the  
11 award date, all bidders shall be notified.

12  
13 The Contracting Agency's decision shall be final and conclusive. Selection of the  
14 successful Bidder, if one is to be made, will be postponed until after the Contracting  
15 Agency has issued its decision. The Contracting Agency shall provide the protestant  
16 with written notice of this decision no later than two full working days prior to  
17 execution of the contract.

18  
19 **Post-award Protests**

20 The Contracting Agency shall immediately notify all unsuccessful Bidders of the  
21 Contracting Agency's award decision. Any decision made by the Contracting Agency  
22 regarding the award and execution of the contract or bid rejection shall be conclusive  
23 subject to the scope of the judicial review permitted under Washington Law. Such  
24 review, if any, shall be timely filed in the Superior Court of Thurston County,  
25 Washington.

26  
27 Protests which do not comply with the above-specified procedures will not be  
28 considered.

29  
30 1-03.GR1  
31 **Award and Execution of Contract**

32  
33 1-03.2.GR1  
34 **Award of Contract**

35  
36 1-03.2.INST1.GR1  
37 The first sentence of Section 1-03.2 is revised to read:

38  
39 1-03.2.OPT1.GR1  
40 (April 7, 2008)  
41 It is the Contracting Agency's intent to award the Contract within 24 hours of the bid  
42 opening.

43  
44 1-03.3.GR1  
45 **Execution Of Contract**

46  
47 1-03.3.INST1.GR1  
48 Section 1-03.3 is supplemented with the following:  
49

1 1-03.3.OPT1.GR1

2 **(October 3, 2022)**

3 **Escrow Bid Documentation**

4 **Scope and Purpose**

5 The purpose of this specification is to preserve the Contractor's bid documentation  
6 for use by the Contracting Agency in any litigation between the Contracting Agency  
7 and Contractor arising out of this Contract.

8  
9 The Contractor shall submit a legible copy of all documentation used to prepare the  
10 Bid for this Contract to a escrow institution designated by the Contracting Agency.  
11 Such documentation shall be placed in escrow with the escrow institution and  
12 preserved by that institution as specified in the following sections of this specification.

13  
14 **Bid Documentation**

15 The term "bid documentation" as used in this specification means any writings,  
16 working papers, computer printouts, charts, and any other data compilations which  
17 contain or reflect all information, data, and calculations used by the Contractor to  
18 determine the Bid in bidding for this project. The Contractor shall submit its  
19 documentation in whatever format it was created and shall also provide electronic  
20 copies. The term "bid documentation" includes but is not limited to Contractor  
21 equipment rates, Contractor overhead rates, labor rates, efficiency or productivity  
22 factors, arithmetic extensions, and quotations from subcontractors and material  
23 providers to the extent that such rates and quotations were used by the Contractor  
24 in formulating and determining the amount of the bid. The term "bid documentation"  
25 also includes any manuals which are standard to the industry used by the Contractor  
26 in determining the bid for this project. Such manuals (including year of publication)  
27 may be included in the Bid Documentation by reference. The term does not include  
28 bid documents provided by the Contracting Agency for use by the Contractor in  
29 bidding on this project.

30  
31 **Submittal of Bid Documentation**

32 The Contractor shall submit the bid documentation to the escrow institution. The bid  
33 documentation shall be submitted to the escrow institution within seven calendar  
34 days after the Contract for this project has been executed by the Contracting Agency.  
35 The bid documentation shall be submitted in a sealed container. The container shall  
36 be clearly marked "Bid Documentation" and shall also show on the face of the  
37 container the Contractor's name, the date of submittal, the project title, and the  
38 contract number.

39  
40 **Affidavit**

41 The sealed container shall contain, in addition to the bid documentation, an affidavit  
42 signed under oath by an individual authorized by the Contractor to execute bidding  
43 proposals. The affidavit shall list each bid document with sufficient specificity so a  
44 comparison can be made between the list and the bid documentation to ensure that  
45 all of the bid documentation listed in the affidavit has been enclosed in the sealed  
46 container. The affidavit shall show that the affiant has personally examined the bid  
47 documentation and that the affidavit lists all of the documents used by the Contractor  
48 to determine the Bid for this project and that all such bid documentation has been  
49 enclosed in the sealed container.

50

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Verification**

The escrow institution upon receipt of the sealed container shall place the container in a safety deposit box, vault, or other secure place, and immediately notify the Contracting Agency in writing that the container has been received. Upon receipt of such notice, the Contracting Agency will promptly notify the Contractor in writing that the Contracting Agency will open the sealed container to verify that the affidavit has been enclosed and to compare the bid documents listed in the affidavit with the bid documents enclosed in the container to ensure that all of the bid documentation has been submitted and that the copies are legible. The notification will advise the Contractor of the date and time the container will be opened and the name of the Contracting Agency employee who will verify the contents of the container. The Contracting Agency employee verifying the contents of the escrow container will not be involved or connected with the review, evaluation, or resolution of any claim by the Contractor made to the Contracting Agency in connection with the contract for which the verification was made. The Contractor may have representatives present at the opening.

**Supplementation**

Documents listed in the affidavit but not enclosed in the sealed container through error or oversight shall be submitted in a sealed container within five calendar days after the opening of the original container. Also, any bid documentation that is illegible shall be replaced with legible copies and furnished within five calendar days after the opening of the original container. The face of the container shall show the same information as the original container except the container shall be marked "Supplemental Bid Documentation". The same procedure used in verifying the contents of the original container shall be used in verifying the contents of the supplemental submittal.

**Duration and Use**

The bid documentation and affidavit shall remain in escrow during the life of the Contract and will be returned to the Contractor by the escrow institution, provided that the Contractor has signed the final contract voucher certification and has not reserved any claims on the final contract voucher certification against the Contracting Agency arising out of the Contract. In the event that claims against the Contracting Agency are reserved on the final contract voucher certification, the bid documentation and affidavit shall remain in escrow. If the claims are not resolved and litigation ensues, the Contracting Agency may serve a request upon the Contractor to authorize the escrow institution, in writing, to release the bid documentation and affidavit in escrow to the Contracting Agency. The Contractor shall respond to the request within 20 days after service of the request. If the Contractor objects or does not respond to the request within 20 days after service of the request, the Contracting Agency may file a motion under the Civil Rules requesting the court to enter an order directing the escrow institution to deliver the bid documentation and affidavit in escrow to the Contracting Agency. The Contractor shall respond to the request within the time required by the then applicable Civil Court Rules for the Superior Court of the State of Washington. If the Contractor objects or does not respond to the request within the time required by the then applicable Civil Rules, the Contracting Agency may file a motion pursuant to such rules requesting the court to enter an order directing the escrow institution to deliver the bid documentation and affidavit in escrow to the Contracting Agency. The escrow institution shall release the bid documentation and affidavit as follows:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

1. To the Contracting Agency upon receipt of a letter from the Contractor authorizing the release;
2. To the Contracting Agency upon receipt of a certified copy of a court order directing the release of the documents;
3. To the court for an in camera examination pursuant to a certified copy of a court order;
4. The bid documentation and affidavit shall be returned to the Contractor if litigation is not commenced within the time period prescribed by law.

The Contractor agrees that the sealed container placed in escrow and any supplemental sealed container placed in escrow contain all of the bid documentation used to determine the Bid and that no other bid documentation shall be utilized by the Contractor in litigation over Certified Claims brought by the Contractor arising out of this Contract unless otherwise ordered by the court.

**Remedies for Refusal or Failure to Provide Bid Documentation**

Failure or refusal to provide bid documentation shall be deemed a material breach of this Contract. The Contracting Agency may at its option refuse to make payment for progress estimates under Section 1-09.9 until the Contractor has submitted the bid documentation required by this specification. The Contracting Agency may at its option terminate the contract for default under Section 1-08.10. These remedies are not exclusive and the Contracting Agency may take such other action as is available to it under the law.

**Confidentiality of Bid Documentation**

The bid documentation and affidavit in escrow are and will remain the property of the Contractor. The Contracting Agency has no interest in or right to the bid documentation and affidavit other than to verify the contents and legibility of the bid documentation unless litigation ensues between the Contracting Agency and Contractor over Certified Claims brought by the Contractor arising out of this Contract. In the event of such litigation, the bid documentation and affidavit may become the property of the Contracting Agency for use in the litigation as may be appropriate subject to the provisions of any court order limiting or restricting the use or dissemination of the bid documentation and affidavit as provided in the preceding section entitled Duration and Use.

**Cost and Escrow Instructions**

The cost of the escrow will be borne by the Contracting Agency. The Contracting Agency will provide escrow instructions to the escrow institution consistent with this specification.

1-03.3.OPT2.GR1  
(November 20, 2023)  
Within 5 calendar days of the Award date (not including Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays), the successful Bidder shall provide DBE Trucking Credit Form(s) ([WSDOT Form 272-058](#)) when trucking appears on the DBE Utilization Certificate (WSDOT Form 272-056). The DBE Trucking Credit Form shall document how the DBE Trucking firm will be able to perform the scope of work subcontracted to them.

1 Trucking forms will be returned for correction. Trucking Credit Form(s) will not be included as  
2 part of the executed Contract.  
3  
4 DBE Trucking Credit Forms shall be submitted by:  
5 1) E-mailed to: [DBEDoc@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:DBEDoc@wsdot.wa.gov) or  
6 2) Mailed to: Washington State Department of Transportation  
7 Room 2D20  
8 310 Maple Park Avenue SE  
9 Olympia WA 98501-2361  
10  
11 1-03.3.INST2.GR1  
12 The first paragraph of Section 1-03.3 is supplemented with the following:  
13  
14 1-03.3.OPT3.GR1  
15 (January 4, 2016)  
16 Within 20 calendar days after the Award date, the successful Bidder shall return WSDOT  
17 Form 421-013 with the Contractor's costs for transit, bicycle and pedestrian Work.  
18  
19 1-04.GR1  
20 **Scope of the Work**  
21  
22 1-04.2.GR1  
23 **Coordination of Contract Documents, Plans, Special Provisions,**  
24 **Specifications, and Addenda**  
25  
26 1-04.2.INST1.GR1  
27 Section 1-04.2 is supplemented with the following:  
28  
29 1-04.2.OPT1.GR1  
30 ***(November 20, 2023)***  
31 ***Document Control***  
32 This specification applies to project documentation and correspondence that occurs after  
33 execution of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit all project documentation and  
34 correspondence for this Contract in electronic format utilizing the WSDOT Unifier system.  
35 Documents that are received by means other than the WSDOT Unifier system will be  
36 rejected, except as allowed by this special provision or specifically approved by the  
37 Engineer.  
38  
39 The Engineer may reject documents that are deemed unsuitable. This includes  
40 documents that are illegible, unreadable, locked, etc. Forms that require further  
41 information from WSDOT must be unlocked.  
42  
43 The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Agency a Unifier Access Request Form  
44 (WSDOT Form 134-092) to WSDOT e-Construction Support ([e-  
45 ConstructionSupport@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:ConstructionSupport@wsdot.wa.gov)) designating all individuals requiring access to  
46 WSDOT Unifier no later than 5 days following Contract Award. Training for WSDOT  
47 Unifier will be provided by WSDOT at no cost to the Contractor. Throughout the life of the  
48 Project, all changes to the Contractor's personnel who require access to the WSDOT  
49 Unifier system shall be submitted on a Unifier Access Request Form.  
50  
51 All signed documents shall be in PDF format and will require an electronic signature. An  
52 electronic signature is defined as a symbol, or process attached to or logically associated

1 with a record and executed or adopted by a person with the intent to sign the record. All  
2 signed documents shall be in PDF format.  
3  
4 WSDOT has provided an application to be used to apply electronic signatures to the  
5 following documents:  
6  
7 Change Orders that are not Minor Change Orders  
8 421-009 Release – Retained Percentage (Except Landscaping)  
9 134-146 Final Contract Voucher Certificate

10  
11 When the Contract specifies that documentation is to be submitted through other web-  
12 based systems, such as the Diversity Management and Compliance System, or email  
13 addresses, the Contractor shall utilize those systems and email addresses accordingly.  
14

15 Before a Completion Date will be established by the Contracting Agency, all contractor  
16 active tasks in Unifier shall be closed out or acknowledged.  
17

18 All costs for submitting project documentation electronically shall be included in the  
19 Contract prices for the Bid items of Work involved.  
20

21 1-04.5.GR1

22 **Procedure and Protest by the Contractor**

23  
24 1-04.5.INST1.GR1

25 Section 1-04.5 is supplemented with the following:  
26

27 1-04.5.OPT1.GR1

28 ***(January 13, 2021)***  
29 ***Project Partnering***

30 The Engineer and the Contractor’s Project Manager (PM) will plan and host a Project  
31 Partnering workshop as soon as practical after Contract execution. The objective of this  
32 Partnering workshop is to promote open lines of communication and teamwork between  
33 the Contracting Agency and Contractor staff for the effective completion of the work, and  
34 to the standard of quality that will be a source of pride to both the Contracting Agency and  
35 the Contractor. Commitments made by both parties shall be memorialized in a Project  
36 Partnering Agreement at the conclusion of the Partnering workshop. The Partnering  
37 agreement will not affect the terms of the Contract. It is intended only to establish an  
38 environment of cooperation and mutual understanding between the parties.  
39

40 The planning and execution of the Partnering process is intended to be a collaborative  
41 effort between the Engineer and the PM. The length of the partnering workshop should  
42 be commensurate with the size and complexity of the project, and familiarity of the parties.  
43 For simple projects an expanded pre-construction meeting may suffice. The partnering  
44 workshop may be facilitated by the Engineer, the Engineer and PM, or a mutually  
45 agreeable Partnering Facilitator (PF). Selection of a PF, dates and location of the  
46 workshops, materials needed for the workshop, frequency and location for follow up  
47 meetings, and estimated cost associated with this effort should be discussed and agreed  
48 to prior to moving forward with the Partnering process.  
49

50 An initial 1 day (or half day) facilitated Project Partnering workshop is recommended to  
51 initiate the partnering agreement. After the initial Partnering workshop, quarterly follow  
52 up meetings on projects with over 120 working days shall be scheduled to evaluate how

1 the Partnering process is working, acknowledge successes and opportunities for  
2 improvement.  
3  
4 The cost to retain the services of a Partnering Facilitator (if mutually selected as the PF),  
5 locate and rent a neutral location to hold the workshop (if held offsite), and any additional  
6 materials needed to host the workshop, will be paid by the Contractor. The Partnering  
7 Field Guide is available as a resource to the Engineer and PM to assist in the planning of  
8 the Partnering session(s) at the following link:  
9  
10 [https://wsdot.wa.gov/publications/fulltext/construction/WSDOTProjects-Partnering-  
11 FieldGuide.pdf](https://wsdot.wa.gov/publications/fulltext/construction/WSDOTProjects-Partnering-FieldGuide.pdf)  
12  
13 The Contracting Agency will reimburse invoice cost for the Contractor provided Partnering  
14 Facilitator, facilities and materials at a rate of 50% under the Bid item, "Project Partnering".  
15  
16 **Payment**  
17 "Project Partnering", by calculation.  
18 "Project Partnering" will be calculated and paid for as described above.  
19  
20 1-05.GR1  
21 **Control of Work**  
22  
23 1-05.3.GR1  
24 **Working Drawings**  
25  
26 1-05.3.INST1.GR1  
27 Section 1-05.3 is supplemented with the following:  
28  
29 1-05.3.OPT2.GR1  
30 **(October 3, 2022)**  
31 **Right and Left Designation**  
32 Any right or left designations used to locate Structures throughout the Plans and these  
33 Special Provisions are made by facing offshore.  
34  
35 1-05.3.OPT3.GR1  
36 **(October 3, 2022)**  
37 **Work Plan**  
38 The Contractor shall submit a Work Plan to the Engineer for review. The Work Plan shall  
39 include the following minimum requirements:  
40  
41 1. The Work Plan shall describe the Contractor's proposed methods for  
42 accomplishing the Work within the conditions and restrictions of the Contract. It  
43 shall describe the nature, approach and sequence of the Work to be performed;  
44 the type and location of cranes, barges and other equipment to be used; plans  
45 for demolition, debris control and disposal of materials; temporary construction;  
46 compliance with environmental provisions; and any unavoidable impacts,  
47 necessary safeguards, and mitigating measures.  
48  
49 2. Where the Contractor's Work would impact the operation and safety of ferry  
50 traffic and ferry pedestrian areas, the Work Plan shall detail the methods used  
51 to either separate the Work from the ferry traffic or to maintain the area in a safe  
52 condition while it is being utilized by ferry passengers.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

3. The Work Plan shall be a Type 2 Working Drawing with attached drawings, charts, diagrams and references to the Plans and Progress Schedule as necessary.

4. The Work Plan shall be updated whenever conditions change or as directed by the Engineer.

All costs associated with the Work Plan shall be included in the applicable items of Work.

1-05.4.GR1

**Conformity with and Deviations from Plans and Stakes**

1-05.4.INST1.GR1

Section 1-05.4 is supplemented with the following:

1-05.4.OPT1.GR1

***(February 6, 2023)***

***Contractor Surveying - Structure***

The Contracting Agency has provided primary survey control in the Plans.

The Contractor shall be responsible for setting, maintaining, and resetting all alignment stakes, slope stakes, and grades necessary for the construction of bridges, noise walls, retaining walls, buried structures, and marine structures. Except for the survey control data to be furnished by the Contracting Agency, calculations, surveying, and measuring required for setting and maintaining the necessary lines and grades shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

The Contractor shall inform the Engineer when monuments are discovered that were not identified in the Plans and construction activity may disturb or damage the monuments. All monuments noted on the plans "DO NOT DISTURB" shall be protected throughout the length of the project or be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Detailed survey records shall be maintained, including a description of the work performed on each shift, the methods utilized, and the control points used. The record shall be adequate to allow the survey to be reproduced. A copy of each day's record shall be provided to the Engineer within three working days after the end of the shift.

The meaning of words and terms used in this provision shall be as listed in "Definitions of Surveying and Associated Terms" current edition, published by the American Congress on Surveying and Mapping and the American Society of Civil Engineers.

The survey work by the Contractor shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Verify the primary horizontal and vertical control furnished by the Contracting Agency and expand into secondary control by adding stakes and hubs as well as additional survey control needed for the project. Provide descriptions of secondary control to the Contracting Agency. The description shall include coordinates and elevations of all secondary control points.
2. Establish, by placing hubs and/or marked stakes, the location with offsets of foundation shafts and piles.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

3. Establish offsets to footing centerline of bearing for structure excavation.
4. Establish offsets to footing centerline of bearing for footing forms.
5. Establish wing wall, retaining wall, noise wall, and buried structure horizontal alignment.
6. Establish retaining wall top of wall profile grade.
7. Establish buried structure profile grade.
8. Establish elevation benchmarks for all substructure formwork.
9. Check elevations at top of footing concrete line inside footing formwork immediately prior to concrete placement.
10. Check column location and pier centerline of bearing at top of footing immediately prior to concrete placement.
11. Establish location and plumbness of column forms, and monitor column plumbness during concrete placement.
12. Establish pier cap and crossbeam top and bottom elevations and centerline of bearing.
13. Check pier cap and crossbeam top and bottom elevations and centerline of bearing prior to and during concrete placement.
14. Establish grout pad locations and elevations.
15. Establish structure bearing locations and elevations, including locations of anchor bolt assemblies.
16. Establish box girder bottom slab grades and locations.
17. Establish girder and/or web wall profiles and locations.
18. Establish diaphragm locations and centerline of bearing.
19. Establish roadway slab alignment, grades and provide dimensions from top of girder to top of roadway slab. Set elevations for deck paving machine rails.
20. Establish traffic barrier and curb profile.
21. Profile all girders prior to the placement of any deadload or construction live load that may affect the girder's profile.
22. Establish locations for marine structures including fixed and floating berthing structures, vehicle and pedestrian foundations and spans, and marine-based buildings.

1 The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Agency copies of any calculations and  
2 staking data when requested by the Engineer.

3  
4 The Contractor shall submit the computed elevations at the top of bridge decks as a Type  
5 2 Working Drawing. The elevations shall be computed at tenth points along the centerline  
6 of each girder web.

7  
8 The Contractor shall ensure a surveying accuracy within the following tolerances:

9

	<u>Vertical</u>	<u>Horizontal</u>
10		
11	1. Stationing on structures	±0.02 feet
12	2. Alignment on structures	±0.02 feet
13	3. Superstructure elevations	±0.01 feet
14		variation from
15		plan elevation
16	4. Substructure	±0.02 feet
17		variation from
18		Plan grades.
19		

20 Buried structures shall be within the tolerances described in Section 6-20.3.

21  
22 The Contracting Agency may spot-check the Contractor's surveying. These spot-checks  
23 will not change the requirements for normal checking by the Contractor.

24  
25 When staking the following items, the Contractor shall perform independent checks from  
26 different secondary control to ensure that the points staked for these items are within the  
27 specified survey accuracy tolerances:

- 28
- 29 Piles
  - 30 Shafts
  - 31 Footings
  - 32 Columns
- 33

34 The Contractor shall calculate coordinates for the points associated with piles, shafts,  
35 footings and columns. The Contracting Agency will verify these coordinates prior to  
36 issuing approval to the Contractor for commencing with the survey work. The Contracting  
37 Agency will require up to seven calendar days from the date the data is received to issuing  
38 approval.

39  
40 Contract work to be performed using contractor-provided stakes shall not begin until the  
41 stakes are approved by the Contracting Agency. Such approval shall not relieve the  
42 Contractor of responsibility for the accuracy of the stakes.

43  
44 **Payment**

45 Payment will be made for the following bid item when included in the proposal:

46  
47 "Structure Surveying", lump sum.

48  
49 The lump sum contract price for "Structure Surveying" shall be full pay for all labor,  
50 equipment, materials, and supervision utilized to perform the Work specified, including  
51 any resurveying, checking, correction of errors, replacement of missing or damaged  
52 stakes, and coordination efforts.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

1-05.4.OPT2.GR1

**(January 13, 2021)**

**Contractor Surveying - Roadway**

The Contracting Agency has provided primary survey control in the Plans.

The Contractor shall be responsible for setting, maintaining, and resetting all alignment stakes, slope stakes, and grades necessary for the construction of the roadbed, drainage, surfacing, paving, channelization and pavement marking, illumination and signals, guardrails and barriers, and signing. Except for the survey control data to be furnished by the Contracting Agency, calculations, surveying, and measuring required for setting and maintaining the necessary lines and grades shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

The Contractor shall inform the Engineer when monuments are discovered that were not identified in the Plans and construction activity may disturb or damage the monuments. All monuments noted on the plans "DO NOT DISTURB" shall be protected throughout the length of the project or be replaced at the Contractors expense.

Detailed survey records shall be maintained, including a description of the work performed on each shift, the methods utilized, and the control points used. The record shall be adequate to allow the survey to be reproduced. A copy of each day's record shall be provided to the Engineer within three working days after the end of the shift.

The meaning of words and terms used in this provision shall be as listed in "Definitions of Surveying and Associated Terms" current edition, published by the American Congress on Surveying and Mapping and the American Society of Civil Engineers.

The survey work shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Verify the primary horizontal and vertical control furnished by the Contracting Agency, and expand into secondary control by adding stakes and hubs as well as additional survey control needed for the project. Provide descriptions of secondary control to the Contracting Agency. The description shall include coordinates and elevations of all secondary control points.
2. Establish, the centerlines of all alignments, by placing hubs, stakes, or marks on centerline or on offsets to centerline at all curve points (PCs, PTs, and PIs) and at points on the alignments spaced no further than 50 feet.
3. Establish clearing limits, placing stakes at all angle points and at intermediate points not more than 50 feet apart. The clearing and grubbing limits shall be 5 feet beyond the toe of a fill and 10 feet beyond the top of a cut unless otherwise shown in the Plans.
4. Establish grading limits, placing slope stakes at centerline increments not more than 50 feet apart. Establish offset reference to all slope stakes. If Global Positioning Satellite (GPS) Machine Controls are used to provide grade control, then slope stakes may be omitted at the discretion of the Contractor
5. Establish the horizontal and vertical location of all drainage features, placing offset stakes to all drainage structures and to pipes at a horizontal interval not greater than 25 feet.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

6. Establish roadbed and surfacing elevations by placing stakes at the top of subgrade and at the top of each course of surfacing. Subgrade and surfacing stakes shall be set at horizontal intervals not greater than 50 feet in tangent sections, 25 feet in curve sections with a radius less than 300 feet, and at 10-foot intervals in intersection radii with a radius less than 10 feet. Transversely, stakes shall be placed at all locations where the roadway slope changes and at additional points such that the transverse spacing of stakes is not more than 12 feet. If GPS Machine Controls are used to provide grade control, then roadbed and surfacing stakes may be omitted at the discretion of the Contractor.
7. Establish intermediate elevation benchmarks as needed to check work throughout the project.
8. Provide references for paving pins at 25-foot intervals or provide simultaneous surveying to establish location and elevation of paving pins as they are being placed.
9. For all other types of construction included in this provision, (including but not limited to channelization and pavement marking, illumination and signals, guardrails and barriers, and signing) provide staking and layout as necessary to adequately locate, construct, and check the specific construction activity.
10. Contractor shall determine if changes are needed to the profiles or roadway sections shown in the Contract Plans in order to achieve proper smoothness and drainage where matching into existing features, such as a smooth transition from new pavement to existing pavement. The Contractor shall submit these changes to the Engineer for review and approval 10 days prior to the beginning of work.

The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Agency copies of any calculations and staking data when requested by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall ensure a surveying accuracy within the following tolerances:

	<u>Vertical</u>	<u>Horizontal</u>
Slope stakes	±0.10 feet	±0.10 feet
Subgrade grade stakes set 0.04 feet below grade	±0.01 feet	±0.5 feet (parallel to alignment) ±0.1 feet (normal to alignment)
Stationing on roadway	N/A	±0.1 feet
Alignment on roadway	N/A	±0.04 feet
Surfacing grade stakes	±0.01 feet	±0.5 feet (parallel to alignment) ±0.1 feet (normal to alignment)

1	Roadway paving pins for		
2	surfacing or paving	±0.01 feet	±0.2 feet
3			(parallel to alignment)
4			±0.1 feet
5			(normal to alignment)
6			

7 The Contracting Agency may spot-check the Contractor's surveying. These spot-checks  
8 will not change the requirements for normal checking by the Contractor.

9  
10 When staking roadway alignment and stationing, the Contractor shall perform  
11 independent checks from different secondary control to ensure that the points staked are  
12 within the specified survey accuracy tolerances.

13  
14 The Contractor shall calculate coordinates for the alignment. The Contracting Agency will  
15 verify these coordinates prior to issuing approval to the Contractor for commencing with  
16 the work. The Contracting Agency will require up to seven calendar days from the date  
17 the data is received.

18  
19 Contract work to be performed using contractor-provided stakes shall not begin until the  
20 stakes are approved by the Contracting Agency. Such approval shall not relieve the  
21 Contractor of responsibility for the accuracy of the stakes.

22  
23 Stakes shall be marked in accordance with Standard Plan A10.10. When stakes are  
24 needed that are not described in the Plans, then those stakes shall be marked, at no  
25 additional cost to the Contracting Agency as ordered by the Engineer.

26  
27 **Payment**

28 Payment will be made for the following bid item when included in the proposal:

29  
30 "Roadway Surveying", lump sum.

31  
32 The lump sum contract price for "Roadway Surveying" shall be full pay for all labor,  
33 equipment, materials, and supervision utilized to perform the Work specified, including  
34 any resurveying, checking, correction of errors, replacement of missing or damaged  
35 stakes, and coordination efforts.

36  
37 1-05.4.OPT3.GR1

38 **(April 4, 2011)**

39 **Licensed Surveyors**

40 The Contractor shall be responsible for reestablishing or locating legal survey markers  
41 such as GLO monuments or property corner monuments, conduct boundary surveys to  
42 determine Contracting Agency right-of-way locations, and obtain, review and analyze  
43 deeds and records as necessary to determine these boundaries. The Contracting Agency  
44 will provide "rights of entry" as needed by the Contractor to perform the work.

45  
46 The Contractor shall brush out or clear and stake or mark the right-of-way lines as  
47 designated by the Engineer.

48  
49 The Contractor shall inform the Engineer when monuments are discovered that were not  
50 identified in the Plans and construction activity may disturb or damage the monuments.  
51 All monuments noted on the plans "DO NOT DISTURB" shall be protected throughout the  
52 length of the project or be replaced at Contractors expense.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

When required, the Contractor shall prepare and file a Record of Survey map in accordance with RCW 58.09 and provide a recorded copy to the Contracting Agency. The Contracting Agency will provide all existing base maps, existing horizontal and vertical control, and other material available with Washington State Plane Coordinate information to the Contractor. The Contracting Agency will also provide maps, plan sheets, and/or aerial photographs clearly identifying the limits of the areas to be surveyed. The Contractor shall establish Washington State Plane Coordinates on all points required in the Record of Survey and other points designated in the Contract documents.

Existing right of way documentation, existing base maps, existing horizontal and vertical control descriptions, maps, plan sheets, aerial photographs and all other available material may be viewed by prospective bidders at the office of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall perform all of the necessary calculations for the contracted survey work and shall provide copies of these calculations to the Contracting Agency. Electronic files of all survey data shall be provided and in a format acceptable to the Contracting Agency.

All survey work performed by the Contractor shall conform to all applicable sections of the Revised Code of Washington and the Washington Administrative Code.

The Contractor shall provide all traffic control, signing, and temporary traffic control devices in order to provide a safe work zone.

**Payment**

Payment will be made in accordance with Section 1-09.6 for the following bid item when included in the proposal:

“Licensed Surveying”, Force Account.

For the purpose of providing a common proposal for all bidders, the Contracting Agency has entered an amount for the item "Licensed Surveying" in the bid proposal to become a part of the total bid by the Contractor.

1-05.4.OPT4.GR1

**(March 9, 2023)**

**Contractor Surveying – ADA Features**

**ADA Feature Staking Requirements**

The Contractor shall be responsible for setting, maintaining, and resetting all alignment stakes, and grades necessary for the construction of the ADA features. Calculations, surveying, and measuring required for setting and maintaining the necessary lines and grades shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall build the ADA features within the specifications in the Standard Plans and contract documents.

**ADA Feature Contract Compliance**

The Contractor shall be responsible for completing measurements to verify all ADA features comply with the Contract in the presence of the Engineer.

**ADA Feature As-Built Measurements**

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the latitude and longitude of each ADA feature as indicated on the ADA Inspection Form(s) (WSDOT Form 224-020).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

The completed ADA Inspection Form(s) (WSDOT Form 224-020) shall be submitted as a Type 3 Working Drawing and transmitted to the Engineer within 30 calendar days of completing the ADA feature. After acceptance, the Contracting Agency will submit the final form(s) to the WSDOT ADA Steward.

**Payment**

Payment will be made for the following bid item that is included in the Proposal:

"ADA Features Surveying", lump sum.

The lump sum Contract price for "ADA Features Surveying" shall be full pay for all the Work as specified.

In the instance where an ADA feature does not meet accessibility requirements, all work to replace non-compliant work and then to measure, record the as-built measurements, and transmit the electronic forms to the Engineer shall be completed at no additional cost to the Contracting Agency.

1-05.9.GR1

**Equipment**

1-05.9.INST1.GR1

Section 1-05.9 is supplemented with the following:

1-05.9.OPT1.FR1

**(April 7, 2008)**

**General**

This specification contains requirements for the use of machine control grading.

Instead of providing grade control through construction stakes, the Contractor may control grade with equipment that is controlled by a machine control system.

The Contractor may use any type of equipment and machine control system that produces results meeting the requirements of the Contract.

Electronic data is provided for the Contractor's convenience, and is not a part of the Contract. No guarantee or warranty is made by the Contracting Agency that electronic data provided to the Contractor: is compatible with any of the systems that are used by the Contractor; is complete; is representative of actual conditions at the project site, or; accurately reflects the quantities and character of the actual Work required. The furnishing of electronic design data or documentation shall not relieve the Contractor from any risks or of any duty to make examinations and investigations as required by Section 1-02.4 or any other responsibility under the Contract or as required by law. Except as provided above, no corrections, additions, or updates of any kind will be made to electronic data provided to the Contractor.

The Engineer may perform spot checks of the Contractor's machine control grading results, calculations, records, field procedures, and quality control measures. If the Engineer determines that the Work being performed is not achieving results that will meet

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

the Contract requirements, the Contractor shall make corrections to the Work at no additional cost to the Contracting Agency.

**WSDOT Responsibilities**

1. The Engineer will set the initial horizontal and vertical control points for the project as shown in the Contract documents.
2. The Engineer will provide additional datum and scale factor information upon request.
3. After execution of the Contract, the Engineer will make available upon written request the following electronic data used to design the project:

\*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

Data may be obtained by furnishing a written request to the Engineer at the following address:

\*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*

**Contractor's Responsibilities**

1. The Contractor shall provide any information or data that is requested by the Contracting Agency for the purpose of performing the verification of quantities, and quality.
2. The Contractor shall be responsible for any edits or conversions of the Contracting Agencies electronic data whether done by the Contractor or a vendor that is hired by the Contractor to perform such edits or conversions.
3. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy and usability of any data or model that is developed from the Contracting Agencies data.
4. The Contractor shall be responsible for checking and recalibrating Machine Control Equipment as required to achieve results that meet the requirements of the Contract.
5. The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing any additional control points needed to achieve results that meet the requirements of the Contract.
6. The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Agency electronic as-built construction data for the final Roadway surface model in a MicroStation format.
7. One week prior to the start of grading operations the Contractor shall meet with the Engineers staff to review the grading plans, quality processes, and tolerance requirements.

**Payment**

All costs associated with the use of machine control grading equipment are incidental to related items of Work, and no additional payment will be provided.

1-05.9.OPT2.FR1  
(March 9, 2023)



1 The Contracting Agency suspects that the following noxious weeds (aquatic or upland) or  
2 aquatic invasive species exist within the project boundary:  
3  
4 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
5  
6 To prevent the spread of noxious weeds and aquatic invasive species, the Contractor  
7 shall clean all equipment in accordance with the following:  
8  
9 1. Permits;  
10  
11 2. The current edition of the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife's  
12 publication, "Invasive Species Management Protocols"; and  
13  
14 3. \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*  
15  
16 1-05.14.GR1  
17 **Cooperation with Other Contractors**  
18  
19 1-05.14.INST1.GR1  
20 Section 1-05.14 is supplemented with the following:  
21  
22 1-05.14.OPT1.FR1  
23 ***(March 13, 1995)***  
24 ***Other Contracts Or Other Work***  
25 It is anticipated that the following work adjacent to or within the limits of this project will  
26 be performed by others during the course of this project and will require coordination of  
27 the work:  
28  
29 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
30  
31 1-05.14.OPT2.FR1  
32 (March 13, 1995)  
33 The Contractor on this project shall provide sufficient room within the right of way for a  
34 two-way haul road past the Contractor's operations for use of the \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* Contractor.  
35  
36 1-06.GR1  
37 **Control of Material**  
38  
39 1-06.INST1.GR1  
40 Section 1-06 is supplemented with the following:  
41  
42 1-06.OPT1.GR1  
43 ***Buy America***  
44  
45 1-06.OPT1(A).GR1  
46 (August 6, 2012)  
47 In accordance with Buy America requirements contained in 23 CFR 635.410, the major  
48 quantities of steel and iron construction material that is permanently incorporated into the  
49 project shall consist of American-made materials only. Buy America does not apply to  
50 temporary steel items, e.g., temporary sheet piling, temporary bridges, steel scaffolding  
51 and falsework.  
52

1 Minor amounts of foreign steel and iron may be utilized in this project provided the cost  
2 of the foreign material used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent of the total contract  
3 cost or \$2,500.00, whichever is greater.  
4

5 American-made material is defined as material having all manufacturing processes  
6 occurring domestically. To further define the coverage, a domestic product is a  
7 manufactured steel material that was produced in one of the 50 States, the District of  
8 Columbia, Puerto Rico, or in the territories and possessions of the United States.  
9

10 If domestically produced steel billets or iron ingots are exported outside of the area of  
11 coverage, as defined above, for any manufacturing process then the resulting product  
12 does not conform to the Buy America requirements. Additionally, products manufactured  
13 domestically from foreign source steel billets or iron ingots do not conform to the Buy  
14 America requirements because the initial melting and mixing of alloys to create the  
15 material occurred in a foreign country.  
16

17 Manufacturing begins with the initial melting and mixing, and continues through the  
18 coating stage. Any process which modifies the chemical content, the physical size or  
19 shape, or the final finish is considered a manufacturing process. The processes include  
20 rolling, extruding, machining, bending, grinding, drilling, welding, and coating. The action  
21 of applying a coating to steel or iron is deemed a manufacturing process. Coating  
22 includes epoxy coating, galvanizing, aluminizing, painting, and any other coating that  
23 protects or enhances the value of steel or iron. Any process from the original reduction  
24 from ore to the finished product constitutes a manufacturing process for iron.  
25

26 Due to a nationwide waiver, Buy America does not apply to raw materials (iron ore and  
27 alloys), scrap (recycled steel or iron), and pig iron or processed, pelletized, and reduced  
28 iron ore.  
29

30 The following are considered to be steel manufacturing processes:

- 31
- 32 1. Production of steel by any of the following processes:
    - 33 a. Open hearth furnace.
    - 34 b. Basic oxygen.
    - 35 c. Electric furnace.
    - 36 d. Direct reduction.
  - 37 2. Rolling, heat treating, and any other similar processing.
  - 38 3. Fabrication of the products.
    - 39 a. Spinning wire into cable or strand.
    - 40 b. Corrugating and rolling into culverts.
    - 41 c. Shop fabrication.
- 42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

1 A certification of materials origin will be required for any items comprised of, or containing,  
2 steel or iron construction materials prior to such items being incorporated into the  
3 permanent work. The certification shall be on DOT Form 350-109EF provided by the  
4 Engineer, or such other form the Contractor chooses, provided it contains the same  
5 information as DOT Form 350-109EF.  
6

7 1-06.OPT1(B).FR1

8 (August 6, 2012)

9 The following items of work containing steel or iron construction materials are considered  
10 to be temporary and are excluded from the Buy America requirements contained in 23  
11 CFR 635.410 as described in the above paragraphs:  
12

13 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
14

15 1-06.OPT1(C).FR1

16 **(September 7, 2021)**

17 **Structural Steel Construction Material**

18 **Definitions**

- 19 1. Construction material: Defined as any article, material, or supply brought to the  
20 construction site for incorporation into the final product.  
21
- 22 2. Domestic Construction Material: A manufactured construction material will be  
23 considered domestic if it has been manufactured in the United States.  
24
- 25 3. Manufactured in the United States: A construction material will be considered as  
26 manufactured in the United States if all manufacturing processes have occurred  
27 in the United States.  
28
- 29 4. Structural Steel: Defined as all structural steel products included in the project.  
30
- 31 5. United States: To further define the coverage, a domestic product is a  
32 manufactured steel construction material that was produced in one of the 50  
33 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, or in the territories and possessions  
34 of the United States.  
35

36 **Bidding and Award**

37 The Contractor shall submit a Bid for the following bid items containing domestic  
38 structural steel appearing in the proposal under the heading **ALTERNATE \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$**  
39 **\*\*\***.

40 \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*  
41

42  
43 (A) The Contractor may also submit a Bid for the following bid items containing  
44 foreign structural steel appearing in the proposal under the heading **ALTERNATE \*\*\***  
45 **\$\$3\$\$ \*\*\***.

46 \*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ \*\*\*  
47

48  
49 A Contractor electing to submit a Bid for any of the foreign structural steel items under  
50 **ALTERNATE \*\*\* \$\$5\$\$ \*\*\*** must also submit a Bid for the appropriate domestic structural  
51 steel items under **ALTERNATE \*\*\* \$\$6\$\$ \*\*\***. If a Bid is received only for foreign structural  
52 steel material on any of the above items, the Bid will be considered irregular.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

Subject to the provisions of Section 1-03, all bidders are advised that the contract will be awarded to the bidder who submits the lowest total bid based on furnishing domestic structural steel construction material as specified, unless such total bid exceeds the lowest total bid based on furnishing foreign structural steel construction material as specified, by more than 25 percent. In that event, the contract will be awarded to the bidder who submits the lowest total bid based on furnishing the specified foreign structural steel material.

Except the material contained in the above foreign structural steel item(s) for which alternate bids were submitted and accepted as a basis of award, the steel and iron construction material that is permanently incorporated into the project shall consist of American-made materials only. Buy America does not apply to temporary steel items, e.g., temporary sheet piling, temporary bridges, steel scaffolding and falsework. American-made material is defined as material having all manufacturing processes occurring domestically.

If domestically produced steel billets or iron ingots are exported outside of the United States for any manufacturing process, then the resulting product does not conform to the Buy America requirements. Additionally, products manufactured domestically from foreign source steel billets or iron ingots do not conform to the Buy America requirements because the initial melting and mixing of alloys to create the material occurred in a foreign country.

Manufacturing begins with the initial melting and mixing, and continues through the coating stage. Any process which modifies the chemical content, the physical size or shape, or the final finish is considered a manufacturing process. The processes include rolling, extruding, machining, bending, grinding, drilling, welding, and coating. The action of applying a coating to steel or iron is deemed a manufacturing process. Coating includes epoxy coating, galvanizing, aluminizing, painting, and any other coating that protects or enhances the value of steel or iron. Any process from the original reduction from ore to the finished product constitutes a manufacturing process for iron.

Due to a nationwide waiver, Buy America does not apply to raw materials (iron ore and alloys), scrap (recycled steel or iron), and pig iron or processed, pelletized, and reduced iron ore.

1. Production of steel by any of the following processes:
  - a. Open hearth furnace.
  - b. Basic oxygen.
  - c. Electric furnace.
  - d. Direct reduction.
2. Rolling, heat treating, and any other similar processing.
3. Fabrication of the products.
  - a. Spinning wire into cable or strand.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

- b. Corrugating and rolling into culverts.
- c. Shop fabrication.

The Contractor may utilize minor amounts of foreign steel and iron in this project provided the cost of the foreign material used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent of the total contract cost or \$2,500.00, whichever is greater.

A certification of materials origin will be required for any items comprised of, or containing, steel or iron construction materials prior to such items being incorporated into the permanent work. The certification shall be on the form Certificate of Materials Origin (WSDOT Form 350-109), or such other form the Contractor chooses, provided it contains the same information as the form Certificate of Materials Origin (WSDOT Form 350-109).

1-06.INST1.GR1

Section 1-06 is supplemented with the following:

1-06.OPT2.GR1

***Build America/Buy America***

1-06.OPT2(A).GR1

***(December 20, 2023)***

***General Requirements***

In accordance with Buy America Preferences for Infrastructure Projects requirements contained in 2 CFR 184 and Division G, Title IX - Build America, Buy America Act (BABA), of Public Law 117-58 (Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act), the following materials must be American-made:

1. All steel and iron used in the project are produced in the United States. This means all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.
2. All manufactured products used in the project are produced in the United States. This means the manufactured product was manufactured in the United States, and the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product, unless another standard for determining the minimum amount of domestic content of the manufactured product has been established under applicable law or regulation.
3. All construction materials are manufactured in the United States. This means that all manufacturing processes for the construction material occurred in the United States.

An article, material, or supply will be classified in one of three categories: 1) Steel and Iron, 2) Manufactured Product or 3) Construction Material. Only a single category will apply to an item and be subject to the requirements of the BABA requirements of that category. Some contract items are composed of multiple parts that may fall into different categories. Individual components will be categorized as a construction material, manufactured product, or steel and iron based on their composition when they arrive at the staging area or work site. When steel or iron are a component of a manufactured

1 product or construction material, the steel and iron components will be subject to “Steel  
2 and Iron Requirements” of this Specification.

3  
4 **Definitions**

5 1. Construction Material: Defined as any article, material, or supply brought to the  
6 construction site for incorporation into the final product. Construction materials  
7 include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of:

- 8  
9 a. Non-ferrous metals including all manufacturing processes, from initial smelting  
10 or melting through final shaping, coating, and assembly;  
11  
12 b. Plastic and polymer-based products including all manufacturing processes, from  
13 initial combination of constituent plastic or polymer-based inputs, or, where  
14 applicable, constituent composite materials, until the item is in its final form);  
15  
16 c. Glass including all manufacturing processes, from initial batching and melting of  
17 raw materials through annealing, cooling, and cutting);  
18  
19 d. Fiber optic cable (includes drop cable) including all manufacturing processes,  
20 from initial ribboning (if applicable), through buffering, fiber stranding and  
21 jacketing, (fiber optic cable also includes the standards for glass and optical  
22 fiber);  
23  
24 e. Optical fiber including all manufacturing processes, from the initial preform  
25 fabrication stage, though the completion of the draw;  
26  
27 f. Lumber including all manufacturing processes, from initial debarking through  
28 treatment and planing;  
29  
30 g. Drywall including all manufacturing processes, from initial blending of mined or  
31 synthetic gypsum plaster and additives through cutting and drying of  
32 sandwiched panels; or  
33  
34 h. Engineered wood including all manufacturing processes from the initial  
35 combination of constituent materials until the wood product is in its final form.

36  
37 Construction Materials do not include items of primarily iron or steel; manufactured  
38 products; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or  
39 gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives.

40  
41 If a Construction Material is not manufactured in the United States it shall be  
42 considered a Foreign Construction Material.

43  
44 2. Manufactured Product: A Manufactured product includes any item produced as a  
45 result of the manufacturing process. Items that consist of two or more of the listed  
46 construction materials that have been combined together through a manufacturing  
47 process, and items that include at least one of the listed materials combined with a  
48 material that is not listed through a manufacturing process, should be treated as  
49 manufactured products, rather than as construction materials.  
50

- 1 3. Manufactured in the United States: A construction material will be considered as  
2 manufactured in the United States if all manufacturing processes have occurred in  
3 the United States.  
4
- 5 4. Structural Steel: Defined as all structural steel products included in the project.  
6
- 7 5. United States: To further define the coverage, a domestic product is a manufactured  
8 steel construction material that was produced in one of the 50 states, the District of  
9 Columbia, Puerto Rico, or in the territories and possessions of the United States.  
10

### 11 ***Steel and Iron Requirements***

12 Major quantities of steel and iron construction materials that are permanently incorporated  
13 into the project shall consist of American-made materials only. BABA requirements do not  
14 apply to temporary steel or iron items, e.g., temporary sheet piling, temporary bridges,  
15 steel scaffolding and falsework.  
16

17 Minor amounts of foreign steel and iron may be utilized in this project provided the cost  
18 of the foreign material used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent of the total contract  
19 cost or \$2,500.00, whichever is greater.  
20

21 American-made material is defined as material having all manufacturing processes  
22 occurring domestically.  
23

24 If domestically produced steel billets or iron ingots are exported outside of the area of  
25 coverage, as defined above, for any manufacturing process then the resulting product  
26 does not conform to the BABA requirements. Additionally, products manufactured  
27 domestically from foreign source steel billets or iron ingots do not conform to the BABA  
28 requirements because the initial melting and mixing of alloys to create the material  
29 occurred in a foreign country.  
30

31 Manufacturing begins with the initial melting and mixing and continues through the coating  
32 stage. Any process which modifies the chemical content, the physical size or shape, or  
33 the final finish is considered a manufacturing process. The processes include rolling,  
34 extruding, machining, bending, grinding, drilling, welding, and coating. The action of  
35 applying a coating to steel or iron is deemed a manufacturing process. Coating includes  
36 epoxy coating, galvanizing, aluminizing, painting, and any other coating that protects or  
37 enhances the value of steel or iron. Any process from the original reduction from ore to  
38 the finished product constitutes a manufacturing process for iron.  
39

40 Due to a nationwide waiver, BABA requirements do not apply to raw materials (iron ore  
41 and alloys), scrap (recycled steel or iron), and pig iron ore processed, pelletized, and  
42 reduced iron ore.  
43

44 The following are considered to be steel manufacturing processes:  
45

- 46 1. Production of steel by any of the following processes:  
47
  - 48 a. Open hearth furnace.
  - 49 b. Basic oxygen.
  - 50 c. Electric furnace.
  - 51
  - 52

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

- d. Direct reduction.
- 2. Rolling, heat treating, and any other similar processing.
- 3. Fabrication of the products:
  - a. Spinning wire into cable or strand.
  - b. Corrugating and rolling into culverts.
  - c. Shop fabrication.

A certification of materials origin will be required for all items comprised of, or containing, steel or iron construction materials prior to such items being incorporated into the permanent work. The Contractor will not receive payment until the certification is received by the Engineer. The certification shall be on WSDOT Form 350-109 provided by the Engineer, or such other form the Contractor chooses, provided it contains the same information as WSDOT Form 350-109.

**Manufactured Products**

Due to a nationwide waiver, BABA requirements do not apply to manufactured products. Manufactured products that contain steel and iron, regardless of a nationwide waiver, will follow “Steel and Iron Requirements” of this Specification.

**Construction Material Requirements**

A Contractor provided certification of materials origin will be required before each progress estimate or payment. The Contractor will not receive payment until the certification is received by the Engineer. The Contractor shall certify that all construction materials installed during the current progress estimate period meets the Build America, Buy America Act. The certification shall be on WSDOT Form 350-111 provided by the Engineer, or such other form the Contractor chooses, provided it contains the same information as WSDOT Form 350-111.

**Waiver for De Minimis Costs**

Minor amounts of Foreign Construction Materials may be utilized in this project, provided that the total cost of the Foreign Construction Materials does not exceed \$1,000,000 and does not exceed 5 percent of the total applicable material costs calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Total cost of Foreign Construction Materials}}{\text{Total applicable material costs}} < 0.05$$

The total applicable material costs shall be the sum of the costs all Construction Materials, all Steel and Iron, and all Manufactured Products. Total applicable material costs does not include the cost of cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives.

Steel and iron materials shall follow the “Steel and Iron Requirements” of this Specification.

1-06.OPT2(B).FR1  
(October 5, 2022)



1 The following items of work containing steel, iron or other construction materials are  
2 considered to be temporary and are excluded from the Build America/Buy America  
3 requirements contained in Public Law 117-58 (Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act):  
4

5 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
6

7 1-06.1.GR1

8 **Approval of Materials Prior to Use**  
9

10 1-06.1.INST1.GR1

11 Section 1-06.1 is supplemented with the following:  
12

13 1-06.1.OPT1.GR1

14 (April 3, 2017)

15 For each proposed material that is required to be submitted for approval using either the  
16 QPL or RAM process the Contractor will be allowed to submit for approval two material  
17 sources or manufacturers per material type at no cost. Additional material sources or  
18 manufacturers may be submitted for approval and will be processed at a cost of \$125.00  
19 per material source or manufacturer submitted by QPL submittal and \$400.00 per material  
20 submitted by RAM. All costs for processing additional material sources or manufacturers  
21 will be deducted from monies due or that may come due to the Contractor. Subject to a  
22 request by the Contractor and a determination by the Engineer the costs for processing  
23 may be waived.  
24

25 1-07.GR1

26 **Legal Relations and Responsibilities to the Public**  
27

28 1-07.1.GR1

29 **Laws to be Observed**  
30

31 1-07.1.INST1.GR1

32 Section 1-07.1 is supplemented with the following:  
33

34 1-07.1.OPT1.GR1

35 ***(October 3, 2022)***

36 ***Ferry Tolls and Service***

37 No gratuity of tolls or special service will be granted to the Contractor. Contractor use of  
38 ferry service shall be in accordance with the published rates, tolls, and schedules for the  
39 general public.  
40

41 1-07.1.OPT2.GR1

42 ***(October 3, 2022)***

43 ***Ferry Terminal Access and Security***

44 The Contractor shall comply with the following access and security requirements when  
45 performing the Work.  
46

47 ***Contractor Employee Identification Lists***

48 The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a list of all personnel who will be working on  
49 WSF property or within 300 feet of the WSF marine structures. This list shall contain the  
50 Contract number, WSF property, contract description, date site work begins, company

1 name, main office phone number, contact person(s), contact phone number(s), on site  
2 personnel employees' names and photo ID numbers.

### 3 4 **Contractor Employee I.D. Cards**

5 Contractor employees shall present photo identification to WSF Terminal personnel every  
6 time they seek entry onto WSF property for the purpose of performing work or providing  
7 services. The same Contractor employee shall be listed on the Contractor Employee  
8 Identification List as submitted. The photo ID shall:

- 9
- 10 • Contain the full name of the individual.
  - 11
  - 12 • Contain a photograph clearly depicting the person's current facial features.  
13 (Driver's license is not acceptable.)
  - 14
  - 15 • Contain the name of the issuing Contractor organization.
  - 16
  - 17 • Shall be laminated or constructed of material so as to be tamper resistant.
  - 18
  - 19 • Shall bear a photo ID number issued by the issuing Contractor's organization.
  - 20

21 Employees shall wear their photo ID in a visible location at all times while on WSF  
22 properties or working area.

### 23 24 **Contractor Parking Pass**

25 If parking is allowed in the Contract, the Contractor will be issued a disposable parking  
26 pass that allows the vehicle to be parked at a designated location at the terminal on the  
27 day of issue and for the period during which services are provided. A pass shall be  
28 obtained each day the Contractor's vehicle enters the facility. Any vehicle not displaying  
29 a parking pass is subject to being towed at the owner's risk and expense. All vehicles  
30 entering WSF facilities are subject to security screening and inspection by Washington  
31 State Patrol (WSP) personnel.

### 32 33 **Restricted Areas and Employee Areas**

34 All areas on WSF terminals and vessels that are not considered public access areas will  
35 be designated with conspicuous signs as "**Restricted Areas**" or "**Employee Only**  
36 **Areas**". Areas will be locked, barricaded, or otherwise physically delineated as needed.  
37 Contractor employees who need to enter restricted or employee areas shall obtain  
38 permission/direction from WSF personnel. "**Restricted Areas**" require that one person  
39 for every five people be in possession of Transportation Workers Identification Card  
40 (TWIC) issued by the Transportation Security Administration as required under the  
41 Maritime Transportation Security Act. If the Contractor's work will involve extended  
42 amounts of time in these areas, they will be required to have personnel with TWIC  
43 identification. An unauthorized person in a restricted area constitutes a reportable "Breach  
44 of Security" that will be reported by the Contracting Agency to the U.S. Coast Guard  
45 National Response Center in Washington, D.C.

46  
47 Note: "**Restricted Areas**" are Terminal Supervisor's office, security communication  
48 rooms, vehicle slips and overhead loading when security gate is closed and vessel  
49 is tied up.

50  
51 Access to the vessel when the traffic arm is down is allowed only with permission from  
52 WSF personnel.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Material Delivery**

Material deliveries to WSF property shall be pre-arranged with the Engineer.

**Equipment Identification**

Contractor’s derricks, skiffs, and trailers shall be clearly identified with the company’s name or logo. At the end of the work shift, all equipment and construction materials shall be picked up and secured in a way that readily identifies the material as belonging to the Contractor.

**Payment**

All costs associated with conforming to terminal ferry access security requirements shall be included in the unit Contract prices for the associated items of Work.

1-07.1.OPT3.FR1

**(April 3, 2006)**

**Confined Space**

Confined spaces are known to exist at the following locations:

\*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safety and health of all on-site workers and compliant with Washington Administrative Code (WAC 296-809).

The Contractor shall prepare and implement a confined space program for each of the confined spaces identified above. The Contractors Confined Space program shall be sent to the Contracting Agency at least 30 days prior to the Contractor beginning work in or adjacent to the confined space. No work shall be performed in or adjacent to the confined space until the plan is submitted to the Engineer as required. The Contractor shall communicate with the Engineer to ensure a coordinated effort for providing and maintaining a safe worksite for both the Contracting Agency’s and Contractor’s workers when working in or near a confined space.

All costs to prepare and implement the confined space program shall be included in the bid prices for the various items associated with the confined space work.

1-07.1.OPT4.FR1

**(October 3, 2022)**

**Noise Exemption/Variance Conditions**

The jurisdiction(s) listed below has granted a nighttime noise exemption and/or variance to its respective noise control code and WAC 173-60 to allow Contracting Agency representatives to perform nighttime Work under the conditions as listed below.

Jurisdiction	Nights	Expiration Date
*** \$\$1\$\$ ***	*** \$\$2\$\$***	*** \$\$3\$\$ ***

This exemption/variance allows the Contractor to exceed the local noise ordinance levels. All nighttime Work activities require approved noise exemptions or variances from the listed jurisdiction(s) including nighttime Work within the Contracting Agency’s Right-of-Way.

The Contractor shall perform the following measures to minimize construction noise:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

1. All trucks performing export haul shall have well maintained bed liners as inspected and accepted by the Engineer.
2. Truck tailgate banging is prohibited. All truck tailgates shall be secured to prevent excessive noise from banging.
3. A copy of the noise exemption and/or variance shall be kept on the project site at all times.
4. The Contractor shall mail Nighttime Work Mail Notifications to residents located within \*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ \*\*\* feet of Contracting Agency Right-of-Way within the nighttime Work zone.

\*\*\* \$\$5\$\$ \*\*\*

The Contracting Agency will provide the Nighttime Work Mail Notification, and the Contractor shall submit the following information to the Contracting Agency 20 working days prior to the start of nighttime Work:

- Start date and duration of the nighttime Work.
- List of the expected nighttime noise sources.
- List of noise mitigation measures to be implemented.

The Contractor shall obtain the mailing distribution list of residents and property owners. The Contractor shall hire a Mailing Service to print and distribute by mail the Contracting Agency's provided Nighttime Work Mail Notification to the required residences \*\*\* \$\$6\$\$ \*\*\* working days prior to the start of the night Work.

The Contractor shall not proceed with nighttime Work unless all conditions listed in this Contract are in place and the Affidavit of Service by Mailing is received by the Contracting Agency 24 hours prior to the start of nighttime Work.

The Affidavit of Service by Mailing is a notarized document from the Mailing Service stating that the Nighttime Work Mail Notifications were mailed. A list of addresses obtained by the Contractor for the mailing shall be included with the Affidavit.

**General**

Failure of the Contractor to perform all obligations under this Special Provision will result in the suspension of all night Work until a corrective Work plan is accepted by the Engineer. Working days will continue to accrue during the period of suspension.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all exemptions or variances to perform nighttime Work outside the project limits such as staging areas. A copy of each exemption or variance obtained by the Contractor shall be provided to the Contracting Agency before proceeding with the nighttime Work.

Other noise mitigation measures may be required, and it is understood that the Contractor is responsible for devising methods that comply with all ordinances. Compliance with the

1 above noise mitigation measures shall not be considered a warranty that the equipment  
2 or the activity will comply with all local regulations.

3  
4 **Payment**

5 All costs to comply with the above noise exemption/variance requirements shall be  
6 included in the associated items of Work.

7  
8 1-07.1.OPT5.FR1

9 **(October 3, 2022)**

10 **Nighttime Construction Work Requirements**

11 The Contractor shall perform nighttime Work within the Contracting Agency's Right-of-  
12 Way under the measures listed below to minimize construction noise:

- 13  
14 1. All trucks performing export haul shall have well maintained bed liners as  
15 inspected and accepted by the Engineer.  
16  
17 2. Truck tailgate banging is prohibited. All truck tailgates shall be secured to  
18 prevent excessive noise from banging.  
19  
20 3. The Contractor shall mail Nighttime Work Mail Notifications to residents located  
21 within \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* feet of Contracting Agency Right-of-Way within the nighttime  
22 Work zone.

23  
24 \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*

25  
26 The Contracting Agency will provide the Nighttime Work Mail Notification and the  
27 Contractor shall submit the following information to the Contracting Agency 20 working  
28 days prior to the start of nighttime Work:

- 29  
30 • Start date and duration of the nighttime Work.  
31  
32 • List of the expected nighttime noise sources.  
33  
34 • List of noise mitigation measures to be implemented.

35  
36 The Contractor shall obtain the mailing distribution list of residents and property owners.  
37 The Contractor shall hire a Mailing Service to print and distribute by mail the Contracting  
38 Agency's provided Nighttime Work Mail Notification to the required residences \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$  
39 \*\*\* working days prior to the start of the night Work.

40  
41 The Contractor shall not proceed with nighttime Work unless all conditions listed in this  
42 Contract are in place and the Affidavit of Service by Mailing is received by the Contracting  
43 Agency 24 hours prior to the start of nighttime Work.

44  
45 The Affidavit of Service by Mailing is a notarized document from the Mailing Service  
46 stating that the Nighttime Work Mail Notifications were mailed. A list of addresses obtained  
47 by the Contractor for the mailing shall be included with the Affidavit.

48  
49 **General**

50 Failure of the Contractor to perform all obligations under this Special Provision will result  
51 in the suspension of all night Work until a corrective Work plan is accepted by the  
52 Engineer. Working days will continue to accrue during the period of suspension.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all exemptions or variances to perform nighttime Work outside the project limits such as staging areas. A copy of each exemption or variance obtained by the Contractor shall be provided to the Contracting Agency before proceeding with the nighttime Work.

Other noise mitigation measures may be required, and it is understood that the Contractor is responsible for devising methods that comply with all ordinances. Compliance with the above noise mitigation measures shall not be considered a warranty that the equipment or the activity will comply with all local regulations.

**Payment**

All costs to comply with the above nighttime Work requirements shall be included in the associated items of Work.

1-07.1.OPT6.FR1

**(October 3, 2022)**

**\*\*\* \$1\$\$ \*\*\* Noise Exemption/Variance Conditions**

The jurisdiction(s) listed below has granted a nighttime noise exemption and/or variance to its respective noise control code and WAC 173-60 to allow Contracting Agency representatives to perform nighttime Work under the conditions as listed below.

Jurisdiction	Nights	Expiration Date
*** \$2\$\$ ***	*** \$3\$\$***	*** \$4\$\$ ***

This exemption/variance allows the Contractor to exceed the local noise ordinance levels. All nighttime Work activities require approved noise exemptions or variances from the listed jurisdiction(s) including nighttime Work within the Contracting Agency’s Right-of-Way.

The Contractor shall perform the following measures to minimize construction noise:

1. All trucks performing export haul shall have well maintained bed liners as inspected and accepted by the Engineer.
2. Truck tailgate banging is prohibited. All truck tailgates shall be secured to prevent excessive noise from banging.
3. A copy of the noise exemption and/or variance shall be kept on the project site at all times.

\*\*\* \$5\$\$ \*\*\*

**General**

Failure of the Contractor to perform all obligations under this Special Provision will result in the suspension of all night Work until a corrective Work plan is accepted by the Engineer. Working days will continue to accrue during the period of suspension.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all exemptions or variances to perform nighttime Work outside the project limits such as staging areas. A copy of each exemption

1 or variance obtained by the Contractor shall be provided to the Contracting Agency before  
2 proceeding with the nighttime Work.

3  
4 Other noise mitigation measures may be required, and it is understood that the Contractor  
5 is responsible for devising methods that comply with all ordinances. Compliance with the  
6 above noise mitigation measures shall not be considered a warranty that the equipment  
7 or the activity will comply with all local regulations.

8  
9 **Payment**

10 All costs to comply with the above noise exemption/variance requirements shall be  
11 included in the associated items of Work.

12  
13 1-07.1(2).GR1

14 **Health and Safety**

15  
16 1-07.1(2).INST1.GR1

17 Section 1-07.1(2) is supplemented with the following:

18  
19 1-07.1(2).OPT2.GR1

20 **(October 3, 2022)**

21 **Diving and Workboat Safety Requirements**

22 The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-37, "Standards for  
23 Commercial Diving Operations" and the requirements contained herein as  
24 applicable. The Contractor shall give the Engineer 24 hours advance notice of any  
25 planned diving or workboat activity.

26  
27 **General Requirements for Communications and Safety**

28 The following requirements shall be followed whenever diving or workboat activity is  
29 performed at the ferry terminal:

- 30
- 31 • Prior to diving and workboat activity, the Contractor shall obtain approval  
32 from the Engineer.
  - 33
  - 34 • Notification shall be made no less than one hour prior to the Diver entering  
35 the water.
  - 36
  - 37 • The Engineer or designee will be responsible for notifying each vessel of  
38 the upcoming day's diving or workboat activity.
  - 39
  - 40 • The Engineer will request that the vessels depart under low power (slow  
41 bell) unless otherwise necessary due to weather conditions.
  - 42
  - 43 • The diving team and workboat operations shall not disrupt the ferry service  
44 schedule.
  - 45
  - 46 • Communications between the Diver and the Diver's Tender shall be  
47 maintained at all times.
  - 48
  - 49 • The Engineer and Masters shall be notified at the completion of diving and  
50 workboat activity each day.
  - 51

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

**Slip-Specific Diving Requirements**

The following safety rules shall be followed when diving activities are performed within the diving envelope of the ferry slip. The diving envelope is defined as occurring in an active ferry slip being used for vessel operations:

- It includes the area around all of the slip landing aid structures.
- A 50-yard by 50-yard box which is bisected by the centerline of the slip and runs from the off-shore portion of the apron toward shore.

A three-member minimum diving team will be required when diving within the diving envelope. The duties of the team members shall include:

- One member shall be diving.
- One member shall be in a skiff, on the trestle or on the transfer span acting as the Diver’s Tender. The Diver’s Tender shall maintain communication with the Diver, and the Safety Technician, at all times. In addition, the Diver’s Tender shall ensure that the diver has safely surfaced and cleared the diving area five minutes prior to the vessel landing, unless the Diver is outside the envelope.
- One member shall act as a Safety Technician. The Safety Technician shall be in a skiff or on shore and shall maintain constant communication with the Diver’s Tender.

Upon completion of diving activity, the Safety Technician shall notify the Engineer and Masters. Once the diver has cleared the diving area, the Safety Technician shall directly radio the Master on each arriving vessel and relay the message "DIVER CLEAR". The Engineer will provide the Safety Technician a hand-held radio for this purpose.

**Slip-Specific Workboat Requirements**

The following safety rules shall be followed when operating workboats at the ferry terminal:

- The workboat shall not pass in front of a ferry vessel when it is closer than 500 yards from the terminal on approach (33 CFR 165.1317).
- While the ferry vessel is making the landing approach to the ferry terminal, workboats shall maintain a 100-yard distance unless moored to a larger anchored vessel or to a landing structure for other than the active slip (33 CFR 165.1317).
- Workboats shall maintain a 25-yard distance from any ferry vessel while ferry vessels are moored at the ferry terminal unless approved by the vessel Master (33 CFR 165.1317).
- Operators of workboats shall be aware of the slip and any vessels that are or will be using the slip.



- 1 • Operators of workboats shall be aware of the ferry schedule and when ferry
- 2 vessels will be departing so that they can position their workboat in a safe
- 3 operating location in compliance with the requirements noted above.
- 4
- 5 • The workboat **shall not** cross under the active occupied slip unless the
- 6 Master has been notified and agrees.
- 7
- 8 • Workboats shall be moored in locations that will provide visibility to vessel
- 9 approaches and/or protection from any prop wash that may occur by ferry
- 10 vessel approaches and departures.

11 **Payment**

12 All costs to comply with this Special Provision covering diver and workboat safety

13 shall be included in related items of Work.

14

15

16 1-07.1(2).OPT3.FR1

17 **(March 9, 2023)**

18 **Lead Health Protection Program**

19 The following Structural and non-structural materials located at the project site

20 contain lead-based products:

21 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

22

23

24 The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safety and health of all on-site

25 workers and maintain strict compliance with Washington Administrative Code (WAC

26 296-155-176). The Contractor's Lead Health Protection Program shall be submitted

27 to the Contracting Agency as a Type 2 Working Drawing prior to the Contractor

28 beginning Work involving exposure to materials containing lead. The Contractor shall

29 communicate with the Engineer to ensure a coordinated effort for providing and

30 maintaining a safe worksite for both the Contracting Agency's and Contractor's

31 workers.

32

33 Contracting Agency personnel shall be given free and full access to all hygiene and

34 housekeeping facilities including, but not limited to, change areas, showers, and

35 handwashing and eating facilities.

36

37 **Payment**

38 All costs to comply with this Special Provision for the Lead Health Protection laws

39 and regulations are the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be included in

40 related items of work.

41

42 1-07.3.GR1

43 **Fire Prevention and Merchantable Timber Requirements**

44

45 1-07.3.INST1.GR1

46 Section 1-07.3 is supplemented with the following:

47

48 1-07.3.OPT1.GR1

49 (August 2, 2004)

50 The Forest Service Provisions, included in the Appendix to these Special Provisions, are

51 made a part of this contract. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of these

52 Forest Service provisions at no additional cost to the Contracting Agency.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

1-07.3(2).GR1

***Merchantable Timber Requirements***

1-07.3(2).INST1.GR1

Section 1-07.3(2) is supplemented with the following:

1-07.3(2).OPT1.GR1

(April 7, 2008)

This project contains merchantable timber.

*Export Restrictions* - DOT Form 410-100, Purchaser Certification for Export Restricted Timber, will be included when the contract is sent to the Contractor for execution. The form shall be completed and signed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall send the original signed form and one copy of the signed form directly to the Washington State Department of Revenue at the address on the form. The Contractor shall send one signed copy along with the other documents required by Section 1-03.3 to the Contracting Agency with the executed contract.

*State Tax Requirements* - It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to pay to the State Department of Revenue all taxes on harvested timber.

1-07.4.GR1

**Sanitation**

1-07.4(2).GR1

***Health Hazards***

1-07.4(2).INST1.GR1

Section 1-07.4(2) is revised to read:

1-07.4(2).OPT1.FR1

(August 7, 2017)

This project site is known to be occupied by transients and therefore contains biological hazards and associated physical hazards. These may include, but not be limited to violent and dangerous individuals, hypodermic needles, garbage, broken glass, human and animal excrement, drug paraphernalia, and other hazards.

The Contractor shall take precautions and perform any necessary Work required to provide and maintain a safe and healthful jobsite for all workers and the public for the duration of the project in accordance with all applicable laws and contract requirements.

The Contractor shall ensure that the public, including persons who may be non-English speaking or those who may not be able to recognize potential safety and health hazards within the project area, are not harmed by the Contractors activities.

Nothing required by this Specification shall operate as a waiver of the Contractor's responsibility for taking all steps necessary to ensure the safety of the public under Section 1-07.23 or responsibility for liability and damages under Section 1-07.14 or for any other responsibility under the Contract or as may be required by law.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

**Health and Safety Plan**

The Contractor shall prepare a written Health and Safety Plan. The plan shall be prepared under the supervision of a certified industrial hygienist and shall incorporate all required County, State, and Federal health and safety provisions. The plan shall include requirements of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA), all amendments, and all other applicable health regulations.

Preparation of the Health and Safety Plan shall include an initial site assessment by the industrial hygienist. The plan shall break initial cleanup of the project into identifiable construction areas. The plan shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to commencing cleanup Work. At least one copy of the plan shall be posted at the work site while cleanup Work is in progress. The industrial hygienist shall perform one or more follow-up site assessments as needed to approve the site following completion of the initial site cleanup.

**Public Notification**

The Contractor shall furnish and install the “No Trespassing” signs shown in the Plans at locations staked by the Engineer at least 72 hours prior to performing site cleanup or any potentially hazardous Work (such as clearing or operating equipment).

At the same time that “No Trespassing” signs are posted, provide written notification of the following to the Engineer and to the chief law enforcement officer of the local governmental entity where the Work will occur:

- 1. The precise location of each area that is posted “No Trespassing”;
- 2. The date and time that each site was posted “No Trespassing”;
- 3. The date, time, description and duration of the Work to be performed at each site.

At least 72 hours prior to performing site cleanup in Work areas containing encampments (such as tents, makeshift dwellings, sleeping sites, or accumulations of personal property that are not refuse), the Contractor shall post a notification at each encampment area. Each notice shall:

- 1. Be weather resistant, and written in both English and Spanish.
- 2. Be affixed to each dwelling or post mounted within 10-feet of each encampment;
- 3. State the Prime Contractor’s company name as the entity that performed the cleanup as required by the Washington State Department of Transportation;
- 4. Provide the date that the notice is posted;
- 5. Provide date(s) and time(s) that cleanup will occur;

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

- 6. Provide the telephone number, business hours and physical address of the location where stored personal property may be claimed.
- 7. State that personal property will be stored for 70-days from the date of removal, and if unclaimed within that time, will be disposed of.

At the same time that notifications are posted at encampment areas, provide written notification of the schedule to perform site cleanup to the Engineer and to the following advocacy groups:

\*\*\*\$\$1\$\$\*\*\*

Acceptance of signs and notifications will be based on visual inspection that the sign and notifications meet these requirements.

**Site Cleanup of Biological and Physical Hazards**

An initial cleanup of the site, including all preparatory work required to make the worksite sanitary and safe in accordance with applicable laws and with the Contract, shall be completed to remove all individuals, encampments, and personal property from areas signed “No Trespassing”, and to address all biological and associated physical hazards present on the project. Necessary worker training, on and off site preparations, and personal protective equipment shall be provided by the Contractor to complete this Work. If aggressive or violent individuals are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the local law enforcement agency to assist them in clearing the Work area.

Site cleanup of individual areas identified in the Health and Safety Plan shall be performed no more than 30 days in advance of performing other Work in each area.

The refuse generated by the site cleanup shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the project. Personal property shall be handled as required by this Specification and applicable laws.

**Removal, Storage and Return of Personal Property**

Personal property may include radios, audio and video equipment, sleeping bags, tents, stoves and cooking utensils, lanterns, flashlights, bed rolls, tarps, foam, canvas, mats, blankets, pillows, medication, personal papers, photographs, books and other reading materials, luggage, backpacks or other storage containers, clothing, towels, shoes, toiletries and cosmetics, clocks and watches, and eye glasses. Personal property does not include building materials such as wood products, metal, or rigid plastic.

Personal property items that are not refuse, contaminated, illegal or hazardous shall be removed from the Work area and stored at a location near the project site for return to the property owner. Items shall be placed in large transparent plastic bags and stored in a manner that protects them from adverse weather and theft. Reasonable efforts shall be made to place all items from each encampment into a separate bag. Each bag shall be labeled with an inventory to include a brief description of the contents, a description of the location that it was removed from, and the date that it was removed from the Work area. The

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

Contractor shall not open closed items of personal property unless, in its determination, it is necessary to do so to protect public safety.

The Contractor shall retain the property for 70-days.

If the name and contact information of the owner of a personal property item is identified on that item, then for a period of not less than 10-days after removing the property from the Work area, the Contractor shall attempt to notify the apparent owner of the property and make arrangements for the owner to claim the property.

The Contractor shall release the property to any individual who claims ownership provided they are able to establish ownership by identifying the property and its approximate location. The Contractor shall maintain a record of all property that is claimed. The record shall include a description of the property, the date claimed, and the name of the claimant.

If personal property is not claimed within 70-days of removal from the encampment, then the property shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the project.

**Site Preservation**

The Contractor shall preserve the site after initial cleanup of biological and physical hazards.

On a daily basis and prior to performing any Work in areas where pedestrians or encampments may be present, the Contractor shall verify that the Work area is cleared of all persons not associated with the project. Individuals may seek shelter in dumpsters, equipment, under blankets, or other places hidden from view. Individuals may be disabled, or under the influence of alcohol or drugs and it should not be assumed that loud construction noise will wake them.

If the worksite becomes unsanitary or unsafe due to new encampments or new biological and associated physical hazards after initial cleanup is completed, then the Contractor shall perform additional site assessment, additional notification and additional cleanup.

The Engineer may authorize additional site preservation measures. The nature and frequency of these measures will be as agreed to by the Engineer. Additional site preservation measures may include the use of fencing, lighting, or security, provided it is approved in advance by the Engineer. Work performed without Engineer authorization will not be eligible for payment.

**Measurement**

No trespassing signs will be measured per each.

**Payment**

Payment will be made for the following bid items when they are included in the proposal:

“No Trespassing Sign”, per each.

1 The unit contract price per each “No Trespassing Sign” shall be full payment for  
2 all Work required to furnish, install, maintain and remove the signs.  
3  
4 “Health and Safety Plan”, lump sum.

5 The lump sum unit contract price for “Health and Safety Plan” shall be full  
6 payment for all Work associated with the preparation and implementation of the  
7 Health and Safety Plan including the initial and follow up assessment(s) for initial  
8 site cleanup, worker training and personal protective equipment, and providing  
9 required notifications.  
10

11 “FA-Site Cleanup of Bio. And Physical Hazards”, by force account as provided  
12 in Section 1-09.6.  
13

14 Removal and disposal of biological and physical hazards; removal of individuals  
15 and encampments; removal, storage, and return of personal property; disposal  
16 of unclaimed personal property; additional site assessment, notifications, worker  
17 training and personal protective equipment required after the initial site cleanup  
18 is completed; and site preservation Work authorized by the Engineer will be paid  
19 for by force account in accordance with Section 1-09.6.  
20

21 For the purpose of providing a common proposal for all bidders, the Contracting  
22 Agency has entered an amount for the item “FA-Site Cleanup of Bio. And  
23 Physical Hazards” in the bid proposal to become a part of the total bid by the  
24 Contractor.  
25

26 1-07.5.GR1  
27 **Environmental Regulations**  
28

29 1-07.5.INST1.GR1  
30 Section 1-07.5 is supplemented with the following:  
31

32 1-07.5.OPT1.GR1  
33 **(September 20, 2010)**  
34 **Environmental Commitments**  
35 The following Provisions summarize the requirements, in addition to those required  
36 elsewhere in the Contract, imposed upon the Contracting Agency by the various  
37 documents referenced in the Special Provision **Permits and Licenses**. Throughout the  
38 work, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements:  
39

40 1-07.5.OPT1(A).FR1  
41 (August 4, 2014)  
42 The Contractor shall submit a written notification to the Engineer no later than 10  
43 calendar days prior to beginning any ground disturbing activities \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*. The  
44 Contractor shall not commence any such ground disturbing activities until the monitor  
45 is present.  
46

47 1-07.5.OPT1(B).FR1  
48 (April 1, 2019)  
49 The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* calendar days  
50 prior to commencing any work in sensitive areas, mitigation areas, and wetland  
51 buffers. Installation of construction fencing is excluded from this notice requirement.

1  
2 1-07.5.OPT1(C).FR1  
3 (April 1, 2019)  
4 No \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* is allowed within \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* feet of \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\*.  
5  
6 1-07.5.OPT2.GR1  
7 **(August 3, 2009)**  
8 **Payment**  
9 All costs to comply with this special provision for the environmental commitments and  
10 requirements are incidental to the contract and are the responsibility of the Contractor.  
11 The Contractor shall include all related costs in the associated bid prices of the contract.  
12  
13 1-07.5(1).GR1  
14 **General**  
15  
16 1-07.5(1).INST1.GR1  
17 Section 1-07.5(1) is supplemented with the following:  
18  
19 1-07.5(1).OPT1.FR1  
20 **(October 3, 2022)**  
21 **In-Water Operations Along Marine Shorelines**  
22 In-Water Operations along Marine Shorelines shall meet the requirements from \*\*\*  
23 \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
24  
25 The Contractor's vessels and equipment operating in support of the Work shall be in  
26 adequate water depth and shall use the minimum required propulsion to prevent  
27 impacts from propeller wash and grounding to seagrass, kelp, and forage fish  
28 spawning beds as shown in the Plans. The Contractor shall not conduct activities  
29 that may cause scouring within, or other types of sediment transfer out of or into the  
30 seagrass, kelp, and forage fish spawning beds. At no time shall any vessel or  
31 temporary floating work contact the ground.  
32  
33 The Contractor shall not deploy anchors or spuds in seagrass or kelp. The Contractor  
34 shall maintain anchor cable tension, set and retrieve anchors vertically, and prevent  
35 mooring cables from dragging to avoid impacts to seagrass and kelp.  
36  
37 To minimize shading of seagrass, the Contractor shall relocate vessels moored over  
38 seagrass every fourth day when working within the allowed working dates listed in  
39 \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*.  
40  
41 The Contractor shall not allow debris or any type of fuel, solvent or lubricant to enter  
42 the water.  
43  
44 1-07.5(2).GR1  
45 **State Department of Fish And Wildlife**  
46  
47 1-07.5(2).INST1.GR1  
48 Section 1-07.5(2) is supplemented with the following:  
49  
50 1-07.5(2).OPT1.GR1  
51 (April 2, 2018)

1 The following Provisions summarize the requirements, in addition to those required  
2 elsewhere in the Contract, imposed upon the Contracting Agency by the Washington  
3 State Department of Fish and Wildlife. Throughout the work, the Contractor shall  
4 comply with the following requirements:  
5

6 1-07.5(2).OPT1(A).FR1  
7 (April 2, 2018)  
8 The Contractor may begin Work below the Ordinary High Water Line on \*\*\*  
9 \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* and must complete all the Work by \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*.

10  
11 1-07.5(2).OPT2.GR1  
12 (April 2, 2018)  
13 All costs to comply with this special provision are incidental to the Contract and are  
14 the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall include all related costs in  
15 the associated bid prices of the Contract.  
16

17 1-07.5(3).GR1  
18 **State Department of Ecology**  
19

20 1-07.5(3).INST1.GR1  
21 Section 1-07.5(3) is supplemented with the following:  
22

23 1-07.5(3).OPT1.GR1  
24 (April 2, 2018)  
25 The following Provisions summarize the requirements, in addition to those required  
26 elsewhere in the Contract, imposed upon the Contracting Agency by the Washington  
27 State Department of Ecology. Throughout the work, the Contractor shall comply with  
28 the following requirements:  
29

30 1-07.5(3).OPT1(A).FR1  
31 (August 3, 2009)  
32 A mixing zone is established within which the turbidity standard is waived during  
33 actual in-water work. The mixing zone is established to only temporarily allow  
34 exceeding the turbidity criteria (such as a few hours or days) and is not  
35 authorization to exceed the turbidity standard for the entire duration of the  
36 construction. The mixing zone shall not exceed \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* feet downstream  
37 from the construction area.  
38

39 1-07.5(3).OPT1(B).GR1  
40 (April 1, 2019)  
41 Stormwater, dewatering water, or other authorized non-stormwater discharges  
42 that has come into contact with pH modifying substances such as concrete  
43 rubble, cast concrete or amended soils, need to be maintained between 6.5 –  
44 8.5 standard units (su). If pH exceeds 8.5 su, the Contractor shall immediately  
45 discontinue work and initiate treatment to prevent discharges outside the  
46 acceptable range from occurring. All neutralization methods used shall be in  
47 accordance with the permit. Work may resume once treatment has been  
48 implemented and pH of the stormwater or authorized non-stormwater discharge  
49 is between 6.5 - 8.5 su or it can be demonstrated that high pH waters will not  
50 discharge to surface waters.  
51



1 Stormwater, dewatering water, and other authorized non-stormwater discharges  
2 are monitored weekly for compliance with the turbidity benchmark (25  
3 nephelometric turbidity units (ntu)) and the phone reporting trigger value (250  
4 ntu) by the Contracting Agency. When the turbidity benchmark is breached, the  
5 best management practices (BMPs) installed on-site are not working adequately  
6 and need to be adapted, maintained or more BMPs shall be installed. When the  
7 turbidity phone reporting trigger value is breached, immediate action is required  
8 in order to lower the turbidity to  $\leq 25$  ntu or to eliminate the discharge. Daily  
9 follow-up discharge samples will be collected at all locations where a discharge  
10 of 250 ntu or higher was collected unless the discharge was stopped or  
11 eliminated.

12  
13 1-07.5(3).OPT2.GR1

14 (April 2, 2018)

15 All costs to comply with this special provision are incidental to the Contract and are  
16 the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall include all related costs in  
17 the associated bid prices of the Contract.

18

19 1-07.5(4).GR1

20 ***Air Quality***

21

22 1-07.5(4)C.GR1

23 **Asbestos Containing Material**

24

25 1-07.5(4)C.INST1.GR1

26 Section 1-07.5(4)C is supplemented with the following:

27

28 1-07.5(4)C.OPT1.FR1

29 **(October 4, 2021)**

30 **Asbestos Good Faith Investigation**

31 An asbestos Good Faith Investigation (GFI) has been conducted for this project  
32 and it has been determined that known Asbestos Containing Material (ACM),  
33 and/or Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM), will be disturbed by the  
34 work on this project. The asbestos GFI has been provided in Appendix \*\*\* \$1\$ \$  
35 \*\*\*.

36

37 1-07.5(4)C.OPT2.FR1

38 **(October 4, 2021)**

39 **Asbestos Good Faith Investigation**

40 An asbestos Good Faith Investigation (GFI) has been conducted for this project  
41 and it has been determined to a reasonable certainty that no known Asbestos  
42 Containing Material (ACM) will be disturbed by the work on this project. The  
43 asbestos GFI has been provided as Appendix \*\*\* \$1\$ \$ \*\*\*.

44

45 1-07.5(5).GR1

46 ***U.S. Army Corps of Engineers***

47

48 1-07.5(5).INST1.GR1

49 Section 1-07.5(5) is supplemented with the following:

50

51 1-07.5(5).OPT1.GR1

52 (April 2, 2018)

1 The following Provisions summarize the requirements, in addition to those required  
2 elsewhere in the Contract, imposed upon the Contracting Agency by the U.S. Army  
3 Corps of Engineers. Throughout the work, the Contractor shall comply with the  
4 following requirements:

5  
6 1-07.5(5).OPT1(B).FR1  
7 (February 25, 2013)  
8 Temporary fills at \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* must be removed within \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* calendar  
9 days of beginning placement of these fills. This time period may be extended  
10 with approval from the Engineer. Requests to extend must be received a  
11 minimum of 45 days prior to the expiration of number of days listed above, since  
12 the extension is subject to concurrence by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

13  
14 1-07.5(5).OPT1(C).GR1  
15 (February 25, 2013)  
16 Temporary structures and dewatering of areas under the jurisdiction of the U.S.  
17 Army Corps of Engineers must maintain normal downstream flows and prevent  
18 upstream and downstream flooding to the maximum extent practicable.

19  
20 1-07.5(5).OPT1(D).GR1  
21 (August 3, 2009)  
22 Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats or  
23 other measures taken to minimize soil disturbance as approved by the Engineer.

24  
25 1-07.5(5).OPT1(F).GR1  
26 (February 6, 2023)  
27 The Contractor shall dispose of all creosoted timber, creosote piling and  
28 associated debris as shown in the Plans in accordance with current federal,  
29 state, and local regulations and provisions, and following Best Management  
30 Practices. Handling shall meet the Minimum Functional Standards for Solid  
31 Waste Handling, Chapter 173-304 WAC. Disposal shall be made in a landfill  
32 which meets the liner and leachate standards of the Criteria for Municipal Solid  
33 Waste Landfills, Chapter 173-351 WAC. The Contractor shall provide receipts  
34 from the disposal facility to the Engineer. If the material is transported to a  
35 transfer station, the Contractor shall obtain documentation indicating that final  
36 disposal will comply with the standards referenced above.

37  
38 1-07.5(5).OPT2.GR1  
39 (April 2, 2018)  
40 All costs to comply with this special provision are incidental to the Contract and are  
41 the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall include all related costs in  
42 the associated bid prices of the Contract.

43  
44 1-07.5(6).GR1  
45 ***U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and National Marine Fisheries Service***

46  
47 1-07.5(6).INST1.GR1  
48 Section 1-07.5(6) is supplemented with the following:

49  
50 1-07.5(6).OPT1.GR1  
51 (April 2, 2018)

1 The following Provisions summarize the requirements, in addition to those required  
2 elsewhere in the Contract, imposed upon the Contracting Agency by the U.S.  
3 Fish/Wildlife Services and the National Marine Fisheries Service. Throughout the  
4 work, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements:

5  
6 1-07.5(6).OPT1(B).GR1  
7 (April 2, 2018)  
8 The Contractor shall place temporary storage piles of erosive materials outside  
9 the 100-year floodplain during the rainy season (October 1 through June 1).  
10 Material that will be used within 12 hours of deposition is exempt from this  
11 requirement. The Contractor shall employ best management practices to  
12 prevent sediment delivery to waterbodies, wetlands, or conveyances that drain  
13 to such features.  
14

15 1-07.5(6).OPT1(C).FR1  
16 (April 2, 2018)  
17 The Contractor shall not allow temporary floating work platforms to run aground.  
18 Anchors and chains shall never contact fish spawning areas in freshwater or  
19 eelgrass, kelp, macro algae, or intertidal wetlands as indicated in the Plans.  
20 Shading eelgrass, kelp, or macro algae beds by work platforms shall not exceed  
21 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* days.  
22

23 1-07.5(6).OPT1(D).GR1  
24 (April 2, 2018)  
25 The Contractor shall provide concrete truck chute cleanout areas to contain  
26 fresh concrete and wash water. The Contractor shall dispose of the waste  
27 material at a facility permitted to take such waste.  
28

29 1-07.5(6).OPT1(E).GR1  
30 (April 2, 2018)  
31 The Contractor shall not use creosote-treated wood below the Ordinary High  
32 Water Mark.  
33

34 1-07.5(6).OPT1(F).GR1  
35 (April 2, 2018)  
36 The Contractor shall remove piles by directly pulling, using vibratory devices, or  
37 by cutting the piles below ground level to minimize localized turbidity. If use of a  
38 clamshell bucket is necessary due to pile breakage, turbidity curtains will be  
39 employed by the Contractor.  
40

41 1-07.5(6).OPT1(G).GR1  
42 (April 2, 2018)  
43 The Contractor shall remove piles and place them directly into a receptacle that  
44 prevents sediment or other material from entering waters of the state.  
45

46 1-07.5(6).OPT1(H).FR1  
47 (April 2, 2018)  
48 Contracting Agency staff will monitor sound pressure during in-water pile driving  
49 of steel piles, including H-piles, and sheet piles. Results that exceed \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$  
50 \*\*\* will require the Contractor to adjust work methods or employ additional best  
51 practices to safely proceed.  
52

- 1 1-07.5(6).OPT1(I).FR1  
2 (April 2, 2018)  
3 The Contractor shall direct temporary lights for night work away from \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$  
4 \*\*\*.  
5
- 6 1-07.5(6).OPT1(J).FR1  
7 (April 2, 2018)  
8 The Contractor shall conduct night Work only during the period from 2 hours  
9 after sunset to 2 hours before sunrise. Setting up and taking down traffic control  
10 are exempt from these time restrictions. Refer to the following website, using the  
11 City of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* for sunrise and sunset times:  
12  
13 <http://www.sunrisesunset.com/usa/washington.asp>  
14
- 15 1-07.5(6).OPT1(K).FR1  
16 (April 2, 2018)  
17 The Contractor shall conduct night Work only during the period from 1 hour after  
18 sunset to 1 hour before sunrise. Setting up and taking down traffic control are  
19 exempt from these time restrictions. Refer to the following website, using the  
20 City of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* for sunrise and sunset times:  
21  
22 <http://www.sunrisesunset.com/usa/washington.asp>  
23
- 24 1-07.5(6).OPT1(L).FR1  
25 (April 2, 2018)  
26 The Contractor must cease Work 2 hours before sunrise. Setting up and taking  
27 down traffic control are exempt from these time restrictions. Refer to the  
28 following website, using the City of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* for sunrise times:  
29  
30 <http://www.sunrisesunset.com/usa/washington.asp>  
31
- 32 1-07.5(6).OPT1(M).FR1  
33 (April 2, 2018)  
34 When night and day time Work is required, the Contractor shall not perform Work  
35 from 1 hour before sunrise to 2 hours after sunrise and no Work from 2 hours  
36 before sunset to 1 hour after sunset. Setting up and taking down traffic control  
37 are exempt from these time restrictions. Refer to the following website, using the  
38 City of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* for sunrise and sunset times:  
39  
40 <http://www.sunrisesunset.com/usa/washington.asp>  
41
- 42 1-07.5(6).OPT1(N).FR1  
43 (April 2, 2018)  
44 When night and day time Work is required, the Contractor shall not perform Work  
45 from 1 hour before sunrise to 2 hours after sunrise. Setting up and taking down  
46 traffic control are exempt from these time restrictions. Refer to the following  
47 website, using the City of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* for sunrise and sunset times:  
48  
49 <http://www.sunrisesunset.com/usa/washington.asp>  
50
- 51 1-07.5(6).OPT1(O).GR1  
52 (April 2, 2018)

1 The Contractor shall develop a Type 2 Working Drawing to ensure that trash and  
2 food waste is collected daily and contained in secured garbage receptacles.  
3  
4 1-07.5(6).OPT1(P).FR1  
5 (September 3, 2019)  
6 Between April 1 and September 22, the Contractor \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* are restricted  
7 to between two hours after sunrise and two hours before sunset. Setting up and  
8 taking down traffic control are exempt from these time restrictions. Refer to the  
9 following website, using the City of \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* for sunrise and sunset times:  
10  
11 <http://www.sunrisesunset.com/usa/washington.asp>  
12  
13 1-07.5(6).OPT1(Q).GR1  
14 (September 7, 2021)  
15 Galvanizing and zinc coatings shall not be used below the 100 year mean  
16 recurrence interval water surface.  
17  
18 1-07.5(6).OPT2.GR1  
19 (April 2, 2018)  
20 All costs to comply with this special provision are incidental to the contract and are  
21 the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall include all related costs in  
22 the associated bid prices of the contract.  
23  
24 1-07.5(6).OPT3.FR1  
25 **(November 2, 2022)**  
26 **Bird Protection and Monitoring**  
27 **Description**  
28 This Work includes preparing a Project-specific Bird Protection Plan,  
29 implementation of the Bird Protection Plan, updating the Bird Protection Plan,  
30 surveying, monitoring, and reporting of bird activity, actions required in the event  
31 nests and species are surveyed and encountered, and Contractor training.  
32  
33 **Construction Requirements**  
34 No onsite Work may begin on the Project until the Bird Protection Plan has been  
35 accepted by the Engineer.  
36  
37 The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the Bird Protection Plan at the Work site  
38 and update as necessary to reflect the conditions as the Work progresses.  
39  
40 The Contractor shall take precautions to prevent birds from nesting on bridges,  
41 structures, equipment, or other nesting habitat that would be modified or  
42 disturbed by Project construction.  
43  
44 The Contractor shall conduct site monitoring and shall report the results of their  
45 inspections. From March 15 to September 15, the Contractor shall conduct, at  
46 minimum, three inspections during the work week; once on Monday,  
47 Wednesday, and Friday, to identify nest starts. The Contractor shall indicate their  
48 intended inspection schedule in their Bird Protection Plan.  
49  
50 The Contractor shall remove nest starts as soon as they are discovered in  
51 accordance with their Project-specific Bird Protection Plan. If an active nest (i.e.,  
52 one that has eggs or chicks) is found, the Contractor must immediately stop all

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

associated Work and contact the Engineer before implementing the relevant Project-specific Bird Protection Plan measures. Active nest removal shall not proceed prior to notifying to and receiving approval from the Engineer.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if a bird nest is discovered or suspected. The Contractor shall also notify the Engineer if a breeding raptor (or nest or nest start) is suspected or discovered. If a raptor nest (including unoccupied ones outside the breeding season) is found, it shall not be removed.

From September 16 to March 14, the Contractor may discontinue weekly inspections and reports, but shall remove old nests in accordance with the Project-specific Bird Protection Plan. In the rare instance that an active nest is discovered during this time, the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) requirements apply and the Contractor must adhere to the Project-specific Bird Protection Plan and applicable Contract provisions. However, the Contractor shall not be responsible for the removal of active nests during this time period.

The Contractor shall train all project staff. The Contractor shall provide a list of training for all Project staff as part of their Bird Protection Plan. The Contractor training shall include an overview of the MBTA and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act, how to identify nesting activity, and what to do if a nest is discovered.

**Submittals**

The Contractor shall prepare a Project-specific Bird Protection Plan and submit it to the Engineer no later than 10 days after the execution of the Contract. The Plan shall be a Type 2 Working Drawing and apply to \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* during the active nesting season described as March 15 to September 15.

The Contractor’s Project-specific Bird Protection Plan shall be prepared and implemented by a qualified biologist. The biologist shall be available to work during day or night to lead, direct, or carry out monitoring, inspection, and activities described in the Project-specific Bird Protection Plan. The Bird Protection Plan shall include the following information on the biologist:

1. Evidence of the qualification for the designated Biologist and a backup Biologist. The evidence of qualification will include at a minimum a bachelor’s degree in biology, zoology, natural resource management, environmental science, or a related degree with a science emphasis.
2. Resumé of each biologists’ work experience including:
  - a. Description of applicable projects over a five-year period to include a description of the work experience to identify birds and bird nests with the associated projects.
  - b. Duration of each project including start date and finish date.
  - c. Position held for each applicable project.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

- d. Location of each project to include 2 years in the Pacific Northwest.
- e. References, including the name and contact information for each project.

The Project-specific Bird Protection Plan shall also include:

1. Bird species identified by the Contracting Agency in the MBTA Assessment Report (Appendix \*\*\* \$\$\$ \*\*\$ \*\*\*).
2. Precautions and timeframes taken or to be taken to prevent birds from nesting on bridges, structures, equipment or other nesting habitat that would be modified or disturbed by project construction.
3. Methods, materials, and equipment used to remove nest starts, which are described as partial or complete nests that don't contain eggs or chicks.
4. Containment methods to prevent removed nesting materials from contributing to air or water pollution.
5. Disposal of nesting materials removed in accordance with Section 2-03.3(7)C.
6. Communicating, notifying, and documenting:
  - a. Name and contact information of the Contractor's qualified biologist and one qualified emergency back-up biologist.
  - b. Name and contact information of the Engineer.
  - c. Describe notification, communication, and documentation procedures to follow in the event an active nest (i.e., one that has eggs or chicks) or unanticipated species upon the discovery of a nest.
  - d. Describe notification to follow in the event a raptor nest (even unoccupied ones outside the breeding season) is discovered.
7. The list of Contractor employees that have received Bird Protection training.

Once a week, the Contractor shall submit a Type 1 Working Drawing to the Engineer, detailing their findings from the prior week's inspections.

**Payment**

Payment will be made for the following bid item when included in the proposal:

"Bird Protection and Monitoring", Lump Sum.  
The lump sum Contract price for "Bird Protection and Monitoring" shall be full pay for all the Work as specified.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

1-07.6.GR1

**Permits and Licenses**

1-07.6.INST1.GR1

Section 1-07.6 is supplemented with the following:

1-07.6.OPT1.FR1

(January 2, 2018)

The Contracting Agency has obtained the below-listed permit(s) for this project. A copy of the permit(s) is attached as an appendix for informational purposes. Copies of these permits, including a copy of the Transfer of Coverage form, when applicable, are required to be onsite at all times.

Contact with the permitting agencies, concerning the below-listed permit(s), shall be made through the Engineer with the exception of when the Construction Stormwater General Permit coverage is transferred to the Contractor, direct communication with the Department of Ecology is allowed. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining Ecology’s approval for any Work requiring additional approvals (e.g. Request for Chemical Treatment Form). The Contractor shall obtain additional permits as necessary. All costs to obtain and comply with additional permits shall be included in the applicable Bid items for the Work involved.

\*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

1-07.6.OPT3.GB1

***United States Coast Guard***

1-07.6.OPT3(A).FB1

(September 3, 2019)

The Contracting Agency has obtained a United States Coast Guard Bridge Permit \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* for this project.

The Contractor shall furnish, install, maintain, and remove all temporary navigation lights, signs, signals, and any other warning devices required by the Coast Guard and as required for public safety on all falsework, cofferdams, or other temporary structure in the waterway.

The Contractor shall comply with all Coast Guard requirements inclusive of the following Bridge Permit conditions:

1. The construction of falsework, cofferdams or other obstructions, if required, shall be in accordance with plans submitted to and approved by the Commander, 13th Coast Guard District, prior to construction of the bridge. All work shall be so conducted that the free navigation of the waterway is not unreasonably interfered with and the present navigable depths are not impaired. Timely notice of any and all events that may affect navigation shall be given to the District Commander during construction of the bridge. The channel or channels through the structure shall be promptly cleared of all obstructions placed therein or caused by the construction of the bridge to the satisfaction of the District Commander, when in the District Commander's judgment the construction work



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

has reached a point where such action should be taken, but in no case later than 90 calendar days after the bridge has been opened to traffic.

2. \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*

The Contractor shall notify the Coast Guard in writing, with a copy to the Engineer, of the work start date at least seven calendar days before beginning any site work and shall at that time designate the Contractor's authorized representative, and work phone number, for coordination on matters that relate to Coast Guard approvals and requirements.

The Contractor's applications for required Coast Guard construction approvals for this project shall include, but not be limited to, cofferdams, falsework, temporary navigation lighting, work bridges, and other obstructions. These applications shall be submitted to the Coast Guard by the Contractor, with a copy to the Engineer, a minimum of 30 calendar days in advance of the scheduled work. A schedule of when the work is to be performed and when the obstructions are to be permanently removed shall be a part of the Contractor's application.

The Contractor shall provide the Coast Guard and the Engineer with prompt verbal notice, followed by written notice, of any subsequent changes to this proposed schedule.

A copy of all Coast Guard approvals shall be provided to the Engineer upon receipt but not later than prior to beginning work on the items of work involved.

By the 20th of each month, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a schedule of the work expected to be performed in the next two months. The Engineer will transmit this information through the Bridge and Structures Office to the Coast Guard so that interested users of the waterway can be notified.

The Coast Guard contact is:

Bridge Administrator  
Thirteenth Coast Guard District  
915 Second Avenue Suite 3510  
Seattle, WA 98174-1067  
D13-pf-d13bridges@uscg.mil  
Telephone: (206) 220-7282

All costs in connection with furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing temporary navigation lights, signs, signals, or other warning devices shall be included in the contract prices for the items of work involved.

All costs incurred in obtaining the required Coast Guard approvals and in complying with all requirements specified herein shall be included in the contract prices for the items of work involved.

All costs in connection with delays in the construction caused by the Contractor's failure to obtain the necessary Coast Guard approvals shall be at the Contractor's expense.

1-07.6.OPT3(B).GB1

(September 3, 2019)

The Contractor shall comply with all United States Coast Guard requirements.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

The Contractor shall submit a Type 3 Working Drawing consisting of a Navigation Work Plan at least 60-calendar days prior to beginning activities and operations affecting any part of the waterway in the vicinity of the bridge work. The Navigation Work Plan shall include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Lead Contractor contact for the project, with associated email and phone number.
2. Scheduled on-site start work date and finish work date.
3. Days and times of operation over the nominal work week.
4. Dates and times of stages of work, as applicable for operations involving sequential or staged activities.
5. Location of the Work by latitude and longitude, river mile, and geographic point of land, with latitude and longitude expressed in degrees, minutes, seconds, and thousandths of seconds.
6. Identification and description of barges, vessels and equipment present in the waterway, if any, to facilitate operations. The description shall include vessel type, vessel name (as applicable), means of voice contact (VHF frequencies, cell phone number, etc.) to the vessel, means of anchoring and mooring the vessel and the location of such anchoring and mooring, the extent to which the vessel is encroaching into the defined navigation channel, and lighting support vessels in accordance with the Coast Guard Rules of the Road as applicable.
7. Point of contact phone number available for 24-hour-seven-days-a-week contact from local mariners through the duration of the project.
8. Detailed identification of work operation hazards to mariners, if any, created by operations (cables, buoys, machinery, tools, tows, containment and platform structures, falling debris, etc.), including details such as size, diameter, color as applicable.
9. Precautions regarding the in-water vessels, equipment, and work operation hazards, if any, affecting local mariners such as operating speed and wake, clearance distance, etc.
10. Systems and equipment causing a reduction in the available vertical clearance beneath the bridge, if any, such as containment and platform systems and supports and the equipment necessary to install, maintain, and remove such systems, and the identification of any falling debris hazard to waterway traffic.
11. Description of advisory signage and lighting to be implemented by the Contractor to advise local mariners of the operations, reduced clearances, and presence of work operation hazards, as applicable. The description shall include the advisory message, and placement and orientation of the signage and flashing amber lighting (4-seconds/15 per minute).

1 The Engineer will submit the Navigation Work Plan to the US Coast Guard contact  
2 identified below for concurrent review. Approval from the US Coast Guard and the  
3 Engineer is required prior to the US Coast Guard issuing a Local Notice to Mariners  
4 advising of the operations, and allowing the operations to commence.

5  
6 The Contractor shall contact the US Coast Guard for requirements related to the mooring  
7 of barges, placement of log booms, and all other equipment that could be a hazard to  
8 waterway users.

9  
10 Provisions shall be made for the removal, on 2 hours notice, of all equipment that would  
11 block or partially block, the navigable portion of the waterway.

12  
13 The US Coast Guard contact is:

14  
15 Bridge Administrator  
16 Thirteenth Coast Guard District  
17 915 Second Avenue Suite 3510  
18 Seattle, WA 98174-1067  
19 D13-pf-d13bridges@uscg.mil  
20 Telephone: (206) 220-7282  
21

22 All costs incurred in contacting the US Coast Guard and in complying with all the  
23 requirements specified herein shall be included in the contract prices for the items of work  
24 involved.

25  
26 All costs in connection with delays in the construction caused by the Contractor's failure  
27 to contact the US Coast Guard shall be at the Contractor's expense.

28  
29 1-07.7.GR1

30 **Load Limits**

31

32 1-07.7.INST1.GR1

33 Section 1-07.7 is supplemented with the following:

34

35 1-07.7.OPT3.FR1

36 (March 13, 1995)

37 The State has made arrangements with \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* for the Contractor's use of the \*\*\*  
38 \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* shown in the Plans as a haul route for materials coming from \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\* Site  
39 \*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ \*\*\* and used on this project. The Contractor shall comply with all existing legal  
40 restrictions.

41

42 If the Contractor selects different haul routes than those designated, the Contractor shall,  
43 at the Contractor's expense, make all arrangements for the use of the haul routes.

44

45 1-07.7.OPT4.FR1

46 (March 13, 1995)

47 The Contractor shall also comply with the further restrictions imposed by the owner of the  
48 roads as follows:

49

50 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

51

1 1-07.7.OPT5.GR1  
2 (March 13, 1995)  
3 Whenever the Contractor obtains materials from a source other than that provided by the  
4 Contracting Agency, or provides a source for materials not designated to come from a  
5 source provided by the State and the location of the source necessitates hauling on other  
6 than State Highways, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make all  
7 arrangements for the use of the haul routes.  
8  
9 1-07.7.OPT6.GR1  
10 (March 13, 1995)  
11 If the sources of materials provided by the Contractor necessitates hauling over roads  
12 other than State Highways, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make all  
13 arrangements for the use of the haul routes.  
14  
15 1-07.9.GR1  
16 **Wages**  
17  
18 1-07.9(1).GR1  
19 **General**  
20  
21 1-07.9(1).INST1.GR1  
22 Section 1-07.9(1) is supplemented with the following:  
23  
24 1-07.9(1).OPT1.GR1  
25 (January 9, 2023)  
26 The Federal wage rates incorporated in this contract have been established by the  
27 Secretary of Labor under United States Department of Labor General Decision No.  
28 WA20230001.  
29  
30 The State rates incorporated in this contract are applicable to all construction  
31 activities associated with this contract.  
32  
33 1-07.9(1).OPT2.FR1  
34 (January 9, 2023)  
35 The Federal wage rates for Highway Construction incorporated in this contract have  
36 been established by the Secretary of Labor under United States Department of Labor  
37 General Decision No. WA20230001. These rates are applicable to highway  
38 construction.  
39  
40 The Federal wage rates for Building Construction incorporated in this contract have  
41 been established by the Secretary of Labor under United States Department of Labor  
42 General Decision No. \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*. These rates are applicable to building  
43 construction.  
44  
45 The State rates incorporated in this contract are applicable to all construction  
46 activities associated with this contract.  
47  
48 1-07.9(1).OPT3.FR1  
49 (May 11, 2010)  
50 The Federal wage rates for Building Construction incorporated in this contract have  
51 been established by the Secretary of Labor under United States Department of Labor

1 General Decision No. \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*. These rates are applicable to building  
2 construction.  
3  
4 The State rates incorporated in this contract are applicable to all construction  
5 activities associated with this contract.  
6  
7 1-07.9(1).OPT5.FR1  
8 (January 9, 2023)  
9 The Federal wage rates for Highway Construction incorporated in this contract have  
10 been established by the Secretary of Labor under United States Department of Labor  
11 General Decision No. WA20230001. These rates are applicable to highway  
12 construction.  
13  
14 The Federal wage rates for Heavy Construction incorporated in this contract have  
15 been established by the Secretary of Labor under United States Department of Labor  
16 General Decision No. \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*. These rates are applicable to heavy construction.  
17  
18 The State rates incorporated in this contract are applicable to all construction  
19 activities associated with this contract.  
20  
21 1-07.9(1).OPT6.FR1  
22 (January 9, 2023)  
23 The Federal wage rates for Highway Construction incorporated in this contract have  
24 been established by the Secretary of Labor under United States Department of Labor  
25 General Decision No. WA20230001. These rates are applicable to highway  
26 construction.  
27  
28 The Federal wage rates for Heavy Construction incorporated in this contract have  
29 been established by the Secretary of Labor under United States Department of Labor  
30 General Decision No. \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*. These rates are applicable to heavy construction.  
31  
32 The Federal wage rates for Building Construction incorporated in this contract have  
33 been established by the Secretary of Labor under United States Department of Labor  
34 General Decision No. \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*. These rates are applicable to building  
35 construction  
36  
37 The State rates incorporated in this contract are applicable to all construction  
38 activities associated with this contract.  
39  
40 1-07.9(3).GR1  
41 **Apprentices**  
42  
43 1-07.9(3).INST1.GR1  
44 Section 1-07.9(3) is supplemented with the following:  
45  
46 1-07.9(3).OPT1.GR1  
47 **(October 3, 2022)**  
48 **Apprentice Utilization**  
49 This Contract includes an Apprentice Utilization Requirement. No less than 15  
50 percent of project Labor Hours shall be performed by Apprentices.  
51

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

**Definitions**

For the purposes of this specification the following definitions apply:

1. Apprentice is a person enrolled in a State-approved Apprenticeship Training Program.
2. Apprentice Utilization Requirement is the Apprentice labor hours expressed as a percentage of the project Labor Hours.
3. Good Faith Effort (GFE) is used if the Contractor doesn't meet the Apprentice Utilization Requirement. It describes the Contractor's efforts to meet the Apprentice Utilization Requirement including but not necessarily limited to the specific steps as described elsewhere in this specification.
4. Labor Hours are the total hours performed by all workers receiving an hourly wage who are directly employed upon the project including hours performed by workers employed by the Contractor and all subcontractors. Labor Hours do not include hours performed by foremen, superintendents, owners, and workers who are not subject to prevailing wage requirements.
5. State-approved Apprenticeship Training Program is an apprenticeship training program approved by the Washington State Apprenticeship Council.

**Electronic Reporting**

The Contractor shall use the State L&I online Prevailing Wage Intent & Affidavit (PWIA) System to submit the "Apprentice Utilization Plan" and "Good Faith Effort" documentation. Reporting instructions are available in the application.

**Apprentice Utilization Plan**

The Contractor shall submit an "Apprentice Utilization Plan" by filling out the Apprentice Utilization Plan Form (WSDOT Form 424-004) within 30 calendar days of execution, demonstrating how and when they intend to achieve the Apprentice Utilization Requirement. The Plan shall be in sufficient detail for the Engineer to track the Contractor's progress in meeting the utilization requirements and be updated and resubmitted as the Work progresses or when ordered by the Engineer.

If the Contractor is unable to demonstrate ability to meet the Apprentice Utilization Requirement in their Apprentice Utilization Plan, they must submit GFE documentation to the State L&I online PWIA System for review and comment with their Apprentice Utilization Plan. The Contractor shall actively seek out opportunities to meet the Apprentice Utilization Requirement during the construction Work.

**Contacts**

The Contractor may obtain information on State-approved Apprenticeship Training Programs by contacting the Department of Labor and Industries at:

Specialty Compliance And Services Division, Apprenticeship Section, P.O. Box 44530, Olympia, WA 98504-4530 or by phone at (360) 902-5320.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

**Compliance**

In the event that the Contractor is unable to achieve the Apprentice Utilization Requirement, the Contractor shall submit to the State L&I online PWIA System GFE documentation for review and approval. The GFE documentation shall be submitted after Substantial Completion but no later than 30 days after Physical Completion. If GFE documentation was previously submitted as part of the Apprentice Utilization Plan, it shall be updated and resubmitted after Substantial Completion but no later than 30 days after Physical Completion.

If the Contractor fails to submit GFE documentation or if the Engineer does not approve the GFE, the Contractor will be subject to disciplinary actions as allowed under WAC 468-16-180.

**Good Faith Efforts**

The GFE shall describe in detail why the Contractor is not or was not able to attain the Apprentice Utilization Requirement. The GFE documentation shall address one or more of the following areas:

1. Correspondence on solicitation of Apprentices from a State-approved Apprenticeship Training Program(s), and the response from the solicited State-Approved Apprenticeship Training Program(s) when there is a lack of availability of Apprentices.
2. Provide documentation that shows Contract requirements for TERO, Special Training or Disadvantage Business Enterprise requirements affect the ability to obtain Apprentice Labor Hours on the Contract.
3. Provide documentation demonstrating what efforts the Contractor has taken to require subcontractors to solicit and employ Apprentices. Documentation could be posters placed on site, emphasis in subcontracts about employing Apprentices, letters, memos or other correspondence from Contractor to subcontractor that put an emphasis on employing Apprentices.

Contractors may receive a GFE credit for graduated Apprentice hours through the end of the calendar year for all projects worked on as long as the Apprentice remains continuously employed with the same Contractor they were working for when they graduated. If an Apprentice graduates during employment on a project of significant duration, they may be counted towards a GFE credit for up to one year after their graduation or until the end of the project (whichever comes first). Determination of whether or not Contract requirements were met in good faith will be made by subtracting the hours from the journeyman total reported hours for the project and adding them to the apprentice hour total. If the new utilization percentage meets the Contract requirement, the Contractor will be reported as meeting the requirement in good faith.

**Payment**

All costs incurred by the Contractor for complying with this specification shall be included in the Contract prices for the Bid items of Work involved.

1 1-07.11.GR1  
2 **Requirements for Nondiscrimination**  
3

4 1-07.11.INST1.GR1  
5 Section 1-07.11 is supplemented with the following:  
6

7 1-07.11.OPT1.GR1  
8 (October 3, 2022)  
9 Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive  
10 Order 11246)  
11

- 12 1. The Contractor's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity Clause and the Standard  
13 Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set  
14 forth herein.  
15  
16 2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation set by the Office of  
17 Federal Contract Compliance Programs, expressed in percentage terms for the  
18 Contractor's aggregate work force in each construction craft and in each trade on all  
19 construction work in the covered area, are as follows:  
20

21 Women - Statewide

22 Timetable Goal

23 Until further notice 6.9%

24 Minorities - by Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area (SMSA)

25 Spokane, WA:

26 SMSA Counties:

27 Spokane, WA 2.8

28 WA Spokane.

29 Non-SMSA Counties 3.0

30 WA Adams; WA Asotin; WA Columbia; WA Ferry; WA Garfield; WA

31 Lincoln, WA Pend Oreille; WA Stevens; WA Whitman.

32 Richland, WA

33 SMSA Counties:

34 Richland Kennewick, WA 5.4

35 WA Benton; WA Franklin.

36 Non-SMSA Counties 3.6

37 WA Walla Walla.

38 Yakima, WA:

39 SMSA Counties:

40 Yakima, WA 9.7

41 WA Yakima.

42 Non-SMSA Counties 7.2

43 WA Chelan; WA Douglas; WA Grant; WA Kittitas; WA Okanogan.  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49



1	Seattle, WA:	
2	SMSA Counties:	
3	Seattle Everett, WA	7.2
4	WA King; WA Snohomish.	
5	Tacoma, WA	6.2
6	WA Pierce.	
7	Non-SMSA Counties	6.1
8	WA Clallam; WA Grays Harbor; WA Island; WA Jefferson; WA Kitsap;	
9	WA Lewis; WA Mason; WA Pacific; WA San Juan; WA Skagit; WA	
10	Thurston; WA Whatcom.	

11	Portland, OR:	
12	SMSA Counties:	
13	Portland, OR-WA	4.5
14	WA Clark.	
15	Non-SMSA Counties	3.8
16	WA Cowlitz; WA Klickitat; WA Skamania; WA Wahkiakum.	
17		
18		

19 These goals are applicable to each nonexempt Contractor's total on-site construction  
20 workforce, regardless of whether or not part of that workforce is performing work on  
21 a Federal, or federally assisted project, contract, or subcontract until further notice.  
22 Compliance with these goals and time tables is enforced by the Office of Federal  
23 Contract compliance Programs.

24  
25 The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR  
26 Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause,  
27 specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41  
28 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female  
29 employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the  
30 contract, in each construction craft and in each trade, and the Contractor shall make  
31 a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects.  
32 The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to  
33 Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's  
34 goal shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in  
35 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total  
36 work hours performed.

37  
38 3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Office of Federal Contract  
39 Compliance Programs (OFCCP) within 10 working days of award of any construction  
40 subcontract in excess of \$10,000 or more that are Federally funded, at any tier for  
41 construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification  
42 shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer  
43 identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the  
44 subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the  
45 geographical area in which the contract is to be performed. The notification shall be  
46 sent to:

47  
48 U.S. Department of Labor  
49 Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs Pacific Region  
50 Attn: Regional Director  
51 San Francisco Federal Building  
52 90 – 7<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 18-300

- 4 4. As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the Covered  
5 Area is as designated herein.  
6

7 Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications  
8 (Executive Order 11246)  
9

- 10 1. As used in these specifications:  
11

- 12 a. Covered Area means the geographical area described in the solicitation  
13 from which this contract resulted;  
14  
15 b. Director means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs,  
16 United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director  
17 delegates authority;  
18  
19 c. Employer Identification Number means the Federal Social Security number  
20 used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U. S. Treasury  
21 Department Form 941;  
22  
23 d. Minority includes:  
24  
25 (1) Black, a person having origins in any of the Black Racial Groups  
26 of Africa.  
27  
28 (2) Hispanic, a fluent Spanish speaking, Spanish surnamed person of  
29 Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central American, South  
30 American, or other Spanish origin.  
31  
32 (3) Asian or Pacific Islander, a person having origins in any of the  
33 original peoples of the Pacific rim or the Pacific Islands, the  
34 Hawaiian Islands and Samoa.  
35  
36 (4) American Indian or Alaskan Native, a person having origins in any  
37 of the original peoples of North America, and who maintain cultural  
38 identification through tribal affiliation or community recognition.  
39

- 40 2. Whenever the Contractor, or any subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of  
41 the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each  
42 subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the  
43 Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and  
44 which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.  
45

- 46 3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan  
47 approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or  
48 through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area  
49 (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades  
50 which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate  
51 their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan.  
52 Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually

- 1 required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good  
2 faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has  
3 employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or  
4 subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered  
5 Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to take good faith effort to achieve the Plan  
6 goals and timetables.  
7
- 8 4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in  
9 paragraphs 7a through 7p of this Special Provision. The goals set forth in the  
10 solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the  
11 total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the  
12 Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which  
13 it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction contractors performing  
14 construction work in geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or  
15 federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals  
16 established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. The  
17 Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in  
18 each craft during the period specified.  
19
- 20 5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a  
21 union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either  
22 minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these  
23 specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant  
24 thereto.  
25
- 26 6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted  
27 in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the  
28 Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a  
29 commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their  
30 training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be  
31 trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.  
32
- 33 7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment  
34 opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications  
35 shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its action. The  
36 Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action  
37 steps at least as extensive as the following:  
38
- 39 a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment,  
40 intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the  
41 Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where  
42 possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The  
43 Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and  
44 other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the  
45 Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with  
46 specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or  
47 in such facilities.  
48
- 49 b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment  
50 sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment  
51 sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

- c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
- d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
- e. Develop on-the-job training opportunity and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the U.S. Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.
- f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
- h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52
- i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
  - j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's work force.
  - k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
  - l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.
  - m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
  - n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
  - o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
  - p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.
8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through 7p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of the obligations under 7a through 7p of this Special Provision provided that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensure that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female work-force participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrate the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of

- 1 the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of  
2 such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's  
3 noncompliance.  
4
- 5 9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been  
6 established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment  
7 opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and  
8 female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor  
9 may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in  
10 substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has  
11 achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the  
12 Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).  
13
- 14 10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards  
15 to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national  
16 origin.  
17
- 18 11. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred  
19 from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.  
20
- 21 12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these  
22 specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspensions,  
23 terminations and cancellations of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or  
24 ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing  
25 regulations by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor  
26 who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these  
27 specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.  
28
- 29 13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement  
30 specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed  
31 in paragraph 7 of this Special Provision, so as to achieve maximum results from its  
32 efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with  
33 the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these  
34 specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.  
35
- 36 14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment  
37 related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit  
38 reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the government and  
39 to keep records. Records shall at least include, for each employee, their name,  
40 address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee  
41 identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g.,  
42 mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours  
43 worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work  
44 was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and  
45 retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement,  
46 the Contractors will not be required to maintain separate records.  
47
- 48 15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of  
49 other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application  
50 of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the  
51 Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant  
52 Program).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

16. Additional assistance for Federal Construction Contractors on contracts administered by Washington State Department of Transportation or by Local Agencies may be found at:

Washington State Dept. of Transportation  
Office of Equal Opportunity  
PO Box 47314  
310 Maple Park Ave. SE  
Olympia WA  
98504-7314  
Ph: 360-705-7090  
Fax: 360-705-6801  
<http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/equalopportunity/default.htm>

1-07.11.OPT2.GR1

**(October 3, 2022)**  
**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation**

The Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and USDOT's official interpretations (i.e., Questions & Answers) apply to this Contract. As such, the requirements of this Contract are to make affirmative efforts to solicit DBEs, provide information on who submitted a Bid or quote and to report DBE participation monthly as described elsewhere in these Contract Provisions. No preference will be included in the evaluation of Bids/Proposals, no minimum level of DBE participation shall be required as a Condition of Award and Bids/Proposals may not be rejected or considered non-responsive on that basis.

**DBE Abbreviations and Definitions**

**Broker** – A business firm that provides a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant or managerial services and assistance in the procurement of essential personnel, facilities, equipment, materials, or supplies required for the performance of the Contract, or, persons/companies who arrange or expedite transactions.

**Certified Business Description** – Specific descriptions of work the DBE is certified to perform, as identified in the Certified Firm Directory, under the Vendor Information page.

**Certified Firm Directory** – A database of all Minority, Women, and Disadvantaged Business Enterprises. The on-line Directory is available to Contractors for their use in identifying and soliciting interest from DBE firms. The database is located under the Firm Certification section of the Diversity Management and Compliance System web page at: <https://omwbe.diversitycompliance.com>.

**Commercially Useful Function (CUF)**  
49 CFR 26.55(c)(1) defines commercially useful function as: "A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

*quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, you must evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and other relevant factors.”*

**Contract** – For this Special Provision only, this definition supplements Section 1-01.3. 49 CFR 26.5 defines contract as: “... a legally binding relationship obligating a seller to furnish supplies or services (including, but not limited to, construction and professional services) and the buyer to pay for them. For purposes of this part, a lease is considered to be a contract.”

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)** – A business firm certified by the Washington State Office of Minority and Women’s Business Enterprises, as meeting the criteria outlined in 49 CFR 26 regarding DBE certification.

**Force Account Work** – Work measured and paid in accordance with Section 1-09.6.

**Manufacturer (DBE)** – A DBE firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the Contract. A DBE Manufacturer shall produce finished goods or products from raw or unfinished material or purchase and substantially alters goods and materials to make them suitable for construction use before reselling them.

**Regular Dealer (DBE)** – A DBE firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of a Contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. To be a Regular Dealer, the DBE firm must be an established regular business that engages in as its principal business and in its own name the purchase and sale of the products in question. A Regular Dealer in such items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not own, operate or maintain a place of business if it both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers’ own distribution equipment shall be by long-term formal lease agreements and not on an ad-hoc basis. Brokers, packagers, manufacturers’ representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions shall not be regarded as Regular Dealers within the meaning of this definition.

**DBE Goals**

No DBE goals have been assigned as part of this Contract.

**Affirmative Efforts to Solicit DBE Participation**

The Contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, sex, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. DBE firms shall have an equal opportunity to compete for subcontracts in which the Contractor enters into pursuant to this Contract.

Contractors are encouraged to:



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

1. Advertise opportunities for subcontractors or suppliers in a timely and reasonably designed manner to provide notice of the opportunity to DBEs capable of performing the Work. All advertisements should include a Contract Provision encouraging participation by DBE firms. This may be accomplished through general advertisements (e.g. newspapers, journals, etc.) or by soliciting Bids/Proposals directly from DBEs.
2. Establish delivery schedules that encourage participation by DBEs and other small businesses.
3. Participate with a DBE as a joint venture.

**DBE Eligibility/Selection of DBEs for Reporting Purposes Only**

Contractor may take credit for DBEs utilized on this Contract only if the firm is certified for the Work being performed, and the firm performs a commercially useful function (CUF).

Absent a mandatory goal, all DBE participation that is attained on this project will be considered as “race neutral” participation and shall be reported as such.

**Crediting DBE Participation**

All DBE subcontractors shall be certified before the subcontract on which they are participating is executed.

Be advised that although a firm is listed in the directory, there are cases where the listed firm is in a temporary suspension status. The Contractor shall review the OMWBE Suspended DBE Firms list. A DBE firm that is included on this list may not enter into new contracts that count towards participation.

DBE participation is only credited upon payment to the DBE.

The following are some definitions of what may be counted as DBE participation.

**DBE Prime Contractor**

Only take credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the Contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the Work that the DBE Prime Contractor performs with its own forces and is certified to perform.

**DBE Subcontractor**

Only take credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the subcontract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the Work that the DBE performs with its own forces. The value of work performed by the DBE includes the cost of supplies and materials purchased by the DBE and equipment leased by the DBE, for its work on the contract. Supplies, materials or equipment obtained by a DBE that are not utilized or incorporated in the contract work by the DBE will not be eligible for DBE credit.

The supplies, materials, and equipment purchased or leased from the Contractor or its affiliate, including any Contractor’s resources available to DBE subcontractors at no cost, shall not be credited.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

DBE credit will not be given in instances where the equipment lease includes the operator. The DBE is expected to operate the equipment used in the performance of its work under the contract with its own forces. Situations where equipment is leased and used by the DBE, but payment is deducted from the Contractor's payment to the DBE is not allowed.

If a DBE subcontracts a portion of the Work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted Work may be credited only if the DBE's Lower-Tier subcontractor is also a DBE. Work subcontracted to a non-DBE shall not be credited.

Count expenditures toward race/gender-neutral participation only if the DBE is performing a CUF on the contract.

**DBE Subcontract and Lower Tier Subcontract Documents**

There must be a subcontract agreement that complies with 49 CFR Part 26 and fully describes the distinct elements of Work committed to be performed by the DBE. The subcontract agreement shall incorporate requirements of the primary Contract. Subcontract agreements of all tiers, including lease agreements shall be readily available at the project site for the Engineer review.

**DBE Service Provider**

The value of fees or commissions charged by a DBE Broker, a DBE behaving in a manner of a Broker, or another service provider for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of the contract will only be credited as DBE participation, if the fee/commission is determined by the Contracting Agency to be reasonable and the firm has performed a CUF.

**Temporary Traffic Control**

If the DBE firm is being utilized in the capacity of only "Flagging", the DBE firm must provide a Traffic Control Supervisor (TCS) and flagger, which are under the direct control of the DBE. The DBE firm shall also provide all flagging equipment (e.g. paddles, hard hats, and vests).

If the DBE firm is being utilized in the capacity of "Traffic Control Services", the DBE firm must provide a TCS, flaggers, and traffic control items (e.g., cones, barrels, signs, etc.) and be in total control of all items in implementing the traffic control for the project. In addition, if the DBE firm utilizes the Contractor's equipment, such as Transportable Attenuators and Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS) no DBE credit can be taken for supplying and operating the items.

**Trucking**

DBE trucking firm participation may only be credited as DBE participation for the value of the hauling services, not for the materials being hauled unless the trucking firm is also certified as a supplier. In situations where the DBE's work is priced per ton, the value of the hauling service must be calculated separately from the value of the materials in order to determine DBE credit for hauling.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

The DBE trucking firm must own and operate at least one licensed, insured and operational truck on the contract. The truck must be of the type that is necessary to perform the hauling duties required under the contract. The DBE receives credit for the value of the transportation services it provides on the Contract using trucks it owns or leases, licenses, insures, and operates with drivers it employs.

The DBE may lease additional trucks from another DBE firm. The Work that a DBE trucking firm performs with trucks it leases from other certified DBE trucking firms qualify for 100% DBE credit

The trucking Work subcontracted to any non-DBE trucking firm will not receive credit for Work done on the project. The DBE may lease trucks from a non-DBE truck leasing company, but can only receive credit as DBE participation if the DBE uses its own employees as drivers.

DBE credit for a truck broker is limited to the fee/commission that the DBE receives for arranging transportation services.

Truck registration and lease agreements shall be readily available at the project site for the Engineer review.

**DBE Manufacturer and DBE Regular Dealer**

One hundred percent (100%) of the cost of the manufactured product obtained from a DBE Manufacturer can count as DBE participation.

Sixty percent (60%) of the cost of materials or supplies purchased from a DBE Regular Dealer may be credited as DBE participation. If the role of the DBE Regular Dealer is determined to be that of a pass-through, then no DBE credit will be given for its services. If the role of the DBE Regular Dealer is determined to be that of a Broker, then DBE credit shall be limited to the fee or commission it receives for its services. Regular Dealer status and the amount of credit is determined on a Contract-by-Contract basis.

Regular Dealer DBE firms must be approved before being used on a project. The WSDOT Approved Regular Dealer list published on WSDOT's Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) web site must include the specific project for which approval is being requested. The Regular Dealer must submit the Regular Dealer Status Request form a minimum of five days prior to being utilized on the specific project.

Purchase of materials or supplies from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, (i.e. Broker) only the fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, can count as DBE participation provided the fees are not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Documentation will be required to support the fee/commission charged by the DBE. The cost of the materials and supplies themselves cannot be counted toward as DBE participation.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

Note: Requests to be listed as a Regular Dealer will only be processed if the requesting firm is a material supplier certified by the Office of Minority and Women’s Business Enterprises in a NAICS code that falls within the 42XXXX NAICS Wholesale code section.

**Procedures Between Award and Execution**

After Award and prior to Execution, the Contractor shall provide the additional information described below. Failure to comply shall result in the forfeiture of the Bidder’s Proposal bond or deposit.

1. A list of all firms who submitted a Bid or quote in attempt to participate in this project whether they were successful or not. Include the business name and mailing address.

Note: The firms identified by the Contractor may be contacted by the Contracting Agency to solicit general information as follows: age of the firm and average of its gross annual receipts over the past three-years.

**Procedures After Execution**

**Commercially Useful Function (CUF)**

The Contractor may only take credit for the payments made for Work performed by a DBE that is determined to be performing a CUF. Payment must be commensurate with the work actually performed by the DBE. This applies to all DBEs performing Work on a project, whether or not the DBEs are COA, if the Contractor wants to receive credit for their participation. The Engineer will conduct CUF reviews to ascertain whether DBEs are performing a CUF. A DBE performs a CUF when it is carrying out its responsibilities of its contract by actually performing, managing, and supervising the Work involved. The DBE must be responsible for negotiating price; determining quality and quantity; ordering the material, installing (where applicable); and paying for the material itself. If a DBE does not perform “all” of these functions on a furnish-and-install contract, it has not performed a CUF and the cost of materials cannot be counted toward DBE COA Goal. Leasing of equipment from a leasing company is allowed. However, leasing/purchasing equipment from the Contractor is not allowed. Lease agreements shall be readily available for review by the Engineer.

In order for a DBE traffic control company to be considered to be performing a CUF, the DBE must be in control of its work inclusive of supervision. The DBE shall employ a Traffic Control Supervisor who is directly involved in the management and supervision of the traffic control employees and services.

The DBE does not perform a CUF if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which the funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation.

The following are some of the factors that the Engineer will use in determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a CUF:

- The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on the

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

Contract. The owner demonstrates business related knowledge, shows up on site and is determined to be actively running the business.

- The DBE shall with its own workforce, operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the Contract. The drivers of the trucks owned and leased by the DBE must be exclusively employed by the DBE and reflected on the DBE's payroll.
- Lease agreements for trucks shall indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck(s). This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others provided it is with the consent of the DBE and the lease provides the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck.
- Leased trucks shall display the name and identification number of the DBE.

**Joint Checking**

A joint check is a check between a subcontractor and the Contractor to the supplier of materials/supplies. The check is issued by the Contractor as payer to the subcontractor and the material supplier jointly for items to be incorporated into the project. The DBE must release the check to the supplier, while the Contractor acts solely as the guarantor.

A joint check agreement must be approved by the Engineer and requested by the DBE involved using the DBE Joint Check Request Form (form # 272-053) prior to its use. The form must accompany the DBE Joint Check Agreement between the parties involved, including the conditions of the arrangement and expected use of the joint checks.

The approval to use joint checks and the use will be closely monitored by the Engineer. To receive DBE credit for performing a CUF with respect to obtaining materials and supplies, a DBE must "be responsible for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing and paying for the material itself." The Contractor shall submit DBE Joint Check Request Form for the Engineer approval prior to using a joint check.

Material costs paid by the Contractor directly to the material supplier is not allowed. If proper procedures are not followed or the Engineer determines that the arrangement results in lack of independence for the DBE involved, no DBE credit will be given for the DBE's participation as it relates to the material cost.

**Prompt Payment**

Prompt payment to all subcontractors shall be in accordance with Section 1-08.1. Prompt Payment requirements apply to progress payments as well as return of retainage.

**Reporting**

The Contractor and all subcontractors/suppliers/service providers that utilize DBEs to perform work on the project, shall maintain appropriate records that will enable the Engineer to verify DBE participation throughout the life of the project.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

Refer to Section 1-08.1 for additional reporting requirements associated with this Contract.

**Decertification**

When a DBE is “decertified” from the DBE program during the course of the Contract, the participation of that DBE shall continue to count as DBE participation as long as the subcontract with the DBE was executed prior to the decertification notice. The Contractor is obligated to substitute when a DBE does not have an executed subcontract agreement at the time of decertification.

**Consequences of Non-Compliance**

Each contract with a Contractor (and each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor) must include the following assurance clause:

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

**Payment**

Compensation for all costs involved with complying with the conditions of this Specification and any other associated DBE requirements is included in payment for the associated Contract items of Work, except otherwise provided in the Specifications.

1-07.11.OPT3.FR1

***(October 3, 2022)***

***Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation***

The Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and USDOT’s official interpretations (i.e., Questions & Answers) apply to this Contract. Demonstrating compliance with these Specifications is a Condition of Award (COA) of this Contract. Failure to comply with the requirements of this Specification may result in your Bid being found to be nonresponsive resulting in rejection or other sanctions as provided by Contract.

**DBE Abbreviations and Definitions**

**Broker** – A business firm that provides a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant or managerial services and assistance in the procurement of essential personnel, facilities, equipment, materials, or supplies required for

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

the performance of the Contract; or, persons/companies who arrange or expedite transactions.

**Certified Business Description** – Specific descriptions of work the DBE is certified to perform, as identified in the Certified Firm Directory, under the Vendor Information page.

**Certified Firm Directory** – A database of all Minority, Women, and Disadvantaged Business Enterprises currently certified by Washington State. The on-line Directory is available to Bidders for their use in identifying and soliciting interest from DBE firms. The database is located under the Firm Certification section of the Diversity Management and Compliance System web page at: <https://omwbe.diversitycompliance.com>.

**Commercially Useful Function (CUF)** – 49 CFR 26.55(c)(1) defines commercially useful function as: *“A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, you must evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and other relevant factors.”*

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)** – A business firm certified by the Washington State Office of Minority and Women’s Business Enterprises, as meeting the criteria outlined in 49 CFR 26 regarding DBE certification.

**Force Account Work** – Work measured and paid in accordance with Section 1-09.6.

**Good Faith Efforts** – Efforts to achieve the DBE COA Goal or other requirements of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to fulfill the program requirement.

**Manufacturer (DBE)** – A DBE firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the Contract. A DBE Manufacturer shall produce finished goods or products from raw or unfinished material or purchase and substantially alters goods and materials to make them suitable for construction use before reselling them.

**Reasonable Fee (DBE)** – For purposes of Brokers or service providers a reasonable fee shall not exceed 5% of the total cost of the goods or services brokered.

**Regular Dealer (DBE)** – A DBE firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required

1 for the performance of a Contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold  
2 to the public in the usual course of business. To be a Regular Dealer, the DBE  
3 firm must be an established regular business that engages in as its principal  
4 business and in its own name the purchase and sale of the products in question.  
5 A Regular Dealer in such items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum  
6 products need not own, operate or maintain a place of business if it both owns  
7 and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of  
8 regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by long-term formal lease  
9 agreements and not on an ad-hoc basis. Brokers, packagers, manufacturers'  
10 representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions shall not  
11 be regarded as Regular Dealers within the meaning of this definition.  
12

13 **DBE Commitment** – The scope of work and dollar amount the Bidder indicates  
14 they will be subcontracting to be applied towards the DBE Condition of Award  
15 Goal as shown on the DBE Utilization Certification Form for each DBE  
16 subcontractor. This DBE Commitment will be incorporated into the Contract and  
17 shall be considered a Contract requirement. The Contractor shall utilize the COA  
18 DBEs to perform the work and supply the materials for which they are  
19 committed. Any changes to the DBE Commitment require the Engineer's prior  
20 written approval.  
21

22 **DBE Condition of Award (COA) Goal** – An assigned numerical amount  
23 specified as a percentage of the Contract. Initially, this is the minimum amount  
24 that the Bidder must commit to by submission of the Utilization Certification Form  
25 and/or by Good Faith Effort (GFE).  
26

27 **DBE COA Goal**  
28 The Contracting Agency has established a DBE COA Goal for this Contract in the  
29 amount of: \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
30

31 **Crediting DBE Participation**  
32 Subcontractors proposed as COA must be certified prior to the due date for bids on  
33 the Contract. All non-COA DBE subcontractors shall be certified before the  
34 subcontract on which they are participating is executed.  
35

36 DBE participation is only credited upon payment to the DBE.  
37

38 The following are some definitions of what may be counted as DBE participation.  
39

40 **DBE Prime Contractor**  
41 Only take credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the Contract equal to  
42 the distinct, clearly defined portion of the Work that the DBE Prime Contractor  
43 performs with its own forces and is certified to perform.  
44

45 **DBE Subcontractor**  
46 Only take credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the subcontract that is  
47 equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the Work that the DBE performs  
48 with its own forces and is certified to perform. The value of work performed by  
49 the DBE includes the cost of supplies and materials purchased by the DBE and  
50 equipment leased by the DBE, for its work on the contract. Supplies, materials  
51 or equipment obtained by a DBE that are not utilized or incorporated in the  
52 contract work by the DBE will not be eligible for DBE credit.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

The supplies, materials, and equipment purchased or leased from the Contractor or its affiliate, including any Contractor’s resources available to DBE subcontractors at no cost, shall not be credited.

DBE credit will not be given in instances where the equipment lease includes the operator. The DBE is expected to operate the equipment used in the performance of its work under the contract with its own forces. Situations where equipment is leased and used by the DBE, but payment is deducted from the Contractor’s payment to the DBE is not allowed.

When the subcontractor is part of a DBE Commitment, the following apply:

1. If a DBE subcontracts a portion of the Work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted Work may be counted toward the DBE COA Goal only if the lower-tier subcontractor is also a DBE.
2. Work subcontracted to a lower-tier subcontractor that is a DBE may be counted toward the DBE COA Goal only if the lower-tier subcontractor self performs a minimum of 30 percent of the Work subcontracted to them.
3. Work subcontracted to a non-DBE does not count towards the DBE COA Goal.

**DBE Subcontract and Lower Tier Subcontract Documents**

There must be a subcontract agreement that complies with 49 CFR Part 26 and fully describes the distinct elements of Work committed to be performed by the DBE.

**DBE Service Provider**

The value of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm behaving in a manner of a Broker, or another service provider for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of the contract will only be credited as DBE participation, if the fee/commission is determined by the Contracting Agency to be reasonable and the firm has performed a CUF.

**Force Account Work**

When the Bidder elects to utilize force account Work to meet the DBE COA Goal, as demonstrated by listing this force account Work on the DBE Utilization Certification Form, for the purposes of meeting DBE COA Goal, only 50% of the Proposal amount shall be credited toward the Bidder’s Commitment to meet the DBE COA Goal.

One hundred percent of the actual amounts paid to the DBE for the force account Work shall be credited towards the DBE COA Goal or DBE participation.

**Temporary Traffic Control**

If the DBE firm only provides “Flagging”, the DBE firm must provide a Traffic Control Supervisor (TCS) and flagger(s), which are under the direct control of

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

the DBE. The DBE firm shall also provide all flagging equipment for its employees (e.g. paddles, hard hats, and vests).

If the DBE firm provides "Traffic Control Services", the DBE firm must provide a TCS, flaggers, and traffic control items (e.g., cones, barrels, signs, etc.) and be in total control of all items in implementing the traffic control for the project.

**Trucking**

DBE trucking firm participation may only be credited as DBE participation for the value of the hauling services, not for the materials being hauled unless the trucking firm is also certified as a supplier of those materials. In situations where the DBE's work is priced per ton, the value of the hauling service must be calculated separately from the value of the materials in order to determine DBE credit for hauling

The DBE trucking firm must own and operate at least one licensed, insured and operational truck on the contract. The truck must be of the type that is necessary to perform the hauling duties required under the contract. The DBE receives credit for the value of the transportation services it provides on the Contract using trucks it owns or leases, licenses, insures, and operates with drivers it employs.

The DBE may lease additional trucks from another DBE firm. The DBE who leases additional trucks from another DBE firm receives credit for the value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the Contract.

The trucking Work subcontracted to any non-DBE trucking firm will not receive credit for Work done on the project.

The DBE may lease trucks from a truck leasing company (recognized truck rental center) but can only receive credit towards DBE participation if the DBE uses its own employees as drivers.

**DBE Manufacturer and DBE Regular Dealer**

One hundred percent (100%) of the cost of the manufactured product obtained from a DBE manufacturer may count towards the DBE COA Goal.

Sixty percent (60%) of the cost of materials or supplies purchased from a DBE Regular Dealer may be credited toward the DBE Goal. If the role of the DBE Regular Dealer is determined to be that of a Broker, then DBE credit shall be limited to the fee or commission it receives for its services. Regular Dealer status and the amount of credit is determined on a Contract-by-Contract basis.

DBE firms proposed to be used as a Regular Dealer must be approved before being listed as a COA/used on a project. The WSDOT Approved Regular Dealer list published on WSDOT's Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) web site must include the specific project for which approval is being requested. For purposes of the DBE COA Goal participation, the Regular Dealer must submit the Regular Dealer Status Request form a minimum of five calendar days prior to bid opening.

1 Purchase of materials or supplies from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer  
2 nor a regular dealer, (i.e. Broker) only the fees or commissions charged for  
3 assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or  
4 transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on the  
5 job site, may toward the DBE COA Goal provided the fees are not excessive as  
6 compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Documentation will  
7 be required to support the fee/commission charged by the DBE. The cost of the  
8 materials and supplies themselves cannot be counted toward the DBE Goal.  
9

10 Note: Requests to be listed as a Regular Dealer will only be processed if the  
11 requesting firm is a material supplier certified by the Office of Minority  
12 and Women's Business Enterprises in a NAICS code that falls within  
13 the 42XXXX NAICS Wholesale code section.  
14

15 **Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Utilization**

16 To be eligible for award of the Contract, the Bidder shall properly complete and  
17 submit a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Utilization Certification with the  
18 Bidder's sealed Bid Proposal, as specified in Section 1-02.9 Delivery of Proposal.  
19 The Bidder's DBE Utilization Certification must clearly demonstrate how the Bidder  
20 intends to meet the DBE COA Goal. A DBE Utilization Certification (WSDOT Form  
21 272-056) is included in the Proposal package for this purpose as well as instructions  
22 on how to properly fill out the form.  
23

24 The Bidder is advised that the items listed below when listed in the Utilization  
25 Certification must have their amounts reduced to the percentages shown and those  
26 reduced amounts will be the amount applied towards meeting the DBE COA Goal.  
27

- 28 • Force account at 50%
- 29 • Regular dealer at 60%
- 30

31 In the event of arithmetic errors in completing the DBE Utilization Certification, the  
32 amount listed to be applied towards the DBE COA Goal for each DBE shall govern  
33 and the DBE total amount shall be adjusted accordingly.  
34

35 Note: The Contracting Agency shall consider as non-responsive and shall  
36 reject any Bid Proposal submitted that does not contain a DBE  
37 Utilization Certification Form that accurately demonstrates how the  
38 Bidder intends to meet the DBE COA Goal.  
39

40 **Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Written Confirmation Document(s)**

41 The Bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Written  
42 Confirmation Document (completed and signed by the DBE) for each DBE firm listed  
43 in the Bidder's completed DBE Utilization Certification submitted with the Bid. Failure  
44 to do so will result in the associated participation being disallowed, which may cause  
45 the Bid to be determined to be nonresponsive resulting in Bid rejection.  
46

47 The Confirmation Documents provide confirmation from the DBEs that they are  
48 participating in the Contract as provided in the Bidder's Commitment. The  
49 Confirmation Documents must be consistent with the Utilization Certification.  
50

51 A DBE Written Confirmation Document (WSDOT Form 422-031) is included in the  
52 Proposal package for this purpose.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

The form(s) shall be received as specified in the special provisions for Section 1-02.9 Delivery of Proposal.

It is prohibited for the Bidder to require a DBE to submit a Written Confirmation Document with any part of the form left blank. Should the Contracting Agency determine that an incomplete Written Confirmation Document was signed by a DBE, the validity of the document comes into question. The associated DBE participation may not receive credit.

**Selection of Successful Bidder/Good Faith Efforts (GFE)**

The successful Bidder shall be selected on the basis of having submitted the lowest responsive Bid, which demonstrates a good faith effort to achieve the DBE COA Goal. The Contracting Agency, at any time during the selection process, may request a breakdown of the bid items and amounts that are counted towards the overall contract goal for any of the DBEs listed on the DBE Utilization Certification.

Achieving the DBE COA Goal may be accomplished in one of two ways:

1. By meeting the DBE COA Goal  
Submission of the DBE Utilization Certification, supporting DBE Written Confirmation Document(s) showing the Bidder has obtained enough DBE participation to meet or exceed the DBE COA Goal, the DBE Bid Item Breakdown and the DBE Trucking Credit Form, if applicable.
  
2. By documentation that the Bidder made adequate GFE to meet the DBE COA Goal  
The Bidder may demonstrate a GFE in whole or part through GFE documentation ONLY IN THE EVENT a Bidder's efforts to solicit sufficient DBE participation have been unsuccessful. The Bidder must supply GFE documentation in addition to the DBE Utilization Certification, supporting DBE Written Confirmation Document(s), the DBE Bid Item Breakdown form and the DBE Trucking Credit Form, if applicable.

Note: In the case where a Bidder is awarded the contract based on demonstrating adequate GFE, the advertised DBE COA Goal will not be reduced. The Bidder shall demonstrate a GFE during the life of the Contract to attain the advertised DBE COA Goal.

GFE documentation, the DBE Bid Item Breakdown form, and the DBE Trucking Credit Form, if applicable, shall be submitted as specified in Section 1-02.9.

The Contracting Agency will review the GFE documentation and will determine if the Bidder made an adequate good faith effort.

**Good Faith Effort (GFE) Documentation**

GFE is evaluated when:

1. Determining award of a Contract that has COA goal,
  
2. When a COA DBE is terminated and substitution is required, and

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

3. Prior to Physical Completion when determining whether the Contractor has satisfied its DBE commitments.

49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A is intended as general guidance and does not, in itself, demonstrate adequate good faith efforts. The following is a list of types of actions, which would be considered as part of the Bidder's GFE to achieve DBE participation. It is not intended to be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exclusive or exhaustive. Other factors or types of efforts may be relevant in appropriate cases.

1. Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the Work of the Contract. The Bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. The Bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
2. Selecting portions of the Work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE COA Goal will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract Work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Bidder might otherwise prefer to perform these Work items with its own forces.
3. Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the Plans, Specifications, and requirements of the Contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
  - a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the Bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the Work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the Work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the Plans and Specifications for the Work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the Work.
  - b. A Bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as the DBE COA Goal into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a Bidder's failure to meet the DBE COA Goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a Bidder to perform the Work of a Contract with its own organization does not relieve the Bidder of the responsibility to make Good Faith Efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

4. Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The Bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the Bidder's efforts to meet the DBE COA Goal.
5. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Bidder.
6. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
7. Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, State, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.
8. Documentation of GFE must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quotes submitted to the Bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for Work on the Contract. (ref. updated DBE regulations – 26.53(b)(2)(vi) & App. A)

**Administrative Reconsideration of GFE Documentation**

A Bidder has the right to request reconsideration if the GFE documentation submitted with their Bid was determined to be inadequate.

- The Bidder must request within 48 hours of notification of being nonresponsive or forfeit the right to reconsideration.
- The reconsideration decision on the adequacy of the Bidder's GFE documentation shall be made by an official who did not take part in the original determination.
- Only original GFE documentation submitted as a supplement to the Bid shall be considered. The Bidder shall not introduce new documentation at the reconsideration hearing.
- The Bidder shall have the opportunity to meet in person with the official for the purpose of setting forth the Bidder's position as to why the GFE documentation demonstrates a sufficient effort.
- The reconsideration official shall provide the Bidder with a written decision on reconsideration within five working days of the hearing explaining the basis for their finding.

**DBE Bid Item Breakdown**

The Bidder shall submit a DBE Bid Item Breakdown Form (WSDOT Form 272-054) as specified in the Special Provisions for Section 1-02.9, Delivery of Proposal.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**DBE Trucking Credit Form**

The Bidder shall submit a DBE Trucking Credit Form (WSDOT Form 272-058), as specified in the Special Provisions for Section 1-02.9, Delivery of Proposal.

Note: The DBE Trucking Credit Form is only required for a DBE Firm listed on the DBE Utilization Certification as a subcontractor for “Trucking” or “Hauling” and are performing a part of a bid item. For example, if the item of Work is Structure Excavation including Haul, and another firm is doing the excavation and the DBE Trucking firm is doing the haul, the form is required. For a DBE subcontractor that is responsible for an entire item of work that may require some use of trucks, the form is not required.

**Procedures between Award and Execution**

After Award and prior to Execution, the Contractor shall provide the additional information described below. Failure to comply shall result in the forfeiture of the Bidder’s Proposal bond or deposit.

1. A list of all firms who submitted a bid or quote in attempt to participate in this project whether they were successful or not. Include the business name and mailing address.

Note: The firms identified by the Contractor may be contacted by the Contracting Agency to solicit general information as follows: age of the firm and average of its gross annual receipts over the past three-years.

**Procedures after Execution**

**Commercially Useful Function (CUF)**

The Contractor may only take credit for the payments made for Work performed by a DBE that is determined to be performing a CUF. Payment must be commensurate with the work actually performed by the DBE. This applies to all DBEs performing Work on a project, whether or not the DBEs are COA, if the Contractor wants to receive credit for their participation. The Engineer will conduct CUF reviews to ascertain whether DBEs are performing a CUF. A DBE performs a CUF when it is carrying out its responsibilities of its contract by actually performing, managing, and supervising the Work involved. The DBE must be responsible for negotiating price; determining quality and quantity; ordering the material, installing (where applicable); and paying for the material itself. If a DBE does not perform “all” of these functions on a furnish-and-install contract, it has not performed a CUF and the cost of materials cannot be counted toward DBE COA Goal. Leasing of equipment from a leasing company is allowed. However, leasing/purchasing equipment from the Contractor is not allowed. Lease agreements shall be provided prior to the subcontractor beginning Work. Any use of the Contractor’s equipment by a DBE may not be credited as countable participation.

The DBE does not perform a CUF if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which the funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation.

In order for a DBE traffic control company to be considered to be performing a CUF, the DBE must be in control of its work inclusive of supervision. The DBE

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

shall employ a Traffic Control Supervisor who is directly involved in the management and supervision of the traffic control employees and services.

The following are some of the factors that the Engineer will use in determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a CUF:

- The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on the contract. The owner demonstrates business related knowledge, shows up on site and is determined to be actively running the business.
- The DBE itself shall own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the Contract. The drivers of the trucks owned and leased by the DBE must be exclusively employed by the DBE and reflected on the DBE's payroll.
- Lease agreements for trucks shall indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck(s). This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others provided it is with the consent of the DBE and the lease provides the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck.
- Leased trucks shall display the name and identification number of the DBE.

**Truck Unit Listing Log**

In addition to the subcontracting requirements of Section 1-08.1, each DBE trucking firm shall submit supplemental information consisting of a completed Primary UDBE/DBE/FSBE Truck Unit Listing Log (WSDOT Form 350-077) and all Rental/Lease agreements (if applicable). The supplemental information shall be submitted in an electronic format to the Engineer prior to any trucking services being performed for DBE credit. Incomplete or incorrect supplemental information will be returned for correction. The corrected Primary Truck Unit Listing Log and any Updated Primary Truck Unit Listing Logs shall be submitted and accepted by the Engineer no later than ten calendar days of utilizing applicable trucks. Failure to submit or update the DBE Truck Unit Listing Log may result in trucks not being credited as DBE participation.

Each DBE trucking firm shall complete a Daily Truck Unit Listing Log for each day that the DBE performs trucking services for DBE credit. The Daily Truck Unit Listing Log forms shall be submitted by Friday of the week after the Work was performed by email to the following email address for the region administering the Contract:

- Eastern Region - ERRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- North Central Region - NCRRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- Northwest Region - NWRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- Olympic Region - ORegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- South Central Region - SCRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- Southwest Region - SWRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- Washington State Ferries - FerriesOEO@wsdot.wa.gov



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Joint Checking**

A joint check is a check between a subcontractor and the Contractor to the supplier of materials/supplies. The check is issued by the Contractor as payer to the subcontractor and the material supplier jointly for items to be incorporated into the project. The DBE must release the check to the supplier, while the Contractor acts solely as the guarantor.

A joint check agreement must be approved by the Engineer and requested by the DBE involved using the DBE Joint Check Request Form (form # 272-053) prior to its use. The form must accompany the DBE Joint Check Agreement between the parties involved, including the conditions of the arrangement and expected use of the joint checks.

The approval to use joint checks and the use will be closely monitored by the Engineer. To receive DBE credit for performing a CUF with respect to obtaining materials and supplies, a DBE must “be responsible for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, installing and paying for the material itself.” The Contractor shall submit DBE Joint Check Request Form to the Engineer and be in receipt of written approval prior to using a joint check.

Material costs paid by the Contractor directly to the material supplier are not allowed. If proper procedures are not followed or the Engineer determines that the arrangement results in lack of independence for the DBE involved, no DBE credit will be given for the DBE’s participation as it relates to the material cost.

**Prompt Payment**

Prompt payment to all subcontractors shall be in accordance with Section 1-08.1. Prompt payment requirements apply to progress payments as well as return of retainage.

**Subcontracts**

Prior to a DBE performing Work on the Contract, an executed subcontract between the DBE and the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer. The executed subcontracts shall be submitted by email to the following email address for the region administering the Contract:

- Eastern Region – [ERRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:ERRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov)
- North Central Region – [NCRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:NCRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov)
- Northwest Region – [NWRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:NWRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov)
- Olympic Region – [ORegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:ORegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov)
- South Central Region – [SCRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:SCRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov)
- Southwest Region – [SWRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:SWRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov)
- Washington State Ferries – [FerriesOEO@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:FerriesOEO@wsdot.wa.gov)

**Reporting**

The Contractor and all subcontractors/suppliers/service providers that utilize DBEs to perform work on the project, shall maintain appropriate records that will enable the Engineer to verify DBE participation throughout the life of the project.

Refer to Section 1-08.1 for additional reporting requirements associated with this contract.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Changes in COA Work Committed to DBE**

The Contractor shall utilize the COA DBEs to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is committed unless prior written approval by the Engineer has been received by the Contractor. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material completed by the Contractor or subcontractors that was committed to be completed by the COA DBEs in the DBE Utilization Certification form.

**Owner Initiated Changes**

In instances where the Engineer makes changes that result in changes to Work that was committed to a COA DBE, the Contractor may be directed to substitute for the Work.

**Contractor Initiated Changes**

The Contractor cannot change the scope or reduce the amount of work committed to a COA DBE without good cause. Reducing DBE Commitment is viewed as partial DBE termination, and therefore subject to the termination procedures below.

**Original Quantity Underruns**

In the event that Work committed to a DBE firm as part of the COA underruns the original planned quantities the Contractor may be required to substitute other remaining Work to another DBE.

**Contractor Proposed DBE Substitutions**

Requests to substitute a COA DBE must be for good cause (see DBE termination process below), and requires prior written approval of the Engineer. After receiving a termination with good cause approval, the Contractor may only replace a DBE with another certified DBE. When any changes between Contract Award and Execution result in a substitution of COA DBE, the substitute DBE shall be certified prior to the bid opening on the Contract.

**DBE Termination**

Termination of a COA DBE (or an approved substitute DBE) is only allowed in whole or in part for good cause and with prior written approval of the Engineer. If the Contractor terminates a COA DBE without the prior written approval of the Engineer, the Contractor shall not be entitled to payment for work or material committed to, but not performed/supplied by the COA DBE. In addition, sanctions may apply as described elsewhere in this specification.

Prior to requesting approval to terminate a COA DBE, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate DBE Work and the reasons for doing so. The DBE shall have five (5) days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE's response shall either support the termination or advise the Engineer and the Contractor of the reasons it objects to the termination of its subcontract.

If the request for termination is approved, the Contractor is required to substitute with another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated (or provide documentation of GFE). A plan to replace the COA DBE Commitment amount shall be submitted to the Engineer within 2 days of

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

the approval of termination. The plan to replace the Commitment shall provide the same detail as that required in the DBE Utilization Certification.

As mentioned above, the Contractor must have good cause to terminate a COA DBE.

Good cause typically includes situations where the DBE subcontractor is unable or unwilling to perform the work of its subcontract. Good cause may exist if:

- The DBE fails or refuses to execute a written contract.
- The DBE fails or refuses to perform the Work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards.
- The DBE fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable nondiscriminatory bond requirements.
- The DBE becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness.
- The DBE is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to federal law or applicable State law.
- The DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work involved.
- The DBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of its withdrawal.
- The DBE's work is deemed unsatisfactory by the Engineer and not in compliance with the Contract.
- The DBE's owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the DBE is unable to complete its Work on the Contract.

Good cause does not exist if:

- The Contractor seeks to terminate a COA DBE so that the Contractor can self-perform the Work.
- The Contractor seeks to terminate a COA DBE so the Contractor can substitute another DBE contractor or non-DBE contractor after Contract Award.
- The failure or refusal of the COA DBE to perform its Work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor (e.g., the failure of the Contractor to make timely payments or the unnecessary placing of obstacles in the path of the DBE's Work).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

**Decertification**

When a DBE is “decertified” from the DBE program during the course of the Contract, the participation of that DBE shall continue to count as DBE participation as long as the subcontract with the DBE was executed prior to the decertification notice. The Contractor is obligated to substitute when a DBE does not have an executed subcontract agreement at the time of decertification.

**Consequences of Non-Compliance**

**Breach of Contract**

Each contract with a Contractor (and each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor) must include the following assurance clause:

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this Contract, which may result in the termination of this Contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

**Notice**

If the Contractor or any subcontractor, Consultant, Regular Dealer, or service provider is deemed to be in non-compliance, the Contractor will be informed in writing, by certified mail by the Engineer that sanctions will be imposed for failure to meet the UDBE COA Commitment and/or submit documentation of good faith efforts. The notice will state the specific sanctions to be imposed which may include impacting a Contractor or other entity’s ability to participate in future contracts.

**Sanctions**

If it is determined that the Contractor’s failure to meet all or part of the DBE COA Commitment is due to the Contractor’s inadequate good faith efforts throughout the life of the Contract, including failure to submit timely, required Good Faith Efforts information and documentation, the Contractor may be required to pay DBE penalty equal to the amount of the unmet Commitment, in addition to the sanctions outlined in Section 1-07.11(5).

**Payment**

Compensation for all costs involved with complying with the conditions of this Specification and any other associated DBE requirements is included in payment for the associated Contract items of Work, except otherwise provided in the Specifications.

2 **(November 2, 2022)**

3 **Special Training Provisions**

4 **General Requirements**

5 The Contractor's equal employment opportunity, affirmative action program shall  
6 include the requirements set forth below. The Contractor shall provide on-the-job  
7 training aimed at developing trainees to journey-level status in the trades involved.  
8 The number of training hours shall be \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*. Trainees shall not be assigned  
9 less than 400 hours per individual per Contract. The Contractor may elect to  
10 accomplish training as part of the work of a subcontractor, however, the Prime  
11 Contractor shall retain the responsibility for complying with these Special Provisions  
12 (achieving the training goal). When the Contractor's training plan includes trainees  
13 for subcontractors or lower-tier subcontractors, this special provision shall be  
14 included in the subcontract.

15  
16 **Trainee Approval**

17 The Contractor shall make every effort to employ/enroll minority and women trainees  
18 to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area. This  
19 training provision is not intended and shall not be used to discriminate against any  
20 applicant for training, whether that person is a minority, woman or otherwise. A non-  
21 minority male trainee or apprentice may be approved provided the following  
22 requirements are met:

- 23
- 24 1. The Contractor is otherwise in compliance with the contract's Equal  
25 Employment Opportunity (EEO) and On-the-Job Training (OJT)  
26 requirements and provides documentation of the efforts taken to fill the  
27 specific training position with either minorities or females  
28
  - 29 2. or, if not otherwise in compliance, furnishes evidence of his/her systematic  
30 and direct recruitment efforts in regard to the position in question and in  
31 promoting the enrollment and/or employment of minorities and females in  
32 the craft which the proposed trainee is to be trained  
33
  - 34 3. and the Contractor has made a good faith effort towards recruiting of  
35 minorities and women. As a minimum good faith efforts shall consist of the  
36 following:  
37
    - 38 a. Distribution of written notices of available employment opportunities  
39 with the Contractor and enrollment opportunities with its unions.  
40 Distribution should include but not be limited to; minority and female  
41 recruitment sources, WSDOT's OJT Support Services Coordinator,  
42 and minority and female community organizations.  
43
    - 44 b. Records documenting the Contractor's efforts and the outcome of  
45 those efforts, to employ minority and female applicants and/or refer  
46 them to unions.  
47
    - 48 c. Records reflecting the Contractor's efforts in participating in  
49 developing minority and female on-the-job training opportunities,  
50 including upgrading programs and apprenticeship opportunities.  
51

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

- d. Distribution of written notices to unions and training programs disseminating the Contractor’s EEO policy and requesting cooperation in achieving EEO and OJT obligations (and their written responses). For assistance in locating trainee candidates, the Contractor may call WSDOT’s OJT Support Services Coordinator at (360) 705-7090 or email ojtssinfo@wsdot.wa.gov.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which the employee has successfully completed a training course leading to journey-level worker status or in which the employee has been employed as a journey-level worker. The Contractor’s records shall document the methods for determining the trainee’s status and findings in each case. When feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

For the purpose of this specification, acceptable training programs are those employing trainees/apprentices registered with the following:

- 1. Washington State Department of Labor & Industries — State Apprenticeship Training Council (SATC) approved apprenticeship agreement:
  - a. Pursuant to RCW 49.04.060, an apprenticeship agreement shall be;
    - i. an individual written agreement between an employer and apprentice
    - ii. a written agreement between (an employer or an association of employers) and an organization of employees describing conditions of employment for apprentices
    - iii. a written statement describing conditions of employment for apprentices in a plant where there is no bona fide employee organization.

All such agreements shall conform to the basic standards and other provisions of RCW Chapter 49.04.

- 2. Apprentices must be registered with U.S. Department of Labor — Apprenticeship Training, Employer, and Labor Services (ATELS) approved program.

Or

- 3. Non-ATELS/SATC programs that have been submitted to the Contracting Agency for approval by the FHWA for the specific project.

**Obligation to Provide Information**

Upon starting a new trainee, the Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the approved program the Contractor will follow in providing the training. Upon completion of the training, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Agency with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed by each trainee.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Training Program Approval**

The Training Program shall meet the following requirements:

1. The Training Program (DOT Form 272-049) must be submitted to the Engineer for approval **prior to commencing contract work** and shall be resubmitted when modifications to the program occur.
2. The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program as approved by the Contracting Agency.
3. The Training Program shall contain the trades proposed for training, the number of trainees, the hours assigned to the trade and the estimated beginning work date for each trainee.
4. Unless otherwise specified, Training Programs will be approved if the proposed number of training hours equals the training hours required by contract and the trainees are not assigned less than 400 hours each.
5. After approval of the training program, information concerning each individual trainee and good faith effort documentation shall be submitted (on DOT Form 272-050).
6. Flagging programs will not be approved. Other programs that include flagging training will only be approved if the flagging portion is limited to an orientation of not more than 20 hours.
7. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower-level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Some off-site training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program.
8. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work, utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in the work classification or the trainee reaches journey-level status. It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.
9. Wage Progressions: Trainees will be paid at least the applicable ratios or wage progressions shown in the apprenticeship standards published by the Washington State Department of Labor and Industries. In the event that no training program has been established by the Department of Labor and Industries, the trainee shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of RCW 39.12.021, which reads as follows:

Apprentice workers employed upon public works projects for whom an apprenticeship agreement has been registered and approved with the State Apprenticeship Council pursuant to RCW 49.04, must be paid at

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

least the prevailing hourly rate for an apprentice of that trade. Any worker for whom an apprenticeship agreement has not been registered and approved by the State Apprenticeship Council shall be considered to be a fully qualified journey-level worker, and, therefore, shall be paid at the prevailing hourly rate for journey-level worker.

**Compliance**

In the event that the Contractor is unable to accomplish the required training hours but can demonstrate a good faith effort to meet the requirements as specified, then the Contracting Agency will adjust the training goals accordingly.

**Noncompliance and Sanctions**

When a contractor violates EEO provisions of the contract, the Contracting Agency may impose damages in accordance with WSDOT’s Equal Opportunity Compliance Program and the FHWA 1273. These damages consist of additional administrative costs including, but not limited to, the inspection, supervision, engineering, compliance, and legal staff time and expenses necessary for investigating, reporting, and correcting violations, as well as loss of federal funding, if any. Damages attributable to a contractor’s violations of the EEO provisions may be deducted from progress payments due the Contractor. Before any money is withheld, the Contractor will be provided with a notice of the basis of the violations, the amount to be withheld and provided an opportunity to respond. The monetary value of the sanction will be calculated on a case-by-case basis and based on the damages incurred by the Contracting Agency.

The Contracting Agency’s decision to recover damages for an EEO violation does not limit its ability to suspend or revoke the contractor’s pre-qualification status or seek other remedies as allowed by federal or state law. In appropriate circumstances, the Contracting Agency may also refer the Contractor to other state or federal authorities for additional sanctions.

**Requirements for Non ATELS/SATC Approved Training Programs**

Contractors who are not affiliated with a program approved by ATELS or SATC may have their training program approved (by FHWA) provided that the program is submitted for approval on DOT Form 272-049, and the following standards are addressed and incorporated in the Contractor’s program:

1. The program establishes minimum qualifications for persons entering the training program.
2. The program shall outline the work processes in which the trainee will receive supervised work experience and training on-the-job and the allocation of the approximate time to be spent in each major process. The program shall include the method for recording and reporting the training completed shall be stated.
3. The program shall include a numeric ratio of trainees to journey-level worker consistent with proper supervision, training, safety, and continuity of employment. The ratio language shall be specific and clear as to application in terms of job site and workforce during normal operations (normally considered to fall between 1:10 and 1:4).



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

4. The terms of training shall be stated in hours. The number of hours required for completion to journey-level worker status shall be comparable to the apprenticeship hours established for that craft by the SATC. The following are examples of programs that are currently approved:

CRAFT	HOURS
Laborer	4,000
Ironworker	6,000
Carpenter	5,200-8,000
Construction Electrician	8,000
Operating Engineer	6,000-8,000
Cement Mason	5,400
Teamster	2,100

5. The method to be used for recording and reporting the training completed shall be stated.

**Measurement**

The Contractor may request that the total number of “training” hours for the contract be increased subject to approval by the Contracting Agency. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other sources do not prohibit other reimbursement. Reimbursement to the Contractor for off-site training as indicated previously may only be made when the Contractor does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project:

1. contributes to the cost of the training,
2. provides the instruction to the trainee,
3. pays the trainee’s wages during the off- site training period.

Reimbursement will be made upon receipt of a certified invoice that shows the related payroll number, the name of trainee, total hours trained under the program, previously paid hours under the contract, hours due this estimate, and dollar amount due this estimate. The certified invoice shall show a statement indicating the Contractor’s effort to enroll minorities and women when a new enrollment occurs. If a trainee is participating in a SATC/ATELS approved apprenticeship program, a copy of the certificate showing apprenticeship registration must accompany the first invoice on which the individual appears. Reimbursement for training occurring prior to approval of the training program will be allowed if the Contractor verbally notifies the Engineer of this occurrence at the time the apprentice/trainee commences work. A trainee/apprentice, regardless of craft, must have worked on the contract for at least 20 hours to be eligible for reimbursement.

Training hours that are not in compliance with the approved training plan will not be measured.

**Payment**

The Contractor will be reimbursed under the item “Training” per hour for each hour of approved training provided under the Contract.

2 **(October 3, 2022)**

3 **Small and Veteran-Owned Business Enterprises (SVBE) and Minority and**  
4 **Women's Business Enterprises (MWBE) Participation**

5 **General Statement**

6 The participation of minority, small, veteran-owned, and women business enterprises  
7 are an important strategic objective for the State of Washington. Contractors shall  
8 not create barriers to open and fair opportunities for all businesses, including MWBEs  
9 and SVBEs, to participate in the Work on this Contract.

10  
11 **SVBE and MWBE Abbreviations and Definitions**

12 **Broker** - A business firm that provides a bona fide service, that assists in the  
13 procurement of personnel, facilities, equipment, materials, or supplies required for  
14 the performance of the Contract; or persons/companies who arrange or expedite  
15 transactions (i.e., arranging a transaction or service but does not provide a work  
16 product or enhancement).

17  
18 **Commercially Useful Function (CUF)** – A firm performs a commercially useful  
19 function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying  
20 out its responsibilities by performing, managing, and supervising the work involved.  
21 To perform a commercially useful function, the firm must also be responsible, with  
22 respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for ordering, negotiating price,  
23 paying for, determining quality and quantity, and installing (where applicable) for the  
24 material itself.

25  
26 The SVBE or MWBE firm does not perform a CUF if its role is limited to that of an  
27 extra participant in a transaction, contract, or Project through which the funds are  
28 passed to obtain the appearance of SVBE or MWBE participation.

29  
30 **Good Faith Efforts** – Efforts to achieve either the SVBE Condition of Award (COA)  
31 goals at the time of Bid or the SVBE Commitments in the SVB Plan at the completion  
32 of the project. The efforts will demonstrate, by their scope, intensity, and  
33 appropriateness to the objective, that the bidder can reasonably be expected to fulfill  
34 the program requirement.

35  
36 **Manufacturer (SVBE or MWBE)** – An SVBE or MWBE firm that operates or  
37 maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises the materials,  
38 supplies, articles, or equipment required under the Contract. A Manufacturer shall  
39 produce finished goods or products from raw or unfinished material or purchase and  
40 substantially alters goods and materials to make them suitable for construction use  
41 before reselling them.

42  
43 **Minority Business Enterprise (MBE)** – A minority owned business meeting the  
44 requirements of RCW 39.19 and WAC 326-20 and certified by the Washington State  
45 Office of Minority & Women's Business Enterprises.

46  
47 **MWBE Goals (Voluntary)** – Efforts to provide MWBE opportunities are encouraged  
48 in accordance with these Specifications and RCW 39.19.

49  
50 Goals for voluntary MWBE participation have been established as a percentage of  
51 Contractor's total Bid amount.

52

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

The Contracting Agency has established the following two voluntary goals:

Minority 10%  
Women 6%

**Small Business Enterprise (SBE)** – Any business that is owned and operated independently from all other businesses, has either fifty or fewer employees or has a gross revenue of less than seven million dollars annually as listed on federal tax returns or with the Washington State Department of Revenue, and is self-certified through the Washington State Department of Enterprise Services and listed as a “small, mini or micro business” in its certification.

Small businesses can be located by searching the directories at:

<https://pr-webs-vendor.des.wa.gov/>

Information on how to search the WEBS directories is located at:

<https://www.des.wa.gov/services/contracting-purchasing/doing-business-state/webs-registration-search-tips>

**SVBE COA Goals** – At the time of bid, this is the minimum dollar amount of participation that the Bidder must commit to by submission of the SVB Plan and/or by Good Faith Effort (GFE). Each goal is expressed as a percentage of the Bid amount (as shown on the Proposal). There are two separate COA Goals that must be met: one for Small Business Enterprises and one for Veteran-Owned Businesses.

The Contracting Agency has established the following two enforceable COA Goals:

Small Business Enterprise (SBE) Goal \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
Veteran-Owned Business (VOB) Goal \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*

**SVBE Commitment** – The dollar amount and scope of work the Bidder indicates on each line of their Small and Veteran-Owned Business Plan (SVB Plan) (WSDOT Form 226-018) for each SBE or VOB firm. These Commitments will be incorporated into the Contract and shall be considered Contract requirements.

**Subcontractor (SVBE or MWBE)** – An individual, partnership, firm, corporation, or joint venture who meet the definition of a Minority, Small Business, Women or Veteran-Owned Business and who is sublet part of the Contract.

**Supplier (SVBE or MWBE)** – A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of a Contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. To be a Supplier, the SVBE or MWBE firm must be an established business that engages in as its principal business and in its own name the purchase and sale of the products in question. A Supplier in such items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not own, operate, or maintain a place of business if it both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of suppliers’ own distribution equipment shall be by long-term formal lease agreements and not on an ad-hoc basis. Brokers, packagers,

1 manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite  
2 transactions shall not be regarded as Suppliers within the meaning of this definition.

3  
4 **Veteran-Owned Business (VOB)** – A veteran-owned business meeting the  
5 requirements of RCW 43.60A.010 and listed at: <https://pr-webs-vendor.des.wa.gov/>.

6  
7 Information on how to search the WEBS directories is located at:

8  
9 [https://www.des.wa.gov/services/contracting-purchasing/doing-business-  
10 state/webs-registration-search-tips](https://www.des.wa.gov/services/contracting-purchasing/doing-business-state/webs-registration-search-tips)

11  
12 **Women Business Enterprise (WBE)** – A women owned business meeting the  
13 requirements of RCW 39.19 and WAC 326-20 and certified by the Washington State  
14 Office of Minority & Women's Business Enterprises.

#### 15 16 **Procedures Prior to Award**

##### 17 **SVBE Goals (Enforceable)**

##### 18 **SVBE COA Goals**

19 The Contractor shall submit their SVB Plan (WSDOT Form 226-018) to  
20 demonstrate attainment of the SBE and VOB COA Goals. SBE and VOB  
21 Goals are independent. Work shown in the SVB Plan shall not apply to both  
22 SBE and VOB Goals. If the Contractor cannot meet these goals, a Good  
23 Faith Effort (GFE) is required.

24  
25 Demonstrating compliance with the SBE and VOB COA Goals is a  
26 Condition of Award of this Contract. Failure to comply with these  
27 requirements may result in the Bid being found nonresponsive.

##### 28 29 **SVBE Commitment**

30 The Contractor is required to utilize each SBE or VOB firm identified on their  
31 SVB Plan (WSDOT Form 226-018) for each scope of work and dollar  
32 amount listed. A firm that is registered as both a SBE and VOB may split the  
33 total commitment between VOB and SBE to attain the SBE and VOB COA  
34 Goals.

##### 35 36 **SVB Plan**

37 To be eligible for award of the Contract, the Bidder shall properly complete and  
38 submit a Small and Veterans-Owned Business Plan. (SVB Plan). The SVB Plan  
39 shall be submitted on WSDOT Form 226-018. The Bidder's SVB Plan shall be  
40 submitted as specified in Section 1-02.9. The SVB Plan must clearly  
41 demonstrate how the Bidder intends to meet both the SBE and VOB COA Goals.  
42 An SVB Plan (WSDOT Form 226-018) and instructions on how to properly fill  
43 out the form are included in the Proposal package.

44  
45 When the Bidder elects to utilize force account Work to meet the SBE or VOB  
46 COA Goals, as shown on its SVB Plan, the Bidder shall not commit more than  
47 50% of the force account bid item amount.

48  
49 In the event of arithmetic errors in completing the SVB Plan, the amount listed  
50 to be applied towards the SBE or VOB Goals for each SVBE firm shall govern  
51 and the SVBE total amount shall be adjusted accordingly.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

To be eligible for inclusion in the SVB Plan, SBE or VOB firms committed must be certified as described herein prior to the due date for bids on the Contract.

**Written Confirmation**

Prior to the award of the Contract and as specified in Section 1-02.9, the Contractor shall submit Subcontractor Written Confirmation Form (WSDOT Form 226-017) documentation from each SVBE firm listed on the SVB Plan confirming their participation on the Contract for each amount listed in the SVB Plan.

**Selection of Successful Bidder/Good Faith Efforts (GFE)**

The Contracting Agency will consider as non-responsive and will reject any Bid Proposal submitted that does not contain a properly completed SVB Plan that shows compliance with the SBE and VOB COA goals.

Compliance with the SVBE COA Goals requirements may be accomplished in one of two ways:

1. By meeting the SVBE COA Goals  
Submission of the SVB Plan, showing the Bidder has obtained enough SBE or VOB participation to meet or exceed each of the SVBE COA Goals
  
2. By documentation that the Bidder made adequate GFE to meet the SVBE COA Goals

The Bidder may demonstrate a GFE in whole or part through GFE documentation ONLY IN THE EVENT a Bidder's efforts to solicit sufficient SVBE participation have been unsuccessful. The Bidder must supply GFE documentation in addition to the SVB Plan.

GFE documentation shall be submitted as specified in Section 1-02.9.

**Document Submittal Requirements**

The Contracting Agency will review the GFE documentation and will determine if the Bidder made an adequate GFE.

**GFE Documentation Prior to Award**

GFE is evaluated when determining award of a Contract that has SVBE COA Goals. The efforts employed by the Bidder should be commercially reasonable and demonstrate they are actively and aggressively trying to fulfill the established SVBE COA Goals. Mere pro forma efforts are not commensurate with a GFE.

The following is a list of types of actions, which would be considered as part of the Bidder's GFE to achieve SVBE participation. It is not intended to be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exclusive or exhaustive. Other factors or types of efforts may be relevant in appropriate cases:

1. Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g., attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified SVBE firms who have the capability to

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

perform the Work of the Contract. The Bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the SVBE to respond to the solicitation. The Bidder must determine with certainty if the SVBE firms are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

2. Selecting portions of the Work to be performed by SVBEs to increase the likelihood that the SVBE COA Goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out Contract Work items into economically feasible units to facilitate SVBE participation, even when the Bidder might otherwise prefer to perform these Work items with its own forces.
3. Providing interested SVBEs with adequate information about the Plans, Specifications, and requirements of the Contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
  - a. Negotiating in good faith with interested SVBEs. It is the Bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the Work available to SVBEs and to select those portions of the Work or material needs consistent with the available SVBEs, to facilitate SVBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of SVBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the Plans and Specifications for the Work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for SVBE firms to perform the Work.
  - b. A Bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including SVBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as the SVBE COA Goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using SVBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a Bidder's failure to meet the SVBE COA Goals, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a Bidder to perform the Work of a Contract with its own organization does not relieve the Bidder of the responsibility to make a GFE. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from SVBE firms if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
4. Not rejecting SVBE firms as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The Bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the Bidder's efforts to meet the SVBE COA Goals.
5. Making efforts to assist interested SVBE firms in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Bidder.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

6. Making efforts to assist interested SVBE firms in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
7. Effectively using the services of available organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of SVBE firms.
8. Documentation of GFE must include copies of each SVBE and non-SVBE subcontractor quotes submitted to the Bidder when a non-SVBE subcontractor is selected over a SVBE for Work on the Contract.

**Administrative Reconsideration of GFE Documentation Prior to Award**

A Bidder has the right to request reconsideration if the GFE documentation submitted with their Bid was determined to be inadequate:

1. The Bidder must request within 48 hours of notification of being nonresponsive or forfeit the right to reconsideration.
2. The reconsideration decision on the adequacy of the Bidder’s GFE documentation shall be made by an official who did not take part in the original determination.
3. Only original GFE documentation submitted as a supplement to the Bid shall be considered. The Bidder shall not introduce new documentation at the reconsideration hearing.
4. The Bidder shall have the opportunity to meet in person with the official for the purpose of setting forth the Bidder’s position as to why the GFE documentation demonstrates a sufficient effort.
5. The reconsideration official shall provide the Bidder with a written decision on reconsideration within five working days of the hearing explaining the basis for their finding and at least 48 hours prior to award.

**Procedures After Execution**

**MWBE Plan**

The Contractor shall submit a MWBE Participation Plan as a Type 2 Working Drawing within 21 days after execution. The plan shall include the information identified in the guidelines at:

<https://wsdot.wa.gov/sites/default/files/2021-10/OEOWSDOTParticipationPlanDraftingGuidelines.pdf>

The Contractor shall submit an updated MWBE Participation Plan annually on the date the original Participation Plan was submitted. The Contractor shall provide a 30-calendar day review period for WSDOT review and comment on all MWBE Participation Plan submittals.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Commercially Useful Function (CUF)**

For SVBE and MWBE subcontractor and lower tier subcontractors, a valid subcontract must fully describe the Scope of Work committed to be performed by the firm. The subcontract shall incorporate requirements of the Contract. Subcontracts of all tiers, including lease agreements, shall be made available upon request.

The Contractor may only take credit for the payments made for work performed by a SVBE or MWBE that is determined to be performing a CUF. Payment must be commensurate with the work performed by the SVBE or MWBE. A SVBE or MWBE that does not perform all of its responsibilities on a contract has not performed a CUF and their work cannot be counted toward SVBE or MWBE Goals.

Leasing of equipment from a leasing company is allowed. However, leasing/purchasing equipment from the Contractor is not allowed. Lease agreements shall be readily available for review by the Engineer.

For a SVBE or MWBE traffic control company to be considered to be performing a CUF, the firm must be in control of its work inclusive of supervision. The firm shall employ a Traffic Control Supervisor who is directly involved in the supervision of the traffic control employees and services.

**Crediting Participation**

Participation will be evaluated to determine if the Contractor has met both the SVBE Commitments and MWBE Goals at completion of the project.

All non-COA SVBE firms and MWBE firms shall be certified before the subcontract on which they are participating is executed.

When a SVBE or MWBE firm loses its certification, the participation of that SVBE or MWBE firm shall continue to count as SVBE or MWBE participation as long as the subcontract with the SVBE or MWBE firm was executed prior to the date the SVBE or MWBE firm lost its certification.

Only take credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the work that is equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the Work that the SVBE or MWBE performs with its own forces. The value of work performed by the SVBE or MWBE includes the cost of supplies and materials purchased by the SVBE or MWBE and equipment leased by the SVBE or MWBE, for its work on the Contract. Supplies, materials, or equipment obtained by a SVBE or MWBE that are not utilized or incorporated in the Contract work by the SVBE or MWBE will not be eligible for SVBE or MWBE credit.

The supplies, materials, and equipment purchased or leased from the Prime Contractor or its affiliate, including any Contractor's resources available to SVBE or MWBE subcontractors at no cost, shall not be credited.

SVBE or MWBE credit will not be given in instances where the equipment lease includes the operator. The SVBE or MWBE is expected to operate the equipment used in the performance of its work under the contract with its own forces. Situations where equipment is leased and used by the SVBE or MWBE,



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

but payment is deducted from the Contractor's payment to the SVBE or MWBE is not allowed.

**SVBE Commitment**

Payments to each SBE or VOB firm shall demonstrate that the Commitments amounts have been met as shown on the SVB Plan.

Participation is credited to the SVBE Commitments upon payment to the SBE or VOB.

**MWBE Goals**

Amounts paid to a MWBE will be credited to every MWBE Goal for which they are eligible. Participation may be credited for more than one category.

Participation is credited to the MWBE Goals upon payment to the eligible MWBE.

**Prime Contractor Credit for Participation (SVBE or MWBE)**

Only take credit for that portion of the Work performed that the SVBE or MWBE Prime Contractor did not sublet to other firms.

**Subcontractor Credit for Participation**

When the Prime contractor, subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor are part of a SVB or MWBE Plan, the following apply:

1. If a Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or lower tier subcontractor subcontracts a portion of the Work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted Work may be counted toward the SBE or VOB Commitments based on the following conditions:
  - a. If a SBE Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or lower tier subcontractor subcontracts to a SBE the value can count toward the SBE Commitment.
  - b. If a SBE Prime Contractor, subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor subcontracts to a non-SBE, the value cannot count toward the SBE Commitment.
  - c. If a VOB Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or lower tier subcontractor subcontracts with a VOB the value can count toward the VOB Commitment.
  - d. If a VOB Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or lower tier subcontractor subcontracts with a non-VOB the value cannot count toward the VOB Commitment.
  - e. Work subcontracted to a non-SVBE does not count towards the SVBE Commitments.
2. If a Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or lower tier subcontractor subcontracts a portion of the Work of its contract to another firm,

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

the value of the subcontracted Work may be counted toward the MWBE Goals based on the following conditions:

- a. Work subcontracted to a non-MWBE cannot be counted toward the MWBE goals.
- b. Work subcontracted to another MWBE can be counted toward every MWBE goal for which the firm holds a certification.
- c. Work subcontracted by a MWBE firm who also is a SVBE, will be credited toward the SVBE Commitment as described in section 1.
- d. Work subcontracted to a non-MWBE cannot be counted toward the MWBE goals.

**Broker Credit for Participation**

When a SVBE or MWBE participates as a broker (i.e., arranging a transaction or service but does not provide a work product or enhancement), only the dollar value of the reasonable fee may count toward the SVBE Commitments or MWBE Goals. For purposes of SVBE or MWBE Brokers, a reasonable fee shall not exceed 5 percent of the total cost of the goods or services brokered.

**Manufacturer and Supplier Credit for Participation**

If materials or supplies are obtained from a SVBE or MWBE Manufacturer, one hundred percent (100%) of the cost of materials or supplies can count toward the SVBE Commitments or MWBE Goals.

One hundred percent (100%) of the cost of materials or supplies purchased from a SVBE or MWBE Supplier may be credited toward meeting the SVBE Commitments or MWBE Goals. If the role of the SVBE or MWBE Supplier is determined to be that of a pass-through, then no credit will be given for its services. If the role of the SVBE or MWBE Supplier is determined to be that of a Broker, then credit shall be limited to the fee or commission it receives for its services, subject to the provision listed in "Broker Credit for Participation."

**Force Account Work**

One hundred percent (100%) of the actual amounts paid to a SVBE or MWBE shall count toward the SVBE Commitments or MWBE Goals.

**Service Provider Credit for Participation**

When a SVBE or MWBE participates as a service provider or consultant and provides a bona fide service such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, 100% of the total cost counts toward the SVBE Commitments or MWBE Goals if the firm performs a CUF.

**Trucking Credit for Participation**

SVBE or MWBE trucking firm participation may only be credited as participation for the value of the hauling services, not for the materials being hauled unless the trucking firm is also certified as a supplier. In situations

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

where the firm’s work is priced per ton, the value of the hauling service must be calculated separately from the value of the materials in order to determine credit for hauling.

The SVBE or MWBE trucking firm must own and operate at least one licensed, insured, and operational truck on the contract. The truck must be of the type that is necessary to perform the hauling duties required under the contract. The firm receives credit for the value of the transportation services it provides on the Contract using trucks it owns or leases, licenses, insures, and operates with drivers it employs.

The SVBE or MWBE firm may lease additional trucks from another SVBE or MWBE firm. The Work that a SVBE or MWBE trucking firm performs with trucks it leases from other certified trucking firms qualify for 100% credit.

The trucking Work subcontracted to any non-SVBE or MWBE trucking firm will not receive credit for Work done on the project. The SVBE or MWBE trucking firm may lease trucks from a non-SVBE or MWBE truck leasing company but can only receive credit as SVBE or MWBE participation if the SVBE or MWBE firm uses its own employees as drivers.

SVBE or MWBE credit for a truck broker is limited to the fee/commission that the firm receives for arranging transportation services, subject to the provision listed in “Broker Credit for Participation.”

**Reporting Participation for Credit**

The Contractor and any subcontractor, supplier, service provider, broker, or manufacturer of any tier that utilize SVBE or MWBE firms to perform Work on the project, shall maintain appropriate records that will enable the Engineer to verify SVBE and MWBE participation throughout the life of the project.

Refer to Section 1-08.1 for additional reporting requirements associated with this contract. The Contractor shall report amounts paid in accordance with Section 1-08.1 in order to receive credit for participation.

**Changes in SVBE Commitment**

The Contractor shall utilize the SVBE Commitment (COA) firms to perform all of the Work and supply all of the materials for which each is committed unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer. Any reduction in the Work committed to any SVBE Commitment (COA) firm, or performance of Work previously designated for a SVBE Commitment (COA) firm by any other firm or by the Contractor’s own forces, shall be considered a termination, and requires the prior written consent of the Engineer. Termination requests shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer, who shall either grant or deny such request in writing. No termination shall become effective unless and until the Engineer provides written approval. Changes to SVBE Commitments will be documented in accordance with Section 1-04.4 and shall be considered amendments to the Contractor’s SVB Plan.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

**Approval of SBE Termination**

Termination of a SVBE Commitment (COA) firm is only allowed in whole or in part for good cause and with written approval of the Engineer. If a SVBE Commitment (COA) firm is terminated without the written approval of the Engineer, the Contractor shall not be entitled to payment for Work or material committed to, but not performed/supplied by, the SVBE Commitment (COA) firm. In addition, the Contractor may be subject to the remedies set forth elsewhere in this Special Provision.

Prior to requesting approval to terminate a SVBE Commitment (COA) firm, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the SVBE Commitment (COA) firm with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate SVBE Commitment (COA) Work and shall cite the cause for doing so, with supporting documentation. The SVBE Commitment (COA) firm shall have five (5) days to respond to the Contractor’s notice. The SVBE Commitment (COA) firm’s response shall either support the termination or advise the Engineer and the Contractor of the reasons it objects to the termination.

**Cause for Termination**

The Contractor must have good cause to terminate a SVBE Commitment (COA) firm. Good cause includes situations where the SVBE Commitment (COA) firm is unable or unwilling to perform the work of its subcontract. Good cause may exist if:

1. The SVBE Commitment (COA) firm fails or refuses to execute a written contract.
2. The SVBE Commitment (COA) firm fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards.
3. The SVBE Commitment (COA) firm fails or refuses to meet the Contractor’s reasonable nondiscriminatory bond requirements.
4. The SVBE Commitment (COA) firm becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness.
5. The SVBE Commitment (COA) firm is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to federal law or applicable State law.
6. The SVBE Commitment (COA) firm is ineligible to receive SVBE COA credit for the type of work involved.
7. The SVBE Commitment (COA) firm voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of its withdrawal.
8. The SVBE Commitment (COA) firm’s work is deemed unsatisfactory by the Engineer and not in compliance with the Contract.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

9. The SVBE Commitment (COA) firm's owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the SVBE Commitment (COA) firm is unable to complete its work on the Contract.

Good cause does not exist if:

1. The Contractor seeks to terminate a SVBE Commitment (COA) firm so that the Contractor can self-perform the work.
2. The Contractor seeks to terminate a SVBE Commitment (COA) firm so the Contractor can substitute another SVBE firm or non-SVBE firm after Contract Award.
3. The failure or refusal of the SVBE Commitment (COA) firm to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor (e.g., the failure of the Contractor to make timely payments or the unnecessary placing of obstacles in the path of the SVBE Commitment (COA) firm's Work).

**Owner-Initiated Changes**

In instances where the Engineer makes changes that result in changes to Work that was part of a SVBE Commitment, the Contractor may be directed to substitute for the Work. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if any owner-initiated change impacts the SVBE commitment, prior to any changes to the Contract. Changes will be addressed in accordance with Section 1-04.4.

**Contractor-Initiated Changes**

The Contractor cannot change the scope or reduce the amount of Work as part of a SVBE Commitment without good cause. Reducing a SVBE Commitment is viewed as a partial termination, and therefore subject to the termination procedures above.

**Quantity Underruns**

If a variation in estimated quantities occurs that affects a SVBE Commitment, that unmet Commitment will not be considered a termination, provided that the Contractor can demonstrate that the variation in quantities directly impacted the Commitment. The Contractor shall provide such documentation if requested by the Engineer.

The Contractor may be required to substitute other remaining Work to another SVBE firm to meet the dollar amounts committed to in their SVB Plan.

**Good Faith Effort (GFE) Documentation After Execution**

If the Contractor fails to fulfill the SVBE Commitment to in their SVB Plan, a Good Faith Effort shall be submitted for approval. GFE documentation shall follow the requirements for GFE Documentation Prior to Award.

In addition, the GFE shall address the impact of overruns and underruns on the ability of the Contractor to meet the dollar amounts committed to in their SVB

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

Plan. Overruns and underruns may be considered a reason for not attaining the SVBE dollar amounts committed to in their SVB Plan. The GFE shall include enough information for the Engineer to evaluate the impact the overrun or underrun had on the SVBE participation.

**Administrative Reconsideration of GFE Documentation After Execution**

When the Contracting Agency’s GFE documentation review determines a GFE has no merit, the Contractor has the right to request reconsideration of the Contracting Agency’s determination.

1. The Contractor must request reconsideration within five (5) working days of notification of GFE documentation being deemed inadequate.
2. The reconsideration decision on the adequacy of the Contractor’s GFE documentation shall be made by an official who did not take part in the original determination.
3. Only original GFE documentation submitted shall be considered. The Contractor shall not introduce new documentation at the reconsideration hearing.
4. The Contractor shall have the opportunity to meet in person with the official for the purpose of setting forth the Contractor’s position as to why the GFE documentation demonstrates a sufficient effort.
5. The reconsideration official shall provide the Contractor with a written decision on reconsideration within five (5) working days of the hearing, explaining the basis for their finding.

**Remedies for Failure to Meet SVBE Requirements**

Upon completion of a project, a Prime Contractor Performance Report will document whether the Contractor met the Commitments in their SVB Plan or GFE. Failure to meet the Commitments in the SVB Plan or provide an acceptable GFE may lead to the following:

1. Suspension of a Contractor's prequalification; and/or
2. Withholding from the Contractor of an amount up to the value of the un-met SBE or VOB Commitments

Failure to utilize the SVBE Commitment (COA) firms listed in the SVB Plan for the Work for which they were listed, unless termination was approved in in writing by the Contracting Agency, will be reflected on the Prime Contractor Performance Report.

**Payment**

Compensation for all costs involved with complying with the conditions of this Special Provision and any other associated SVBE or MWBE requirements are included in payment for the associated Contract items of Work, except otherwise provided in the Specifications.

2 **(October 3, 2022)**

3 **Federal Small Business Enterprise Participation**

4 The Federal Small Business Enterprise (FSBE) Program is an element of the  
5 Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) in accordance with the requirements of 49  
6 CFR Part 26.39. Failure to comply with the requirements of this Specification may result  
7 in sanctions as provided by the Contract.

8  
9 **FSBE Abbreviations and Definitions**

10 **Broker** – A business firm that provides a bona fide service, such as professional,  
11 technical, consultant or managerial services and assistance in the procurement  
12 of essential personnel, facilities, equipment, materials, or supplies required for  
13 the performance of the Contract; or, persons/companies who arrange or  
14 expedite transactions.

15  
16 **Certified Business Description** – Specific descriptions of work the FSBE is  
17 certified to perform, as identified in the Certified Firm Directory, under the Vendor  
18 Information page.

19  
20 **Certified Firm Directory** – A database of all Minority, Women, and  
21 Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, including those identified as a FSBE,  
22 currently certified by Washington State. The on-line Directory is available to  
23 Bidders for their use in identifying and soliciting interest from FSBE firms. The  
24 database is located under the Firm Certification section of the Diversity  
25 Management and Compliance System web page at:  
26 <https://omwbe.diversitycompliance.com>.

27  
28 Firms certified by OMWBE as SBE, DBE can be used to fulfill the FSBE  
29 mandatory goal on a project.

30  
31 **Commercially Useful Function (CUF)** – 49 CFR 26.55(c)(1) defines  
32 commercially useful function as: “A DBE performs a commercially useful function  
33 when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying  
34 out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the  
35 work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE must also be  
36 responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for  
37 negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and  
38 installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine  
39 whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, you must evaluate  
40 the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the  
41 firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually  
42 performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and other  
43 relevant factors.”

44  
45 **FSBE** – A firm certified by OMWBE as meeting Federal requirements of a small  
46 business enterprise. All firms on the OMWBE Certified Firm Directory with the  
47 designation of SBE or DBE are FSBEs.

48  
49 **Good Faith Efforts** – Efforts to achieve the FSBE Goal or other requirements  
50 of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective,  
51 can reasonably be expected to fulfill the program requirement.  
52

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

**Manufacturer (FSBE)** – A FSBE firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the Contract. A FSBE Manufacturer shall produce finished goods or products from raw or unfinished material or purchase and substantially alters goods and materials to make them suitable for construction use before reselling them.

**Reasonable Fee (FSBE)** – For purposes of Brokers or service providers a reasonable fee shall not exceed 5% of the total cost of the goods or services brokered.

**Regular Dealer (FSBE)** – A FSBE firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of a Contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. To be a Regular Dealer, the FSBE firm must be an established regular business that engages in as its principal business and in its own name the purchase and sale of the products in question. A Regular Dealer in such items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not own, operate or maintain a place of business if it both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers’ own distribution equipment shall be by long-term formal lease agreements and not on an ad-hoc basis. Brokers, packagers, manufacturers’ representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions shall not be regarded as Regular Dealers within the meaning of this definition.

**FSBE Goal**

The Contracting Agency has established a FSBE Goal for this Contract in the amount of: \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

**Crediting FSBE Participation**

All FSBE subcontractors shall be certified before the subcontract on which they are participating is executed.

FSBE participation is only credited upon payment to the FSBE.

The following are some definitions of what may be counted as FSBE participation.

**FSBE Prime Contractor**

Only take credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the Contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the Work that the FSBE Prime Contractor performs with its own forces and is certified to perform.

**FSBE Subcontractor**

Only take credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the subcontract that is equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the Work that the FSBE performs with its own forces and is certified to perform. The value of work performed by the FSBE includes the cost of supplies and materials purchased by the FSBE and equipment leased by the FSBE, for its work on the contract. Supplies, materials or equipment obtained by a FSBE that are not utilized or incorporated in the contract work by the FSBE will not be eligible for FSBE credit.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

The supplies, materials, and equipment purchased or leased from the Contractor or its affiliate, including any Contractor’s resources available to FSBE subcontractors at no cost, shall not be credited.

FSBE credit will not be given in instances where the equipment lease includes the operator. The FSBE is expected to operate the equipment used in the performance of its work under the contract with its own forces. Situations where equipment is leased and used by the FSBE, but payment is deducted from the Contractor’s payment to the FSBE is not allowed.

When the subcontractor is a FSBE, the following apply:

1. If a FSBE subcontracts a portion of the Work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted Work may be counted toward the FSBE Goal only if the lower-tier subcontractor is also a FSBE.
2. Work subcontracted to a non-FSBE does not count towards the FSBE Goal nor FSBE participation.

**FSBE Subcontract and Lower Tier Subcontract Documents**

There must be a subcontract agreement that complies with 49 CFR Part 26 and fully describes the distinct elements of Work committed to be performed by the FSBE.

**FSBE Service Provider**

The value of fees or commissions charged by a FSBE firm behaving in a manner of a Broker, or another service provider for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of the contract will only be credited as FSBE participation, if the fee/commission is determined by the Contracting Agency to be reasonable and the firm has performed a CUF.

**Temporary Traffic Control**

If the FSBE firm is being utilized in the capacity of only “Flagging”, the FSBE firm must provide a Traffic Control Supervisor (TCS) and flagger, which are under the direct control of the FSBE. The FSBE firm shall also provide all flagging equipment (e.g. paddles, hard hats, and vests).

If the FSBE firm is being utilized in the capacity of “Traffic Control Services”, the FSBE firm must provide a TCS, flaggers, and traffic control items (e.g., cones, barrels, signs, etc.) and be in total control of all items in implementing the traffic control for the project.

**Trucking**

FSBE trucking firm participation may only be credited as FSBE participation for the value of the hauling services, not for the materials being hauled unless the trucking firm is also certified as a supplier of those materials. In situations where the FSBE’s work is priced per ton, the value of the hauling service must be calculated separately from the value of the materials in order to determine FSBE credit for hauling

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

The FSBE trucking firm must own and operate at least one licensed, insured and operational truck on the contract. The truck must be of the type that is necessary to perform the hauling duties required under the contract. The FSBE receives credit for the value of the transportation services it provides on the Contract using trucks it owns or leases, licenses, insures, and operates with drivers it employs.

The FSBE may lease additional trucks from another FSBE firm. The FSBE who leases additional trucks from another FSBE firm receives credit for the value of the transportation services the lessee FSBE provides on the Contract.

The trucking Work subcontracted to any non-FSBE trucking firm will not receive credit for Work done on the project.

The FSBE may lease trucks from a truck leasing company (recognized truck rental center), but can only receive credit towards FSBE participation if the FSBE uses its own employees as drivers.

**FSBE Manufacturer and FSBE Regular Dealer**

One hundred percent (100%) of the cost of the manufactured product obtained from a FSBE manufacturer can count as FSBE participation. If the manufacturer is a FSBE, participation may count towards the FSBE Goal.

Sixty percent (60%) of the cost of materials or supplies purchased from a FSBE Regular Dealer may be credited as FSBE Participation. If the role of the FSBE Regular Dealer is determined to be that of a Broker, then FSBE credit shall be limited to the fee or commission it receives for its services. Regular Dealer status and the amount of credit is determined on a Contract-by-Contract basis. If the regular dealer is a FSBE, participation may count towards the FSBE Goal.

FSBE firms proposed to be used as a Regular Dealer must be approved before being used on a project. The WSDOT Approved Regular Dealer list published on WSDOT's Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO) web site must include the specific project for which approval is being requested. For purposes of FSBE Goal participation, the Regular Dealer must submit the Regular Dealer Status Request form and receive approval prior to providing any equipment or materials or the signing of a purchase order, invoice, or subcontract.

Purchase of materials or supplies from a FSBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, (i.e. Broker) only the fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, can count as FSBE participation provided the fees are not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Documentation will be required to support the fee/commission charged by the FSBE. The cost of the materials and supplies themselves cannot be counted toward as FSBE participation.

**Good Faith Effort Documentation**

GFE is evaluated prior to Physical Completion when determining whether the Contractor has satisfied its FSBE Goal.

1 The Contracting Agency will measure GFE using the guidance in 49 CFR Part 26,  
2 Appendix A. The following is a list of the types of actions which may be considered  
3 as part of the Contractor's GFE to achieve FSBE participation. It is not intended to  
4 be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exclusive or exhaustive. Other  
5 factors or types of efforts may be relevant in appropriate cases.  
6

- 7 1. Solicited through all reasonable and available means the interest of all  
8 certified FSBEs who had the capability to perform the Work of the Contract.  
9 The Contractor must have solicited this interest within sufficient time to  
10 allow the FSBEs to respond to the solicitation. The Contractor must have  
11 determined with certainty that the FSBEs were interested by taking  
12 appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations with potential FSBEs.  
13
- 14 2. Selected portions of the Work to be performed by FSBEs in order to  
15 increase the likelihood that the FSBE Goal would be achieved. This  
16 includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract Work items into  
17 economically feasible units to facilitate FSBE participation, even when the  
18 Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these Work items with its own  
19 forces.  
20
- 21 3. Provided interested FSBEs with adequate information about the Plans,  
22 Specifications, and requirements of the Contract in a timely manner to  
23 assist them in responding to a solicitation.  
24
  - 25 a. Negotiated in good faith with interested FSBEs. It is the Contractor's  
26 responsibility to make a portion of the Work available to FSBE  
27 subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the Work  
28 or material needs consistent with the available FSBE subcontractors  
29 and suppliers, so as to facilitate FSBE participation. Evidence of such  
30 negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers  
31 of FSBEs that were contacted; a description of the information  
32 provided regarding the Plans and Specifications for the Work selected  
33 for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements  
34 could not be reached for FSBEs to perform the Work.  
35
  - 36 b. A Contractor using good business judgment would consider a number  
37 of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including FSBE  
38 subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well  
39 as the FSBE Goal into consideration. The fact that there may be  
40 some additional costs involved in finding and using FSBEs is not in  
41 itself sufficient reason for a Bidder's failure to meet the FSBE Goal,  
42 as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a  
43 Contractor to perform the Work of a Contract with its own  
44 organization does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to  
45 make Good Faith Efforts. Contractors are not, however, required to  
46 accept higher quotes from FSBEs if the price difference was  
47 excessive or unreasonable.  
48
- 49 4. Not rejecting FSBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on  
50 a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The Contractor's standing  
51 within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or  
52 associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the Contractor’s efforts to meet the FSBE Goal.

5. Made efforts to assist interested FSBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
6. Made efforts to assist interested FSBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
7. Effectively used the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors’ groups; local, State, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of FSBEs.
8. Documentation of GFE must include copies of each FSBE and non-FSBE subcontractor quotes submitted to the Bidder when a non-FSBE subcontractor is selected over a FSBE for Work on the Contract.

**Procedures after Execution**

**Commercially Useful Function (CUF)**

The Contractor may only take credit for the payments made for Work performed by a FSBE that is determined to be performing a CUF. Payment must be commensurate with the work actually performed by the FSBE. This applies to all FSBEs performing Work on a project, if the Contractor wants to receive credit for their participation. The Engineer will conduct CUF reviews to ascertain whether FSBEs are performing a CUF. A FSBE performs a CUF when it is carrying out its responsibilities of its contract by actually performing, managing, and supervising the Work involved. The FSBE must be responsible for negotiating price; determining quality and quantity; ordering the material, installing (where applicable); and paying for the material itself. If a FSBE does not perform “all” of these functions on a furnish-and-install contract, it has not performed a CUF and the cost of materials cannot be counted toward FSBE Goal. Leasing of equipment from a leasing company is allowed. However, leasing/purchasing equipment from the Contractor is not allowed. Lease agreements shall be provided prior to the Subcontractor beginning Work. Any use of the Contractor’s equipment by a FSBE may not be credited as countable participation.

The FSBE does not perform a CUF if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which the funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of FSBE participation.

In order for a FSBE traffic control company to be considered to be performing a CUF, the FSBE must be in control of its work inclusive of supervision. The FSBE shall employ a Traffic Control Supervisor who is directly involved in the management and supervision of the traffic control employees and services.

The following are some of the factors that the Engineer will use in determining whether a FSBE trucking company is performing a CUF:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

- The FSBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on the contract. The owner demonstrates business related knowledge, shows up on site and is determined to be actively running the business.
- The FSBE itself shall own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the Contract. The drivers of the trucks owned and leased by the FSBE must be exclusively employed by the FSBE and reflected on the FSBE's payroll.
- Lease agreements for trucks shall indicate that the FSBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck(s). This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others provided it is with the consent of the FSBE and the lease provides the FSBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck.
- Leased trucks shall display the name and identification number of the FSBE.

**Truck Unit Listing Log**

In addition to the subcontracting requirements of Section 1-08.1, each FSBE trucking firm shall submit supplemental information consisting of a completed Primary UDBE/DBE/FSBE Truck Unit Listing Log (WSDOT Form 350-077) and all Rental/Lease agreements (if applicable). The supplemental information shall be submitted in an electronic format to the Engineer prior to any trucking services being performed for FSBE credit. Incomplete or incorrect supplemental information will be returned for correction. The corrected Primary Truck Unit Listing Log and any Updated Primary Truck Unit Listing Logs shall be submitted and accepted by the Engineer no later than ten calendar days of utilizing applicable trucks. Failure to submit or update the DBE Truck Unit Listing Log may result in trucks not being credited as FSBE participation.

Each FSBE trucking firm shall complete a Daily Truck Unit Listing Log for each day that the FSBE performs trucking services for FSBE credit. The Daily Truck Unit Listing Log forms shall be submitted by Friday of the week after the Work was performed by email to the following email address for the region administering the Contract:

- Eastern Region - ERRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- North Central Region - NCRRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- Northwest Region - NWRRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- Olympic Region - ORegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- South Central Region - SCRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- Southwest Region - SWRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- Washington State Ferries - FerriesOEO@wsdot.wa.gov

**Joint Checking**

A joint check is a check between a subcontractor and the Contractor to the supplier of materials/supplies. The check is issued by the Contractor as payer to the subcontractor and the material supplier jointly for items to be incorporated

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

into the project. The FSBE must release the check to the supplier, while the Contractor acts solely as the guarantor.

A joint check agreement must be approved by the Engineer and requested by the FSBE involved using the DBE Joint Check Request Form (WSDOT Form #272-053) prior to its use. The form must accompany the FSBE Joint Check Agreement between the parties involved, including the conditions of the arrangement and expected use of the joint checks.

The approval to use joint checks and the use will be closely monitored by the Engineer. To receive FSBE credit for performing a CUF with respect to obtaining materials and supplies, a FSBE must “be responsible for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, installing and paying for the material itself.” The Contractor shall submit DBE Joint Check Request Form for the Engineer approval prior to using a joint check.

Material costs paid by the Contractor directly to the material supplier are not allowed. If proper procedures are not followed or the Engineer determines that the arrangement results in lack of independence for the FSBE involved, no FSBE credit will be given for the FSBE’s participation as it relates to the material cost.

**Prompt Payment**

Prompt payment to all subcontractors shall be in accordance with Section 1-08.1. Prompt payment requirements apply to progress payments as well as return of retainage.

**Subcontracts**

Prior to a FSBE performing Work on the Contract, an executed subcontract between the FSBE and the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer. The executed subcontracts shall be submitted by email to the following email address for the region administering the Contract:

- Eastern Region – ERRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- North Central Region – NCRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- Northwest Region – NWRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- Olympic Region – ORegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- South Central Region – SCRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- Southwest Region – SWRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov
- Washington State Ferries – FerriesOEO@wsdot.wa.gov

**Reporting**

The Contractor and all subcontractors/suppliers/service providers that utilize FSBEs to perform work on the project, shall maintain appropriate records that will enable the Engineer to verify FSBE participation throughout the life of the project.

Refer to Section 1-08.1 for additional reporting requirements associated with this contract.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Decertification**

When a FSBE is “decertified” from the FSBE program during the course of the Contract, the participation of that FSBE shall continue to count as FSBE participation as long as the subcontract with the FSBE was executed prior to the decertification notice. The Contractor is obligated to substitute when a FSBE does not have an executed subcontract agreement at the time of decertification.

**Sanctions**

If it is determined that the Contractor’s failure to meet all or part of the FSBE Goal is due to the Contractor’s inadequate good faith efforts throughout the life of the Contract, including failure to submit timely, required Good Faith Efforts information and documentation, the Contractor may be required to pay FSBE penalty equal to the amount of the unmet Goal, in addition to the sanctions outlined in Section 1-07.11(5).

**Payment**

Compensation for all costs involved with complying with the conditions of this Specification and any other associated FSBE requirements is included in payment for the associated Contract items of Work, except otherwise provided in the Specifications.

1-07.12.GR1

**Federal Agency Inspection**

1-07.12.INST1.GR1

Section 1-07.12 is supplemented with the following:

1-07.12.OPT1.GR1

***(October 3, 2023)***

***Required Federal Aid Provisions***

The Required Contract Provisions Federal Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273) Revised October 23, 2023 and the amendments thereto supersede any conflicting provisions of the Standard Specifications and are made a part of this Contract; provided, however, that if any of the provisions of FHWA 1273, as amended, are less restrictive than Washington State Law, then the Washington State Law shall prevail.

The provisions of FHWA 1273, as amended, included in this Contract require that the Contractor insert the FHWA 1273 and amendments thereto in each subcontract, together with the wage rates which are part of the FHWA 1273, as amended. Also, a clause shall be included in each subcontract requiring the subcontractors to insert the FHWA 1273 and amendments thereto in any lower tier subcontracts, together with the wage rates. The Contractor shall also ensure that this section, REQUIRED FEDERAL AID PROVISIONS, is inserted in each subcontract for subcontractors and lower tier subcontractors. For this purpose, upon request to the Engineer, the Contractor will be provided with extra copies of the FHWA 1273, the amendments thereto, the applicable wage rates, and this Special Provision.

1-07.12.OPT2.FR1

***(October 3, 2022)***

***Indian Preference and Tribal Ordinances***

This project is located on the \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to contact the person and/or office listed in this special provision to determine whether any tribal

1 laws or taxes apply. If the tribal laws and taxes do apply, the Contractor shall comply with  
2 them in accordance with Section 1-07.1. For informational purposes only, the Work on  
3 this project that falls within Tribal Lands is shown on the Summary of Quantities in  
4 Group(s) \*\*\* \$\$\$ \*\*.

5  
6 Tribal Employment Rights Ordinances (TEROs) may utilize a variety of tools to encourage  
7 Indian employment. These tools may include, but are not limited to, TERO fees, Indian  
8 hiring preference, Indian-owned business subcontracting preference and/or an Indian  
9 training requirement. Other requirements may be a Tribal business license, a required  
10 compliance plan and/or employee registration requirements. Every tribe is different and  
11 each may be willing to work cooperatively with the Contractor to develop a strategy that  
12 works for both parties. For specific details, the Contractor should contact \*\*\* \$\$\$ \*\*.

13  
14 The state recognizes the sovereign authority of the tribe and supports the tribe's efforts  
15 to enforce its rightful and legal ordinances and expects the Contractor to comply and  
16 cooperate with the tribe. The costs related to such compliance shall be borne solely by  
17 the Contractor, who is advised to contact the tribal representative listed above, prior to  
18 submitting a bid, to assess the impact of compliance on the project.

19  
20 Although Indian preference cannot be compelled or mandated by the Contracting Agency,  
21 there is no limitation whereby voluntary Contractor or subcontractor-initiated preferences  
22 are given, if otherwise lawful. 41 CFR 60-1.5(a)7 provides as follows:

23  
24 Work on or near Indian reservations --- It shall not be a violation of the equal  
25 opportunity clause for a construction or non-construction Contractor to extend a  
26 publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian  
27 reservation in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian  
28 reservation. The use of the word *near* would include all that area where a person  
29 seeking employment could reasonably be expected to commute to and from in the  
30 course of a work day. Contractors or subcontractors extending such a preference  
31 shall not, however, discriminate among Indians on the basis of religion, sex, or tribal  
32 affiliation, and the use of such a preference shall not excuse a Contractor from  
33 complying with the other requirements as contained in the August 25, 1981  
34 Department of Labor, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Government  
35 Contractors Affirmative Actions Requirements.

36  
37 1-07.15.GR1

38 **Temporary Water Pollution Prevention**

39  
40 1-07.15(1).GR1

41 ***Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures Plan***

42  
43 1-07.15(1).INST1.GR1

44 Section 1-07.15(1) is supplemented with the following:

45  
46 1-07.15(1).OPT1.GR1

47 (November 2, 2022)

48 The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer and the WSF Terminal  
49 Supervisor of any spill, including, but not limited to, petroleum products, hydraulic  
50 fluid, chemical materials or liquids, and sewage. If neither the Engineer nor the WSF  
51 Terminal Supervisor is available, the Contractor shall immediately notify the WSF  
52 Operations Center at (206) 515-3456.



1  
2 1-07.16.GR1  
3 **Protection and Restoration of Property**  
4  
5 1-07.16(1).GR1  
6 ***Private/Public Property***  
7  
8 1-07.16(1)C.GR1  
9 **Private Property**  
10  
11 1-07.16(1)C.INST1.GR1  
12 Section 1-07.16(1)C is supplemented with the following:  
13  
14 1-07.16(1)C.OPT1.GR1  
15 (October 3, 2022)  
16 The Contractor shall not access the worksite from adjacent properties without  
17 permission from the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a Type 2 Working  
18 Drawing to the Engineer in accordance with Section 1-05.3 prior to accessing  
19 the project site from adjacent properties. The Working Drawing shall include the  
20 methods, materials, equipment, and restoration measures used to access the  
21 worksite.  
22  
23 1-07.16(1)C.OPT2.GR1  
24 (October 3, 2022)  
25 The Contractor is not to use adjoining property without first obtaining written  
26 permission from adjacent property owner(s), and notifying the Engineer, in  
27 writing, when such permission has been granted prior to occupying or using  
28 adjoining property.  
29  
30 1-07.16(2).GR1  
31 ***Vegetation Protection and Restoration***  
32  
33 1-07.16(2).INST1.GR1  
34 Section 1-07.16(2) is supplemented with the following:  
35  
36 1-07.16(2).OPT1.GR1  
37 (August 2, 2010)  
38 Vegetation and soil protection zones for trees shall extend out from the trunk to a  
39 distance of 1 foot radius for each inch of trunk diameter at breast height.  
40  
41 Vegetation and soil protection zones for shrubs shall extend out from the stems at  
42 ground level to twice the radius of the shrub.  
43  
44 Vegetation and soil protection zones for herbaceous vegetation shall extend to  
45 encompass the diameter of the plant as measured from the outer edge of the plant.  
46  
47 1-07.16(4).GR1  
48 ***Archaeological and Historical Objects***  
49  
50 1-07.16(4).INST1.GR1  
51 Section 1-07.16(4) is supplemented with the following:  
52

1 1-07.16(4).OPT1.GR1  
2 (December 6, 2004)  
3 The project area potentially contains archaeological or historical objects that may  
4 have significance from a historical or scientific standpoint. To protect these objects  
5 from damage or destruction, the Contracting Agency, at its discretion and expense,  
6 may monitor the Contractor's operations, conduct various site testing and perform  
7 recovery and removal of such objects when necessary.

8  
9 The Contractor may be required to conduct its operations in a manner that will  
10 accommodate such activities, including the reserving of portions of the work area for  
11 site testing, exploratory operations and recovery and removal of such objects as  
12 directed by the Engineer. If such activities are performed by consultants retained by  
13 the Contracting Agency, the Contractor shall provide them adequate access to the  
14 project site.

15  
16 Added work necessary to uncover, fence, dewater, or otherwise protect or assist in  
17 such testing, exploratory operations and salvaging of the objects as ordered by the  
18 Engineer shall be paid by force account as provided in Section 1-09.6. If the  
19 discovery and salvaging activities require the Engineer to suspend the Contractor's  
20 work, any adjustment in time will be determined by the Engineer pursuant to Section  
21 1-08.8.

22  
23 To provide a common basis for all bidders, the Contracting Agency has entered an  
24 amount for the item "Archaeological and Historical Salvage" in the Proposal to  
25 become a part of the total bid by the Contractor.

26  
27 1-07.17.GR1  
28 **Utilities and Similar Facilities**

29  
30 1-07.17.INST1.GR1  
31 Section 1-07.17 is supplemented with the following:

32  
33 1-07.17.OPT1.FR1  
34 (April 2, 2007)  
35 Locations and dimensions shown in the Plans for existing facilities are in accordance with  
36 available information obtained without uncovering, measuring, or other verification.

37  
38 The following addresses and telephone numbers of utility companies known or suspected  
39 of having facilities within the project limits are supplied for the Contractor's convenience:

40  
41 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

42  
43 1-07.17.OPT2.FR1  
44 (October 3, 2022)  
45 Locations and dimensions shown in the Plans for existing facilities are in accordance with  
46 available information obtained without uncovering, measuring, or other verification.

47  
48 Public and private utilities, or their Contractors, will furnish all work necessary to adjust,  
49 relocate, replace, or construct their facilities unless otherwise provided for in the Plans or  
50 these Special Provisions. Such adjustment, relocation, replacement, or construction will  
51 be done during the prosecution of the work for this project. It is anticipated that utility

1 adjustment, relocation, replacement, or construction within the project limits will be  
2 completed as follows:  
3  
4 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
5  
6 The Contractor shall attend a mandatory utility preconstruction meeting with the Engineer,  
7 all affected subcontractors, and all utility owners and their Contractors prior to beginning  
8 onsite work.  
9  
10 The following addresses and telephone numbers of utility companies or their Contractors  
11 that will be adjusting, relocating, replacing or constructing utilities within the project limits  
12 are supplied for the Contractor's use:  
13  
14 \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*  
15  
16 \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\*  
17  
18 1-07.18.GR1  
19 **Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance**  
20  
21 1-07.18(5).GR1  
22 ***Required Insurance Policies***  
23  
24 1-07.18(5).INST1.GR1  
25 The first sentence of Item No. 1 of Section 1-07.18(5) is revised to read:  
26  
27 1-07.18(5).OPT2.2025.GR1  
28 (November 20, 2023)  
29 1. Owners and Contractors Protective (OCP) Insurance providing bodily injury and  
30 property damage liability coverage, with limits of \$3,000,000 per occurrence and  
31 per project in the aggregate for each policy period, which shall be written solely  
32 on Insurance Services Office (ISO) form CG0009 1204, together with  
33 Washington State Department of Transportation amendatory endorsement CG  
34 2908 0999, specifying the Contracting Agency, the State, the Governor, the  
35 Commission, the Secretary, the Department, and all officers and employees of  
36 the State as named insured.  
37  
38 1-07.18(5).OPT1.FR1  
39 (November 20,2023)  
40 1. Owners and Contractors Protective (OCP) Insurance providing bodily injury and  
41 property damage liability coverage, with limits of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* per occurrence  
42 and per project in the aggregate for each policy period, which will be written  
43 solely on Insurance Services Office (ISO) form CG0009 1204, together with  
44 Washington State Department of Transportation amendatory endorsement CG  
45 2908 0999, specifying the Contracting Agency, the State, the Governor, the  
46 Commission, the Secretary, the Department and all officers and employees of  
47 the State as named insured.  
48  
49 1-07.18(5).OPT2.GR1  
50 (September 7, 2021)  
51 Item number 1 of Section 1-07.18(5) is deleted.  
52

1 1-07.18(5).INST2.GR1  
2 The first sentence of Item No. 2 of Section 1-07.18(5) is revised to read:  
3  
4 1-07.18(5).OPT3.GR1  
5 (September 7, 2021)  
6 2. Commercial General Liability (CGL) Insurance written under ISO Form CG0001  
7 with minimum limits of \$1,000,000 per occurrence and in the aggregate for each  
8 one-year policy period.  
9  
10 1-07.18(5).OPT4.FR1  
11 (September 7, 2021)  
12 2. Commercial General Liability (CGL) Insurance written under ISO Form CG0001  
13 with minimum limits of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* per occurrence and in the aggregate for  
14 each 1-year policy period.  
15  
16 1-07.18(5).INST3.GR1  
17 Section 1-07.18(5) is supplemented with the following:  
18  
19 1-07.18(5).OPT5.GR1  
20 **(October 3, 2022)**  
21 **Builder's Risk Insurance**  
22 Builder's Risk Insurance providing Broad Perils (All Risk) coverage upon any work at  
23 the site, to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the  
24 Contractor, its subcontractors of every tier, and the State of Washington as named  
25 insured on the policy. Coverage shall be included for all materials and supplies to be  
26 incorporated into the work at the jobsite, while in transit to the jobsite, or while stored  
27 away from the jobsite.  
28  
29 1-07.18(5).OPT6.FR1  
30 (October 3, 2022)  
31 The Contractor shall obtain Contractor's Pollution Liability Insurance (CPL) with  
32 minimum "per project" limits of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* per occurrence and in the aggregate for  
33 claims, including investigation, defense, or settlement costs and expenses for bodily  
34 injury and property damage (including natural resources damages and loss of use of  
35 tangible property that has not been physically injured) arising out of:  
36  
37 a. Pollution conditions caused or made worse by the Contractor's  
38 performance of the Work, including clean-up costs for a newly caused  
39 condition or a historical condition that is made worse; and;  
40  
41 b. The vicarious liability of subcontractors of any tier.  
42  
43 The Contractor shall be Named Insured and the Contracting Agency, the State, the  
44 Governor, the Commission, the Secretary, the Department, all officers and  
45 employees of the State, and their respective members, directors, officers,  
46 employees, agents, and consultants (collectively the "Additional Insureds") shall be  
47 included as Additional Insureds, or, as appropriate, a Named Insured, under this  
48 policy and coverage.  
49  
50 1-07.23.GR1  
51 **Public Convenience and Safety**  
52

1 1-07.23(1).GR1

2 **Construction Under Traffic**

3

4 1-07.23(1).INST1.GR1

5 Section 1-07.23(1) is supplemented with the following:

6

7 1-07.23(1).OPT1.FB1

8 (March 13, 1995)

9 During the hours that cleaning and painting operations are actually in progress, traffic  
10 may be restricted as follows:

11

12 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

13

14 Whenever the Contractor's operations require lane reductions restricting the flow of  
15 traffic on multiple lanes in the same direction, the Contractor shall furnish, maintain,  
16 and operate a sequential arrow sign, for each lane closure, as specified in the Special  
17 Provision **SEQUENTIAL ARROW SIGN**.

18

19 If the Engineer determines that such lane restrictions are causing traffic congestion,  
20 the Contractor shall open all lanes to traffic until the congestion is eliminated.

21

22 For movable span structures, the Contractor's operations shall be arranged to permit  
23 the opening of the moveable span whenever required by marine traffic.

24

25 Bridge sidewalks shall be kept clear and open to maintain safe pedestrian traffic.

26

27 1-07.23(1).OPT4.GR1

28 (December 6, 2004)

29 The portion of Section 1-07.16(1) that prohibits the merging of construction vehicles  
30 with public traffic from an access gained through adjacent properties is rescinded,  
31 provided the Contractor's submittal is approved as required below.

32

33 **Access for Construction**

34 The Contractor may enter and leave the traveled way, auxiliary lanes or  
35 shoulders at approved locations other than established legal movements. To  
36 obtain approval of such an access location, the Contractor shall submit a request  
37 to the Engineer. The Contractor's request shall be submitted to the Engineer at  
38 least 30 calendar days prior to the time the use of the access will be required.  
39 This submittal shall include a vicinity map indicating the interstate stationing at  
40 the centerline of the access, distances from the end of ramp tapers of existing  
41 interchanges and a traffic control plan conforming with the requirements  
42 specified in Section 1-10.2(2). The access shall meet the following  
43 requirements:

44

- 45 • Access to and from the worksite adjacent to a multi-lane facility will  
46 only be allowed to and from a closed lane.
- 47
- 48 • The merging point of construction vehicles and public traffic shall  
49 provide a Decision Sight Distance for the traveling public of 1,640 ft in  
50 urban areas and 1,360 ft in rural areas.

51

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

- In urban areas the access shall not be located within 3,280 ft of the end of a ramp taper, or the centerline of a road approach. In rural areas the access shall not be located within 2,720 ft of the end of a ramp taper or the centerline of a road approach.
- Median crossings within 1.5 miles of the access point shall not be used in conjunction with the access.
- No new median crossings shall be created for use in conjunction within 1.5 miles of the access point.
- Short-duration shoulder stops in the construction zone, utilizing light vehicles properly equipped with warning flashers, will be allowed without a lane closure.
- When in use the access location shall have traffic control in place as per Section 1-10. Unauthorized use of the access from adjacent property is to be prohibited by the use of signing and/or flaggers as conditions warrant.
- The continuity of the existing drainage system shall be maintained through the access site.
- Air borne particulates created as a result of using the access shall be effectively controlled.
- The access location shall not adversely affect wetlands or other sensitive areas.

At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall restore the area of the access site to its original, pre-contract, condition. Any damage to the traveled way, shoulders, auxiliary lanes, side slopes or other items caused by the access shall be repaired. All work to comply with this provision or to build, maintain, provide erosion control, control airborne particulates, ensure that drainage continues through the access site, provide traffic control when necessary, remove the temporary access and restore the surrounding area when no longer required for use are the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall include all related costs in the bid prices of the contract.

1-07.23(1).OPT5.FR1  
(February 6, 2023)  
Lane, ramp, shoulder, and roadway closures are subject to the following restrictions:

\*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

If the Engineer determines the permitted closure hours adversely affect traffic, the Engineer may adjust the hours accordingly. The Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing of any change in the closure hours. Exceptions to these restrictions are listed below and when applicable take precedence over closures listed above. The Engineer may also consider on a case-by-case basis additional exceptions following a written request by the Contractor.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

Lane, ramp, shoulder, and roadway closures are not allowed on any of the following:

1. A holiday,
2. A holiday weekend; holidays that occur on Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday are considered a holiday weekend. A holiday weekend includes Saturday, Sunday, and the holiday.
3. After \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* on the day prior to a holiday or holiday weekend, and
4. Before \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\* on the day after the holiday or holiday weekend.
5. The two-hour period prior to and the two-hour period after the following special events:

\*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ \*\*\*

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain the dates and times of all events.

**Traffic Delays**

When Automated Flagger Assistance Devices (AFADs) or flaggers are used to control traffic, traffic shall not be stopped for more than \*\*\* \$\$5\$\$ \*\*\* minutes at any time. All traffic congestion shall be allowed to clear before traffic is delayed again.

If the delay becomes greater than \*\*\* \$\$6\$\$ \*\*\* minutes, the Contractor shall immediately begin to take action to cease the operations that are causing the delays. If the \*\*\* \$\$7\$\$ \*\*\* minute delay limit has been exceeded, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide to the Engineer, a written proposal to revise his work operations to meet the \*\*\* \$\$8\$\$ \*\*\* minute limit. This proposal shall be accepted by the Engineer prior to resuming any work requiring traffic control.

There shall be no delay to medical, fire, or other emergency vehicles. The Contractor shall alert all flaggers and personnel of this requirement.

**General Restrictions**

Construction vehicles using a closed traffic lane shall travel only in the normal direction of traffic flow unless expressly allowed in an accepted traffic control plan. Construction vehicles shall be equipped with flashing or rotating amber lights.

No two consecutive on-ramps, off-ramps, or intersections shall be closed at the same time and only one ramp at an interchange shall be closed, unless specifically shown in the Plans.

Roads or ramps that are designated as part of a detour shall not be closed or restricted during the implementation of that detour, unless specifically shown in the Plans.

**Controlled Access**

No special access or egress shall be allowed by the Contractor other than normal legal movements or as shown in the Plans.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

Contractor's vehicles of 10,000 GVW or greater shall not exit or enter a lane open to public traffic except as follows:

Egress and ingress shall only occur during the hours of allowable lane closures, and:

1. For exiting an open lane of traffic, by decelerating in a lane that is closed during the allowable hours for lane closures.
2. For entering an open lane of traffic, by accelerating in a closed lane during the allowable hours for lane closures.

Traffic control vehicles are excluded from the gross vehicle weight requirement. If placing construction signs will restrict traveled lanes, then the work will be permitted during the hours of allowable lane closures.

**Advance Notification**

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of any traffic impacts related to lane closure, shoulder closure, sidewalk closure, or any combination for the week by 12:00 p.m. (noon) Wednesday the week prior to the stated impacts.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing ten working days in advance of any traffic impacts related to full roadway closure, ramp closure, or both.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of any changes to the stated traffic impacts a minimum of 48 hours prior to the traffic impacts.

1-07.23(1).OPT6.GR1  
(April 14, 2014)

Physical reductions of the width of thru travelling lanes are subject to the following restrictions:

The Contractor shall not reduce the travelled way to a single lane with a clear width of less than 16 feet for a duration that exceeds 4 calendar days without prior approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a request for a width reduction that exceeds 4 calendar days to the Engineer no later than 30 calendar days prior to the start of the proposed width reduction. At a minimum, this request shall include:

1. Schedule showing the planned beginning date and end date of the width reduction.
2. Plans showing the limits and cross-sections showing the clear distance provided during the width reduction.
3. Details of available detour routes.
4. Plan to provide temporary windows of a minimum 16 foot width periodically during the width reduction, where possible.

The Engineer will reply, in writing, to the request within 7 calendar days. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer if there are any changes to the schedule for the width reduction.



1 1-07.23(1).OPT7.FR1  
2 **(October 3, 2022)**  
3 **Public Notification**  
4 The Contractor shall furnish and install information signs that provide advance  
5 notification of a ramp closure, roadway closure, or both, a minimum of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
6 working days prior to the closure. Sign locations, messages, letter sizes, and sign  
7 sizes are shown in the Plans.  
8  
9 The Contractor shall notify \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*; in writing, a minimum of \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\*  
10 working days prior to each closure. The Contractor shall furnish copies of these  
11 notifications to the Engineer.  
12  
13 1-07.23(1).OPT8.FR1  
14 **(October 3, 2022)**  
15 **Maintenance and Protection of Ferry Traffic**  
16 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* is a single-slip terminal. The slip must remain fully operational during  
17 all phases of construction.  
18  
19 The Contractor shall not interfere with terminal or vessel operations of the slips such  
20 that ferries do not arrive or depart on time. Every effort shall be made to ensure that  
21 construction materials and equipment remain within the bounds of designated  
22 staging areas as outlined in the Special Provisions.  
23  
24 The Contractor shall promptly and diligently remove any equipment, workers, or  
25 materials from the traveled way and shall promptly and diligently move any vessels,  
26 equipment, materials, or workers from the slip a minimum of 10 minutes prior to the  
27 scheduled or anticipated arrival of a ferry until 5 minutes subsequent to the departure  
28 of the ferry.  
29  
30 A safe environment for ferry operations, including vessels, vehicles, Washington  
31 State Ferries employees, and passengers — both offshore and on the dock — shall  
32 be maintained at all times.  
33  
34 The Contractor shall shield welding activities from ferries to protect the vision of the  
35 captains to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Welding activities shall be shielded to  
36 protect the safety of all persons in the area. Shielding is defined as surrounding the  
37 work area with a material through which light or spark are not transmitted.  
38  
39 The Contractor shall assign one employee to monitor approaching vessels and alert  
40 other workers to evacuate the work area if required. The worker will be equipped with  
41 an air horn or similar device suitable to warn workers and a radio capable of  
42 communicating with the ferry vessel captains.  
43  
44 Temporary steel plates shall not be used on the vehicle or pedestrian traveled way  
45 in any location for more than three calendar days.  
46  
47 **Payment**  
48 All costs associated with maintenance and protection of traffic shall be incidental to  
49 and included in all other items of work.  
50

1 1-07.23(1).OPT9.GR1  
2 **(October 3, 2022)**  
3 **Maintenance and Protection of Ferry Traffic**  
4 The Contractor shall maintain access to and from the ferry vessels for both  
5 pedestrian and vehicular traffic at all times. The Contractor shall promptly and  
6 diligently remove any equipment, employees, or materials that would impede or delay  
7 ferry vessel arrivals or departures. The Contractor shall provide and maintain such  
8 barriers, barricades, signs, and lighting necessary to protect and safeguard  
9 pedestrians and vehicles as shown in the Plans. The Contractor shall keep all  
10 sidewalks, crosswalks, and other pedestrian routes and access points open and clear  
11 at all times unless permitted otherwise by the Engineer in an approved traffic control  
12 plan.  
13  
14 Temporary steel plates shall not be used on the vehicle or pedestrian traveled way  
15 in any location for more than three calendar days.  
16  
17 **Payment**  
18 All costs associated with maintenance and protection of traffic shall be incidental to  
19 and included in other items of work.  
20  
21 1-07.23(1).OPT10.GR1  
22 (October 3, 2022)  
23 If July 4 occurs on a Tuesday, the prior Monday and Friday are considered to be part  
24 of a holiday weekend. If July 4 occurs on a Thursday, the following Friday and  
25 Monday are considered to be part of a holiday weekend.  
26  
27 1-07.24.GR1  
28 **Rights of Way**  
29  
30 1-07.24.INST1.GR1  
31 Section 1-07.24 is supplemented with the following:  
32  
33 1-07.24.OPT1.FR1  
34 (March 13, 1995)  
35 The Contracting Agency has not completed the acquisition of title to the following  
36 described property:  
37  
38 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
39  
40 The Contractor shall not perform any work within these limits until ordered to do so by the  
41 Engineer. The Contracting Agency has estimated that the above described property will  
42 be available \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*.  
43  
44 1-07.24.OPT2.GR1  
45 **(October 3, 2022)**  
46 **Sundry Site Plan**  
47 The Sundry Site Plan is included in the Plans for the benefit of the Contractor. It is meant  
48 to give a graphical representation of the properties in the vicinity of the project site.  
49  
50 The Sundry Site Plan gives information necessary for locating Right-of-Way (R/W) lines,  
51 construction permit boundaries and permanent or construction easements.  
52

1 Areas identified within R/W are made available to the Contractor for use as indicated in  
2 the Plans and Special Provisions.

3  
4 1-07.28.GR1

5 **Railroads**

6

7 1-07.28.INST1.GR1

8 Section 1-07.28 is supplemented with the following:

9

10 1-07.28.OPT1.FR1

11 **(October 3, 2022)**

12 ***Additional Requirements for Working with the Railroad***

13 The term Railroad Company shall be understood to mean each of the following railroad  
14 companies:

15

16 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

17

18 The Contractor shall keep the right of way and ditches of the Railroad Company open and  
19 clean from any deposits or debris resulting from its operations. The Contractor shall be  
20 responsible for the cost to clean and restore ballast of the Railroad Company which is  
21 disturbed or becomes fouled with dirt or materials when such deposits or damage result  
22 from the Contractor's operations, except as provided elsewhere.

23

24 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Railroad Company and so conduct operations  
25 that the necessary reconstruction of its facilities and the removal of existing facilities can  
26 be accomplished without interruption of service.

27

28 1-07.28.OPT2.FR1

29 (October 3, 2022)

30 The Contracting Agency has or will enter into an agreement with the Railroad Company  
31 as specified in these provisions as contained in Appendix \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.

32

33 1-07.28.OPT3.FR1

34 **(October 3, 2022)**

35 ***Construction Work by Railroad Company***

36 The work by the Railroad Company as described below will be performed by the Railroad  
37 Company with its own forces at no cost to the Contractor:

38

39 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

40

41 1-07.28(1).GR1

42 **General**

43

44 1-07.28(1).INST1.GR1

45 Section 1-07.28(1) is supplemented with the following:

46

47 1-07.28(1).OPT1.FR1

48 **(October 3, 2022)**

49 **Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement**

50 The Contractor shall obtain a Right of Entry Agreement from the railroad. For all  
51 matters regarding the Contractor's Right of Entry Agreement, the Contractor shall  
52 contact:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

\*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

The Contracting Agency has furnished a SAMPLE Contractor’s Right of Entry Agreement in Appendix \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*. The SAMPLE Contractor’s Right of Entry Agreement is an example which represents the Contracting Agency’s assessment of the likely terms and conditions prior to Advertisement for Bids. The final terms and conditions will be determined by the Railroad Company after Contract Execution.

The Contractor is at sole risk for the amount of time it takes to obtain the Right of Entry Agreement from the Railroad Company. Delays in obtaining the right of entry agreement shall not be eligible for a time extension or an equitable adjustment.

1-07.28(2).GR1

**Submittals and Working Drawings**

1-07.28(2).INST1.GR1

Section 1-07.28(2) is supplemented with the following:

1-07.28(2).OPT1.FR1

(October 3, 2022)

The Engineer will require up to \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* calendar days from the date a Working Drawing is received until it is returned to the Contractor. If a submittal is returned unapproved and then resubmitted, then an additional review time for each subsequent resubmittal of up to \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* calendar days will be required.

1-07.28(6).GR1

**Railroad Protective Services**

1-07.28(6).INST1.GR1

Section 1-07.28(6) is supplemented with the following:

1-07.28(6).OPT1.FR1

(October 3, 2022)

The Contractor shall notify the Railroad Company a minimum of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* in advance of whenever the Contractor is about to perform Work within Railroad Company property or within 25 feet of the centerline of tracks to enable the Railroad Company to provide flagging or other protective services.

The Railroad Company’s contact to schedule flagging or other protective services is:

\*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*

1-07.28(8).GR1

**Measurement and Payment**

1-07.28(8).INST1.GR1

Section 1-07.28(8) is revised to read:

1-07.28(8).OPT1.GR1

(October 3, 2022)

- 1 The Contracting Agency will make payments to the Railroad for protective services  
2 unless:  
3  
4 1. Such services result from the Contractor's failure to comply with the terms  
5 and conditions of its contract with the Contracting Agency or with its  
6 Contractor's Right of Entry Agreements with the Railroad Company.  
7  
8 2. The Contractor fails to obtain authorization from the Engineer prior to  
9 coordinating with the Railroad Company for any flagging requiring overtime  
10 payments as specified under Railroad Safety and Flagging.  
11  
12 3. The Contractor arranges for assignment of a railroad flagger and alters  
13 project work so that a flagger is no longer needed, and adequate advance  
14 notice is not provided to the Railroad Company of such change in the need  
15 for a flagger (i.e., causing the Railroad Company to dispatch a flagger  
16 billable to the project when one is not required).  
17  
18 4. The Contractor causes an emergency, as specified under Railroad  
19 Operations.  
20  
21 5. Protective services are required as a result of a request to the Railroad  
22 Company for the Contractor's convenience.  
23  
24 6. The Contract provides for a bid item in the Contract.

25  
26 All costs to comply with this Section, unless otherwise stated, are incidental to the  
27 Contract and are the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall include all  
28 related costs in the unit Bid prices of the Contract.  
29

30 1-08.GR1

### 31 **Prosecution and Progress**

32  
33 1-08.1.GR1

### 34 **Subcontracting**

35  
36 1-08.1.INST1.GR1

37 Section 1-08.1 is supplemented with the following:  
38

39 1-08.1.OPT1.GR1

40 (October 3, 2022)

41 Prior to any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor beginning work, the Contractor shall  
42 submit to the Engineer a certification (WSDOT Form 420-004) that a written agreement  
43 between the Contractor and the subcontractor or between the subcontractor and any  
44 lower tier subcontractor has been executed. This certification shall also guarantee that  
45 these subcontract agreements include all the documents required by the Special  
46 Provision **Federal Agency Inspection**.  
47

48 A subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor will not be permitted to perform any work  
49 under the contract until the following documents have been completed and submitted to  
50 the Engineer:  
51

- 52 1. Request to Sublet Work (WSDOT Form 421-012), and

1                   2. Contractor and Subcontractor or Lower Tier Subcontractor Certification for  
2                   Federal-aid Projects (WSDOT Form 420-004).  
3  
4                   The Contractor shall submit a completed Monthly Retainage Report (WSDOT Form 272-  
5                   065) within 15 calendar days after receipt of every monthly progress payment until every  
6                   subcontractor and lower tier subcontractor's retainage has been released. This form shall  
7                   be submitted to the Engineer by email to the following email address for the region  
8                   administering the Contract:  
9  
10                   Eastern Region – [ERegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:ERegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov)  
11                   North Central Region – [NCRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:NCRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov)  
12                   Northwest Region – [NWRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:NWRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov)  
13                   Olympic Region – [ORegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:ORegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov)  
14                   South Central Region – [SCRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:SCRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov)  
15                   Southwest Region – [SWRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:SWRegionOEO@wsdot.wa.gov)  
16                   Washington State Ferries – [FerriesOEO@wsdot.wa.gov](mailto:FerriesOEO@wsdot.wa.gov)  
17  
18                   The Contractor's records pertaining to the requirements of this Special Provision shall be  
19                   open to inspection or audit by representatives of the Contracting Agency during the life of  
20                   the contract and for a period of not less than three years after the date of acceptance of  
21                   the contract. The Contractor shall retain these records for that period. The Contractor  
22                   shall also guarantee that these records of all subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors  
23                   shall be available and open to similar inspection or audit for the same time period.  
24  
25                   1-08.1.OPT3.GR1  
26                   ***(March 13, 1995)***  
27                   ***Qualifications of Building Contractor***  
28                   If the Contractor is not prequalified for building construction or cannot demonstrate  
29                   satisfactory experience in constructing the general type of building included in the project,  
30                   it will be mandatory that the building work be subcontracted to a firm which can meet one  
31                   or both of these criteria.  
32  
33                   1-08.3.GR1  
34                   **Progress Schedule**  
35  
36                   1-08.3(2).NEW.GR1  
37                   ***General Requirements***  
38  
39                   1-08.3(2)B.GR1  
40                   **Type B Progress Schedules**  
41  
42                   1-08.3(2)B.INST1.GR1  
43                   Section 1-08.3(2)B is supplemented with the following:  
44  
45                   1-08.3(2)B.OPT1.FR1  
46                   (November 20, 2023)  
47                   In addition to information required in Items 1 through 13, the Progress Schedule  
48                   shall include the following milestones and/or activities:  
49  
50                   \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
51

1 1-08.4.GR1  
2 **Prosecution of Work**

3  
4 1-08.4.INST1.GR1  
5 The first sentence of Section 1-08.4 is revised to read:

6  
7 1-08.4.OPT1.FR1  
8 (August 3, 2015)  
9 The Contractor shall commence onsite work on or before \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* and shall notify  
10 the Engineer in writing a minimum of 10 calendar days in advance of the date on which  
11 the Contractor intends to begin work.

12  
13 1-08.4.OPT2.GR1  
14 (August 7, 2006)  
15 The Contractor shall begin work no earlier than the begin work date stated in the written  
16 notice provided by the Engineer. The Engineer will provide a minimum of 10 calendar  
17 days written notice for the date identified as the first working day.

18  
19 1-08.4.OPT3.FR1  
20 (August 7, 2006)  
21 The Contractor shall begin work no earlier than \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.

22  
23 1-08.5.GR1  
24 **Time for Completion**

25  
26 1-08.5.INST1.GR1  
27 The third paragraph of Section 1-08.5 is revised to read:

28  
29 1-08.5.OPT1.FR1  
30 (August 7, 2006)  
31 Contract time shall begin on the date stated in the written notice provided to the  
32 Contractor. In no case shall the beginning of contract time be prior to \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* or later  
33 than \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*.

34  
35 1-08.5.OPT2.FR1  
36 (August 7, 2006)  
37 Contract time shall begin on the first working day. The first working day shall be \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$  
38 \*\*\*.

39  
40 1-08.5.INST2.GR1  
41 Section 1-08.5 is supplemented with the following:

42  
43 1-08.5.OPT7.FR1  
44 (March 13, 1995)  
45 This project shall be physically completed within \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* working days.

46  
47 1-08.5.OPT8.FR1  
48 (March 13, 1995)  
49 This project shall be physically completed in its entirety within \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* working days  
50 and the temporary traffic signal portion of the project shall be physically completed within  
51 the first \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* working days.

52

1 1-08.5.OPT9.FR1  
2 (December 4, 2006)  
3 This project shall be physically completed within \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* working days.  
4  
5 Contract time shall begin on the first working day the Contractor starts onsite work or \*\*\*  
6 \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* , whichever occurs first.  
7  
8 1-08.5.OPT10.FR1  
9 (March 13, 1995)  
10 This project shall be physically completed within \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* working days. Contract  
11 time shall commence on the first working day:  
12  
13 1. Following 60 calendar days after contract execution; or,  
14  
15 2. That the Engineer and the Contractor agree to start work after approval of  
16 construction materials is obtained, whichever occurs first.  
17  
18 The Contractor is allowed a maximum of 60 calendar days after execution of the contract  
19 to obtain approvals for construction materials  
20  
21 1-08.5.OPT11.FR1  
22 **(August 4, 2003)**  
23 ***Incentive for Early Completion***  
24 It is essential that the Contracting Agency has full and unrestricted use of the facilities at  
25 the earliest possible time. As an incentive to the Contractor, the Contracting Agency will  
26 pay the Contractor \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* for each working day remaining in the contract prior to  
27 the established \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* completion date, but not to exceed an amount equal to \*\*\*  
28 \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\*.  
29  
30 The days eligible for the incentive will be calculated by subtracting the working days  
31 elapsed through the date of \*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ \*\*\* completion from the total working days  
32 established in the Special Provision **TIME FOR COMPLETION**.  
33  
34 1-08.6.GR1  
35 **Suspension of Work**  
36  
37 1-08.6.INST1.GR1  
38 Section 1-08.6 is supplemented with the following:  
39  
40 1-08.6.OPT1.FR1  
41 (January 3, 2017)  
42 Contract time may be suspended for the HMA mix design evaluation report or for  
43 procurement of critical materials (Procurement Suspension). In order to receive a  
44 Procurement Suspension, the Contractor shall within 21 calendar days after execution by  
45 the Contracting Agency, submit all HMA mix designs not already on the QPL according to  
46 Section 5-04.2(1) or place purchase orders for all materials deemed critical by the  
47 Contracting Agency for Physical Completion of the Contract. The Contractor shall provide  
48 a copy of the completed WSDOT Form 350-042 indicating the date the mix design was  
49 submitted, or copies of purchase orders for the critical materials. Such purchase orders  
50 shall disclose the purchase order date and estimated delivery dates for such critical  
51 material.  
52



1 The Contractor shall show the HMA mix design evaluation report or procurement of the  
2 critical materials listed below as activities in the Progress Schedule. If the approved  
3 Progress Schedule indicates that acceptance of the HMA mix designs or materials  
4 procurement are critical activities, and if the Contractor has provided documentation that  
5 purchase orders are placed for the critical materials within the prescribed 21 calendar  
6 days, then Contract time will be suspended upon Physical Completion of all critical work  
7 except that work dependent upon the below listed critical materials:

8  
9 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

10  
11 Charging of Contract time will resume upon the Contractor's receipt of a WSDOT mix  
12 design evaluation report or delivery of the critical materials to the Contractor, notification  
13 that the critical materials are ready for delivery to the Contractor from the Contracting  
14 Agency's Materials Laboratory, or \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* calendar days after execution by the  
15 Contracting Agency, whichever occurs first.

16  
17 No additional Procurement Suspension will be provided if the Contractor's HMA mix  
18 designs did not meet Contract requirements and are resubmitted.

19  
20 1-08.6.OPT2.FR1  
21 (February 6, 2023)  
22 Contract time may be suspended for procurement of critical materials (Procurement  
23 Suspension). In order to receive a Procurement Suspension, the Contractor shall within  
24 21 calendar days after execution by the Contracting Agency, place purchase orders for  
25 all materials deemed critical by the Contracting Agency for physical completion of the  
26 contract. The Contractor shall provide copies of purchase orders for the critical materials.  
27 Such purchase orders shall disclose the purchase order date and estimated delivery  
28 dates for such critical material.

29  
30 The Contractor shall show procurement of the materials listed below as activities in the  
31 Progress Schedule. If the approved Progress Schedule indicates that the materials  
32 procurement are critical activities, and if the Contractor has provided documentation that  
33 purchase orders are placed for the critical materials within the prescribed 21 calendar  
34 days, then contract time will be suspended upon physical completion of all critical work  
35 except that work dependent upon the below listed critical materials:

36  
37 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

38  
39 Charging of contract time will resume upon delivery of the critical materials to the  
40 Contractor or \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* calendar days after execution by the Contracting Agency,  
41 whichever occurs first.

42  
43 1-08.9.GR1  
44 **Liquidated Damages**

45  
46 1-08.9.INST1.GR1  
47 Section 1-08.9 is supplemented with the following:

48  
49 1-08.9.OPT1.NEW.FR1  
50 (September 8, 2020)  
51 Liquidated damages in the amount of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* per working day will be assessed for  
52 failure to physically complete the Contract within the physical completion time specified.

1  
2 1-08.9.OPT2.NEW.FR1  
3 (March 13, 1995)  
4 Liquidated damages in the amount of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* per working day will be assessed for  
5 failure to physically complete the temporary traffic signal portion of the contract within the  
6 physical completion time specified. Liquidated damages in an amount based upon the  
7 original contract amount and original time, will be assessed for failure to physically  
8 complete the entire project within the physical completion time specified. Such damages  
9 will accrue separately for each phase or stage of work. In the event damages occur on a  
10 concurrent date, the larger of the two damages will apply for such days.

11  
12 1-08.9.OPT3.NEW.FR1  
13 (April 6, 2009)  
14 Delayed completion of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* will result in impacts to the traveling public, increase  
15 fuel consumption, increase vehicle operating costs, increase pollution, and cause other  
16 inconveniences and harm.

17  
18 Accordingly, the Contractor agrees:  
19  
20 1. To pay \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* liquidated damages per \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\* for each \*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ \*\*\*  
21 prorated to the nearest \*\*\* \$\$5\$\$ \*\*\* that the work is not completed as specified  
22 in \*\*\* \$\$6\$\$ \*\*\*.  
23  
24 2. To authorize the Engineer to deduct these liquidated damages from any money  
25 due or coming due the Contractor.  
26

27 1-09.GR1  
28 **Measurement and Payment**

29  
30 1-09.3.GR1  
31 **Scope of Payment**

32  
33 1-09.3.INST1.GR1  
34 Section 1-09.3 is supplemented with the following:  
35

36 1-09.3.OPT1.FR1  
37 **(August 7, 2017)**  
38 **Fuel Cost Adjustment**

39 **General**  
40 The Contracting Agency will make a fuel cost adjustment, either a credit or a  
41 payment, for qualifying changes in the index price of on-highway diesel fuel. The  
42 adjustment will be applied to partial payments made according to Section 1-09.9.

43  
44 The adjustment is not a guarantee of full compensation for fuel price changes. Any  
45 adjustment provided by this provision shall not obligate the Contracting Agency for  
46 any costs due solely to changes in fuel costs beyond the amount adjusted by this  
47 provision. The Contracting Agency does not guarantee that fuel will be available at  
48 the base fuel cost or monthly fuel cost. No additional adjustment will be made for  
49 rates of fuel consumption or actual fuel types that differ from those specified for the  
50 purpose of determining the adjustment.  
51

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

For the purpose of calculating the adjustment, the Base Fuel Cost shall be the Weekly fuel price from the **U.S. Energy Information Administration** website. The website location and directions are as follows:

- <http://www.eia.gov/petroleum/gasdiesel/>
- On the web page, click on the **West Coast less California**, listed under the heading **U.S On-Highway Diesel Fuel Prices\*(dollar per gallon)** at the lower end of the web page.
- In the pull down box labeled **Period** pull down **Weekly**.
- Click on the fuel price history found under the column heading **View History** for the line **Diesel (On-Highway) – All Types**.
- On this web page obtain the nearest weekly fuel cost for the Monday occurring three weeks prior to the date that bids are opened. This weekly fuel cost becomes the Base Fuel Cost and is fixed for the duration of the Contract and will be used in calculating all adjustments.

The Monthly Fuel Cost shall be the most recent Monthly fuel price from the U.S. Energy Information Administration website. The website location and directions are as follows:

- <http://www.eia.gov/petroleum/gasdiesel/>
- On the web page, click on the **West Coast less California**, listed under the heading **U.S On-Highway Diesel Fuel Prices\*(dollar per gallon)** at the lower end of the web page.
- In the pull down box labeled **Period** pull down **Monthly**.
- Click on the fuel price history found under the column heading **View History** for the line **Diesel (On-Highway) – All Types**.
- On this web page obtain the most current monthly fuel price.

If the specified index ceases to be available for any reason, the Contracting Agency at its discretion will select and begin using a substitute price source or index to establish the Monthly Fuel Cost.

**Measurement**

No adjustment will be made if the Monthly Fuel Cost is within 10 percent of the Base Fuel Cost. No adjustment will be made for work performed after the authorized Time for Completion.

If the Monthly Fuel Cost is greater than or equal to 110% of the Base Fuel Cost, then:

$$\text{Adjustment} = (\text{Monthly Fuel Cost} - (1.10 \times \text{Base Fuel Cost})) \times Q$$

If the Monthly Fuel Cost is less than or equal to 90% of the Base Fuel Cost, then:

$$\text{Adjustment} = (\text{Monthly Fuel Cost} - (0.90 \times \text{Base Fuel Cost})) \times Q$$

Where  $Q = \sum ((\text{Fuel Usage Factor for each Eligible Bid Item}) \times (\text{Quantity paid in the current months progress estimate for each Eligible Bid Item}))$  for all Eligible Bid Items listed below:

<u>Eligible Bid Item</u>	<u>Fuel Usage Factor</u>
*** \$\$1\$\$ ***	*** \$\$2\$\$ ***

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49

**Payment**

Payment will be made for the following bid item when included in the bid proposal:

“Fuel Cost Adjustment”, by calculation.

To provide a common proposal for all bidders, the Contracting Agency has entered an amount in the proposal to become a part of the Contractor’s total bid.

1-09.3.OPT2.FR1

**(August 6, 2018)**

**Steel Cost Adjustment**

The Contractor may elect to participate in the steel cost adjustments for work permanently incorporated into this Contract. Steel cost adjustment is not a guarantee of full compensation for changes to the cost of steel items; not eligible for all items with steel; and any adjustment provided by this provision will not obligate the Contracting Agency for any costs beyond the amount adjusted by this provision.

This Special Provision provides the option to opt-in to steel cost adjustments for eligible Bid items. The Contractor is provided one opportunity to opt-in and there are no future opt-out provisions. The steel cost adjustment requirements of this Special Provision apply for the duration of the Contract.

**General**

The Contractor may select Bid items from the list below to be included in the steel cost adjustment. The Contractor is not obligated to select any Bid items or to participate in the steel cost adjustment program. The steel cost adjustment will apply only to the Bid items selected by the Contractor.

Prior to Contract execution the Contractor shall submit the Steel Cost Adjustment Opt-In Bid Item List, WSDOT Form 410-031, to the WSDOT Contract Ad and Award Office. The form is to be received at the WSDOT Bid Room, located at the Transportation Building, 310 Maple Park Avenue SE, Room 2D20, Olympia, WA 98501-2361 or may be submitted by facsimile to the following FAX number, (360) 705-6966. The Steel Cost Adjustment Opt-In Bid Item List shall be signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor. Should the Contractor fail to return this document as required no Bid items will be eligible for steel cost adjustment.

**Steel Index Values**

The Contracting Agency will use the Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS) producer price index (PPI) series Id: WPUSISTEEL1 index value for steel cost adjustments.

The Base Steel Materials Index Value (BV) will be the most recent value published on the BLS website on the day of bid opening. This value will be fixed on the day of bid opening even if the BLS lists this as a preliminary value. The Monthly Steel Materials Index Value (MV) will be the final index value published on the BLS website for any month during the Contract.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Measurement**

The Contracting Agency has determined the initial cost basis (ICB) of steel to be \*\*\*  
\$\$\$1\$\$\$. This cost basis is reflected in the steel cost adjustment calculations below,  
is non-negotiable and will be taken as a fixed value for the duration of the Contract.

For each month that steel material is incorporated into the permanent Work of the  
Contract or paid for as Materials on Hand and the MV is more than 110 percent or  
less than 90 percent of the BV the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the  
following for each eligible Bid item by the end of the following month:

- 1. The weight of steel material for the month, and
- 2. Documentation of the weight and shipment to the Contractor of the steel material by bills of lading, invoices, or purchase orders.

Should the Contractor not provide the required documentation as specified the following shall apply:

- 1. Steel material that has an MV that is more than 110 percent of the BV will not be eligible for a steel cost adjustment.
- 2. The steel cost adjustment for a Bid item with an MV that is less than 90 percent of the BV will be calculated using a weight of steel determined by the Engineer.

Steel materials will not be eligible for cost adjustments until all requirements of the Contract have been met. Steel added to a Contract as part of a Value Engineering Change Proposal will not be eligible for steel cost adjustment. Steel cost adjustments made in accordance with this Special Provision will not be reflected on payments made to the Contractor until after the index value required for the calculation becomes final. Preliminary index values may be used to establish the BV, but will not be used to establish the MV in calculations.

For each Bid Item selected by the Contractor on the Steel Cost Adjustment Opt-In Bid Item List form a cost adjustment evaluation will be made. A cost adjustment will only be made if the MV for the month the Work associated with the Bid Item is performed differs by more than ten-percent from the BV.

The steel cost adjustment will be determined as follows:

- 1. If the MV is within ten-percent of the BV, there will be no adjustment.
- 2. If the MV is more than 110-percent of the BV, then

$$CA = (((MV - BV) \div BV) - 0.10) \times (ICB \times WS)$$

- 3. If the MV is less than 90-percent of the BV, then

$$CA = (((MV - BV) \div BV) + 0.10) \times (ICB \times WS)$$

Where:

1 CA = Cost Adjustment, dollars  
2 MV = Monthly Steel Materials Index Value from BLS for the month determined  
3 above  
4 BV = Base Steel Materials Index Value taken as the most recent value published  
5 on the BLS website on the day of bid opening.  
6 ICB = Initial Cost Basis of steel per pound  
7 WS = Weight of steel (in pounds) eligible for cost adjustment  
8

9 The following Bid Items are eligible for the steel cost adjustment program for this  
10 Project:

11 \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*  
12

13  
14 **Payment**

15 Payment will be made for the following bid item when included in the bid proposal:

16  
17 “Steel Cost Adjustment”, by calculation.  
18

19 To provide a common proposal for all bidders, the Contracting Agency has entered  
20 an amount in the proposal to become a part of the Contractor’s total bid.  
21

22 1-09.8.GR1

23 **Payment For Material On Hand**

24  
25 1-09.8.INST1.GR1

26 The last paragraph of Section 1-09.8 is revised to read:  
27

28 1-09.8.OPT1.GR1

29 (August 3, 2009)

30 The Contracting Agency will not pay for material on hand when the invoice cost is less  
31 than \$2,000. As materials are used in the work, credits equaling the partial payments for  
32 them will be taken on future estimates. Each month, no later than the estimate due date,  
33 the Contractor shall submit a letter to the Engineer that clearly states: 1) the amount  
34 originally paid on the invoice (or other record of production cost) for the items on hand, 2)  
35 the dollar amount of the material incorporated into each of the various work items for the  
36 month, and 3) the amount that should be retained in material on hand items. If work is  
37 performed on the items and the Contractor does not submit a letter, all of the previous  
38 material on hand payment will be deducted on the estimate. Partial payment for materials  
39 on hand shall not constitute acceptance. Any material will be rejected if found to be faulty  
40 even if partial payment for it has been made.  
41

42 1-09.9.GR1

43 **Payments**

44  
45 1-09.9(1).GR1

46 ***Retainage***

47  
48 1-09.9(1).INST1.GR1

49 Section 1-09.9(1) content and title is deleted and replaced with the following:  
50

1 1-09.9(1).OPT1.GR1  
2 (June 27, 2011)  
3 Vacant  
4  
5 1-10.GR1  
6 **Temporary Traffic Control**  
7  
8 1-10.1.GR1  
9 **General**  
10  
11 1-10.1.INST1.GR1  
12 Section 1-10.1 is supplemented with the following:  
13  
14 1-10.1.OPT1.FR1  
15 (April 1, 2013)  
16 The Contracting Agency will provide the following labor, equipment and/or materials  
17 resources to the Contractor for use on the project.  
18  
19 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
20  
21 The Contractor shall notify the Engineer when each resource is to be utilized and shall  
22 provide a minimum of \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* working days advance notice to allow any necessary  
23 arrangements to be made.  
24  
25 1-10.1.OPT2.FR1  
26 (May 20, 2020)  
27 The Contracting Agency has arranged for the Washington State Patrol (WSP) to perform  
28 the following tasks during the project:  
29  
30 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
31  
32 There shall be no entitlement for any impacts for any reason as a result of WSP personnel.  
33  
34 WSP personnel may not be used for any other work without prior acceptance from the  
35 Engineer. The acceptance will identify the added work allowed, the terms under which the  
36 WSP personnel may be used for the added work, and how the cost of the added work will  
37 be shared by the Contractor and Contracting Agency.  
38  
39 This resource is provided at no additional cost to the Contractor for the initial \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$  
40 \*\*\* hours and includes all costs (e.g., WSP labor, vehicle miles, etc.). Additional hours of  
41 WSP personnel may be requested by the Contractor. If allowed by the Engineer, the cost  
42 for these hours will be shared by the Contracting Agency and the Contractor. The  
43 Contractor's share of the cost for additional hours will be one-half of the amount billed by  
44 the law enforcement agency.  
45  
46 All costs for cancelled work due to unsuitable weather will be shared by the Contracting  
47 Agency and the Contractor. The Contractor's share of the cost for cancelled work will be  
48 one-half of the amount billed by the law enforcement agency, regardless of when the  
49 actual work occurs. All costs for cancelled work for any other reason shall be the full  
50 responsibility of the Contractor.  
51

1 The Contractor's share of costs for additional hours of uniformed law enforcement  
2 personnel will be credited to the Contracting Agency under the bid item "WSP  
3 Reimbursement", by calculation.  
4

5 1-10.1(1).GR1

6 **Materials**

7

8 1-10.1(1).INST1.GR1

9 Section 1-10.1(1) is supplemented with the following:

10

11 1-10.1(1).OPT1.GR1

12 **(January 10, 2022)**

13 **Automated Flagger Assistance Devices**

14 Automated Flagger Assistance Devices (AFADs) shall meet the requirements of the  
15 MUTCD Red/Yellow Lens Automated Flagger Assistance Devices.  
16

17 1-10.2.GR1

18 **Traffic Control Management**

19

20 1-10.2.INST1.GR1

21 Section 1-10.2 is supplemented with the following:

22

23 1-10.2.OPT1.GR1

24 **(November 2, 2022)**

25 **Work Zone Safety Contingency**

26 Enhancements to improve the effectiveness of the accepted traffic control plans to  
27 increase the safety of the work zones shall be discussed on a weekly basis between the  
28 Contractor and the Contracting Agency. Enhancements shall be mutually agreed upon by  
29 the Contractor and Engineer prior to performing any Work to implement the enhancement.  
30

31 Enhancements do not include the use of Uniformed Police Officers or WSP, address  
32 changes to the allowed work hour restrictions, or changes to the staging plans in the  
33 Contract (if applicable). If allowed by the Engineer, these items will be addressed in  
34 accordance with Section 1-04.4.  
35

36 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for submitting any traffic control plan revision  
37 to implement the enhancement in accordance with Section 1-10.2(2).  
38

39 1-10.2(1).GR1

40 **General**

41

42 1-10.2(1).INST1.GR1

43 Section 1-10.2(1) is supplemented with the following:

44

45 1-10.2(1).OPT1.GR1

46 (October 3, 2022)

47 The Traffic Control Supervisor shall be certified by one of the following:

48

49 The Northwest Laborers-Employers Training Trust  
50 27055 Ohio Ave.  
51 Kingston, WA 98346  
52 (360) 297-3035



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

<https://www.nwlett.edu>

Evergreen Safety Council  
12545 135<sup>th</sup> Ave. NE  
Kirkland, WA 98034-8709  
1-800-521-0778

<https://www.esc.org>

The American Traffic Safety Services Association  
15 Riverside Parkway, Suite 100  
Fredericksburg, Virginia 22406-1022  
Training Dept. Toll Free (877) 642-4637  
Phone: (540) 368-1701

<https://atssa.com/training>

Integrity Safety  
13912 NE 20th Ave.  
Vancouver, WA 98686  
(360) 574-6071

<https://www.integritysafety.com>

US Safety Alliance  
(904) 705-5660

<https://www.ussafetyalliance.com>

K&D Services Inc.  
2719 Rockefeller Ave.  
Everett, WA 98201  
(800) 343-4049

<https://www.kndservices.net>

1-10.2(1).OPT2.GR1

(January 5, 2015)

The primary TCS shall have a minimum of 500 hours of experience providing traffic control as a TCS or traffic control labor on multilane highways with a speed limit of 55 mph or greater. The Contractor shall submit a certification of the TCS's experience with the TCS designation. Documentation of experience shall be available upon request by the Engineer.

1-10.2(9-35).GR1

**Temporary Traffic Control Materials**

Section 9-35 is supplemented with the following:

1-10.2(9-35).OPT1.GR1

(October 3, 2022)

Temporary portable transverse rumble strips must be either the black RoadQuake 2 or the black RoadQuake 2F Folding Temporary Portable Rumble Strip manufactured by Plastic Safety Systems, Inc., all black Traffix Alert High Speed Rumble Strip manufactured by Traffix Devices or an approved equal.

Devices submitted for approval shall meet the following criteria:

- 1 1. Length will be a minimum of 11 feet long.
- 2
- 3 2. Width will be a minimum of 10 inches.
- 4
- 5 3. Provides a bevel on leading edge.
- 6
- 7 4. Weighs a minimum of 100 lbs.
- 8
- 9 5. No greater than ¾-inch profile height.
- 10
- 11 6. Flexible along the length of the strip to facilitate conformity to the road
- 12 surface.
- 13
- 14 7. Withstands temperatures 0 to 180 degrees Fahrenheit without degradation
- 15 in deployment, use or safety.
- 16
- 17 8. Function on roads with posted speed limits up to 70 mph; and retain original
- 18 placement with minimal movement such that performance is not
- 19 compromised.
- 20
- 21 9. Deemed safe by the manufacturer for use by motorcycles.
- 22

23 1-10.3.GR1

24 **Traffic Control Labor, Procedures and Devices**

25

26 1-10.3.INST1.GR1

27 Section 1-10.3 is supplemented with the following:

28

29 1-10.3.OPT1.FR1

30 **(May 20, 2020)**

31 **Contractor Provided Uniformed Police Officers**

32 The Contractor shall provide, direct, and monitor Uniformed Police Officers having

33 jurisdiction to control traffic in accordance with the Plans. A uniformed police officer (UPO)

34 is a sworn police officer from a local law enforcement agency or a Washington State Patrol

35 officer. The UPO shall provide traffic control as shown in an accepted traffic control plan.

36

37 The following contact information for potential service providers is supplied for the

38 Contractor's convenience:

39

40 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

41

42 1-10.3(3).GR1

43 **Traffic Control Devices**

44

45 1-10.3(3).INST1.GR1

46 Section 1-10.3(3) is supplemented with the following:

47

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

1-10.3(3).OPT1.GR1  
**(January 10, 2022)**  
**Automated Flagger Assistance Devices**

**General**

Where shown on an accepted traffic control plan, the Contractor shall provide, operate and maintain AFADs.

An AFAD is a self-contained, portable traffic control system that enables a flagger to avoid standing on the roadway while still controlling road users alternating through a single open lane.

**AFAD Operation**

Each AFAD shall be controlled only by a flagger who has been trained on the operation of the AFADs by a manufacturer or supplier representative in addition to the requirements in accordance with Section 1-10.3(1)A. The flagger shall be positioned to visually see both the AFAD and approaching traffic. When this is not feasible, digital alternatives are allowable. The flagger is prohibited from leaving the AFAD unattended at any time while the AFAD is in operation and controlling traffic.

If AFAD repairs are required, the Contractor shall control traffic with flaggers and stop/slow paddles and the AFAD shall be repaired or replaced within 48 hours.

**AFAD Location and Use**

An AFAD shall only be used in situations where there is only one lane of approaching traffic in the direction to be controlled. AFADs shall not be used within 1500 feet of existing or temporary traffic signals. When used at night, the AFAD location shall be illuminated in accordance with Section 1-10.3(1)A.

The AFAD may be positioned up to the edge of the open travel lane without any lateral clearance, but only the AFAD gate arm can be within the open travel lane when traffic is being stopped. The AFAD shall be delineated by at least 3 transverse channelization devices in advance when not within a closed lane or shoulder.

The "STOP HERE ON RED" R10-6 (24"x36", B/W) or R10-6a (24"x36", B/W) sign may be attached to the AFAD below the Red/Yellow lens. The AFAD may have a supplemental amber LED changeable message sign with minimum 10-inch characters attached to provide road users additional information, provided it does not block any signal display or signage.

The Engineer may order adjustments to the location as needed based on traffic and field conditions. The Contractor shall avoid placing the AFAD within or immediately following horizontal and/or vertical curves when feasible.

**Setup and Takedown**

During the setup and take down operation of the work area, the AFAD display shall be set to a yellow flash mode when the signal heads are deployed into normal operating position.

1 Except during setup prior to use and removal after use, the AFAD shall be  
2 removed from the work zone clear zone when not in use unless protected by  
3 barrier or guardrail.  
4

5 1-10.3(3).OPT2.GR1  
6 **(January 2, 2018)**  
7 **Radar Speed Display Sign**

8 Where shown on an approved traffic control plan or where ordered by the Engineer,  
9 the Contractor shall provide, operate, and maintain radar speed display signs  
10 (RSDS). A RSDS shall be placed with a minimum of 4 ft. of lateral clearance to edge  
11 of a travelled lane and be delineated by channelization devices. The Contractor shall  
12 remove the RSDS from the clear zone when not in use unless protected by barrier  
13 or guardrail.  
14

15 1-10.3(3).OPT3.FR1  
16 **(October 3, 2022)**  
17 **Smart Work Zone System**

18 Where shown on an approved traffic control plan, the Contractor shall provide,  
19 operate, maintain, and remove a Smart Work Zone System. A Smart Work Zone  
20 System (SWZS) uses portable roadside sensor information to display real-time  
21 dynamic work zone traffic information and instructions to motorists on a series of  
22 Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMSs) approaching a work zone.  
23

24 The SWZS shall be capable of communicating three types of work zone traffic  
25 information:  
26

- 27 1. **Queue detection warning** for slowed or queued traffic ahead.
- 28
- 29 2. **Dynamic lane merge** guidance to use all open lanes up to the lane closure  
30 tapers and zipper merge instructions during times of congestion.
- 31
- 32 3. **Work zone travel delay** for current work zone delays in minutes.  
33

34 In locations with multiple SWZS setups each setup shall be capable of operating  
35 independently. One SWZS Technician may operate all systems concurrently.  
36

37 **Vendor**

38 The Contractor shall select an independent vendor listed below to provide the SWZS  
39 as shown on an approved SWZS Plan:  
40

41  
42 **Hill and Smith Inc.**  
43 Phone: (302) 328-3220  
44 Website: [https://www.hillandsmith.com/portfolio\\_category/its-smart-work-zone/](https://www.hillandsmith.com/portfolio_category/its-smart-work-zone/)  
45

46 **ICONE by ICONE Products**  
47 Phone: (315) 626-6800  
48 Website: <http://iconeproducts.com/>  
49

50 **Road-Tech Safety Services, Inc.**  
51 Phone: (888) 762-3832  
52 Website: <https://www.road-tech.com/>

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Superior Traffic Services**

Phone: (509) 220-0339

Website: <https://www.superiortrafficservices.com>

**SolarTech**

Phone: (610) 391-8600

Website: <http://solartechnology.com/>

**Street Smart**

Phone: (888) 653-6800

Website: <https://www.streetsmartrental.com/smart-work-zones/>

Superior Traffic Services

Phone: (888) 928-5999

<https://www.superiortrafficservices.com/>

**Ver-Mac**

Phone: (888) 488-7446

Website: <https://www.ver-mac.com/en/jamlogic-software/smart-work-zones>

**WANCO**

Phone: (800) 972-0755

Website: <https://www.wanco.com>

**Devices and Communications**

The Contractor and/or Vendor shall provide all devices necessary to operate the system in accordance with the accepted traffic control plans and these specifications.

The traffic sensors shown in the traffic control plans in advance of lane closure tapers are used to operate the SWZS by detecting vehicle speed approaching the lane closures, where queuing is expected. Typically, these traffic sensors use Doppler radar technology.

Separate side-fire traffic sensor(s), Wavetronix SmartSensor HD or similar accepted by the Engineer, shall be post-mounted or trailer-mounted to obtain traffic volume/speed data where shown in the traffic control plans. If not shown, then the side-fire traffic sensor shall be placed after the final lane closure taper but before lanes are reopened or any open on-ramps to measure the following:

1. Traffic volume, in vehicles per hour per open lane
2. Speed – time graph used to determine the median & 85th percentile speed in each open lane

The Contractor shall use and relocate as necessary side-fire traffic sensor(s) at locations compatible with lane closures. As an alternative, multiple side-fire traffic sensors can be used throughout the project limits provide the traffic volume/speed data remains accurate.

A vendor website or other wireless remote system is required for monitoring SWZS functions and remote management of PCMS messages.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Technician**

The Vendor shall provide a technician skilled in the operation of all system equipment and software. The technician may be an employee of the Vendor or someone trained and authorized by the Vendor to operate the system. The technician shall be independent of the Contractor and Traffic Control Supervisor but shall collaborate and coordinate as appropriate. The technician shall be on site while the SWZS is in use and able to respond to system issues in person.

Duties of the Technician include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Program the automated, real-time operation of the SWZS with traffic sensor trigger speed thresholds and PCMS messages shown on the approved SWZS Plan.
2. Service, debug, troubleshoot, and maintain all SWZS components.
3. Maintain SWZS equipment maintenance logs.
4. Collect and process system data and provide data as described below:
  - a. **System Data** – System data shall include:
    - i. Data in table format of traffic volume (vehicles per hour per each open lane), 50th-percentile traffic speed of all open lanes, and 85th-percentile traffic speed of all open lanes for 15-minute intervals organized by Day and Hour of day for each SWZS implementation measured by the side-fire traffic sensor.
    - ii. Day and Hour of day each traffic sensor was triggered, and the message displayed on each PCMS while the SWZS is in use.
  - b. **Agency Access to System Data** – Provide password protected access to the Engineer and identified Agency personnel to the System Data via a dedicated website or other wireless remote system.
  - c. **Provide System Data to Agency** – At the completion of the Project, provide System Data logs in an electronic format approved by the Engineer.
5. Immediately respond to all system failures in accordance with the **Smart Work Zone System Failure Protocol** section of these Specifications.

**Operation**

Operate the SWZS according to the following:

**Scheduled Use**

Use a dynamic lane merge, queue detection warning, and work zone travel delay system on the following roadway(s), locations, and work operations:

\*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

**Installation, Relocation, Removal, and Storage**

The Contractor shall store, install, relocate, and remove all the SWZS components as follows:

1. Install all components with the SWZS Technician’s concurrence at least 30 minutes prior to commencing the first lane closure
2. Relocate components as necessary with the SWZS Technician’s concurrence
3. Assist the Technician as needed when the Smart Work Zone System Failure Protocol occurs
4. Remove all components within the Work Zone Clear Zone within 60 minutes when no longer required unless components are placed behind guardrail or barrier.

**Initial SWZS Turn-On Meeting**

The Contractor shall arrange a meeting at least one week before the initial system turn-on.

The meeting shall include the Contractor, Traffic Control Manager, Traffic Control Supervisor, Alternative Traffic Control Supervisor (if applicable), SWZS Technician, and WSDOT Project Engineering Office staff.

During this meeting, the following topics should be discussed at a minimum:

1. Provide and review the approved traffic control plans, including lane closure plans and the associated SWZS plan that will be used.
2. Review roles and responsibilities for implementation of the SWZS.
3. Provide contact information for critical personnel.
4. Provide a schedule of the anticipated operation times, dates and durations for the initial operation.
5. Review Measurement and Payment for duties related to SWZS installation, operation, and removal.

**SWZS Operation Coordination and Collaboration**

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of using the SWZS including providing a schedule of the anticipated operation times, dates and durations for each subsequent operation.

The Contractor’s Traffic Control Management shall coordinate and collaborate as needed for the successful implementation of the SWZS and associated lane closures. Any delays and associated costs due to implementing the SWZS shall be at the Contractor’s expense.

1 **Smart Work Zone System Failure Protocol**

2 In the event of a failure, perform the following protocol:

- 3
- 4 1. **SWZS Technician** – Upon discovery of the malfunction, perform the
- 5 following:
- 6
- 7 a. Immediately notify Contractor Traffic Control Management.
- 8
- 9 b. Begin troubleshooting the SWZS to address the malfunction.
- 10
- 11 c. If the malfunction is not resolved within 15 minutes, notify Contractor
- 12 Traffic Control Management. The SWZS shall be taken out of service
- 13 and repaired within 12 hours of the malfunction.
- 14
- 15 2. **Contractor Traffic Management** – After receiving the initial notification of
- 16 the malfunction, perform the following:
- 17
- 18 a. Notify the Traffic Control Supervisor.
- 19
- 20 b. Prepare crews to immediately implement the Emergency PCMS
- 21 Implementation if the malfunction is not resolved within 15 minutes.
- 22
- 23 c. Notify the Engineer of the malfunction and failure protocol status.
- 24
- 25 d. Collaborate with SWZS Technician to provide replacement parts
- 26 needed to make repairs to the SWZS within 12 hours of the system or
- 27 a system component malfunction.
- 28
- 29 3. **Emergency PCMS Implementation** – If the SWZS Technician has not
- 30 resolved the issue within 15 minutes, perform following failure protocol:
- 31
- 32 a. Install two PCMSs as described below until the SWZS is repaired,
- 33 functioning properly, and back in service or until all lane closures
- 34 have been reopened. The PCMSs may be from the SWZS if needed.
- 35
- 36 i. PCMS #1: Maintain positioned 0.5 ± mile in advance of traffic
- 37 queue, relocated as necessary, except when no traffic queue is
- 38 present. PCMS #1 may be truck-mounted.
- 39

<u>Phase 1</u>	<u>Phase 2</u>
SLOW OR	NEXT
STOPPED	#
TRAFFIC	MILES

Where “#” is the approximate queue length rounded up to the nearest mile

- 40
- 41 ii. PCMS #2: Place 1.5 ± mile in advance of first lane closure taper.
- 42 Program message as appropriate. Phase 1 is to describe the
- 43 current lane closure in place. Phase 2 is to describe the distance
- 44 ahead to the beginning of the first lane closure rounded up to the
- 45 nearest 0.5 mile interval. For example, if a double right lane



1 closure is 1.5 mile ahead, the PCMS message would be: "2 RIGHT  
2 LANES CLOSED" / "1.5 MILE AHEAD".  
3

4 1-10.3(3).OPT4.FR1

5 **(November 20, 2023)**  
6 **Queue Warning System**

7 Where shown on an accepted traffic control plan, the Contractor shall provide,  
8 operate, maintain, and remove a Queue Warning System. A Queue Warning System  
9 (QWS) uses portable roadside sensor information to display real-time traffic queue  
10 information to motorists on Portable Changeable Message Signs (PCMS)  
11 approaching a work zone. QWS is a simplified smart work zone system intended for  
12 work zone queues up to 2 miles, measured from the first lane closure taper, but may  
13 be modified for queuing up to 3 miles by extending spacing between the two PCMSs  
14 from 1± mile to 1.5 ± mile spacing and adjusting the PCMS messages. Traffic sensor  
15 placement remains unchanged.  
16

17 The QWS shall be capable of communicating two types of work zone traffic  
18 information:

- 19
- 20 1. **Queue detection warning** for slowed or queued traffic ahead.
- 21
- 22 2. **Dynamic lane merge** guidance to use all open lanes up to the lane closure  
23 tapers and to take turns at merges during times of congestion.  
24

25 In locations with multiple QWS setups each setup shall be capable of operating  
26 independently. One QWS Technician may operate all systems concurrently.  
27

28 **Vendors**

29 The Contractor shall select an independent vendor listed below to provide a QWS as  
30 shown on an accepted traffic control plan:  
31

32 **Hill and Smith Inc.**

33 Phone: (302) 328-3220

34 Website: [https://www.hillandsmith.com/portfolio\\_category/its-smart-work-zone/](https://www.hillandsmith.com/portfolio_category/its-smart-work-zone/)  
35

36 **ICONE by ICONE Products**

37 Phone: (315) 626-6800

38 Website: <http://iconeproducts.com/>  
39

40 **Road-Tech Safety Services, Inc.**

41 Phone: (888) 762-3832

42 Website: <https://www.road-tech.com/>  
43

44 **Superior Traffic Services**

45 Phone: (509) 220-0339

46 Website: <https://www.superiortrafficservices.com>  
47

48 **SolarTech**

49 Phone: (610) 391-8600

50 Website: <http://solartechnology.com/>  
51

52 **Street Smart**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

Phone: (888) 653-6800  
Website: <https://www.streetSMARTrental.com/smart-work-zones/>

**Ver-Mac**

Phone: (888) 488-7446  
Website: <https://www.ver-mac.com/en/jamlogic-software/smart-work-zones>

**WANCO**

Phone: (800) 972-0755  
Website: <https://www.wanco.com>

**Devices and Communications**

The Contractor and/or Vendor shall provide all devices necessary to operate the system in accordance with the accepted traffic control plans and these specifications.

The traffic sensors shown in the traffic control plans in advance of lane closure tapers are used to operate the SWZS by detecting vehicle speed approaching the lane closures, where queuing is expected. Typically, these traffic sensors use Doppler radar technology.

A vendor website or other wireless remote system is required for monitoring QWS functions and remote management of PCMS messages.

**Technician**

The Vendor shall provide a technician skilled in the operation of all system equipment and software. The technician may be an employee of the Vendor or someone trained and authorized by the Vendor to operate the system. The technician may be Contractor or subcontractor personnel, including the Traffic Control Supervisor. The technician is not required be on site while the QWS is in use but must be able to respond to any system issues remotely.

Duties of the Technician or trained traffic control personnel include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Program the automated, real-time operation of the QWS with traffic sensor trigger speed thresholds and PCMS messages shown on the accepted traffic control plan or in these Specifications.
2. Service, debug, troubleshoot, and maintain all QWS components.
3. Maintain QWS equipment maintenance logs.
4. Immediately respond to all system failures in accordance with the **Queue Warning System Failure Protocol** section of these Specifications.

**Operation**

Operate the QWS according to the following:

**Scheduled Use**

Use the QWS on the following roadway(s), locations, and work operations:

\*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33

**Installation, Relocation, Removal, and Storage**

The Contractor or subcontractor shall store, install, relocate, and remove all the QWS components as follows:

- 1. Install all QWS components with the QWS Technician’s concurrence prior to commencing the first lane closure.
- 2. Relocate components as necessary with the QWS Technician’s concurrence.
- 3. Assist the Technician as needed when the Queue Warning System Failure Protocol occurs.
- 4. Remove all components within the Work Zone Clear Zone when no longer required unless components are placed behind guardrail or barrier.

**QWS Operation Coordination and Collaboration**

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of using the QWS including providing a schedule of the anticipated operation times, dates and durations for each subsequent operation.

The Contractor’s Traffic Control Management shall coordinate and collaborate as needed for the successful implementation of the QWS and associated lane closures. Any delays and associated costs due to implementing the QWS shall be at the Contractor’s expense.

**Queue Warning System Failure Protocol**

In the event of a failure that is not resolved within 15 minutes, reprogram QWS PCMSs to display the following message for the remainder of the Scheduled Use duration:

<b>PCMS 1</b>		<b>PCMS 2</b>	
<u>Phase 1</u>	<u>Phase 2</u>	<u>Phase 1</u>	<u>Phase 2</u>
WATCH	NEXT	(Lane)	1
FOR SLOW	2	(Closure)	MILE
TRAFFIC	MILES	(Description)	AHEAD
<b>2.0 SEC</b>	<b>2.0 SEC</b>	<b>2.0 SEC</b>	<b>2.0 SEC</b>

PCMS 1 placed 2± miles from first lane closure taper

PCMS 2 placed 1± mile from first lane closure taper

34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41

(Lane Closure Description) message is similar to LEFT LANE CLOSED or LEFT 2 LANES CLOSED.

If the QWS as modified for queuing up to 3 miles, then modify the messaging as follows:

<b>PCMS 1</b>		<b>PCMS 2</b>	
<u>Phase 1</u>	<u>Phase 2</u>	<u>Phase 1</u>	<u>Phase 2</u>

WATCH  
FOR SLOW  
TRAFFIC  
**2.0 SEC**

NEXT  
3  
MILES  
**2.0 SEC**

(Lane)  
(Closure)  
(Description)  
**2.0 SEC**

1.5  
MILES  
AHEAD  
**2.0 SEC**

PCMS 1 placed 3± miles from first lane  
closure taper

PCMS 2 placed 1.5± miles from first lane  
closure taper

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

1-10.3(3).OPT5.GR1

**(October 3, 2022)**

**Temporary Portable Transverse Rumble Strips**

Where shown on a traffic control plan, the Contractor shall provide, install, and maintain temporary portable transverse rumble strips.

Temporary portable transverse rumble strips may be used on two-way, two-lane roadways in conditions requiring traffic to stop.

Do not place temporary portable transverse rumble strips on sharp horizontal or vertical curves, through pedestrian crossings or on bicycle routes. When placed on roadways used by bicyclists a minimum clear path of 4 feet shall be provided at each edge of the roadway or on each paved shoulder if feasible.

The Contractor shall remove the temporary portable transverse rumble strips in their entirety when they are no longer needed.

All damage caused by removing temporary portable transverse rumble strips shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contracting Agency.

1-10.3(3)(9-35.8).GR1

***Vacant***

Section 9-35.8 is revised to read:

1-10.3(3)(9-35.8).OPT1.GR1

**(April 1, 2019)**

**Radar Speed Display Sign**

Radar Speed Display Signs (RSDS) shall consist of a fully self-contained see-through trailer with power supply and an LED speed indicator display with a one-direction radar. Above or below the display shall be the message "YOUR SPEED" or "YOUR SPEED IS" in letters of 5 to 8 inches in height. The lowest portion of the display shall be high enough to be visible over concrete barriers or safety drums and a 36"x48" speed limit sign as shown on the approved traffic control plan shall be mounted above the speed display.

The radar speed measurement shall provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft. and have an accuracy of +/- 1 mile per hour. The radar shall be mounted so detection will function when located behind concrete barrier or drums.

The numeric speed display range shall be 0 to 99 MPH with numerals of 18 inches in height minimum, amber in color with a black background with automatic dimming for nighttime operations.

1 The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the  
2 displayed detected speed when the work zone posted speed limit is exceeded. The  
3 speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. Detected speeds more than 25  
4 MPH over the posted speed shall not be displayed and speeds under 25 MPH shall  
5 not be displayed.  
6

7 The unit shall have traffic data collection capabilities. Traffic data shall be collected  
8 and transmitted to the Engineer upon request.  
9

10 1-10.3(3)B.GR1

11 **Sequential Arrow Signs (Arrow Boards)**  
12

13 1-10.3(3)B(9-35.4).GR1

14 **Sequential Arrow Signs**

15 Section 9-35.4 is supplemented with the following:  
16

17 1-10.3(3)B(9-35.4).OPT1.2025.GR1

18 **(October 3, 2022)**

19 **GPS and Remote Communications Requirements**

20 Sequential Arrow Signs (Arrow Boards) on this project shall also have the  
21 following communication abilities:  
22

- 23 1. Provide electronic Work Zone Data Exchange (WZDx) Specification  
24 compliant data feeds to Contracting Agency from the arrow board or  
25 the Arrow Boards central server.  
26
- 27 2. Arrow Boards used on this project shall have the ability to transmit its  
28 GPS coordinates (latitude and longitude) with an accuracy of 30-foot  
29 diameter of its actual location.  
30
- 31 3. Arrow Boards shall transmit its GPS coordinates and mode of  
32 operation data to a compatible publicly accessible mapping app  
33 service.  
34
- 35 4. Arrow Boards shall transmit status and location as follows:  
36
  - 37 a. Mode change within 2 minutes.
  - 38 b. Location (if moved more than 500 feet) within 2 minutes.
  - 39 c. Health checks every 30 minutes.
  - 40 d. Current "indication" posted on Board (e.g., left or right chevron,  
41 arrow direction, four corner flash, etc.).  
42

43 If Arrow Board repairs are required, the Contractor shall control traffic with Arrow  
44 Board without GPS and remote communication abilities, and the Arrow Board  
45 needing repairs shall be repaired or replaced within 48 hours.  
46

47 Arrow Boards shall be deactivated immediately when the unit is not in use in  
48 accordance with the accepted traffic control plan.  
49  
50  
51  
52

1 Any data service costs for communications will be included in the unit cost per  
2 hour for Sequential Arrow Sign.  
3  
4 1-10.4.GR1  
5 **Measurement**  
6  
7 1-10.4(2).GR1  
8 ***Item Bids With Lump Sum for Incidentals***  
9  
10 1-10.4(2).INST1.GR1  
11 Section 1-10.4(2) is supplemented with the following:  
12  
13 1-10.4(2).OPT1.GR1  
14 (August 2, 2004)  
15 The bid proposal does not contain the item "Project Temporary Traffic Control," lump  
16 sum. The provisions of Section 1-10.4(2) shall apply.  
17  
18 1-10.4(2).OPT2.GR1  
19 (January 10, 2022)  
20 "Automated Flagger Assistance Device" will be measured by the hour for the time  
21 that each AFAD is operating as shown on the accepted traffic control plan.  
22  
23 1-10.4(2).OPT3.GR1  
24 (January 2, 2018)  
25 "Radar Speed Display Sign" will be measured by the hour for the time that each sign  
26 is operating as shown on an approved Traffic Control Plan.  
27  
28 1-10.4(2).OPT5.GR1  
29 (September 7, 2021)  
30 "Operation of Smart Work Zone System" will be measured by the hour the system is  
31 actively operating as defined in Section 1-10.3(3) as supplemented in these special  
32 provisions. When the smart work zone system malfunctions for longer than 15-  
33 minutes or if the smart work zone system is not used in accordance with the  
34 applicable approved Smart Work Zone System traffic control plan, no measurement  
35 will be made for the smart work zone system for that hour. Payment for all other Work  
36 to implement and decommission the SWZS will be made under the applicable items  
37 shown in the Proposal.  
38  
39 1-10.4(2).OPT6.GR1  
40 (May 20, 2020)  
41 "Contractor Provided Uniformed Police Officer" will be measured by the hour.  
42  
43 1-10.4(2).OPT7.GR1  
44 (September 7, 2021)  
45 "Operation of Queue Warning System" will be measured by the hour each system is  
46 actively operating as defined in Section 1-10.3(3) as supplemented in these special  
47 provisions. When the Queue Warning System malfunctions for longer than 15  
48 minutes or is not used in accordance with the applicable accepted traffic control plan,  
49 no measurement will be made for the queue warning system for that hour. Payment  
50 for all other Work to implement and decommission the Queue Warning System will  
51 be made under the applicable items shown in the Proposal.  
52

1 1-10.4(2).OPT8.GR1  
2 (October 3, 2022)  
3 "Temporary Portable Transverse Rumble Strips" will be measured per each one time  
4 for each array consisting of three rumble strips in operation at any one time. This  
5 price shall include installation, maintaining, and relocating throughout the life of the  
6 project and final removal from the project site.  
7  
8 1-10.4(3).GR1  
9 **Reinstating Unit Items With Lump Sum Traffic Control**  
10  
11 1-10.4(3).INST1.GR1  
12 Section 1-10.4(3) is supplemented with the following:  
13  
14 1-10.4(3).OPT1.FR1  
15 (November 2, 2022)  
16 The bid proposal contains the item "Project Temporary Traffic Control," lump sum and  
17 the additional temporary traffic control items listed below. The provisions of Section  
18 1-10.4(1), Section 1-10.4(3), and Section 1-10.5(3) shall apply.  
19  
20 "Work Zone Safety Contingency", by force account.  
21  
22 \*\*\* \$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
23  
24 1-10.5.GR1  
25 **Payment**  
26  
27 1-10.5(2).GR1  
28 **Item Bids with Lump Sum for Incidentals**  
29  
30 1-10.5(2).INST1.GR1  
31 Section 1-10.5(2) is supplemented with the following:  
32  
33 1-10.5(2).OPT1.GR1  
34 (November 20, 2023)  
35 "Automated Flagger Assistance Device", per hour.  
36 The unit Contract price, when applied to the number of hours measured for this item  
37 in accordance with Section 1-10.4(2), shall be full pay to provide, maintain and  
38 remove the AFAD as described including transporting, installing and resetting the  
39 devices.  
40  
41 All costs for controlling AFADs shall be included in the unit Contract price per hour  
42 for "Flaggers".  
43  
44 1-10.5(2).OPT2.GR1  
45 (January 2, 2018)  
46 "Radar Speed Display Sign", per hour.  
47 The unit Contract price, when applied to the number of units measured for this item  
48 in accordance with Section 1-10.4(2), shall be full compensation for all costs incurred  
49 by the Contractor in performing the Work for procuring all radar speed display signs  
50 required for the project and for transporting these signs to and from the project.  
51

- 1 1-10.5(2).OPT3.GR1  
2 (September 7, 2021)  
3 "Operation of Smart Work Zone System", per hour.  
4 The unit Contract price, when applied to the number of units measured for this item  
5 in accordance with Section 1-10.4(2) shall be full compensation for all costs incurred  
6 by the Contractor, SWZS Vendor, and SWZS Technician for mobilizing and  
7 demobilizing the smart work zone system components; the hardware, software,  
8 traffic sensors, and other required equipment; maintenance data logs; traffic data  
9 logs; Contracting Agency access to Smart Work Zone System data; and wireless  
10 system operations including Contracting Agency access. Payment for all other Work  
11 to implement and decommission the SWZS will be made under the applicable items  
12 shown in the Proposal.  
13
- 14 1-10.5(2).OPT4.GR1  
15 (September 7, 2021)  
16 "Operation of Queue Warning System", per hour.  
17 The unit Contract price, when applied to the number of units measured for this item  
18 in accordance with Section 1-10.4(2) shall be full compensation for all costs incurred  
19 by the Contractor, Vendor, and/or Queue Warning System Technician for mobilizing  
20 and demobilizing the queue warning system components; the hardware, software,  
21 traffic sensors, and other required Queue Warning System equipment; maintenance  
22 data logs; traffic data logs; and wireless system operations including Contracting  
23 Agency access. Payment for all other Work to implement and decommission the  
24 Queue Warning System will be made under the applicable items shown in the  
25 Proposal.  
26
- 27 1-10.5(2).OPT5.GR1  
28 (May 20, 2020)  
29 "Contractor Provided Uniformed Police Officer", per hour.  
30  
31 The unit Contract price per hour for "Contractor Provided Uniformed Police Officer"  
32 shall be full pay for performing the Work as specified and as shown in the Plans,  
33 including all costs for arrangement for and supervision of a uniformed law  
34 enforcement personnel and vehicles to participate in the Contractor's traffic control  
35 activities.  
36
- 37 1-10.5(2).OPT6.GR1  
38 (October 3, 2022)  
39 "Temporary Portable Transverse Rumble Strips", per each.  
40 The unit Contract price, when applied to the number of units measured for this item  
41 in accordance with Section 1-10.4(2), shall be full compensation for all costs incurred  
42 by the Contractor in performing the Work as described.  
43
- 44 1-10.5(2).OPT7.GR1  
45 (November 2, 2022)  
46 "Work Zone Safety Contingency", by force account.  
47  
48 All costs as authorized by the Engineer will be paid for by force account as specified  
49 in Section 1-09.6.  
50



1 For purpose of providing a common proposal for all bidders, the Contracting Agency  
2 has entered an amount for the item "Work Zone Safety Contingency" in the Proposal  
3 to become a part of the Contractor's total bid.

4  
5 The Engineer may choose to use existing bid items for the implementation of the  
6 agreed upon enhancement.

7  
8 DIVISION2.GR2

9 **Division 2**  
10 **Earthwork**

11  
12 2-01.GR2

13 **Clearing, Grubbing, and Roadside Cleanup**

14  
15 2-01.1.GR2

16 **Description**

17  
18 2-01.1.INST1.GR2

19 Section 2-01.1 is supplemented with the following:

20  
21 2-01.1.OPT1.FR2

22 (March 13, 1995)

23 Clearing and grubbing on this project shall be performed within the following limits:

24  
25 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

26  
27 2-01.3.GR2

28 **Construction Requirements**

29  
30 2-01.3(1).GR2

31 **Clearing**

32  
33 2-01.3(1).INST1.GR2

34 Item number 1 of Section 2-01.3(1) is revised to read:

35  
36 2-01.3(1).OPT1.GR2

37 (April 2, 2018)

38 1. Trees identified for removal shall be felled into the Contracting Agency right of  
39 way or areas that will be cleared of vegetation.

40  
41 2-01.3(4).GR2

42 **Roadside Cleanup**

43  
44 2-01.3(4).INST1.GR2

45 Section 2-01.3(4) is supplemented with the following:

46  
47 2-01.3(4).OPT1.FR2

48 (January 5, 1998)

49 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

50

1 2-01.5.GR2  
2 **Payment**  
3  
4 2-01.5.INST1.GR2  
5 The first and second paragraphs of Section 2-01.5 are revised to read:  
6  
7 2-01.5.OPT1.FR2  
8 (August 7, 2017)  
9 Payment will be made for the following bid items when they are included in the proposal:  
10  
11 All costs for clearing and grubbing on this project shall be included in the \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$  
12 \*\*\*.  
13  
14 2-02.GR2  
15 **Removal of Structures and Obstructions**  
16  
17 2-02.1.GR2  
18 **Description**  
19  
20 2-02.1.INST1.GR2  
21 Section 2-02.1 is supplemented with the following:  
22  
23 2-02.1.OPT1.GR2  
24 (March 13, 1995)  
25 This work shall consist of removing miscellaneous traffic items.  
26  
27 2-02.1.OPT2.GR2  
28 **(October 4, 2021)**  
29 ***Removal and Disposal of Asbestos Material***  
30 This work shall consist of removing, handling, and disposing of Asbestos Containing  
31 Material and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material identified in the Good Faith  
32 Investigation (GFI). The Contractor shall remove and dispose of asbestos in any and all  
33 areas as identified in the GFI.  
34  
35 2-02.1.OPT3.GR2  
36 (March 13, 1995)  
37 This work shall consist of removing portions of an existing box culvert in preparation for  
38 extending the box culvert.  
39  
40 2-02.1.OPT5.GR2  
41 **(February 25, 2021)**  
42 ***Decommissioning Wells***  
43 The Contractor shall decommission wells at the locations as shown in the Plans.  
44  
45 2-02.2.GR2  
46 **Vacant**  
47  
48 2-02.2.INST1.GR2  
49 Section 2-02.2 is supplemented with the following:  
50

1 2-02.2.OPT1.GR2  
2 (February 25, 2021)  
3 Materials shall conform to WAC 173-160-381 for the type of well scheduled for  
4 decommissioning.

5  
6 2-02.3.GR2  
7 **Construction Requirements**

8  
9 2-02.3.INST1.GR2  
10 Section 2-02.3 is supplemented with the following:

11  
12 2-02.3.OPT1.FR2  
13 **(September 7, 2021)**  
14 **Removal of Obstructions**

15 The following miscellaneous Obstructions shall be removed and disposed of:

16 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

17  
18  
19 2-02.3.OPT2.FR2  
20 **(March 13, 1995)**  
21 **Removing Miscellaneous Traffic Items**

22 The following miscellaneous traffic items shall be removed and disposed of:

23 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

24  
25  
26 2-02.3.OPT3.FR2  
27 **(June 6, 2022)**  
28 **Removal and Disposal of Hazardous Material**

29 Hazardous material is suspected to exist on this project. Approximate limits of  
30 contamination are identified in the Plans. The site history, prior studies and/or test results  
31 indicate a potential for encountering \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.

32  
33 Copies of the environmental reports are available for review at  
34 <https://ftp.wsdot.wa.gov/contracts/>. All necessary permits for this work will be furnished  
35 by the Contracting Agency. The Contractor is responsible for all work, records, and reports  
36 required to perform the work described in this section. The Contracting Agency will  
37 perform all testing of suspected hazardous or contaminated material.

38  
39 The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 10 working days prior to beginning work in the  
40 area identified in the Plans as contaminated. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer  
41 immediately if contamination is discovered in areas other than those identified in the Plans  
42 or is suspected through observations such as an oily sheen or discolored soils that may  
43 or may not emit strong chemical odors.

44  
45 **Contaminated Soil and Hazardous Material**

46 The Engineer will determine the limits of excavation required. All material that is  
47 designated by the Engineer to be removed shall be handled and stored in a manner that  
48 prevents the spread of contamination to adjacent soil or water. Separate stockpiles shall  
49 be maintained for known hazardous or contaminated material and for suspected  
50 hazardous or contaminated material. The Contractor shall transport hazardous or  
51 contaminated material and dispose of it at a permitted facility. The Contractor shall provide

1 the Engineer with a copy of the shipping manifest or bill of lading indicating the amount  
2 of material hauled to disposal and bearing the disposal site operator's confirmation for  
3 receipt of the material. Manifests shall be submitted in accordance with Section 1-07.5(7).  
4

5 ***Contaminated Water***

6 All water that is removed from the areas of contamination, including free water that  
7 leaches from contaminated soil stockpiles or water that is suspected of being  
8 contaminated, shall be collected, handled and stored in a manner that prevents the  
9 spread of contamination to adjacent soil or water. The Contractor shall transport  
10 contaminated water and dispose of it at a permitted facility. The Contractor shall provide  
11 the Engineer with a copy of the shipping manifest or bill of lading indicating the amount  
12 of material hauled to disposal and bearing the disposal site operator's confirmation for  
13 receipt of the material. Manifests shall be submitted in accordance with Section 1-07.5(7).  
14

15 2-02.3.OPT4.GR2

16 ***(October 4, 2021)***

17 ***Removal and Disposal of Asbestos Material***

18 Prior to performance of any contract work, the Contractor shall obtain all permits from and  
19 provide notification to, the Washington State Department of Labor and Industries, the  
20 Washington State Department of Ecology, the local clean air agency, and other permitting  
21 and regulatory agencies with jurisdiction over the work involving asbestos as the laws,  
22 rules, and regulations require.  
23

24 Prior to commencing asbestos related work, the Contractor shall submit as a Type 1  
25 Working Drawing any and all written verification of approvals and notifications that have  
26 been given and/or obtained from the required jurisdictional agencies. The Contractor shall  
27 include a schedule of activities for all work involving asbestos removal as part of the Type  
28 1 Working Drawing. Asbestos related work shall also be shown on the Contractor's project  
29 progress schedule.  
30

31 The Contractor shall designate a Washington State Certified Asbestos Supervisor (CAS),  
32 certified in accordance with WAC 295-65-012, to supervise the asbestos removal and to  
33 ensure that the handling and removal of asbestos is accomplished by certified asbestos  
34 workers, pursuant to Washington State Department of Labor and Industries standards.  
35 The Contractor shall ensure that the removal and disposal of asbestos meets the  
36 requirements of EPA regulation 40 CFR Part 61, local health department regulations, and  
37 all other applicable regulations.  
38

39 The Contractor shall ensure the safety of all workers, visitors to the site, and the public in  
40 accordance with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations.  
41

42 2-02.3.OPT5.GR2

43 ***(October 4, 2021)***

44 ***Removal and Disposal of Asbestos Material***

45 In the event suspected Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) is encountered, the  
46 Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer and the provisions of Section 1-04.7 shall  
47 apply. Prior to commencing asbestos related work, the Contractor shall obtain all permits  
48 from and provide notification to, the Washington State Department of Labor and  
49 Industries, the Washington State Department of Ecology, the local clean air agency, and  
50 other permitting and regulatory agencies with jurisdiction over the work involving asbestos  
51 as the laws, rules, and regulations require.  
52

1 The ACM shall only be disturbed under the supervision of a Washington State Certified  
2 Asbestos Supervisor (CAS). The CAS shall be certified in accordance with WAC 295-65-  
3 012.

4  
5 The CAS shall supervise the asbestos removal and ensure that the handling and removal  
6 of asbestos is accomplished by certified asbestos workers and in accordance with  
7 Washington State Department of Labor and Industries standards. The Contractor shall  
8 ensure that the removal and disposal of asbestos meets the requirements of EPA  
9 regulation 40 CFR Part 61, local health department regulations, and all other applicable  
10 regulations.

11  
12 No asbestos is expected to be encountered. However, if the Contractor believes they  
13 have encountered asbestos, they shall immediately notify the Engineer in accordance  
14 with Section 1-04.7.

15  
16 2-02.3.OPT6.FB2

17 **(June 26, 2000)**

18 **Salvage of Removed Structure Items**

19 All \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* of the existing bridge or structure being removed shall remain the  
20 property of the Contracting Agency.

21  
22 The Contractor shall transport the specified salvaged items to the following location:

23  
24 \*\*\*\$\$2\$\$\*\*\*

25  
26 The Contractor shall stack the material where directed by the Engineer. The Contractor  
27 shall contact the Engineer at least five working days prior to scheduled delivery of the  
28 items to confirm delivery arrangements.

29  
30 2-02.3.OPT7.GR2

31 **(February 25, 2021)**

32 **Decommissioning of Wells**

- 33 1. Protect the well in place until decommissioned.
- 34
- 35 2. The Contractor shall provide the Department of Ecology (Ecology) a Notice of Intent  
36 (NOI) prior to decommissioning a well. A pdf of the NOI shall be provided to the  
37 Engineer within 24 hours of submittal to Ecology. A pdf of any Ecology required well  
38 reports shall be provided to the Engineer within 24 hours of submittal to the Ecology.  
39 Well reports shall include tag numbers, coordinates or other data required by Ecology  
40 for incorporation into the Ecology database for wells.
- 41
- 42 3. Licensed well drillers shall be utilized in accordance with Chapter 18.104 RCW, the  
43 Washington Well Construction Act.
- 44
- 45 4. The Contractor shall comply with WAC 173-160-381 which describes the standards  
46 for decommissioning a well.
- 47
- 48 5. The Contractor shall comply with WAC 173-160-261 requiring all dug wells to have  
49 a proper cap to prevent injury and contamination.
- 50
- 51 6. The Contractor shall comply with local laws pertaining to the decommissioning of  
52 wells.

1  
2           7. This Work shall be completed prior to physical completion of the project or as agreed  
3           upon with the Engineer.  
4  
5   2-02.3(2).GB2  
6           **Removal of Bridges, Box Culverts, and other Drainage Structures**  
7  
8   2-02.3(2).INST1.GB2  
9           Section 2-02.3(2) is supplemented with the following:  
10  
11   2-02.3(2).OPT1.FB2  
12           (June 26, 2000)  
13           The Contractor shall remove existing Bridge \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* after routing traffic onto \*\*\*  
14           \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*.  
15  
16   2-02.3(2).OPT2.FB2  
17           (June 26, 2000)  
18           The Contractor shall remove existing Bridge \*\*\*\$\$1\$\$\*\*\* in stages as shown in the  
19           Plans.  
20  
21   2-02.3(2).OPT3.FB2  
22           (June 26, 2000)  
23           The Contractor shall remove the following portions of Bridge \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* , as shown  
24           in the Plans:  
25  
26                           \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*  
27  
28   2-02.3(2).OPT7.FB2  
29           **(June 26, 2000)**  
30           **Removal Limits in Water**  
31           The existing piers of Bridge \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* within the wetted perimeter of the \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$  
32           \*\*\* which do not conflict with new construction shall be removed to elevation \*\*\*  
33           \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\*. All broken concrete, and other bridge removal debris shall be removed  
34           from the bottom of the \*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ \*\*\*.  
35  
36   2-02.3(2).OPT10.GB2  
37           **Use of Explosives**  
38  
39   2-02.3(2).OPT10(B).FB2  
40           (January 2, 2018)  
41           The Contractor may use explosives in the demolition of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
42  
43           If explosives are used for any removal operation, the Contractor shall:  
44  
45                   1. Conform with Section 1-07.22, including providing notice of the time and  
46                   duration of the blasting operation to all residents and property owners within  
47                   the safety zone.  
48  
49                   2. Submit a Type 2 Working Drawing consisting of a detailed blasting plan.  
50

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

3. Perform a pre-blast survey to document the pre-blast condition of all structures within the safety zone, and provide copies of the pre-blast survey to the Engineer.
4. Obtain permits and approvals from all applicable governmental agencies.

The blasting plan shall include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Show all stages of the demolition work.
2. Show details of all “pre-weakening” of the bridge, including locations and extent of the Structure modifications.
3. Specify the explosive and charge type and quantity.
4. Specify the firing sequence.
5. Specify the fall direction and fall sequence of the bridge, and show locations and details of all cables and structure attachments used for control.
6. Show details of drill holes and explosive placement.
7. Specify types of ground vibration monitoring equipment and show the locations of such equipment.
8. Specify how noise and shock waves are kept to a minimum.
9. Specify fragment, dust, and debris control.
10. Name, address, and phone number(s) of the licensed explosives expert supervising the operation.
11. Specify safety and security procedures, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Methods of storage and transportation.
  - b. Measures taken to secure the blasting materials at all times, including all non-working hours.
  - c. Measures taken to secure the bridge site at all times during and after installation of all charges and after blasting.
  - d. Safeguards against accidental discharge.
  - e. Safety zone limits.
  - f. Barricade locations.
  - g. Location of firing device, warning signals, warning signs.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

h. Communication procedures for notifying the Engineer, nearby residents, and all personnel of impending blasting.

The Contractor shall enlist a licensed, experienced explosives expert to supervise all stages of explosive work, including hole drilling and explosive placement, safety procedures, and blasting operations.

At least five to ten working days prior to the scheduled blast, a pre-blast conference shall be held to discuss the blasting plan, all pre-blast preparations of the bridge, the pre-blast, blast, and post-blast procedures, and the responsibilities and activities of the personnel and equipment involved. Those attending shall include, at a minimum, the project superintendent, the licensed explosives expert assigned to supervise the work, and the work crew leaders responsible for performing the pre-blast and post-blast activities.

Traffic shall not be allowed in the vicinity during blasting operations.

All damage as a result of the Contractor's blasting operations shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Contracting Agency in accordance with Sections 1-07.13 and 1-07.14.

2-02.3(2).OPT11.GB2  
**(January 2, 2018)**

**Requirements for Closing Bridge to Traffic Prior to Beginning Removal**

The Contractor shall not close the existing bridge to traffic, and shall not begin bridge removal operations, until the following conditions are met:

1. The Contractor's bridge demolition plan Working Drawing submittal has been processed and all comments from the Engineer have been addressed.
2. The Contractor has received the Engineer's acceptance of all shop drawings and materials submittals for materials required for the work to be executed during the closure.
3. The Contractor has submitted a Type 1 Working Drawing consisting of a report on the status of material delivery. The report shall specify the materials already available at the site, the materials yet to arrive at the site, and the scheduled delivery dates of the materials yet to arrive at the site, with written verification from the supplier or copies of confirmed purchase orders indicating the delivery dates of the materials yet to arrive at the site.
4. The Contractor shall provide an updated progress schedule in accordance with Section 1-08.3 confirming that the scheduled delivery of materials will meet the schedule to complete the work within the allowed time. The Contractor shall supplement the progress schedule with a written narrative describing the assumed production rates and planned resource allocations that support the bridge construction activity durations provided in the progress schedule.
5. The Contractor has received the Engineer's concurrence to proceed.



1 2-02.3(2).OPT12.GR2  
2 **(June 26, 2000)**  
3 **Removing Portions of Existing Box Culvert**  
4 The Contractor shall remove, to the limits shown in the Plans, the existing wingwalls,  
5 wingwall footings, aprons, and parapet walls of the box culvert to be extended.  
6  
7 2-02.3(3).GR2  
8 **Removal of Pavement, Sidewalks, Curbs, and Gutters**  
9  
10 2-02.3(3).INST1.GR2  
11 Section 2-02.3(3) is supplemented with the following:  
12  
13 2-02.3(3).OPT1.FR2  
14 (September 8, 1997)  
15 The approximate thickness of the \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* pavement is \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*.  
16  
17 2-02.4.GR2  
18 **Measurement**  
19  
20 2-02.4.INST1.GR2  
21 Section 2-02.4 is supplemented with the following:  
22  
23 2-02.4.OPT1.GR2  
24 (December 4, 2006)  
25 Hazardous material excavation including haul will be measured by the cubic yard. All  
26 excavated material will be measured in the position it occupied before the excavation was  
27 performed. An original ground measurement will be taken using cross-section or digital  
28 terrain modeling survey techniques. The original ground will be compared with a survey  
29 of the excavation area taken after the work is completed.  
30  
31 2-02.4.OPT2.GR2  
32 (September 8, 1997)  
33 Pavement removal will be measured by the square yard.  
34  
35 2-02.4.OPT3.GR2  
36 (October 25, 1999)  
37 Sidewalk removal will be measured by the square yard.  
38  
39 2-02.4.OPT4.GR2  
40 (September 8, 1997)  
41 Curb removal will be measured by the linear foot.  
42  
43 2-02.5.GR2  
44 **Payment**  
45  
46 2-02.5.INST1.GR2  
47 Section 2-02.5 is revised by the following:  
48  
49 2-02.5.OPT1.FR2  
50 (August 7, 2017)  
51 Payment will be made for the following bid item when it is included in the proposal.  
52

1 All costs for the removal of structures and obstructions shall be included in \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
2  
3 2-02.5.INST2.GR2  
4 Section 2-02.5 is supplemented with the following:  
5  
6 2-02.5.OPT2.GR2  
7 (February 25, 2021)  
8 "Decommissioning Wells", lump sum including all Work as specified and payment to  
9 regulatory agencies for any associated fees for monitoring or decommissioning of wells.  
10  
11 2-02.5.OPT7.GR2  
12 (December 4, 2006)  
13 "Hazardous Material Handling And Disposal", by force account as provided in Section 1-  
14 09.6.  
15  
16 All costs associated with storing stockpiled hazardous waste and contaminated soils,  
17 collecting, handling and storing contaminated water, loading the stockpiled material into  
18 the hauling conveyance for transport to the disposal site, and transporting and disposing  
19 of hazardous or contaminated materials at an approved facility will be paid by force  
20 account under the item "Hazardous Material Handling And Disposal".  
21  
22 To provide a common basis for all bidders, the Contracting Agency has entered an amount  
23 in the proposal to become a part of the Contractor's total bid.  
24  
25 "Hazardous Material Excavation Incl. Haul", per cubic yard.  
26 The unit contract price for "Hazardous Material Excavation Incl. Haul" shall be full pay for  
27 all costs associated with excavating the material designated to be removed, hauling it to  
28 the stockpile location, and stockpiling the excavated material.  
29  
30 2-02.5.OPT8.GR2  
31 (September 30, 1996)  
32 "Removing Miscellaneous Traffic Item", lump sum.  
33  
34 2-02.5.OPT11.GR2  
35 (September 30, 1996)  
36 "Removal and Disposal of Asbestos Material", lump sum.  
37  
38 2-02.5.OPT12.GR2  
39 (June 26, 2000)  
40 "Removing Portion of Conc. Box Culv.", lump sum.  
41  
42 The lump sum contract price for "Removing Portion of Conc. Box Culv." shall be full pay  
43 for preparing the box culvert for the extension by removing and disposing of all concrete  
44 and other debris specified.  
45  
46 2-02.5.OPT13.FR2  
47 (September 30, 1996)  
48 "Removing \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* Pavement", per square yard.  
49  
50 2-02.5.OPT15.GR2  
51 (June 26, 2000)

1 All costs in connection with removing the box culvert wingwalls, footings, aprons, and  
2 parapet wall and disposing of concrete and other debris as specified shall be included in  
3 the unit contract prices for the items of work involved in the extension of the box culvert(s).  
4

5 2-02.5.OPT16.FR2  
6 (November 3, 1999)  
7 "Removing \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* Sidewalk", per square yard.  
8

9 2-02.5.OPT17.FR2  
10 (September 8, 1997)  
11 "Removing \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* Curb", per linear foot.  
12

13 2-03.GR2  
14 **Roadway Excavation and Embankment**  
15

16 2-03.3.GR2  
17 **Construction Requirements**  
18

19 2-03.3(2).GR2  
20 **Rock Cuts**  
21

22 2-03.3(2).INST1.GR2  
23 Section 2-03.3(2) is supplemented with the following:  
24

25 2-03.3(2).OPT1.GR2  
26 **(September 7, 2021)**  
27 **Rock Slope Scaling and Removal and Disposal of Rock Slope Scaling Debris**  
28 The Contractor shall remove loose rock and soil from the existing rock slope locations  
29 shown in the Plans or as specified by the Engineer, and shall remove and dispose of  
30 all rock slope scaling debris generated by the work.  
31

32 **Equipment**  
33 Rock slope scaling shall be performed with scaling bars, portable hydraulic  
34 wedges, air pillows, hand drills, splitters, and other mechanical or hand tools  
35 demonstrated to be effective in performing the work to the satisfaction of the  
36 Engineer.  
37

38 **Submittals**  
39 The Contractor shall submit a rock slope scaling plan as a Type 2 Working  
40 Drawing. The rock slope scaling plan shall include, but not be limited to, the  
41 following:  
42

- 43 1. Documented work experience of all rock slope scaling supervisors  
44 and scalers scheduled to be working on the project. Rock slope  
45 scaling supervisors shall have at least 1,500 hours of documented  
46 experience as a rock slope scaler. Rock slope scalers shall have at  
47 least 1,000 hours of documented experience as a rock slope scaler.  
48
- 49 2. The proposed construction sequence and schedule.  
50
- 51 3. The type of tools and equipment to be used for rock scaling  
52 purposes.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

4. The number of rock slope scaling crews to be employed on the project, with a rock slope scaling crew defined as one qualified scaling supervisor and two qualified scalers.
5. Operation plan for collection, removal and disposal of all rock slope scaling debris generated by the rock slope scaling work.
6. Operation plan for protection of roadway surface, railroad facilities, structures, utilities, and other facilities adjacent to the rock slope scaling locations.
7. If the Roadway is exposed to the collection of rock slope scaling debris, the submittal shall include the equipment and procedure to be used to clear the Roadway for public use between rock slope scaling operations.

The Contractor shall not begin rock slope scaling operations until receiving the Engineer's approval of the rock slope scaling plan.

**Rock Slope Scaling Construction Requirements**

As a first item of work, the Contractor shall clear the rock slope of trees and woody vegetation within the work zone within 15 feet of the slope crest or as otherwise specified by the Engineer. Clearing shall conform to Sections 2-01.1 and 2-01.3(1), and the requirement that the vegetation shall be close cut, leaving the root wad intact.

The Contractor shall conduct rock slope scaling operations in accordance with the details shown in the Plans, the traffic control restrictions and requirements shown in the Plans and specified in the Special Provisions, and the rock slope scaling plan as approved by the Engineer. The size and work experience of the rock slope scaling crew as defined above shall be maintained at all times.

Rock slope scaling shall begin at the top of the rock slope and work shall proceed down slope, removing loose rock and soil as the work progresses. The extent of rock slope scaling shall be as shown in the Plans and as adjusted in the field by the Engineer.

**Rock Slope Scaling Debris Collection and Removal**

The Contractor shall collect, remove and dispose of all rock slope scaling debris generated by the work, including all rock debris within the limits of the project present at the base of the slope at the beginning of the project. Ditches and benches shall be cleared of all rock slope scaling debris and returned to original functional condition as specified by the Engineer

The Contractor shall break up any rocks that are too large to transport into manageable sized pieces for haul.

Rock slope scaling debris collection and removal shall be conducted in accordance with the traffic control restrictions and requirements shown in the Plans and specified in the Special Provisions, and the rock slope scaling plan as approved by the Engineer.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

Except when the Plans or Special Provisions specify a Contracting Agency provided site for disposal of all or specific portions of the rock slope scaling debris, all rock slope scaling debris shall be disposed of at a site conforming to Section 2-03.3(7)C.

2-03.3(7).GR2

**Disposal Of Surplus Material**

2-03.3(7).INST1.GR2

Section 2-03.3(7) is supplemented with the following:

2-03.3(7).OPT1.FR2

(March 13, 1995)

Surplus materials may be disposed of within the Contracting Agency furnished site, as detailed in the Plans. For informational purposes the maximum capacity of this site is \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* cubic yards, neat line measurement.

2-03.3(7).OPT2.FR2

(March 13, 1995)

Surplus materials may be disposed of by widening embankments at the following locations, as may be designated by the Engineer :

\*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

For informational purposes the maximum capacity of the embankment widening sites is \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* cubic yards, neat line measurement

2-03.3(7).OPT3.GR2

(March 13, 1995)

The Contractor is not required to utilize the Contracting Agency provided site(s), and may make arrangements, at the Contractor's expense, for the disposal of waste materials, and shall protect the Contracting Agency from all damages arising from the Contractor's waste disposal operations.

2-03.3(7).OPT4.GR2

(March 13, 1995)

It is anticipated that the waste site(s) provided by the Contracting Agency will not be of sufficient size or capacity to dispose of all excess materials. Therefore, it will be necessary for the Contractor to make arrangements, at the Contractor's expense, for the disposal of excess waste materials and shall protect the Contracting Agency from all damages that may arise from the waste disposal operations.

2-03.3(14).GR2

**Embankment Construction**

2-03.3(14)C.GR2

**Compacting Earth Embankments**

2-03.3(14)C.INST1.GR2

Section 2-03.3(14)C is supplemented with the following:

1 2-03.3(14)C.OPT1.GR2  
2 (March 13, 1995)  
3 All embankments, except waste embankments, shall be compacted using  
4 Method A.  
5  
6 2-03.3(14)I.GB2  
7 **Embankments at Bridge And Trestle Ends**  
8  
9 2-03.3(14)I.INST1.GB2  
10 Section 2-03.3(14)I is supplemented with the following:  
11  
12 2-03.3(14)I.OPT1.FB2  
13 (March 13, 1995)  
14 The approach embankments at the ends of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* shall be constructed  
15 \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* before undertaking the construction of the end piers.  
16  
17 2-03.4.GR2  
18 **Measurement**  
19  
20 2-03.4.INST1.GR2  
21 Section 2-03.4 is supplemented with the following:  
22  
23 2-03.4.OPT1.GR2  
24 (March 13, 1995)  
25 The embankment widening for guardrail will be measured by the cubic yard, between the  
26 original roadway slope and the neat lines of the widened embankment.  
27  
28 2-03.4.OPT2.GR2  
29 (March 13, 1995)  
30 Only one determination of the original ground elevation will be made on this project.  
31 Measurement for roadway excavation and embankment will be based on the original  
32 ground elevations recorded previous to the award of this contract.  
33  
34 If discrepancies are discovered in the ground elevations which will materially affect the  
35 quantities of earthwork, the original computations of earthwork quantities will be adjusted  
36 accordingly.  
37  
38 Earthwork quantities will be computed, either manually or by means of electronic data  
39 processing equipment, by use of the average end area method or by the finite element  
40 analysis method utilizing digital terrain modeling techniques.  
41  
42 Copies of the ground cross-section notes will be available for the bidder's inspection,  
43 before the opening of bids, at the Engineer's office and at the Region office.  
44  
45 Upon award of the contract, copies of the original ground cross-sections will be furnished  
46 to the successful bidder on request to the Engineer.  
47  
48 2-03.4.OPT3.GR2  
49 (March 13, 1995)  
50 Only one determination of the original ground elevation will be made on this project.  
51 Measurement for roadway excavation and embankment will be based on the original  
52 ground elevations recorded previous to the award of this contract. Control stakes will be

1 set during construction to provide the Contractor with all essential information for the  
2 construction of excavation and embankments.  
3  
4 If discrepancies are discovered in the ground elevations which will materially affect the  
5 quantities of earthwork, the original computations of earthwork quantities will be adjusted  
6 accordingly.  
7  
8 Earthwork quantities will be computed, either manually or by means of electronic data  
9 processing equipment, by use of the average end area method or by the finite element  
10 analysis method utilizing digital terrain modeling techniques.  
11  
12 Copies of the ground cross-section notes will be available for the bidder's inspection,  
13 before the opening of bids, at the Engineer's office and at the Region office.  
14  
15 Upon award of the contract, copies of the original ground cross-sections will be furnished  
16 to the successful bidder on request to the Engineer.  
17  
18 2-03.4.OPT4.GR2  
19 (April 5, 2010)  
20 Rock slope scaling will be measured by the crew hour.  
21  
22 Rock slope scaling debris removal including haul will be measured by the cubic yard in  
23 the hauling conveyance at the point of removal from the work site.  
24  
25 2-03.5.GR2  
26 **Payment**  
27  
28 2-03.5.INST1.GR2  
29 Section 2-03.5 is supplemented with the following:  
30  
31 2-03.5.OPT1.GR2  
32 (September 30, 1996)  
33 "Embankment in Place", per cubic yard.  
34  
35 The unit contract price per cubic yard shall be full pay to perform the work as specified,  
36 including terracing the existing slope.  
37  
38 2-03.5.OPT2.FR2  
39 (March 13, 1995)  
40 All costs in connection with the preparation of waste sites and waste deposits shall be  
41 included in the \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
42  
43 2-03.5.OPT3.GR2  
44 (April 5, 2010)  
45 "Rock Slope Scaling", per crew hour.  
46 The unit contract price per crew hour for "Rock Slope Scaling" shall be full pay for  
47 performing the work as specified.  
48  
49 "Rock Slope Scaling Debris Removal Incl. Haul", per cubic yard.  
50 The unit contract price per cubic yard for "Rock Slope Scaling Debris Removal Incl. Haul"  
51 shall be full pay for performing the work as specified, including collection, removal and

1 disposal of all rock debris within the limits of the project present at the base of the slope  
2 at the beginning of the project.  
3  
4 All costs in connection with felling of trees and woody vegetation from the site as  
5 specified, and collection, removal and disposal of all trees and woody vegetation cut and  
6 removed from the slope, shall be included in the lump sum contract price for "Clearing  
7 and Grubbing".  
8  
9 2-06.GR2  
10 **Subgrade Preparation**  
11  
12 2-06.3.GR2  
13 **Construction Requirements**  
14  
15 2-06.3(1).GR2  
16 ***Subgrade For Surfacing***  
17  
18 2-06.3(1).INST1.GR2  
19 Section 2-06.3(1) is supplemented with the following:  
20  
21 2-06.3(1).OPT1.GR2  
22 (March 13, 1995)  
23 The subgrade shall be trimmed with an automatically controlled machine.  
24  
25 2-06.3(1).OPT2.GR2  
26 (March 13, 1995)  
27 A subgrade trimmer is not required but all portions of Section 2-03 shall apply as  
28 though a subgrade trimmer were specified.  
29  
30 2-09.GR2  
31 **Structure Excavation**  
32  
33 2-09.3.GR2  
34 **Construction Requirements**  
35  
36 2-09.3(1).GR2  
37 ***General Requirements***  
38  
39 2-09.3(1)C.GR2  
40 **Removal of Unstable Base Material**  
41  
42 2-09.3(1)C.INST1.GR2  
43 Section 2-09.3(1)C is supplemented with the following:  
44  
45 2-09.3(1)C.OPT1.FB2  
46 (September 8, 2020)  
47 If the soil in the footing excavation \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* is disturbed and becomes  
48 unsuitable before placement of the concrete footing, the Contractor shall  
49 excavate below the plan grade a maximum of 1 foot, as determined by the  
50 Engineer, and backfill with gravel backfill for foundations.  
51



1 2-09.3(3).GR2  
2 **Construction Requirements, Structure Excavation, Class A**  
3  
4 2-09.3(3)B.GR2  
5 **Excavation Using Open Pits – Extra Excavation**  
6  
7 2-09.3(3)B.INST1.GR2  
8 Section 2-09.3(3)B is supplemented with the following:  
9  
10 2-09.3(3)B.OPT1.FB2  
11 (September 7, 2021)  
12 Extra excavation and open pit excavation, as defined in this section, will not be  
13 allowed at the following location(s):  
14  
15 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
16  
17 Shoring for the excavation sites specified above shall be Structural Shoring in  
18 accordance with Section 2-09.3(3)D. The Contractor shall submit Type 2E  
19 Working Drawings consisting of shoring plans in accordance with Section 2-  
20 09.3(3)D.  
21  
22 2-09.3(3)B.OPT2.FR2  
23 (April 1, 2019)  
24 The Contracting Agency has identified the following areas where the Contractor  
25 may dig open pits or perform extra excavation without shoring or cofferdams  
26 provided slope stability is evaluated using limit equilibrium methods:  
27  
28 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
29  
30 **Submittals and Design Requirements**  
31 At the locations identified above, the temporary excavation slopes shall be  
32 designed by an engineer or engineering geologist licensed in Washington State.  
33 The Contractor shall submit Type 2E Working Drawings for the areas identified  
34 above. The Type 2E Working Drawings may address each site individually, as  
35 groups, or in entirety. The design shall use limit equilibrium slope stability  
36 methods and software and shall be completed in conformance with the WSDOT  
37 *Geotechnical Design Manual* M 46-03. The design shall be based on site specific  
38 conditions and shall include a stability assessment of interim or intermediate  
39 stages if they are used and shall include all applicable surcharge loads including  
40 those from construction equipment or stock piled materials. Required submittal  
41 elements include, at a minimum, the following:  
42  
43 1. A plan view showing the limits of the excavation and its relationship to  
44 traffic, Structures, utilities and other pertinent project elements. If the  
45 stability of the excavation requires no-load zones or equipment  
46 setback distances, those shall be shown on the plan view.  
47  
48 2. A typical or controlling cross section showing the proposed  
49 excavation, original ground line, and locations of traffic, existing  
50 Structures, utilities, site constraints, surcharge loads, or other  
51 conditions that could affect the stability of the slope. If the stability of

- 1 the excavation requires no-load zones or equipment setback  
2 distances, those shall be shown in cross section.  
3  
4 3. A summary clearly describing subsurface conditions and groundwater  
5 conditions, sequencing considerations, and governing assumptions.  
6  
7 4. Supporting calculations for the design of the excavation, the soil and  
8 material properties selected for design, and the justification for the  
9 selection for those properties, in accordance with the WSDOT  
10 *Geotechnical Design Manual* M 46-03.  
11  
12 5. Safety factors, or load and resistance factors used, and justification  
13 for their selection, in accordance with the WSDOT *Geotechnical*  
14 *Design Manual* M 46-03, and referenced AASHTO design manuals.  
15  
16 6. A monitoring plan to evaluate the excavation performance throughout  
17 its design life.  
18  
19 7. Any supplemental subsurface explorations made by the Contractor to  
20 meet the requirements for geotechnical design of excavation slopes,  
21 in accordance with the WSDOT *Geotechnical Design Manual* M 46-  
22 03.  
23

24 2-09.3(3)D.GR2

25 **Shoring And Cofferdams**  
26

27 2-09.3(3)D.INST1.GR2

28 Section 2-09.3(3)D is supplemented with the following:  
29

30 2-09.3(3)D.OPT1.GB2

31 (March 13, 1995)

32 The Contractor shall protect the existing pavement from damage due to the  
33 Contractor's operations and shall shore all excavation adjacent to the existing  
34 pavement.  
35

36 2-09.3(3)D.OPT2.GB2

37 (August 2, 2010)

38 The Contractor shall protect the existing track and facilities of the Railroad  
39 Company from damage due to the Contractor's operations, and shall shore all  
40 excavation adjacent to the existing railroad track. Shoring shall be steel sheet  
41 piling designed for a Cooper E-80 loading according to the American Railway  
42 Engineering and Maintenance Association (AREMA) Manual For Railway  
43 Engineering. Damage to the railroad track or railroad facilities, due to the  
44 Contractor's operations, will be repaired by the Railroad at the Contractor's  
45 expense.  
46

47 2-09.3(3)D.OPT3.FB2

48 (March 13, 1995)

49 Because of the nearness of the work to the existing \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$, \*\*\* the Contractor  
50 shall protect the \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* during the \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\*.  
51

1 2-09.4.GR2  
 2 **Measurement**  
 3  
 4 2-09.4.INST1.GR2  
 5 The subsection **Lower Limits** of Section 2-09.4 is supplemented with the following:  
 6  
 7 2-09.4.OPT1.GB2  
 8 (January 4, 2010)  
 9 Under girders, at end pier embankments, the lower limit will follow a line parallel to the  
 10 bottom of the girders and three feet below them.

11  
 12 2-12.GR2  
 13 **Construction Geosynthetic**

14  
 15 2-12.1.GR2  
 16 **Description**

17  
 18 2-12.1.INST1.GR2  
 19 Section 2-12.1 is supplemented with the following:  
 20

21 2-12.1.OPT1.GR2  
 22 **(November 17, 1997)**  
 23 **Geosynthetic Reinforced Slope**  
 24 The Contractor shall furnish and construct geosynthetic reinforced slopes in accordance  
 25 with the details shown in the Plans, these specifications, or as directed by the Engineer.  
 26

27 2-12.2.GR2  
 28 **Materials**

29  
 30 2-12.2(9-03.14).GR2  
 31 **Borrow**  
 32 Section 9-03.14 is supplemented with the following:  
 33

34 2-12.2(9-03.14).OPT1.FR2  
 35 **(November 17, 1997)**  
 36 **Borrow for Geosynthetic Reinforced Slope**  
 37 All backfill material used in the reinforced soil zone of the geosynthetic reinforced  
 38 slope shall be free draining, free from organic or otherwise deleterious material and  
 39 shall conform to the gradation for \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* borrow, except that the percent  
 40 passing a No. 200 sieve shall be 7 to 12 percent, and the SE shall be 15 minimum.  
 41 The material shall be substantially free of shale or other soft, poor durability particles,  
 42 and shall not contain recycled materials, such as glass, shredded tires, portland  
 43 cement concrete rubble, or asphaltic concrete rubble. The backfill material shall  
 44 meet the following requirements:  
 45

Property	Test Method	Allowable Test Value
Los Angeles Wear, 500 rev.	AASHTO T 96	35 percent max.
Degradation	WSDOT Test Method 113	15 min.
pH	AASHTO T 289-91	4.5 to 9

51

1 Reinforced slope backfill material satisfying these gradation, durability and chemical  
 2 requirements shall be classified as nonaggressive.

3  
 4 2-12.2(9-07.7).GR2

5 **Welded Wire Reinforcement**

6 Section 9-07.7 is supplemented with the following:

7  
 8 2-12.2(9-07.7).OPT1.GR2  
 9 (February 6, 2023)

10 Welded wire fabric for the slope facing, including all facing anchor pins and tie-bars,  
 11 shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 336. Welded wire fabric, anchor  
 12 pins, and tie-bars shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A641  
 13 (2 oz./ft<sup>2</sup> minimum). All damage to galvanizing shall be repaired with Galvanizing  
 14 Repair Paint in accordance with Section 9-08.1(2)B.

15  
 16 2-12.2(9-33.2(2)).GR2

17 **Geosynthetic Properties For Retaining Walls and Reinforced Slopes**

18 Section 9-33.2(2) is supplemented with the following:

19  
 20 2-12.2(9-33.2(2)).OPT1.FR2  
 21 (January 2, 2012)

22 **Geosynthetic Properties for Reinforced Slopes**

23 Geotextile reinforcement (primary and secondary) in geosynthetic reinforced slopes  
 24 shall conform to the properties specified in Tables 7 and 11.

25  
 26 If geogrid reinforcement is used for wrapped face reinforced slope construction, the  
 27 geotextile material placed at the wall face to retain the backfill material as shown in  
 28 the Plans shall conform to the properties of Table 7.

29  
 30 Wide strip geosynthetic strengths are minimum average roll values (i.e., the average  
 31 test results for any sampled roll in a lot shall meet or exceed the values shown in the  
 32 table). These wide strip strength requirements apply only in the geosynthetic  
 33 direction perpendicular to the slope face. Wide width tensile strength testing is in  
 34 conformance with the most recently approved ASTM geosynthetic test procedure  
 35 (ASTM D4595 for geotextiles, and ASTM D6637 for geogrids), except for  
 36 geosynthetic sampling and specimen conditioning, which are in accordance with  
 37 WSDOT Test Methods 914 and 915, respectively.

38  
 39 **Table 11:** Long-term tensile strength,  $T_{al}$ , required for geosynthetic reinforcement  
 40 used in geosynthetic reinforced slopes.

<sup>3</sup> Slope Location	Vertical Spacing of Primary Reinforcement Layers	Primary Reinforcement Layer Distance from Top of Reinforced slope	<sup>1,2</sup> Minimum Long-Term Tensile Strength, $T_{al}$ , for Primary Reinforcement	<sup>1</sup> Minimum Ultimate Tensile Strength (ASTM D4595 or D6637) for Secondary Reinforcement
***\$1\$***	***\$2\$***	***\$3\$***	***\$4\$***	1300 lbs/ft.

42  
 43 <sup>1</sup>These long-term tensile strength requirements apply only in the geosynthetic  
 44 direction perpendicular to the slope face.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49

<sup>2</sup>T<sub>al</sub> shall be determined in accordance with WSDOT Standard Practice T925.

<sup>3</sup>Reinforced slopes ~~\*\*\*\$5\$\*~~ are classified as Class ~~\*\*\*\$6\$\*~~ structures.

2-12.2(9-33.2(2)).OPT2.GR2

**(August 4, 2014)**

**Geosynthetic Properties for Turf Reinforcement Mat**

The turf reinforcement mat shall be a three-dimensional non-degradable polymer mat conforming to the properties indicated in Table 12. All geosynthetic properties are minimum average roll values. The average test results for any sampled roll in a lot shall meet or exceed the values shown in the table.

**Table 12:** Turf Reinforcement Mat Property Requirements.

<b>Property</b>	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>Minimum Property Requirements</b>
Tensile Strength, Minimum in Machine and X-Machine direction	ASTM D 6818	10 lbs/in.
Thickness	ASTM D 6525	0.5 inch
UV Resistance	ASTM D 4355 @ 500 hours	70%

2-12.2(9-33.4(1)).GR2

**Source Approval**

Section 9-33.4(1) is supplemented with the following:

2-12.2(9-33.4(1)).OPT1.GR2

**(April 5, 2004)**

**Geosynthetic Reinforced Slope Primary Reinforcement**

Geosynthetic products which are qualified for use in geosynthetic reinforced structures for primary reinforcement (Classes 1, 2, or both) are listed in the current Qualified Products List (QPL).

For geosynthetic products proposed for use as primary reinforcement which are not listed in the current QPL, the Contractor shall submit test information and the calculations used in the determination of T<sub>al</sub> performed in accordance with WSDOT Test Method 925 to the State Materials Laboratory in Tumwater for evaluation. The Contracting Agency will require up to 30 calendar days after receipt of the information to complete the evaluation.

Source approval for reinforced slope primary reinforcement geosynthetic materials listed in the current QPL, or as approved based on data developed and submitted in accordance with WSDOT Test Method 925, will be based on conformance to the applicable values in Tables 7 and 11.

- 1 2-12.2(9-33.4(1)).OPT2.GR2  
2 **(April 5, 2004)**  
3 **Geosynthetic Reinforced Slope Secondary Reinforcement**  
4 The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the following information regarding the  
5 geosynthetic secondary reinforcement product(s) proposed for use:  
6  
7       Manufacturer's name and current address,  
8       Full product name,  
9       Geosynthetic structure, including fiber/yarn type, and  
10       Geosynthetic polymer type(s).  
11  
12       If the geosynthetic source has not been previously evaluated or included in the QPL,  
13       a sample of each proposed geosynthetic shall be submitted to the State Materials  
14       Laboratory in Tumwater for evaluation. A maximum of 14 calendar days will be  
15       required for this testing once the samples and required product information arrive at  
16       the Materials Laboratory. Source approval will be based on conformance to the  
17       applicable values in Tables 7 and 11. Source approval will not be the basis of  
18       acceptance of specific lots of material unless the lot sampled can be clearly identified,  
19       and the number of samples tested and approved meet the requirements of WSDOT  
20       Test Method 914.  
21
- 22 2-12.2(9-33.4(1)).OPT3.GR2  
23 **(November 17, 1997)**  
24 **Geosynthetic Reinforced Slope Turf Reinforcement Mat**  
25 Approval of source for turf reinforcement mat will be by Manufacturer's Certificate of  
26 Compliance.  
27
- 28 2-12.2(9-33.4(3)).GR2  
29 **Acceptance Samples**  
30 Section 9-33.4(3) is supplemented with the following:  
31
- 32 2-12.2(9-33.4(3)).OPT1.GR2  
33 **(November 17, 1997)**  
34 **Geosynthetic Reinforced Slope Primary Reinforcement**  
35 Geotextile acceptance testing shall meet the requirements of Table 7, and both  
36 geotextile and geogrid acceptance testing shall meet the required ultimate tensile  
37 strength  $T_{ult}$  as provided in the QPL for the selected product(s). If the selected  
38 product(s) are not listed in the current QPL, the result of the testing for  $T_{ult}$  must be  
39 greater than or equal to  $T_{ult}$  as determined from the product data submitted and  
40 approved by the State Materials Laboratory during source approval. If the results of  
41 the testing show that the reinforced slope primary geosynthetic reinforcement lot  
42 does not meet the specified properties, the roll or rolls which were sampled will be  
43 rejected, and additional sampling and testing will be performed as specified.  
44
- 45 2-12.2(9-33.4(3)).OPT2.GR2  
46 **(April 5, 2004)**  
47 **Geosynthetic Reinforced Slope Secondary Reinforcement**  
48 If the results of the testing show that the reinforced slope secondary reinforcement  
49 geosynthetic lot does not meet the properties specified in Table 7 (geotextiles only)  
50 and Table 11 (geotextiles and geogrids), the roll or rolls which were sampled will be  
51 rejected, and additional sampling and testing will be performed as specified.  
52

- 1 2-12.2(9-33.4(3)).OPT3.GR2  
2 **(November 17, 1997)**  
3 **Geosynthetic Reinforced Slope Turf Reinforcement Mat**  
4 Acceptance of turf reinforcement mat will be by Manufacturer's Certificate of  
5 Compliance.  
6
- 7 2-12.2(9-33.4(4)).GR2  
8 **Acceptance by Certificate of Compliance**  
9 Section 9-33.4(4) is supplemented with the following:  
10
- 11 2-12.2(9-33.4(4)).OPT1.GR2  
12 **(November 17, 1997)**  
13 **Reinforced Slope**  
14 The Contractor shall provide a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance to the  
15 Engineer, including polymer type in addition to all information as specified, for all  
16 quantities of reinforced slope geosynthetic material, including primary and secondary  
17 reinforcement materials, and erosion mat material when specified in the Plans.  
18
- 19 2-12.3.GR2  
20 **Construction Requirements**  
21
- 22 2-12.3.INST1.GR2  
23 Section 2-12.3 is supplemented with the following:  
24
- 25 2-12.3.OPT1.GR2  
26 **(November 17, 1997)**  
27 **Geosynthetic Reinforced Slope Construction Requirements**  
28 **Submittals**  
29 The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to  
30 beginning construction of each reinforced slope, detailed plans for each reinforced  
31 slope and as a minimum, the submittals shall include the following:  
32
- 33 1. Detailed reinforced slope plans showing the actual lengths proposed for the  
34 geosynthetic reinforcing layers and the locations of each geosynthetic  
35 product proposed for use in each of the geosynthetic reinforcing layers.  
36
  - 37 2. The Contractor's proposed reinforced slope construction method, including  
38 any proposed forming systems, types of equipment to be used and  
39 proposed erection sequence.  
40
  - 41 3. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, samples of the reinforced slope  
42 geosynthetic(s) and sewn seams for the purpose of acceptance as  
43 specified.  
44
  - 45 4. Details of geosynthetic reinforced slope corner construction, including  
46 details of the positive connection between the slope sections on both sides  
47 of the corner.  
48
  - 49 5. Details of terminating a top layer of reinforced slope geosynthetic and  
50 backfill due to a changing reinforced slope profile.  
51

1 Approval of the Contractor's proposed reinforced slope construction details and  
2 methods shall not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to construct the  
3 reinforced slopes in accordance with the requirements of these Specifications.  
4

5 **Reinforced Slope Construction**

6 The Contractor shall excavate for the reinforced slope in accordance with Section 2-  
7 09, and conforming to the limits and construction stages shown in the Plans.  
8

9 The Contractor shall direct all surface runoff from adjacent areas away from the  
10 reinforced slope construction site.  
11

12 The Contractor shall begin reinforced slope construction at the lowest portion of the  
13 excavation and shall place each layer horizontally as shown in the Plans. The  
14 Contractor shall complete each layer entirely before beginning the next layer.  
15

16 Geotextile splices shall consist of a sewn seam or a minimum 1 ft overlap. Geogrid  
17 splices shall consist of adjacent geogrid strips butted together and fastened using  
18 hog rings, or other methods approved by the Engineer, in such a manner to prevent  
19 the splices from separating during geogrid installation and backfilling. The Contractor  
20 shall offset geosynthetic splices in one layer from those in the other layers such that  
21 the splices shall not line up vertically. Splices parallel to the slope face will not be  
22 allowed, as shown in the Plans.  
23

24 Primary reinforcing geosynthetic shall be cut to the length shown in the Plans. For  
25 geogrids, the end of the primary reinforcing located at the face of the slope shall be  
26 cut so that the cut ribs extend no more than 0.6 inch but not less than 0.2 inch from  
27 the cross ribs. For geogrids, the length of the reinforcement required as shown in  
28 the Plans shall be defined as the distance between the geosynthetic facing and the  
29 last geogrid node at the end of the reinforcement in the slope backfill.  
30

31 The Contractor shall stretch out the geosynthetic in the direction perpendicular to the  
32 slope face to ensure that no slack or wrinkles exist in the geosynthetic prior to  
33 backfilling. Soil piles or the geosynthetic manufacturer's recommended method shall  
34 be used to hold the geosynthetic in place until the specified cover material is placed.  
35

36 The Contractor shall place fill material on the geosynthetic in lifts such that 6 inches  
37 minimum of fill material is between the vehicle or equipment tires or tracks and the  
38 geosynthetic at all times. The Contractor shall remove all particles within the backfill  
39 material greater than 3 inches in size. Turning of vehicles on the first lift above the  
40 geosynthetic will not be permitted. The Contractor shall not end dump fill material  
41 directly on the geosynthetic without the prior approval of the Engineer.  
42

43 Should the geosynthetic be damaged or the splices disturbed, the backfill around the  
44 damaged or displaced area shall be removed and the damaged strip of geosynthetic  
45 replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Contracting Agency.  
46

47 The Contractor shall place and compact the reinforced slope backfill in accordance  
48 with the reinforced slope construction sequence detailed in the Plans. The minimum  
49 compacted backfill lift thickness of the first lift above each geosynthetic layer shall be  
50 6 inches. The maximum compacted lift thickness anywhere within the reinforced  
51 slope shall be 10 inches.  
52



1 The Contractor shall compact each layer to 95 percent of maximum density. The  
2 water content of the reinforced slope backfill shall not exceed the optimum water  
3 content by more than 3 percent. The Contractor shall not use sheepsfoot rollers or  
4 rollers with protrusions. Rollers which weigh more than 6,000 lbs shall be used with  
5 the vibrator turned off. The Contractor may use rollers which weigh 6,000 lbs or less  
6 with the vibrator turned on with the prior approval of the Engineer.

7  
8 The Contractor shall construct slope corners at the locations shown in the Plans, and  
9 in accordance with the reinforced slope corner construction sequence and method  
10 submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Slope angle points with  
11 an interior angle of less than 150 degrees shall be considered to be a corner. The  
12 slope corner shall provide a positive connection between the sections of the  
13 reinforced slope on each side of the corner such that the slope backfill material  
14 cannot spill out through the corner at any time during the design life of the reinforced  
15 slope. The Contractor shall construct the slope corner such that the reinforced slope  
16 sections on both sides of the corner attain the full geosynthetic layer embedment  
17 lengths shown in the Plans.

18  
19 Where required by reinforced slope profile grade, the Contractor shall terminate top  
20 layers of reinforced slope geosynthetic and backfill in accordance with the method  
21 submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The end of each layer  
22 at the top of the slope shall be constructed in a manner which prevents slope backfill  
23 material from spilling out the face of the slope throughout the life of the reinforced  
24 slope. If the profile of the top of the slope changes at a rate of 1V:1H or steeper, this  
25 change in top of slope profile shall be considered to be a corner.

26  
27 **Tolerances**

28 The Contractor shall complete the base of the reinforced slope excavation to within  
29 plus or minus 3 inches of the staked elevations unless otherwise directed by the  
30 Engineer. The Contractor shall place the external slope dimensions to within plus or  
31 minus 2 inches of that staked on the ground. The Contractor shall space the  
32 reinforcement layers vertically to within plus or minus 1 inch of that shown in the  
33 Plans.

34  
35 The completed reinforced slope(s) shall meet the following tolerances:

	<u>Tolerance</u>
36	
37	
38	
39	
40	
41	
42	
43	
44	
45	
46	
47	
48	

1 2-12.3.OPT2.FR2  
2 **(August 2, 2010)**  
3 **Turf Reinforced Mat Installation**  
4 Splices in the Turf Reinforced Mat shall be butted together and the splice shall be held  
5 together with hog rings, or other methods approved by the Engineer, in a manner that will  
6 prevent the splice from separating during installation and backfilling.  
7  
8 The face of the reinforced slope shall be cleared of all rocks, dirt clods, vegetation, trash  
9 and other obstructions that may cause the mat to bridge the ground surface. The mat  
10 shall be unrolled in the direction of water flow with the flat side against the ground.  
11  
12 The turf reinforcement mat shall be anchored at the shoulder of the slope in an anchor  
13 trench a minimum of 12 inches deep and 6 inches wide. The anchor trench shall be  
14 excavated prior to placing the erosion mat on the slope. Heavy duty steel pins or  
15 polyethylene pegs shall be used to anchor the mat to the slope face. Steel pins shall be  
16 a minimum 0.2 inch diameter, with a 1.5 inch diameter steel washer secured at the head  
17 of the pin. Polyethylene pegs shall be "T" type or have a 1.5 inch diameter washer  
18 secured at the head of the peg. All pins or pegs shall be 12 inches long minimum. Hog  
19 rings, or other methods approved by the Engineer, shall be used to attach the turf  
20 reinforcement mat to the cross ribs of the primary reinforcing at the face of the slope. The  
21 ties shall be as durable and strong as the material to which they are tied. The turf  
22 reinforcement mat shall be securely attached to the cross ribs by tie(s) centered between  
23 the pins or pegs.  
24  
25 Upon completion of the mat installation, \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* inch(es) of Topsoil Type \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$  
26 \*\*\* shall be spread over the turf reinforcement mat by drop spreader, blower truck, cyclone  
27 spreader, or by shovels, rakes, and brooms. The Topsoil shall be lightly raked or brushed  
28 into the mat apertures to completely fill the mat thickness. The slope shall be seeded with  
29 grass seed by broadcast or hydroseeding in accordance with Sections 8-01 and 9-14,  
30 and as specified in the Contract Provisions.  
31  
32 2-12.3.OPT3.GR2  
33 **(November 17, 1997)**  
34 **Geosynthetic Wrapped Slope Facing Construction**  
35 The Contractor shall use a temporary form system to minimize sagging of the  
36 geosynthetic facing elements during construction. A typical example of a temporary form  
37 system and sequence of reinforced slope construction required when using this form are  
38 detailed in the Plans.  
39  
40 Geosynthetic reinforcement splices exposed at the slope face shall prevent loss of backfill  
41 material through the face. The splicing material exposed at the slope face shall be as  
42 durable and strong as the material to which the splices are tied.  
43  
44 The Contractor shall compact the zone within 3 ft of the slope face without causing  
45 damage or distortion to the slope face or reinforcing layers by using light mechanical  
46 tampers approved by the Engineer.  
47  
48 The wall face shall be stepped vertically rather than using a battered forming system.  
49 Boston Ivy shall be placed in the slope face through the geosynthetic reinforcement layers  
50 in the horizontal portion of each step as indicated in the Plans. The first row of ivy plants  
51 shall be placed in the bottom layer of the reinforced slope. Rows of plants shall be spaced  
52 vertically no more than 16 ft apart. Plants within a row shall be spaced horizontally 6 to

1 7 ft apart. Holes placed through the reinforcement shall be the minimum size necessary  
2 to install the plants.  
3  
4 2-12.3.OPT4.GR2  
5 **(November 17, 1997)**  
6 **Welded Wire Facing Construction**  
7 The Contractor shall install welded wire facing as shown in the Plans. Horizontally  
8 adjacent facing panels shall be butted together such that no gap between facing panels  
9 exists. Butted together facing panel splices shall be offset from each other in adjacent  
10 layers so that the splices do not line up with one another from layer to layer.  
11  
12 If secondary geosynthetic reinforcement is specified, secondary reinforcement splices  
13 transverse to the slope shall be butted together and the splice shall be held together with  
14 hog rings, or other methods approved by the Engineer in the manner that will prevent the  
15 splice from separating during geosynthetic installation and backfilling.  
16  
17 The front 3 inches to 6 inches of reinforced slope backfill at the slope face, as shown in  
18 the Plans, shall be thoroughly mixed with lime, 16-16-16 fertilizer, and grass seed to  
19 create a vegetated face. Lime shall be applied at a rate 6.0 lbs/cy, fertilizer at a rate of  
20 0.7 lbs/cy, and grass seed at a rate of 0.4 lbs/cy.  
21  
22 The Contractor shall compact the zone within one meter of the slope face without causing  
23 damage or distortion to the slope face or reinforcing layers by using light mechanical  
24 tampers approved by the Engineer. The maximum outward bulge of the face between  
25 primary reinforcement layers shall not exceed 3 inches.  
26  
27 2-12.3.OPT5.GR2  
28 **(November 17, 1997)**  
29 **Installing Guardrail Posts in Geosynthetic Reinforced Slopes**  
30 The Contractor shall install guardrail posts as shown in the Plans after completing the  
31 reinforced slopes. The Contractor shall install the posts in a manner that prevents bulging  
32 of the slope face and prevents ripping, tearing, or pulling of the geosynthetic  
33 reinforcement. Holes through the geosynthetic reinforcement shall be the minimum size  
34 necessary for the post. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer prior to  
35 beginning guardrail post installation that the installation method will not rip, tear, or pull  
36 the geosynthetic reinforcement.  
37  
38 2-12.4.GR2  
39 **Measurement**  
40  
41 2-12.4.INST1.GR2  
42 Section 2-12.4 is supplemented with the following:  
43  
44 2-12.4.OPT1.FR2  
45 (January 5, 1998)  
46 Geosynthetic reinforced slope will be measured by the square foot of face of completed  
47 reinforced slope, measured in the plane of the slope.  
48  
49 \*\*\*\$\$1\$\$\*\*\* borrow including haul will be measured as specified in Section 2-03.4.  
50  
51 Structure excavation Class B including haul will be measured as specified in Section 2-  
52 09.4 and to the limits shown in the Plans.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

2-12.5.GR2

**Payment**

2-12.5.INST1.GR2

Section 2-12.5 is supplemented with the following:

2-12.5.OPT1.FR2

(November 17, 1997)

"Geosynthetic Reinforced Slope", per square foot.

"\*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* Borrow Incl. Haul", per ton or per cubic yard.

"Structure Excavation Class B Incl. Haul", per cubic yard.

The unit contract price per square foot for "Geosynthetic Reinforced Slope" shall be full pay to perform the work as specified, including compaction of the backfill material, and furnishing and installing the facing materials, plantings, and any temporary forming system used.

DIVISION3.GR3

**Division 3  
Aggregate Production and Acceptance**

3-01.GR3

**Production From Quarry and Pit Sites**

3-01.2.GR3

**Material Sources, General Requirements**

3-01.2.INST1.GR3

Section 3-01.2 is supplemented with the following:

3-01.2.OPT1.GR3

***(March 13, 1995)***

***Permits For Pit Operations In King County***

The Contractor is advised that King County may require the Contractor to meet any or all of the following listed conditions before considering issuance of a temporary permit for pit operations within King County:

1. Security fences and locking gates shall be installed where deemed necessary by the King County Department of Building. Cable or wire gates are not acceptable.
2. Hours of operation shall be limited to: 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m.
3. Access roads shall be improved and maintained to the satisfaction of the King County Department of Public Works. A haul road agreement for County road maintenance may be required.

All roads shall be swept, washed, or both, by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense as often as the Department of Building deems necessary.

Property shall have functional access to an arterial level street.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

4. All operations will have to be approved by King County Flood Control for drainage plans, Washington State Department of Ecology, and Puget Sound Air Pollution Control Authority.

Those properties near or adjacent to any water body shall have written approval from the State of Washington Department of Fisheries.

The Contractor shall obtain a mining reclamation permit from the State of Washington Department of Natural Resources for sites of over three acres in size of disturbed land or resulting in pit walls more than thirty feet high and steeper than one to one slope.

5. No stockpiling of foreign excavated material is permitted on the site except for those materials to be used in the land rehabilitation of the subject property.

6. No signs other than signs required by Chapter 24.42, King County Zoning Code are authorized as a result of the temporary permit.

7. Plans required:

a. Scale of Plot Plans

Site Size:	less than 10 acres	1 inch = 50 feet
	10 to 100 acres	1 inch = 100 feet
	over 100 acres	1 inch = 200 feet

b. Contours

Show existing and proposed contours at 5-foot intervals. If existing and proposed contours are superimposed upon one another it must be clear as to which is which. Plans which incorporate a screening process may be required by the County to distinguish said contours.

Finished contours must show how the property can be used under the existing zoning. Plans showing daylighting of property to road grade or below with high 2:1 slope walls will no longer be permitted within the R, S, or G zones. The plans must contain large terraces which will permit the lot sizes and roads that are permitted within the zone.

c. Sections

Show a minimum of two sections in each direction.

d. Maximum Slope

Cuts shall not be steeper in slope than two horizontal to one vertical unless the owner furnishes a soils engineering or an engineering geology report certifying that the site has been investigated and indicating that the proposed deviation will not endanger any private

1 property or result in the deposition of debris on any public way or  
2 interfere with any existing drainage course.  
3  
4 e. Fill Slopes  
5  
6 No fill shall be made which creates an exposed surface steeper in slope  
7 than two horizontal to one vertical.  
8  
9 f. Benches on Slopes  
10  
11 There shall be a 10 foot wide bench sloped into the hillside for every  
12 50 feet in height.  
13  
14 g. Setbacks  
15  
16 Material and vegetation shall be left in its natural state:  
17  
18 50 feet from any FP, A, G, S, or R zoned property;  
19  
20 20 foot setback which includes a 6 foot high planted berm along  
21 any public right-of-way;  
22  
23 20 feet from M, B, or CG zoned property;  
24  
25 10 feet from QM or FR zoned property.  
26  
27 Plans shall show type of vegetation existing within the buffer zones.  
28  
29 h. Drainage  
30  
31 All drainage facilities shall be designed to carry surface waters to the  
32 nearest practical street, storm drain, or natural water-course.  
33 Adequate provision shall be made to prevent any surface waters from  
34 damaging the face of an excavation or fill. All slopes shall be protected  
35 from surface water runoff from above by berms or swales.  
36  
37 The Contractor is further advised that King County may require conditions which are in  
38 addition to the foregoing list and that the County may reject permit applications at its  
39 discretion because of the proposed operations proximity to schools, residential  
40 neighborhoods, hospitals, arterials, or for other environmental conditions.  
41  
42 When there are discrepancies between the requirements of the State and the County the  
43 more stringent specifications shall apply.  
44  
45 Should the Contractor fail to comply with any requirements of a temporary permit obtained  
46 in the Contracting Agency's name, the Contracting Agency will take the necessary action  
47 to meet these requirements and any costs incurred by the Contracting Agency will be  
48 deducted from monies due or to become due the Contractor.  
49  
50 3-01.3.GR3  
51 **State Furnished Material Sources**  
52

1 3-01.3.INST1.GR3  
2 Section 3-01.3 is supplemented with the following:  
3  
4 3-01.3.OPT1.FR3  
5 (March 13, 1995)  
6 The following source of stockpiled materials is made available at no cost to the Contractor:  
7  
8 Stockpile Site \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$, a source for \$\$2\$\$, \*\*\* is located in the \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ of Section  
9 \$\$4\$\$, Township \$\$5\$\$ North, Range \$\$6\$\$, \*\*\* W.M., as shown in the Plans.  
10  
11 3-01.3.OPT2.FR3  
12 (June 26, 2000)  
13 The following source of materials is made available at no cost to the Contractor:  
14  
15 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ Site \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* a source for the production of \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\* is located in the  
16 \*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ of Section \$\$5\$\$, Township \$\$6\$\$ North, Range \$\$7\$\$ \*\*\* W.M., as shown  
17 in the Plans.  
18  
19 In the event that the Contractor proposes to provide these materials from another source,  
20 adjustment of quantities shall be made in accordance with Section 3-01.4(1). Such  
21 adjustment will be based on the relative specific gravity of the sources. A specific gravity  
22 of \*\*\* \$\$8\$\$ \*\*\* for the State-provided source will be used for comparative purposes. The  
23 comparative specific gravity of Contractor provided sources will be determined by  
24 AASHTO Test Method T-85 on the Saturated Surface Dry Basis by the Headquarters  
25 Materials Laboratory.  
26  
27 3-01.6.GR3  
28 **Payment**  
29  
30 3-01.6.INST1.GR3  
31 The second paragraph of Section 3-01.6 is supplemented with the following:  
32  
33 3-01.6.OPT1.FR3  
34 (June 03, 1996)  
35 If the Contractor elects not to use the Contracting Agency furnished source(s) of material,  
36 the following items of work shall not be performed on this project.  
37  
38 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
39  
40 If the Contractor submits unit price(s) in the amount of zero for the above item(s) of work  
41 that do not have an estimated amount included in the proposal, the Contracting Agency  
42 will accept the Contractor's proposal as being notice of the Contractor's intent not to utilize  
43 the Contracting Agency furnished source.  
44  
45 After execution of the contract, should the Contractor decide to utilize the source(s)  
46 furnished by the Contracting Agency, the Contractor will be permitted to do so, provided  
47 that for those items listed above for which zero has been entered on the proposal, the  
48 work required shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.  
49  
50 3-01.6.OPT2.FR3  
51 (March 13, 1995)

1 The Contractor is advised that while use of the Contracting Agency-furnished materials  
2 source(s) is not mandatory, the following items of work in \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ Site \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* must  
3 be performed:

4  
5 \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\*  
6

7 3-01.6.OPT3.FR3  
8 (March 13, 1995)

9 The use of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ Site \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* is mandatory and that all work in the site shall be  
10 performed.

11  
12 3-02.GR3  
13 **Stockpiling Aggregates**

14  
15 3-02.2.GR3  
16 **General Requirements**

17  
18 3-02.2(7).GR3  
19 ***Removing Aggregates From Stockpiles***

20  
21 3-02.2(7).INST1.GR3  
22 Section 3-02.2(7) is supplemented with the following:

23  
24 3-02.2(7).OPT1.FR3  
25 (March 13, 1995)  
26 Materials for use on this project are being produced and stockpiled under another  
27 contract. The material being produced is shown in the Plans as existing in stockpile  
28 at the following location:

29  
30 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
31

32 It is expected that the material will be available to the Contractor in ample time for  
33 the Contractor's use. However, any delay shall not constitute a claim by the  
34 Contractor against the Contracting Agency for additional compensation. Should the  
35 Contractor be delayed by reason of insufficient material in the stockpile, the  
36 Contractor will be granted an extension of time equal to the time actually lost by  
37 reason of such delay.

38  
39 3-02.2(7).OPT2.FR3  
40 (March 13, 1995)  
41 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* are existing in stockpiles at the location and in the amounts shown in  
42 the Plans.

43  
44 The Contractor may obtain material from other sources provided they are approved  
45 by the Engineer and provided the Contractor makes all arrangements and pays all  
46 expenses required for the acquisition of the materials.

47  
48 If the Contractor chooses to use the materials existing in stockpiles, the Contractor  
49 shall pay promptly to the Treasurer of \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* County, as may come due, a sum  
50 owing at the rates specified below based on the quantity of materials allowed by the  
51 Engineer on the final or periodic estimates:  
52





1  
2 4-04.3(5).OPT1.GR4  
3 (March 13, 1995)  
4 The top surface of the final lift of surfacing material on each mainline roadway shall  
5 be trimmed using a trimming machine that maintains grade and transverses slopes  
6 automatically, through sensors that respond to reference lines on both edges of each  
7 roadway.  
8  
9 The minimum width to be trimmed shall be the travelled way plus sufficient width for  
10 the treads of the paving machine.  
11  
12 The trimmed surface shall be smooth and uniform with no chatter or ripples.

13  
14 DIVISION5.GR5

15 **Division 5**  
16 **Surface Treatments and Pavements**  
17

18 5-01.GR5  
19 **Cement Concrete Pavement Rehabilitation**  
20

21 5-01.1.GR5  
22 **Description**  
23

24 5-01.1.INST1.GR5  
25 Section 5-01.1 is supplemented with the following:  
26

27 5-01.1.OPT1.GR5  
28 (September 7, 2021)  
29 This work consists of repairing partial depth spalls using polyester concrete.  
30

31 5-01.2.GR5  
32 **Materials**  
33

34 5-01.2.INST1.GR5  
35 Section 5-01.2 is supplemented with the following:  
36

37 5-01.2.OPT1.GR5  
38 **(September 7, 2021)**  
39 ***Partial Depth Spall Repair – Polyester Concrete***

40 The components of the polyester concrete including the polyester resin binder, aggregate,  
41 and high molecular weight methacrylate resin surface primer shall be provided through a  
42 single system provider.  
43

44 **Polyester Resin Binder**

45 Polyester resin binder shall be an unsaturated isophthalic polyester-styrene co-  
46 polymer.  
47

48 Prior to adding the initiator, the resin shall conform to the following requirements:  
49

Viscosity:	75 to 200 cps (20 rpm at 77°F, RVT No. 1 spindle)	ASTM D2196
Specific Gravity:	1.05 to 1.10 at 77°F	ASTM D1475

Styrene Content: 40% to 50% by weight of ASTM D2369 polyester styrene resin

1  
2  
3

The hardened resin shall conform to the following requirements:

Elongation: 35% minimum, type I specimen, ASTM D638 thickness 0.25" ± 0.03", Rate – 0.45 in./min.  
Tensile Strength: 2,500 psi minimum, type I ASTM D 638 specimen thickness 0.25" ± 0.03", Rate – 0.45 in./min.  
Conditioning: 18 hours/77°F/50% + 5 ASTM D618 hours/158°F  
Silane Coupler: 1.0% minimum (by weight of polyester-styrene resin)

4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

The silane coupler shall be an organosilane ester, gamma-methacryloxypropyltrimethoxysilane. The promoter/hardeners shall be compatible with suitable methyl ethyl ketone peroxide (MEKP) and cumene hydroperoxide (CHP) initiators. MEKP and CHP initiators shall be used as recommended by the manufacturer.

Polyester resin binder will be accepted based on submittal to the Engineer of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

**High Molecular Weight Methacrylate (HMWM) Resin**

HMWM resin shall be wax-free, low odor and consist of a resin, initiator and promotor conforming to the following requirements:

Viscosity <25 cps (Brookfield ASTM D2196 RVT with UL adaptor, 50 rpm at 77°F)  
Flash Point: 180°F minimum ASTM D3278  
Tack-Free Time: 400 minutes California Test 551 maximum  
SSD Bond Strength 700 PSI minimum at California Test 551 24 hours and 70 ± 1°F  
Specific Gravity 0.90 minimum at 77°F ASTM D1475  
Volatile Content 30 percent, ASTM D2369 maximum.  
Vapor Pressure 0.04 inches Hg, ASTM D323 maximum at 77°F

18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

The promoter/initiator system for the methacrylate resin shall consist of a metal drier and peroxide.

If supplied separately from the resin, the drier shall not be mixed directly with the peroxide. The containers shall not be stored in a manner that allows leakage or spilling to contact the containers or materials of the other.

HMWM resin will be accepted based on submittal to the Engineer of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8

**Aggregate**

The aggregate shall be thoroughly washed and kiln dried.

The aggregate for polyester concrete shall meet the requirements of Section 9-03.1 except that ASR mitigation will not apply to aggregate for polyester concrete. Polyester concrete aggregate shall conform to the following requirements for gradation:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing	
	Gradation 1	Gradation 2
1/2"		100
3/8"	100	83-100
#4	62-85	65-82
#8	45-67	45-65
#16	29-50	27-48
#30	16-36	12-30
#50	5-20	6-17
#100	0-7	0-7
#200	0-3	0-3
All percentages are by weight.		

9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

The combined aggregate shall have a maximum of 45 percent crushed particles.

The surface of the aggregate shall be dry and the absorption shall not exceed 1.0. The moisture content of the combined aggregate shall not exceed one-half of the aggregate absorption when tested in accordance with AASHTO T255. The aggregate temperature shall be between 40°F and 100°F at the time of mixing.

**Sand for Abrasive Finish**

The sand for abrasive finish shall be commercial quality blast sand having at least 95 percent passing the No. 8 sieve and at least 95 percent retained on the No. 20 sieve when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 27. The moisture content of the sand shall not exceed 0.5 percent.

18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29

5-01.3.GR5

**Construction Requirements**

5-01.3(5).GR5

***Partial Depth Spall Repair***

5-01.3(5).INST1.GR5

Section 5-01.3(5) is supplemented with the following:

5-01.3(5).OPT1.GR5

**(September 7, 2021)**

**Partial Depth Spall Repair - Polyester Concrete**

**Manufacturer's Technical Representative**

30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39

The Contractor shall have the services of a qualified polyester concrete manufacturer's technical representative physically present at the job site during the first shift of polyester concrete placement. The manufacturer's technical representative shall assist the Contractor in training the Contractor's personnel

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

and providing technical assistance in preparing the concrete surface, applying primer, and mixing, placing, and curing the polyester concrete. If the polyester concrete Work is unsatisfactory, or additional training or technical assistance is needed the Contractor shall have the services of the manufacturer's at the job site for additional time as deemed necessary by the Engineer to correct the deficiency.

**Mix Design**

Polyester concrete shall be composed of a polyester resin binder and aggregate. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a Type 1 Working Drawing consisting of the polyester concrete mix proportions and mixing procedure. The polyester resin binder in the polyester concrete shall be between 11 to 13 percent by weight of the dry aggregate. The mix design shall include the proportion of polyester resin binder as a percentage of the dry weight of aggregate, the approximate set time and time for opening to traffic for the temperature ranges expected during polyester concrete placement.

**Delivery and Storage of Materials**

All materials shall be delivered in their original containers bearing the manufacturer's label, specifying date of manufacturing, batch number, trade name brand, and quantity. Each shipment shall be accompanied by a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) for each component of the resin binder.

The material shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**Surface Preparation**

Removal of the existing pavement shall not damage any pavement to be left in place. Any existing pavement that is to remain that has been damaged shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense. If jackhammers are used for removing pavement, they shall not weigh more than 30 pounds, and chipping hammers shall not weigh more than 15 pounds. All power driven hand tools used for the removal of pavement shall be operated at angles less than 45 degrees as measured from the surface of the pavement to the tool. The patch limits shall extend beyond the spalled area a minimum of 3 inches. Repair areas shall be kept square, rectangular or circular. Repair areas that are within 12 inches of another repair area shall be combined.

A vertical cut shall be made to a minimum depth of 2 inches around the perimeter to be patched using a saw or core drill as marked by the Engineer. The Contractor shall remove material within the perimeter of the saw cut to a depth of 2 inches, or to sound concrete as determined by the Project Engineer.

The concrete surfaces shall be prepared by removing all material which may act as a bond breaker between the surface and the polyester concrete. The surfaces to receive the polyester concrete shall be sand blasted and all loose material removed. All sandblasting residue shall be removed.

Spall repair shall not be done in areas where dowel bars are encountered.

When a partial depth repair is placed directly against an adjacent longitudinal joint, a bond-breaking material such as polyethylene film, roofing paper, or other

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

material as accepted by the Engineer shall be placed between the existing concrete and the area to be patched.

Working transverse joints or cracks adjacent to or within the repair area require placement of a compressible insert. The new joint or crack shall be formed to the same width as the existing joint or crack. The compressible joint material shall be placed into the existing joint 1 inch below the depth of repair. The compressible insert shall extend at least 3 inches beyond each end of the patch boundaries.

Patches that abut the Lane/Shoulder joint require placement of a formed edge, along the slab edge, even with the surface.

If the concrete surfaces become contaminated, the contaminated areas shall be re-cleaned by abrasive blasting at the Contractor's expense.

Precautions shall be taken to ensure that no dust or debris leaves the roadway and that all traffic is protected from rebound and dust. Appropriate shielding shall be provided as required at no additional cost to the Contracting Agency and shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall reseal all joints in accordance with Section 5-05.3(8)B.

**Application of Prime Coat**

Application of the prime coat and the polyester concrete shall not begin if rain is forecast within 12-hours of completion of the Work. The area receiving the prime coat shall be dry and had no rain within the past 12 hours. Immediately prior to applying the prime coat, loose material shall be removed using oil and moisture free compressed air.

The concrete surface shall be between 40°F and 100°F when applying the prime coat.

The Contractor shall apply a prime coat consisting of one coat of promoted/initiated wax-free HMWM resin to the prepared concrete and steel surfaces immediately before placing the polyester concrete.

The prime coat shall be worked into the concrete in a manner to assure complete coverage of the area receiving polyester concrete.

If the primed surface becomes contaminated, the contaminated area shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting and re-primed.

The prime coat shall not be allowed to run into drainage structures, joints or working cracks.

**Mixing Components**

The components of the polyester resin binder shall be thoroughly blended just prior to mixing with the aggregate. The polyester concrete shall be thoroughly mixed prior to placing.

The Contractor shall prevent any cleaning chemicals from reaching the polyester concrete mix during the mixing operations.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

**Polyester Concrete Placement**

Under no circumstances shall any polyester resin or polyester concrete be allowed to run into drainage structures, joints or working cracks.

Place polyester concrete within two hours of placing the HMWM prime coat.

Polyester concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes following initiation. Polyester concrete that is not placed within this time shall be discarded.

The surface temperature of the area receiving the polyester concrete shall be the same as specified above for the HMWM prime coat.

The polyester concrete shall be consolidated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**Finished Polyester Concrete Surface**

All repair areas shall be struck off level with the adjacent concrete. Forms shall be coated with suitable bond release agent to permit ready release of forms.

Sand for abrasive finish shall be broadcast onto surface to uniformly cover any smooth or glossy areas immediately after finishing and before resin gelling occurs. The completed surface shall be free of any smooth or glossy areas. After the polyester concrete has cured, any smooth or glossy areas shall be repaired by the Contractor in the manner recommended by the System Provider and approved by the Engineer at no additional cost. The surface texture of polyester concrete shall be uniform and impervious to moisture.

**Curing**

The polyester concrete shall be cured in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall measure the compressive strength of the cured polyester concrete with a rebound hammer in accordance with ASTM C 805. Traffic and equipment shall not be permitted on the polyester concrete until it achieves a compressive strength of 2,500 psi based on the rebound hammer manufactures correlation of rebound number to compressive strength for the rebound hammer used.

5-01.3(9).GR5

***Cement Concrete Pavement Grinding***

5-01.3(9).INST1.GR5

Section 5-01.3(9) is supplemented with the following:

5-01.3(9).OPT1.GR5

(April 1, 2013)

The Contractor shall grind a test section 1500 foot long across the full width of a lane for evaluation by the Engineer to determine if the Work meets the Specifications. If the Specifications have been met the Contractor may proceed with the remaining cement concrete pavement grinding. If the Specifications have not been met, the Contractor shall make adjustments and another test section shall be completed.

1 5-01.3(10).GR5  
2 **Pavement Smoothness**  
3  
4 5-01.3(10).INST1.GR5  
5 Section 5-01.3(10) is supplemented with the following:  
6  
7 5-01.3(10).OPT1.GR5  
8 (February 6, 2023)  
9 This Contract includes Weigh-in-Motion (WIM) sensors and additional surface  
10 smoothness requirements within the WIM evaluation area.  
11  
12 The WIM evaluation area is 400 feet in length, beginning 275 feet before the WIM  
13 Site Index Station. The width of the WIM evaluation area includes all lanes where  
14 sensors are present and extends 0.75 feet beyond the edge of the lane(s).  
15  
16 The completed surface shall be sufficiently smooth such that a 6-inch diameter  
17 circular plate, 0.125 inches thick, cannot be passed beneath a 16-foot straightedge  
18 placed on the surface parallel to the centerline of the roadway, when evaluated as  
19 described in ASTM E1318-09 (2017), Section 6.1.5.  
20  
21 Deviations within the WIM evaluation area that are in excess of these requirements  
22 will not be accepted and shall be corrected by one of the following methods:  
23  
24 1. Remove and replace the final roadway surface layer, or  
25  
26 2. Remove material from high places by grinding with an accepted grinding  
27 machine, or  
28  
29 3. By other method accepted by the Engineer.  
30  
31 Correct defects until there are no deviations anywhere within the WIM evaluation  
32 area that are greater than allowable tolerances.  
33  
34 5-02.GR5  
35 **Bituminous Surface Treatment**  
36  
37 5-02.3.GR5  
38 **Construction Requirements**  
39  
40 5-02.3(3).GR5  
41 **Application of Emulsified Asphalt and Aggregate**  
42  
43 5-02.3(3).INST1.GR5  
44 Section 5-02.3(3) is supplemented with the following:  
45  
46 5-02.3(3).OPT1.FR5  
47 (August 5, 2013)  
48 The grades of emulsified asphalt to be used for New Construction bituminous surface  
49 treatments shall be \*\*\* \$1\$\$ \*\*\* for the first application and \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* for the  
50 second application.  
51



1 5-02.3(3).OPT2.FR5  
2 (August 5, 2013)  
3 The grade of emulsified asphalt to be used for bituminous surface treatment Seal  
4 Coats shall be \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$\$. \*\*\*.  
5  
6 5-02.4.GR5  
7 **Measurement**  
8  
9 5-02.4.INST1.GR5  
10 Section 5-02.4 is supplemented with the following:  
11  
12 5-02.4.OPT2.GR5  
13 (March 13, 1995)  
14 The additional cost involved in the construction of bituminous surface treatment for road  
15 approach will be measured per each for each road approach treated, regardless of  
16 location, length, width or design.  
17  
18 5-02.5.GR5  
19 **Payment**  
20  
21 5-02.5.INST1.GR5  
22 Section 5-02.5 is supplemented with the following:  
23  
24 5-02.5.OPT2.GR5  
25 (February 5, 2001)  
26 "Bituminous Surface Treatment For Road Approach", per each.  
27 The unit contract price per each for "Bituminous Surface Treatment For Road Approach"  
28 shall be in addition to payments made for the mineral aggregate and asphalt.  
29  
30 5-02.5.OPT3.GR5  
31 **(August 5, 2013)**  
32 **CRS-2P Cost Price Adjustment**  
33 The Contracting Agency will make a CRS-2P Cost Price Adjustment, either a credit or a  
34 payment, for qualifying changes in the reference cost of asphalt binder. The adjustment  
35 will be applied to partial payments made according to Section 1-09.9 for the following bid  
36 items when they are included in the proposal:  
37  
38 "Emulsified Asphalt CRS-2P"  
39  
40 The adjustment is not a guarantee of full compensation for changes in the cost of  
41 emulsified asphalt CRS-2P. The Contracting Agency does not guarantee that  
42 emulsified asphalt CRS-2P will be available at the reference cost.  
43  
44 The Contracting Agency will establish the asphalt binder reference cost twice each  
45 month and post the information on the Agency website at:  
46 [https://wsdot.wa.gov/business-wsdot/contracts/about-public-works-  
48 contracts/payments-reporting/asphalt-binder-reference-cost](https://wsdot.wa.gov/business-wsdot/contracts/about-public-works-<br/>47 contracts/payments-reporting/asphalt-binder-reference-cost). The reference cost will  
49 be determined using posted prices furnished by Poten & Partners, Inc. If the selected  
50 price source ceases to be available for any reason, then the Contracting Agency will  
51 select a substitute price source to establish the reference cost.

1 The base cost established for this contract is the reference cost posted on the Agency  
2 website for the period immediately preceding the bid opening date.  
3  
4 Adjustments will be based on the most current reference cost for Western  
5 Washington or Eastern Washington as posted on the Agency website, depending on  
6 where the work is performed. For work completed after all authorized working days  
7 are used, the adjustment will be based on the posted reference cost during which  
8 contract time was exhausted. The adjustment will be calculated as follows:  
9  
10 No adjustment will be made if the reference cost is within 5% of the base cost.  
11  
12 If the reference cost is greater than or equal to 105% of the base cost, then  
13  $\text{Adjustment} = (\text{Current Reference Cost} - (1.05 \times \text{Base Cost})) \times (Q \times 0.65)$ .  
14  
15 If the reference cost is less than or equal to 95% of the base cost, then  
16  $\text{Adjustment} = (\text{Current Reference Cost} - (0.95 \times \text{Base Cost})) \times (Q \times 0.65)$ .  
17  
18 Where Q = total tons of Emulsified Asphalt CRS-2P paid in the current month's  
19 progress payment.  
20  
21 "CRS-2P Cost Price Adjustment", by calculation.  
22  
23 "CRS-2P Cost Price Adjustment" will be calculated and paid for as described in this  
24 section. For the purpose of providing a common proposal for all bidders, the  
25 Contracting Agency has entered an amount in the proposal to become a part of the  
26 total bid by the Contractor.  
27  
28 5-02.5.OPT4.GR5  
29 **(January 3, 2017)**  
30 **AC-15P Cost Price Adjustment**  
31 The Contracting Agency will make an AC-15P Cost Price Adjustment, either a credit or a  
32 payment, for qualifying changes in the reference cost of asphalt binder. The adjustment  
33 will be applied to partial payments made according to Section 1-09.9 for the following bid  
34 items when they are included in the proposal:  
35  
36 "Modified Asphalt Cement AC-15P"  
37  
38 The adjustment is not a guarantee of full compensation for changes in the cost of  
39 modified asphalt cement AC-15P. The Contracting Agency does not guarantee that  
40 modified asphalt cement AC-15P will be available at the reference cost.  
41  
42 The Contracting Agency will establish the asphalt binder reference cost twice each  
43 month and post the information on the Agency website at:  
44 [https://wsdot.wa.gov/business-wsdot/contracts/about-public-works-](https://wsdot.wa.gov/business-wsdot/contracts/about-public-works-contracts/payments-reporting/asphalt-binder-reference-cost)  
45 [contracts/payments-reporting/asphalt-binder-reference-cost](https://wsdot.wa.gov/business-wsdot/contracts/about-public-works-contracts/payments-reporting/asphalt-binder-reference-cost). The reference cost will  
46 be determined using posted prices furnished by Poten & Partners, Inc. If the selected  
47 price source ceases to be available for any reason, then the Contracting Agency will  
48 select a substitute price source to establish the reference cost.  
49  
50 The base cost established for this contract is the reference cost posted on the Agency  
51 website for the period immediately preceding the bid opening date.  
52

1 Adjustments will be based on the most current reference cost for Western  
2 Washington or Eastern Washington as posted on the Agency website, depending on  
3 where the work is performed. For work completed after all authorized working days  
4 are used, the adjustment will be based on the posted reference cost during which  
5 contract time was exhausted. The adjustment will be calculated as follows:  
6

7 No adjustment will be made if the reference cost is within 5% of the base cost.  
8

9 If the reference cost is greater than or equal to 105% of the base cost, then  
10 Adjustment = (Current Reference Cost – (1.05 x Base Cost)) x Q .  
11

12 If the reference cost is less than or equal to 95% of the base cost, then  
13 Adjustment = (Current Reference Cost – (0.95 x Base Cost)) x Q .  
14

15 Where Q = total tons of Modified Asphalt Cement AC-15P paid in the current month's  
16 progress payment.  
17

18 "AC-15P Cost Price Adjustment", by calculation.  
19

20 "AC-15P Cost Price Adjustment" will be calculated and paid for as described in this  
21 section. For the purpose of providing a common proposal for all bidders, the  
22 Contracting Agency has entered an amount in the proposal to become a part of the  
23 total bid by the Contractor.  
24

25 5-04.GR5

26 **Hot Mix Asphalt**

27  
28 5-04.2.GR5

29 **Materials**

30  
31 5-04.2(2).GR5

32 ***Mix Design – Obtaining Project Approval***

33  
34 5-04.2(2).INST1.GR5

35 Section 5-04.2(2) is supplemented with the following:  
36

37 5-04.2(2).OPT1.FR5

38 **(January 3, 2011)**

39 **ESAL's**

40 The number of ESAL's for the design and acceptance of the HMA shall be \*\*\*  
41 \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* million.  
42

43 5-04.2(9-03.8(7)).GR5

44 ***HMA Tolerances, Specification Limits and Adjustments***

45 The second paragraph of item number 1 of Section 9-03.8(7) is revised to read:  
46

47 5-04.2(9-03.8(7)).OPT1.GR5

48 (September 8, 2020)

49 These tolerance and specification limits constitute the allowable limits as described  
50 in Section 1-06.2. The tolerance limit for aggregate shall not exceed the limits of the  
51 control points, except the No. 8 tolerance is ± 4% from the JMF, the No. 200 tolerance  
52 is ± 2.0% from the JMF with a minimum of 2% and a maximum of 8.0% passing the

1 No. 200 sieve, other tolerance limits for sieves designated as 100 percent passing  
2 will be 99-100.  
3  
4 5-04.2(9-03.21(1)A).GR5  
5 **Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles**  
6 Section 9-03.21(1)A, including title, is revised to read:  
7  
8 5-04.2(9-03.21(1)A).OPT1.2025.GR5  
9 **(April 27, 2022)**  
10 **Recycled Asphalt Shingles**  
11 Recycled asphalt shingles shall be manufactured waste shingles and shall be non-  
12 asbestos containing material (ACM) as defined in 40 CFR 61 Subpart M and tested  
13 in accordance with 40 CFR part 763, subpart E, appendix E, Section 1, Polarized  
14 Light Microscopy (PLM) Test Method EPA/600/R-93/116 by a certified testing  
15 laboratory. The PLM Test Method to determine ACM content will be the standard PLM  
16 Test Method to determine ACM less than 1.0%. Additionally, the PLM 1000 Point  
17 Count Test Method to determine asbestos less than 0.1% is required. At a minimum,  
18 the laboratory testing for asbestos content will be certified by one or more the  
19 following: National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), American  
20 Industrial Hygiene Association IH Laboratory Accreditation, or Washington State  
21 Department of Ecology for analysis of asbestos in bulk material. The Contractor shall  
22 keep all ACM and asbestos test results on file and provide copies to the Engineer  
23 when submitting a HMA mix design for approval in accordance with Section 5-04.  
24 The Contractor shall provide the testing and certification for toxicity characteristics in  
25 accordance with Section 9-03.21(1) prior to delivery and placement of the recycled  
26 asphalt shingles and use of the RAS in HMA. The Contractor shall also provide a  
27 Safety Data Sheet (SDS) of the RAS specifically detailing all ingredients of the  
28 manufactured waste shingles. The ingredients list needs to include the amount of  
29 asbestos as well as all types of fibrous materials.  
30  
31 5-04.3.GR5  
32 **Construction Requirements**  
33  
34 5-04.3.INST1.GR5  
35 Section 5-04.3 is supplemented with the following:  
36  
37 5-04.3.OPT4.FR5  
38 (January 3, 2017)  
39 The expected percentage of new asphalt binder in the HMA is \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*. Should the  
40 actual percentage of new asphalt binder required by the job mix formula for HMA  
41 produced with Agency-provided aggregate vary by more than plus or minus 0.3-percent  
42 an adjustment in payment will be made. The adjustment in payment (plus or minus) will  
43 be based on the invoice cost to the Contractor. When RAP and/or RAS are used in the  
44 production of HMA the adjustment will be reduced by the percentage of RAP and/or RAS  
45 asphalt binder. No adjustment will be made when the Contractor elects not to use a  
46 Contracting Agency provided source.  
47  
48 5-04.3(1).GR5  
49 **Weather Limitations**  
50  
51 5-04.3(1).INST1.GR5  
52 The first sentence of Section 5-04.3(1) is revised to read:

1  
2 5-04.3(1).OPT1.FR5  
3 (August 3, 2009)  
4 HMA for wearing course shall not be placed on any travelled way from \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
5 and through March 31st of the following year without written approval from the  
6 Engineer.  
7  
8 5-04.3(3).GR5  
9 **Equipment**  
10  
11 5-04.3(3)C.GR5  
12 **Pavers**  
13  
14 5-04.3(3)C.INST1.GR5  
15 Section 5-04.3(3)C is supplemented with the following:  
16  
17 5-04.3(3)C.OPT1.GR5  
18 (April 4, 2016)  
19 Reference lines will be required for both outer edges of the traveled way for  
20 each mainline roadway for vertical control in accordance with Section 5-  
21 04.3(3)C.  
22  
23 5-04.3(3)D.GR5  
24 **Material Transfer Device or Material Transfer Vehicle**  
25  
26 5-04.3(3)D.OPT1.GR5  
27 (April 4, 2016)  
28 Section 5-04.3(3)D is deleted in its entirety.  
29  
30 5-04.3(3)D.INST1.GR5  
31 Section 5-04.3(3)D including title is revised to read:  
32  
33 5-04.3(3)D.OPT2.GR5  
34 **(August 1, 2011)**  
35 **Material Transfer Vehicle**  
36 Direct transfer of HMA from the hauling equipment to the paving machine will  
37 not be allowed in the top 0.30-feet of the pavement section of hot mix asphalt  
38 (HMA) used in traffic lanes with a depth of 0.08-feet or greater. A material  
39 transfer vehicle (MTV) shall be used to deliver the HMA from the hauling  
40 equipment to the paving machine. HMA placed in irregularly shaped and minor  
41 areas such as road approaches, tapers, and turn lanes are excluded from this  
42 requirement.  
43  
44 The MTV shall mix the HMA after delivery by the hauling equipment and prior to  
45 lay down by the paving machine. Mixing of the HMA shall be sufficient to obtain  
46 a uniform temperature throughout the mixture.  
47  
48 5-04.3(9).GR5  
49 **HMA Mixture Acceptance**  
50  
51 5-04.3(9).INST1.GR5  
52 Section 5-04.3(9) is supplemented with the following:

1  
2 5-04.3(9).OPT1.FR5  
3 **(August 1, 2016)**  
4 **Visual Evaluation**  
5 The following HMA will be accepted by visual evaluation:  
6  
7 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
8  
9 5-04.3(10).GR5  
10 **HMA Compaction Acceptance**  
11  
12 5-04.3(10).INST1.GR5  
13 The column in Table 14 of Section 5-04.3(10), titled "Statistical Evaluation of HMA  
14 Compaction is Required for", is supplemented with the following:  
15  
16 5-04.3(10).OPT1.GR5  
17 (April 3, 2017)  
18 • Any HMA for which the specified course thickness is greater than 0.10 feet and  
19 the HMA is placed in the shoulder.  
20  
21 5-04.3(10)D.GR5  
22 **HMA Compaction – Visual Evaluation**  
23  
24 5-04.3(10)D.INST2.GR5  
25 The last sentence in Section 5-04.3(10)D is revised to read:  
26  
27 5-04.3(10)D.OPT1.GR5  
28 (April 4, 2016)  
29 HMA that is used for preleveling shall be compacted with a pneumatic tire  
30 roller unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.  
31  
32 5-04.3(12).GR5  
33 **Joints**  
34  
35 5-04.3(12).INST1.GR5  
36 Section 5-04.3(12) is supplemented with the following:  
37  
38 5-04.3(12).OPT1.GR5  
39 (January 5, 2004)  
40 The HMA overlay shall be feathered to produce a smooth riding connection to the  
41 existing pavement.  
42  
43 HMA utilized in the construction of the feathered connections shall be modified by  
44 eliminating the coarse aggregate from the mix at the Contractor's plant or the  
45 commercial source or by raking the joint on the roadway, to the satisfaction of the  
46 Engineer.  
47  
48 5-04.3(13).GR5  
49 **Surface Smoothness**  
50  
51 5-04.3(13).INST1.GR5  
52 The first four paragraphs of Section 5-04.3(13) are revised to read:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

5-04.3(13).OPT1.FR5

(January 5, 2015)

Pavement surface smoothness for this project will include International Roughness Index (IRI) testing that will be completed by the Contracting Agency. The Contracting Agency will perform the IRI testing on each through lane, climbing lane, and passing lane, greater than one mile in length and these lanes will be subject to incentive/disincentive adjustments. IRI testing for a lane will be reported every 0.01 mile by averaging the IRI data for the left and right wheelpath within the section.

Bridge approaches and bridge decks that are located within the lanes specified to be tested and are paved with HMA will be included in the IRI testing. Bridge structures, approach slabs and 0.02 miles on either side of the bridge structures and approach slabs will be eligible for price adjustment incentives and excluded from disincentive adjustments.

Ramps, shoulders and tapers will not be included in IRI testing for pavement smoothness and will not be subject to incentive adjustments. They will be subject to parallel and transverse 10-foot surface requirements, corrective work and disincentive adjustments.

Upon completion of the paving operation the Contractor shall notify the Engineer that the roadway is ready for IRI testing. Notification shall not take place until the following conditions are met for all lanes to be tested on the project:

1. All lanes are open to traffic, unrestricted and in their final configuration.
2. All permanent pavement markings are in place or temporary pavement markings to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

If requested by the Engineer the Contractor shall sweep the roadway immediately prior to testing. If the sweeping is needed as a result of the Contractor's operation it shall be the responsibility and expense of the Contractor. Should the Contracting Agency not be able to complete the testing as a result of the Contractor's Work the testing will be rescheduled and any additional costs to the Contracting Agency will be deducted from monies due or that may become due the Contractor.

It is the intent that the testing will be completed and the results provided to the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the Contractor's notification that the roadway is ready for testing. If weather or other conditions exist which are determined by the Engineer to be unsuitable for IRI testing of the pavement then the testing will be deferred until favorable conditions are available and the 30 calendar days extended.

Provided that all other Work required for Substantial Completion has been completed; the day following the Contractor's notification that the roadway is ready for IRI testing through the day the IRI data is provided to the Contractor will be nonworking days in accordance with Section 1-08.5.

Corrective work for pavement smoothness may be taken by the Contractor prior to IRI testing. After completion of the IRI testing the Contractor shall measure the smoothness of each 0.01 mile section with an IRI greater than 125 with a 10-foot straightedge within 14 calendar days or as approved by the Engineer. The

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47

Contractor shall identify all locations that require corrective work and provide the straight edge measurements at each location that exceeds the allowable limit to the Engineer. If all measurements in a 0.01 section comply with the smoothness requirements the Contractor shall provide the maximum measurement to the Engineer and a statement that corrective work is not required. Unless approved by the Engineer, corrective work shall be taken by the Contractor for pavement identified by the Contractor or Engineer that does not meet the following requirements:

1. The completed surface of all courses shall be of uniform texture, smooth, uniform as to crown and grade, and free from defects of all kinds.
2. The completed surface of the wearing course shall not vary more than 1/8 inch from the lower edge of a 10-foot straightedge placed on the surface parallel to the centerline.
3. The completed surface of the wearing course shall vary not more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet from the rate of transverse slope shown in the Plans.

All corrective work shall be completed at no additional expense, including traffic control, to the Contracting Agency. Pavement shall be repaired by one or more of the following methods:

1. Diamond grinding; repairs shall not reduce pavement thickness by more than 1/4 inch.
2. Removal and replacement of the HMA wearing course.
3. By other method approved by the Engineer.

For repairs following IRI testing the repaired area shall be checked by the Contractor with a 10-foot straightedge to ensure it no longer requires corrective work. With approval of the Engineer a lightweight profiler, California profilograph or other device may be used in place of the 10-foot straight edge.

If correction of the roadway as listed above either will not or does not produce satisfactory results as to smoothness or serviceability the Engineer may accept the completed pavement and a credit will be calculated in accordance with Section 5-04.5(1). Under these circumstances the decision whether to accept the completed pavement or to require corrective work as described above shall be vested entirely in the Engineer.

During the last review of this roadway, which was conducted on \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*, by the Contracting Agency the following IRI (inches/mile) values were obtained. The IRI values are informational only and are average IRI values for 0.10 mile sections. Additional information may be available for review at the Engineer's Office.

\*\*\*

SR	Begin	End	IRI Running Avg NB/EB (Inch/mile)	IRI Running Avg SB/WB (Inch/mile)
	Milepost	Milepost		



1 \*\*\*

2

3 5-04.3(13).INST2.GR5

4 The second sentence of Section 5-04.3(13) is deleted and replaced with the following:

5

6 5-04.3(13).OPT2.FR5

7 (March 13, 1995)

8 The completed surface of the wearing course of the following sections of Roadway  
9 shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the lower edge of a 10-foot straightedge placed  
10 on the surface parallel to centerline:

11

- 12 1. \*\*\* \$\$\$ \*\*\*

13

14 The completed surface of the wearing course of all other sections of Roadway shall  
15 not vary more than 1/8 inch from the lower edge of a 10-foot straightedge placed on  
16 the surface parallel to centerline.

17

18 5-04.3(13).INST3.GR5

19 The second sentence of Section 5-04.3(13) is revised to read:

20

21 5-04.3(13).OPT3.GR5

22 (January 5, 2004)

23 The completed surface of the wearing course shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from  
24 the lower edge of a 10-foot straightedge placed on the surface parallel to centerline.

25

26 5-04.3(13).INST4.GR5

27 Section 5-04.3(13) is supplemented with the following:

28

29 5-04.3(13).OPT4.GR5

30 (February 6, 2023)

31 This Contract includes Weigh-in-Motion (WIM) sensors and additional surface  
32 smoothness requirements within the WIM evaluation area.

33

34 The WIM evaluation area is 400 feet in length, beginning 275 feet before the WIM  
35 Site Index Station. The width of the WIM evaluation area includes all lanes where  
36 sensors are present and extends 0.75 feet beyond the edge of the lane(s).

37

38 The completed surface shall be sufficiently smooth such that a 6-inch diameter  
39 circular plate, 0.125 inches thick, cannot be passed beneath a 16-foot straightedge  
40 placed on the surface parallel to the centerline of the roadway, when evaluated as  
41 described in ASTM E1318-09 (2017), Section 6.1.5.

42

43 Deviations within the WIM evaluation area that are in excess of these requirements  
44 will not be accepted and shall be corrected by one of the following methods:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

1. Remove and replace the final roadway surface layer, or
2. Remove material from high places by grinding with an accepted grinding machine, or
3. By other method accepted by the Engineer.

Correct defects until there are no deviations anywhere within the WIM evaluation area that are greater than allowable tolerances.

5-04.3(14).GR5

***Planing Bituminous Pavement***

5-04.3(14).INST1.GR5

Section 5-04.3(14) is supplemented with the following:

5-04.3(14).OPT1.FR5

(January 5, 2004)

The Contractor shall perform the planing operations no more than \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* calendar days ahead of the time the planed area is to be paved with HMA, unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer in writing.

5-04.3(14).OPT2.GR5

(January 5, 2004)

At the start of the planing operation the Contractor shall plane a 500 foot test section to be evaluated by the Engineer for compliance with the surface tolerance requirements. The test section shall have a minimum width of 10 feet. If the planing is in accordance with the surface tolerance requirements, the Contractor may begin production planing. If the planing is not in conformance with the surface tolerance requirements, the Contractor shall make adjustments to the planing operation and then plane another test section.

If at any time during the planing operation the Engineer determines the required surface tolerance is not being achieved, the Contractor shall stop planing. Planing shall not resume until the Engineer is satisfied that specification planing can be produced or until successful completion of another test section. The forward speed during production planing shall not exceed the speed used for the test section.

The completed surface after planing and prior to paving shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the lower edge of a 10-foot straightedge placed on the surface parallel or transverse to the centerline. The planed surface shall have a matted texture and the difference between the high and low of the matted surface shall not exceed 1/8 inch.

Pavement repair operations, when required, shall be accomplished prior to planing.

5-04.3(14).OPT3.GR5

**(March 13, 1995)**

**Vertical Edge Planing**

During planing of bituminous pavement in the travelled lanes, the Contractor shall coordinate the planing and paving operations such that the planed roadway surface shall not remain unpaved at the end of the work day. The Contractor shall have a

1 contingency plan to ensure that no planed areas remain unpaved due to equipment  
2 breakdown or other emergency.  
3  
4 5-04.3(14).OPT4.GR5  
5 **(August 3, 2009)**  
6 **Beveled Edge Planing**  
7 A beveled edge shall be constructed in areas that will not be paved during the same  
8 work shift.  
9  
10 The Contractor shall use a beveled cutter on the mandrel of the planing equipment,  
11 or other approved method(s), to eliminate the vertical edge(s). The beveled edge(s)  
12 shall be constructed at a 4:1 slope.  
13  
14 5-04.5.GR5  
15 **Payment**  
16  
17 5-04.5.INST2.GR5  
18 Section 5-04.5 is supplemented with the following:  
19  
20 5-04.5.OPT1.FR5  
21 (January 5, 2015)  
22 "Smoothness Compliance Adjustment" by calculation.  
23  
24 **Smoothness Compliance Adjustments**  
25 Section 5-04.5(1) is supplemented with the following:  
26  
27 Smoothness Compliance Adjustments will be based on the requirements in Section  
28 5-04.3(13) and the following calculations:  
29  
30 1. Final IRI acceptance and incentive/disincentive payments for pavement  
31 smoothness will be calculated on an IRI value per 0.10 mile in accordance  
32 with the price adjustment schedule.  
33  
34 a. For sections of a lane that are a minimum of 0.01 mile and less than  
35 0.10 mile, the price adjustment will be calculated using the average of  
36 the 0.01 mile IRI values and the price adjustment prorated for the  
37 length of the section.  
38  
39 b. For bridges, approach slabs and 0.02 miles on either side the price  
40 adjustment will be calculated independently from other measured  
41 lanes.  
42  
43 c. IRI values per 0.01 miles that were measured prior to corrective work  
44 will be included in the 0.10 mile price adjustment for sections with  
45 corrective work.  
46  
47 2. A smoothness compliance adjustment will be calculated in the sum of  
48 minus \$250.00 for each and every section of single traffic lane 0.01 miles  
49 in length in that does not meet the 10-foot straight edge requirements in  
50 Section 5-04.3(13).  
51  
52

1  
2  
3

The price adjustment schedule for this contract shall be \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.

**Price Adjustment Schedule**

IRI for each 0.10 mi. section	Pay Adjustment Schedule 1	Pay Adjustment Schedule 2	Pay Adjustment Schedule 3
in. / mi.	\$ / 0.10 mi.	\$ / 0.10 mi.	\$ / 0.10 mi.
< 30	600	600	600
30	600	600	600
31	580	580	580
32	560	560	560
33	540	540	540
34	520	520	520
35	500	500	500
36	480	480	480
37	460	460	460
38	440	440	440
39	420	420	420
40	400	400	400
41	380	380	380
42	360	360	360
43	340	340	340
44	320	320	320
45	300	300	300
46	280	280	280
47	260	260	260
48	240	240	240
49	220	220	220
50	200	200	200
51	180	180	180
52	160	160	160
53	140	140	140
54	120	120	120
55	100	100	100
56	80	80	80
57	60	60	60
58	40	40	40
59	20	20	20
60	0	0	0
61	0	0	0
62	0	0	0
63	0	0	0
64	0	0	0
65	0	0	0
66	-20	0	0
67	-40	0	0
68	-60	0	0
69	-80	0	0
70	-100	0	0
71	-120	0	0

72	-140	0	0
73	-160	0	0
74	-180	0	0
75	-200	0	0
76	-220	-20	0
77	-240	-40	0
78	-260	-60	0
79	-280	-80	0
80	-300	-100	0
81	-320	-120	0
82	-340	-140	0
83	-360	-160	0
84	-380	-180	0
85	-400	-200	0
86	-420	-220	0
87	-440	-240	0
88	-460	-260	0
89	-480	-280	0
90	-500	-300	0
91	-520	-320	0
92	-540	-340	0
93	-560	-360	0
94	-580	-380	0
95	-600	-400	0
96	-620	-420	0
97	-640	-440	0
98	-660	-460	0
99	-680	-480	0
100	-700	-500	0
101	-720	-520	0
102	-740	-540	0
103	-760	-560	0
104	-780	-580	0
105	-800	-600	0
106	-820	-620	0
107	-840	-640	0
108	-860	-660	0
109	-880	-680	0
110	-900	-700	0
111	-920	-720	0
112	-940	-740	0
113	-960	-760	0
114	-980	-780	0
115	-1000	-800	0
116	-1020	-820	0
117	-1040	-840	0
118	-1060	-860	0
119	-1080	-880	0
120	-1100	-900	0
121	-1120	-920	0

122	-1140	-940	0
123	-1160	-960	0
124	-1180	-980	0
≥125	-1200	-1000	0

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47

5-04.5.OPT2.GR5

**(January 13, 2021)**

**Asphalt Cost Price Adjustment**

The Contracting Agency will make an Asphalt Cost Price Adjustment, either a credit or a payment, for qualifying changes in the reference cost of asphalt binder. The adjustment will be applied to partial payments made according to Section 1-09.9 for the following bid items when they are included in the proposal:

- “HMA Cl. \_\_\_\_ PG \_\_\_\_”
- “HMA for Approach Cl. \_\_\_\_ PG \_\_\_\_”
- “HMA for Preleveling Cl. \_\_\_\_ PG \_\_\_\_”
- “HMA for Pavement Repair Cl. \_\_\_\_ PG \_\_\_\_”
- “Commercial HMA”

The adjustment is not a guarantee of full compensation for changes in the cost of asphalt binder. The Contracting Agency does not guarantee that asphalt binder will be available at the reference cost.

The Contracting Agency will establish asphalt binder reference costs twice each month and post the information on the Agency website at: <https://wsdot.wa.gov/business-wsdot/contracts/about-public-works-contracts/payments-reporting/asphalt-binder-reference-cost>. The reference cost will be determined using posted prices furnished by Poten & Partners, Inc. If the selected price source ceases to be available for any reason, then the Contracting Agency will select a substitute price source to establish the reference cost.

Price adjustments will be calculated one time per month. No price adjustment will be made if the Current Reference Cost is within +/-5% of the Base Cost. Reference costs for projects located in Eastern versus Western Washington shall be selected from the column in the WSDOT website table labeled “Eastern”, or “Western”, accordingly. The adjustment will be calculated as follows:

If the reference cost is greater than or equal to 105% of the base cost, then  
Asphalt Cost Price Adjustment = (Current Reference Cost – (1.05 x Base Cost)) x (Q x 0.056).

If the reference cost is less than or equal to 95% of the base cost, then  
Asphalt Cost Price Adjustment = (Current Reference Cost – (0.95 x Base Cost)) x (Q x 0.056).

Where: **Current Reference Cost** is selected from the website table based on the “Date Effective” that immediately precedes the current month’s progress estimate end date. For work completed after all authorized working days are used, the adjustment will be based on the posted reference cost during which contract time was exhausted.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

**Base Cost** is selected from the website table based on the “Date Effective” that immediately precedes the contract bid opening date, and shall be a constant for all monthly adjustments.

**Q** = total tons of all classes of HMA paid in the current month’s progress payment.

“Asphalt Cost Price Adjustment”, by calculation.

“Asphalt Cost Price Adjustment” will be calculated and paid for as described in this section. For the purpose of providing a common proposal for all bidders, the Contracting Agency has entered an amount in the proposal to become a part of the total bid by the Contractor.

5-04.5.OPT3.GR5

(April 4, 2016)

“Asphalt Binder Revision” by calculation.

“Asphalt Binder Revision” shall be calculated and paid for as described in Section 5-04.3.

5-05.GR5

## **Cement Concrete Pavement**

5-05.1.GR5

### **Description**

5-05.1.INST1.GR5

Section 5-05.1 is supplemented with the following:

5-05.2.GR5

### **Materials**

5-05.2.INST1.GR5

Section 5-05.2 is supplemented with the following:

5-05.2.OPT1.GR5

(November 20, 2023)

Pigment color for “brick red” cement concrete pavement shall match SAE AMS-STD-595 Color #32169. The pigment shall be incorporated in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

5-05.2.OPT2.FR5

(November 20, 2023)

Pigment color for cement concrete pavement shall match SAE-AMS-STD-595 Color #

\*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

The pigment shall be incorporated in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

5-05.3.GR5

## **Construction Requirements**

1 5-05.3.INST1.GR5  
2 Section 5-05.3 is supplemented with the following:  
3  
4 5-05.3(1).GR5  
5 **Concrete Mix Design for Paving**  
6  
7 5-05.3(1).INST1.GR5  
8 Item number 1 of Section 5-05.3(1) is supplemented with the following:  
9  
10 5-05.3(1).OPT1.GR5  
11 (January 2, 2018)  
12 Coarse aggregate derived from the recycling of Cement Concrete Pavement  
13 removed from the project may be used as coarse aggregate or blended with coarse  
14 aggregate for Cement Concrete Pavement. The Contractor shall remove all  
15 bituminous material, joint sealant and backer material from the existing pavement  
16 prior to removal for recycling. The recycled concrete aggregates shall meet the  
17 requirements of Section 9-03.21(1)B. Cement Concrete Pavement experiencing  
18 carbonate silica reaction, sulfate reaction, D cracking or any other conditions that  
19 may affect concrete durability shall not be used. Cement Concrete Pavement mix  
20 designs using recycled concrete aggregates will require the use of Low Alkali Cement  
21 or 25 percent Class F fly ash by total weight of the cementitious materials or the  
22 Contractor shall submit evidence that other ASR mitigating measures control  
23 expansion in accordance with Section 9-03.1(1).  
24  
25 5-05.3(1).INST2.GR5  
26 Section 5-05.3(1) is supplemented with the following:  
27  
28 5-05.3(1).OPT2.GR5  
29 (November 20, 2023)  
30 **Aggregate for Textured Cement Concrete Pavement**  
31 Fine aggregate and coarse aggregate shall be a combined gradation in accordance  
32 with Section 9-03.1(5) and have a nominal maximum aggregate size equal to ½-inch,  
33 ¾-inch, 1-inch, or 1-½-inch sieve.  
34  
35 The Contractor shall select the nominal maximum aggregate size that allows the  
36 specified textured cement concrete pavement pattern to be imprinted into the  
37 concrete surface to the depth specified for the textured pattern. If the textured  
38 cement concrete pattern is unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall remove and replace  
39 the concrete pavement at no expense to the Contracting Agency.  
40  
41 5-05.3(12).GR5  
42 **Surface Smoothness**  
43  
44 5-05.3(12).INST1.GR5  
45 The third paragraph of Section 5-05.3(12) is replaced with the following:  
46  
47 5-05.3(12).OPT1.GR5  
48 (January 7, 2019)  
49 Operate the inertial profiler in accordance with AASHTO R 57. Collect two  
50 longitudinal traces, one in each wheel path. Collect profile data in a continuous pass  
51 including areas excluded from pay adjustments for each section paved. The  
52 Contractor shall determine when each section is to be tested except that the



1 minimum length to be tested shall be 528 feet unless accepted by the Engineer.  
2 Where a completed section of concrete pavement abuts a segment to be completed  
3 later in the project, the 50 feet adjacent to uncompleted section shall be included in  
4 the testing and incentive/disincentive for the uncompleted segment. Provide seven  
5 calendar days notice to the Engineer prior to testing.  
6

7 5-05.3(12).INST2.GR5  
8 Section 5-05.3(12) is supplemented with the following:  
9

10 5-05.3(12).OPT2.GR5  
11 (February 6, 2023)  
12 This Contract includes Weigh-in-Motion (WIM) sensors and additional surface  
13 smoothness requirements within the WIM evaluation area.  
14

15 The WIM evaluation area is 400 feet in length, beginning 275 feet before the WIM  
16 Site Index Station. The width of the WIM evaluation area includes all lanes where  
17 sensors are present and extends 0.75 feet beyond the edge of the lane(s).  
18

19 The completed surface shall be sufficiently smooth such that a 6-inch diameter  
20 circular plate, 0.125 inches thick, cannot be passed beneath a 16-foot straightedge  
21 placed on the surface parallel to the centerline of the roadway, when evaluated as  
22 described in ASTM E1318-09 (2017), Section 6.1.5.  
23

24 Deviations within the WIM evaluation area that are in excess of these requirements  
25 will not be accepted and shall be corrected by one of the following methods:  
26

- 27 1. Remove and replace the final roadway surface layer, or
- 28 2. Remove material from high places by grinding with an accepted grinding  
29 machine, or
- 30 3. By other method accepted by the Engineer.  
31  
32

33 Correct defects until there are no deviations anywhere within the WIM evaluation  
34 area that are greater than allowable tolerances.  
35  
36

37 5-05.3(17).GR5  
38 **Opening to Traffic**  
39

40 5-05.3(17).INST2.GR5  
41 Section 5-05.3(17) is revised to read:  
42

43 5-05.3(17).OPT1.GR5  
44 **(August 7, 2017)**  
45 **Maturity Testing for Concrete Pavement**  
46 The pavement shall not be opened to traffic until the Strength-Maturity Relationship  
47 (SMR) demonstrates the pavement has a minimum compressive strength of 2,500  
48 psi and approval of the Engineer. The pavement shall be cleaned prior to opening  
49 to traffic.  
50

1 The Contractor shall establish a Maturity Value on the approved concrete mix through  
2 the use of a testing program following the WSDOT Maturity Method Test Procedure  
3 for estimating concrete strength.  
4

5 The Contractor shall establish the SMR at least 14 calendar days prior to the  
6 production pours. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 7 days prior to performing  
7 the SMR as to the time, date and location where the SMR will be performed. The  
8 Contractor shall allow WSDOT the opportunity to place maturity loggers in the test  
9 cylinders in order to calibrate the WSDOT maturity meter. A SMR shall be developed  
10 for each mix used on the project. Referenced SMRs from previous projects will not  
11 be allowed.  
12

13 The Contractor shall be responsible for the installation of the maturity logger/sensors  
14 within the concrete pavement pour area. For panel replacements performed under  
15 Section 5-01, place a minimum of four loggers/sensors at two different locations. Two  
16 in one of the first few panel replacements and two in the last panel replacement of  
17 the day, each day. For continuous concrete paving operations performed under  
18 Section 5-05, place a minimum of four loggers/sensors, two at the beginning and two  
19 at the end of the concrete pour, each day. The Contractor shall maintain the integrity  
20 of the logger/sensors and wires during concrete pouring, finishing and curing  
21 operations or until the maturity information is no longer needed.  
22

23 The Contractor shall perform the Quality Control Procedure to Verify the Strength-  
24 Maturity Relationship on days 1 and 2 of concrete placement as indicated in the test  
25 procedure.  
26

27 The Contractor shall develop a Quality Control Plan based on the Strength-Maturity  
28 Relationship to monitor and provide remedial action to ensure the concrete meets  
29 design strengths.  
30

31 Any alteration in mix proportions or source or type of any material, in excess of those  
32 tolerable by batching variability shall require the development of a new SMR prior to  
33 its use at the Contractors time and expense. Alterations include a change in type,  
34 source, or proportion of cement, fly ash, coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, or  
35 admixtures. A change in water-to-cementitious material ratio greater than 5.0 percent  
36 requires the development of a new SMR.  
37

38 **Maturity Method Test Procedure**

39 This test method provides a procedure for estimating concrete strength by means of  
40 the maturity method. The maturity method is based on strength gain as a function of  
41 temperature and time. This method is a modification of ASTM C1074 covering the  
42 procedures for estimating concrete strength by means of the maturity method.  
43

44 The maturity method consists of three steps:  
45

- 46 ■ Develop Strength-Maturity Relationship
- 47 ■ Estimate in-place strength
- 48 ■ Verify Strength-Maturity Relationship.

49

50 The Nurse-Saul “temperature-time factor (TTF)” maturity index shall be used in this  
51 test method, with a datum temperature of 0 °C (32 °F).  
52

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14

**Apparatus**

- If the maturity meter has input capability for datum temperature, verify that the proper value of the datum temperature has been selected prior to each use.
- Intellirock maturity system (or approved equivalent). This system shall include the logger/sensor, handheld reader, and software.
- The data obtained from the maturity meter shall be unalterable and un-interruptible.
- The same brand and type of maturity meters shall be used in the field as those used to develop and verify the strength-maturity relationship.
- Logger/sensor wire grade shall be larger than or equal to 20 awg.

**Contractors Procedure to Develop Strength-Maturity Relationship**

Step	Action
1	For every concrete design that will be evaluated by the maturity method, prepare a minimum of 21 cylinders in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 23. Additional cylinders should be cast to avoid having to repeat the procedure. The mixture proportions and constituents of the concrete shall be the same as those of the job concrete whose strength will be estimated using this practice. The minimum size of each batch shall be approximately 3 m <sup>3</sup> (4 yd <sup>3</sup> ). A mobile mixer may be used for batching provided it is to be used on the project. Calibration documentation shall be provided to the Engineer prior to batching.
2	Fresh concrete testing for each batch shall include concrete placement temperature, slump, and air content in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 309, FOP for AASHTO T 119, and FOP for AASHTO T 152.
3	Embed loggers/sensors in at least two cylinders. Loggers/sensors shall be placed 2-4 inches from any surface. Activate the loggers/sensors.
4	Cure the cylinders in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 23.
5	Perform compression strength tests in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 22 to target 2,500 psi for opening to traffic. In targeting the opening to traffic requirement and to properly characterize and validate the maturity calibration curve at least three target cylinder breaks must be broken prior to 2,500 psi. Test three cylinders at each age and compute the average strength. The cylinders with loggers/sensors may be tested if additional cylinders are needed.  If a cylinder is obviously defective (for example, out of round, not square, damaged due to handling), the cylinder shall be discarded. If an individual cylinder strength is greater than 10 percent outside the average of three cylinders, the cylinder can be considered defective and be discarded. When two of the three cylinders are defective, a new batch must be evaluated unless additional acceptable cylinders are available.
6	At each test age, record the individual and average values of maturity and strength for each batch on a permanent data sheet
7	Plot the average strengths as a function of the average maturity values, with data points shown. Using a computer spreadsheet

	<p>program such as Microsoft Excel, calculate a point-to-point interpolation through the data. The resulting curve is the strength-maturity relationship to be used for estimating the strength of the concrete mixture placed in the field.</p> <p>When developing the SMR, the spreadsheet software allows the Contractor to develop the corresponding maturity equation, which defines the SMR. The Engineer should carefully examine the data for “outliers”, faulty cylinder breaks, or faulty maturity readings. The Engineer should use judgment to determine if certain points should be discarded, or retested, or whether the entire SMR should be regenerated.</p>
--	---

1  
2  
3

**Contractors Procedure to Estimate In-Place Strength**

<b>Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
1	Prior to or at the time of concrete placement, install loggers/sensors at the frequency specified. Loggers/sensors shall be placed a minimum of 2 ft. from a panel edge 4 to 5 inches from the panel surface. Loggers/sensors may be tied to reinforcing steel, but should not be in direct contact with the reinforcing steel or formwork.
2	As soon as practical after concrete placement, connect and activate the maturity meter(s).
3	The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer, prior to opening the pavement to traffic, encrypted data files (with software to read the files) of the maturity data from the loggers/sensors. Data shall be provided until the maturity is at a value that is equal to or greater than the required strength for that concrete mixture, as determined by the SMR. Additionally, data shall be provided on a record log.

4  
5  
6  
7

**Contractors Quality Control Procedure to Verify Strength-Maturity Relationship**

<b>Step</b>	<b>Action</b>
-------------	---------------

1	At the specified verification interval make three cylinders in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 23.
2	Embed a logger/sensor in one cylinder. Loggers/sensors shall be placed 2-4 inches from any surface. Activate the logger/sensor as soon as possible.
3	Cure the cylinders in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 23.
4	Perform compression strength tests on all three of the cylinders in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 22 to verify strength and time to reach 2,500 psi for opening to traffic. Compute the average strength of the cylinders. If a cylinder is obviously defective (for example, out of round, not square, damaged due to handling), the cylinder shall be discarded. If any individual cylinder strength is greater than 10 percent outside the average of three cylinders, that cylinder will be considered defective and be discarded. When two of the three cylinders are defective, the verification procedure will have to be repeated starting at step 1.
5	Record on a permanent data sheet the maturity value at the time of compression testing and individual and average strengths established from the cylinder breaks. Also record the predicted strength based on the SMR established for that particular concrete design, and the percent difference between average and predicted values. The SMR is verified when the predicted strength established from the average SMR and the cylinder breaks are within 10 percent. A copy of the data sheet and an encrypted file for the maturity data shall be provided to the Engineer on a daily basis.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

5-05.4.GR5

**Measurement**

5-05.4.INST1.GR5

Section 5-05.4 is supplemented with the following:

5-05.4.OPT1.GR5

(August 6, 2012)

Pigmented, textured, or textured and pigmented cement concrete pavement will be measured by the square yard placed.

5-05.5.GR5

**Payment**

5-05.5.INST1.GR5

Section 5-05.5 is supplemented with the following:

5-05.5.OPT2.GR5

(August 6, 2012)

“Pigmented Cement Concrete Pavement”, per square yard

The unit Contract price per square yard for Pigmented Cement Concrete Pavement shall be full pay for all costs incurred to perform the Work in this Specification.

1 5-05.5.OPT3.GR5  
2 (August 6, 2012)  
3 "Textured Cement Concrete Pavement", per square yard  
4 The unit Contract price per square yard for Textured Cement Concrete Pavement shall  
5 be full pay for all costs incurred to perform the Work in this Specification.  
6

7 5-05.5.OPT4.GR5  
8 (August 6, 2012)  
9 "Textured and Pigmented Cement Concrete Pavement", per square yard  
10 The unit Contract price per square yard for Textured and Pigmented Cement Concrete  
11 Pavement shall be full pay for all costs incurred to perform the Work in this Specification.  
12

13 5-05.5.OPT5.GR5  
14 (August 5, 2013)  
15 All costs in connection with conducting concrete pavement maturity testing and surface  
16 cleaning prior to opening to traffic shall be included in the unit Contract price per cubic  
17 yard for "Cement Conc. Pavement" and per square yard for "Replace Cement Concrete  
18 Panel", if either or both of the items are included in the Contract.  
19

20 5-SA1.FR5  
21 **(August 7, 2017)**  
22 **JUST IN TIME TRAINING**

23 **Description**

24 Just In Time Training (JITT) is a formal class for the joint training of Contractor and Contracting  
25 Agency employees that will be associated with the construction or rehabilitation of Cement  
26 Concrete Pavement.  
27

28 **Construction Requirements**

29 ***Training***

30 The Contractor shall provide a JITT instructor who is experienced with the specified  
31 pavement construction methods, materials, and tests. The instructor shall not be an  
32 employee of the Contractor or the Contracting Agency. JITT shall be at a facility provided  
33 by the Contractor unless otherwise agreed to by the Engineer.  
34

35 The following personnel are required to attend the JITT:  
36

- 37 1. Representing the Contractor: The Superintendent, foremen and key  
38 construction personnel associated with the work.  
39 2. Representing the Contracting Agency: Up to \*\*\*\$\$1\$\$\*\*\* Contracting Agency  
40 staff selected by the Engineer.  
41

42 JITT shall meet the following requirements:  
43

- 44 1. At least 4 hours long or a length agreed to by the Engineer.  
45 2. Cover all aspects of work methods, equipment and materials the Contractor is  
46 proposing to use.  
47 3. Conducted within 3 miles of the job site or at a mutually agreed to location.  
48 4. Completed before the start of paving.  
49 5. Conducted during normal working hours.  
50 6. At the Contractors option, JITT may be an extension of a prepaving conference.  
51

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

**Submittals**

A minimum of 5 calendar days before JITT the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the instructor's name and qualifications, the JITT facility's location, and 1 copy each of any course, handout, and presentation materials.

**Payment**

Payment will be made for each of the following items that are included in the Proposal:

“Just In Time Training”, lump sum.

The lump sum Contract payment shall be full compensation for all costs incurred by the Contractor in providing “Just In Time Training”.

DIVISION6.GR6

**Division 6  
Structures**

6-01.GR6

**General Requirements for Structures**

6-01.5.GR6

**Work Access and Temporary Structures**

6-01.5.INST1.GR6

Section 6-01.5 is re-titled and revised to read:

6-01.5.OPT1.FB6

**(April 1, 2019)**

**Work Access**

The Contractor shall construct work access to accommodate all work within the wetted perimeter, or vertically above the sensitive area, of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*, as shown in the plans or staked by the Engineer. The Contractor shall construct and remove the work access in accordance with all environmental regulations and permits, including those specified in Sections 1-07.5 and 1-07.6.

**Submittals**

The Contractor shall submit Type 2 Working Drawings of the work access, except that if the Contractor chooses an access alternative using a work trestle structure, the Working Drawings shall be Type 2E. The Contractor shall design the work access structure to withstand all applicable loads in accordance with accepted design codes. The Contractor shall specify the design code(s) in the design calculations and working drawings.

The Contractor shall include information with the work access submittal on the construction equipment that will use the work access. The Contractor shall specify the type and model of construction equipment to be used, and shall include equipment catalogue cuts with capacities and geometry. The Contractor shall include anticipated wheel or track loads, axle spacings, outrigger geometry and reactions, crane pick angles and reach, and other equipment details.

1 6-01.5.OPT1(A).FB6  
2 **(April 6, 2015)**  
3 **Waterway Clearance Requirements**  
4 One span of the work access structure shall provide more than \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
5 horizontal clearance between supporting piers. The bottom of the superstructure of  
6 the work access structure shall be at elevation \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* or higher. All waterborne  
7 debris that accumulates against the work access structure shall be removed by the  
8 Contractor.  
9

10 6-01.5.OPT1(B).GB6  
11 **(April 6, 2015)**  
12 **Payment**  
13 Payment will be made in accordance with Section 1-09.3 for the following bid item:

14  
15 "Work Access - \_\_\_\_", lump sum.  
16

17 6-01.5.OPT2.FB6  
18 **(August 6, 2018)**  
19 **Temporary Bridge**  
20 The Contractor shall design, furnish, erect, maintain, and remove a temporary bridge,  
21 including substructure, in accordance with this Special Provision and the details shown in  
22 the Plans unless otherwise accepted by the Engineer.  
23

24 **Geometric Requirements**

25 The temporary bridge shall conform to the following geometric requirements:

- 26
- 27 1. The temporary bridge shall be an overall minimum length of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.
  - 28
  - 29 2. The minimum width on the temporary bridge between barriers or railings  
30 shall be \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*.
  - 31
  - 32 3. The temporary bridge superstructure shall provide a minimum vertical  
33 clearance of \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\* to \*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ \*\*\*.
  - 34

35 **Design Requirements**

36 The temporary bridge shall conform to the following design requirements:

- 37
- 38 1. The temporary bridge, including the barriers or railings, shall be designed  
39 in accordance with the latest edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design  
40 Specifications. Barriers or railings shall be designed to TL-2, minimum, with  
41 a minimum height of 32-inches, except where the Plans require a higher  
42 test level and railing height. Seismic design shall conform to AASHTO  
43 LRFD Seismic Guide Specification Section 3.6.  
44
  - 45 2. The minimum vehicular live load used for design shall be 75 percent of HL-  
46 93, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Plans.  
47
  - 48 3. The driving surface of the temporary bridge shall be durable, skid resistant  
49 deck, with an initial skid number of at least 35 and maintaining a skid  
50 number of 26 minimum, in accordance with AASHTO T 242.  
51



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

- 4. Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 1-06.1, the materials used by the Contractor to compose the temporary bridge may be salvaged steel, provided that the use of such salvaged steel shall be subject to inspection and approval by the Contractor’s engineer of record and acceptance by the Engineer. For salvaged steel materials where the grade of steel cannot be positively identified, the design stresses for the steel shall conform to Section 6-02.3(17)B3.
- 5. In addition to the criteria specified in Item 1, the temporary bridge substructure shall be designed in accordance with the WSDOT Geotechnical Design Manual (M46-03).

**Submittals**

The Contractor shall submit Type 3E Working Drawings of the temporary bridge including an erection plan and procedure conforming to Section 6-03.3(7)A.

If the temporary bridge is to be in place for greater than 90 calendar days, the Contractor shall submit a Type 2E Working Drawing consisting of a load rating report prepared in accordance with the *AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation* and *WSDOT Bridge Design Manual LRFD M23-50 Chapter 13*.

**Construction and Removal**

The Contractor shall construct the temporary bridge in accordance with the working drawings and erection plan as accepted by the Engineer, environmental permit conditions specified in Section 1-07.5 as supplemented in these Special Provisions and as shown in the Plans, and in accordance with the details shown in the Plans. The Contractor shall maintain the temporary bridge, including the driving surface, for the life of the temporary bridge in this project.

All welding, repair welding, and welding inspection, of steel components of the temporary bridge shall conform to the Section 6-03.3(25) and 6-03.3(25)A requirements specified for steel bridges.

After the temporary bridge is no longer needed the Contractor shall remove the temporary bridge.

**Payment**

Payment will be made in accordance with Section 1-09.3 for the following bid item:

“Temporary Bridge \_\_\_”, lump sum.

6-02.GR6

**Concrete Structures**

6-02.2.GR6

**Materials**

6-02.2.INST1.GR6

Section 6-02.2 is supplemented with the following:

1 6-02.2.OPT2.GB6  
2 **(September 8, 2020)**  
3 **Epoxy Bonding Agent For Surfaces And For Steel Reinforcing Bar Dowels**  
4 Epoxy bonding agent for surfaces shall be Type II, as specified in Section 9-26.1. Epoxy  
5 bonding agent for steel reinforcing bar dowels shall be either Type I or Type IV, as  
6 specified in Section 9-26.1. The grade and class of epoxy bonding agent shall be as  
7 recommended by the resin manufacturer.  
8

9 6-02.2.OPT4.GB6  
10 **(November 2, 2022)**  
11 **Epoxy Crack Sealing Materials**  
12 Epoxy sealing paste shall be a thixotropic compound.  
13  
14 Epoxy injection resin shall be a moisture-insensitive, two-component material capable of  
15 restoring the structural integrity of a structure by structurally bonding cracks,  
16 delaminations and hollow planes. Resin formulations shall be hydrophilic with variable  
17 viscosity to allow full depth penetration in cracks having a width of 6 mils and greater.  
18  
19 Epoxy injection resin, when mixed with the hardener in accordance with the  
20 manufacturer's written instructions, shall cure to a non-shrink solid material. The material  
21 shall be capable of curing in less than 24 hours.  
22

23 Epoxy injection resin shall have the following physical properties:

24 Solids Content, by weight (minimum)	98 percent
25 Viscosity (maximum) at 77F (Brookfield)	700 cps
26 Compressive Yield Strength (minimum)	12,000 psi
27 Minimum Flexural Strength (ASTM D 790)	10,000 psi
28 Bond Strength (minimum)	500 psi

29 The Contractor shall submit a Type 2 Working Drawing consisting of sample of the  
30 material of the epoxy sealing paste and epoxy injection resin together with sufficient  
31 directions and technical data for its use.  
32

33 The Contractor shall submit a Type 1 Working Drawing consisting of the Safety Data  
34 Sheet (SDS) for each type of epoxy sealing paste and epoxy injection resin.  
35

36 6-02.2.OPT26.GB6  
37 **(April 6, 2015)**  
38 **Rapid Cure Silicone Sealant**  
39 Rapid cure silicone sealant shall be Dow Corning 902 RCS Joint Sealant.  
40

41 The Contractor shall deliver the joint sealant to the job site in the sealant manufacturer's  
42 original sealed container. Each container shall be marked with the sealant manufacturer's  
43 name and lot or batch number. Each lot or batch shall be accompanied by the  
44 manufacturer's Safety Data Sheet (SDS), and Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance,  
45 identifying the lot or batch number, and certifying that the materials conform to the  
46 properties stated on the product data sheet.  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

The backer rod shall be closed cell expanded polyethylene foam as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. The diameter of the backer rod shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the expansion joint opening at the time of installation.

6-02.2.OPT27.GB6

**(April 6, 2015)**

**Polyester Concrete**

**Polyester Resin Binder**

The resin shall be an unsaturated isophthalic polyester-styrene co-polymer.

Prior to adding the initiator, the resin shall conform to the following requirements:

Viscosity:	75 to 200 cps (20 rpm at 77F, RVT No. 1 spindle)	ASTM D 2196
Specific Gravity:	1.05 to 1.10 at 77F	ASTM D 1475
Styrene Content:	45% to 50% by weight of polyester styrene resin	ASTM D2369

The hardened resin shall conform to the following requirements:

Elongation:	35% minimum w/ thickness 0.25" ± 0.04"	ASTM D 638
Tensile Strength:	2,500 psi minimum w/ thickness 0.25" ± 0.04"	ASTM D 638
Conditioning	18 hours/77F/50% + 5 hours/158F	ASTM D 618
Silane Coupler:	1.0% minimum (by weight of polyester-styrene resin)	

The silane coupler shall be an organosilane ester, gammamethacryloxypropyltrimethoxysilane. The promoter/hardeners shall be compatible with suitable methyl ethyl ketone peroxide (MEKP) and cumene hydroperoxide (CHP) initiators. MEKP and CHP initiators shall be used as recommended by the manufacturer.

Polyester resin binder will be accepted based on submittal to the Engineer of a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.

**High Molecular Weight Methacrylate (HMWM) Resin**

In addition to the viscosity and density properties, and the promoter/initiator system, specified in Section 6-09.2, the HMWM resin for polyester concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

Flash Point:	180F minimum	ASTM D 3278
Tack-Free Time:	400 minutes maximum	California Test 551

1 Prior to adding initiator, the HMWM resin shall have a maximum volatile content of  
2 30 percent, when tested in conformance with ASTM D 2369.  
3  
4 HMWM resin will be accepted based on submittal to the Engineer of a Manufacturer's  
5 Certificate of Compliance.  
6  
7 **Aggregate**  
8 The aggregate shall be from a WSDOT approved pit site and shall be thoroughly  
9 washed and kiln dried.  
10  
11 The aggregate shall conform to Section 9-03.1(5)B for either 1/2-inch or 3/8-inch  
12 maximum nominal aggregate size.  
13  
14 The combined aggregate shall have a maximum of 45 percent crushed particles.  
15 Fine aggregate shall conform to Section 9-03.13.  
16  
17 Aggregate absorption shall not exceed 1.0 percent. The moisture content of the  
18 aggregate shall not exceed one half of the aggregate absorption at the time of mixing  
19 with the polyester resin binder. The aggregate temperature shall be between 45F  
20 and 100F at the time of mixing.  
21  
22 **Sand for Abrasive Finish**  
23 The sand for abrasive finish shall conform to Section 6-09.2, and the aggregate  
24 moisture content requirements specified above.  
25  
26 6-02.2.OPT28.GB6  
27 **(April 6, 2015)**  
28 **Elastomeric Concrete**  
29 Elastomeric concrete shall be one of the following three products:  
30  
31 BASF/Watson Bowman Acme Wabo Crete II  
32  
33 D. S. Brown Delcrete  
34  
35 R. J. Watson Poly-Tron  
36  
37 The elastomeric concrete aggregate shall be as specified, gradated, and packaged by  
38 the elastomeric concrete manufacturer.  
39  
40 The primer shall be as recommended by the elastomeric concrete manufacturer.  
41  
42 The Contractor shall deliver the elastomeric concrete components to the job site in the  
43 elastomeric concrete manufacturer's original sealed containers. Each container shall be  
44 marked with the sealant manufacturer's name and lot or batch number. Each lot or batch  
45 shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's Safety Data Sheet (SDS), and  
46 Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, identifying the elastomeric concrete  
47 manufacturer and the lot or batch number, and certifying that the materials conform to the  
48 properties stated in the product data sheet.  
49  
50 6-02.2.OPT46.GB6  
51 **Bridge Supported Utilities**  
52

1 6-02.2.OPT46(A).GB6  
2 (June 26, 2000)  
3 Inserts shall be of the type and model specified in the Plans. Inserts shall be galvanized  
4 in accordance with AASHTO M 111.  
5  
6 6-02.2.OPT46(B).GB6  
7 (September 3, 2019)  
8 Hanger rods, and associated nuts and washers, shall conform to Section 9-06.5(1), and  
9 shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM F2329.  
10  
11 Steel bars and plates shall conform to ASTM A 36 and shall be galvanized in accordance  
12 with AASHTO M 111.  
13  
14 6-02.2.OPT46(C).GB6  
15 (September 3, 2019)  
16 Horizontal strut bolts or threaded rods, and associated nuts and washers, shall conform  
17 to Section 9-06.5(1), and shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM F2329.  
18  
19 Pre-formed fabric pads shall be composed of multiple layers of duck, impregnated and  
20 bound with high quality oil resistant synthetic rubber, compressed into resilient pads. The  
21 pre-formed fabric pads shall conform to latest edition of MIL C 882 and the following  
22 requirements. The number of plies shall be as required to produce the specified  
23 thickness, after compression and vulcanizing.  
24  
25 Pre-formed fabric pads shall have a shore A hardness of  $90\pm 5$  in accordance with ASTM  
26 D 2240.  
27  
28 Pre-formed fabric pads for bridge utility supports will be accepted based on the  
29 Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance that the material furnished conforms to these  
30 specifications.  
31  
32 6-02.2.OPT46(D).GB6  
33 (June 26, 2000)  
34 Pipe rolls or pipe saddles shall be of the type and model specified in the Plans.  
35  
36 6-02.2.OPT46(E).GB6  
37 (September 3, 2019)  
38 Anchor straps shall conform to ASTM A 36 and shall be galvanized after fabrication in  
39 accordance with AASHTO M 111.  
40  
41 Anchor bolts, and associated nuts and washers, shall conform to Section 9-06.5(4), and  
42 shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM F2329.  
43  
44 6-02.2.OPT48.GB6  
45 **(April 30, 2001)**  
46 **Bridge Drain Risers**  
47 Spacer bars and riser bars for the drain riser assembly shall conform to ASTM A 36.  
48

- 1 6-02.2.OPT58.GB6  
2 **(September 8, 2020)**  
3 **Core Drilled Bridge Deck Drain**  
4 Bridge deck drain pipe sleeve shall be any smooth wall, non-perforated, PVC pipe of the  
5 diameter and minimum wall thickness specified in the Plans.  
6  
7 Epoxy bonding agent shall be Type II conforming to Section 9-26.1. The grade and class  
8 of the epoxy bonding agent shall be as recommended by the bonding agent manufacturer.  
9
- 10 6-02.2.OPT60.GB6  
11 **(April 6, 2015)**  
12 **Seismic Retrofit Materials**  
13 Components fabricated and constructed for seismic retrofit work shall conform to the  
14 following requirements:  
15
- 16 6-02.2.OPT60(B).GB6  
17 (April 6, 2015)  
18 Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, Grade B, Type E or S, galvanized. The pipe  
19 shall be Schedule 40, except as otherwise specified in the Plans.  
20  
21 PVC pipe shall be any smooth wall, non-perforated, PVC pipe of the diameter and  
22 minimum wall thickness or Schedule specified in the Plans.  
23
- 24 6-02.2.OPT60(C).GB6  
25 (November 20, 2023)  
26 Steel bars, plates and shapes shall conform to ASTM A36 except that structural  
27 shapes may conform to ASTM A992.  
28  
29 Epoxy bonding agent, where shown in the Plans for bonding steel components to  
30 concrete, shall be Type II as specified in Section 9-26.1. The grade and class of  
31 epoxy bonding agent shall be as recommended by the bonding agent manufacturer.  
32  
33 All steel components and assemblies for seismic restrainers, except as otherwise  
34 specified, shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M 111.  
35  
36 Bolts, nuts, and washers shall conform to Section 9-06.5(3) and shall be galvanized  
37 after fabrication in accordance with ASTM F2329.  
38  
39 Resin bonded anchors shall conform to Sections 6-02.3(18)A and 9-06.4.  
40 Additionally, the threaded anchor rods for seismic retrofit elements shall conform to  
41 either ASTM A193 Grade B7 or ASTM F1554 Grade 105, and shall conform to the  
42 appropriate supplemental requirements for grade and manufacturer's identification,  
43 and charpy impact testing (15-foot-pounds minimum at 40F). Results of the charpy  
44 impact testing for the production lot(s) including the anchor rods furnished for seismic  
45 retrofit components and assemblies shall be submitted to the Engineer along with  
46 the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.  
47
- 48 6-02.2.OPT60(D).GB6  
49 (September 8, 2020)  
50 High-strength steel rods for longitudinal seismic restrainer assemblies shall conform  
51 to ASTM F 1554 Grade 105, including Supplemental Requirements S2, S3, and S5.

1 Nuts, and couplers if required, shall conform to ASTM A 563 Grade DH. Washers  
2 shall conform to ASTM F 436.  
3  
4 High-strength steel rods and associated couplers, nuts and washers shall be  
5 galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM F2329.  
6  
7 6-02.2.OPT60(F).GB6  
8 **(September 8, 2020)**  
9 **Column Jacketing Materials**  
10 All metal components shall conform to ASTM A 36, and shall be painted in  
11 accordance with Section 6-07.3(9), and Section 6-03.3(30) as supplemented in these  
12 Special Provisions. Metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be considered in  
13 contact with concrete for the purposes of Section 6-07.3(9).  
14  
15 Grout shall conform to the requirements of Section 9-20.3(4) and the following  
16 requirements:  
17  
18 The grout shall be a pumpable mix capable of filling the annulus between the  
19 concrete column and steel column jacket assembly. The grout shall be free of  
20 lumps and undispersed cement, and shall not show any visible signs of  
21 separation of water and cement during pumping operations.  
22  
23 Aggregate conforming to Section 9-03.1(5) with a maximum aggregate size of 3/8  
24 inch may be used to extend the grout. Mortar shall conform to Section 9-20.4(2).  
25  
26 Epoxy bonding agent for filling grout voids shall be Type II, as specified in Section 9-  
27 26.1. The grade and class of epoxy bonding agent shall be as recommended by the  
28 bonding agent manufacturer.  
29  
30 6-02.2.OPT61.GB6  
31 **(September 8, 2020)**  
32 **Precast Prestressed Concrete Stay-In-Place Panels**  
33 Concrete shall have an initial strength at strand release of at least 5,000 psi, and a 28  
34 day minimum compressive strength as specified in the Plans.  
35  
36 Prestressing reinforcement strand shall conform to Section 9-07.10, except that the  
37 diameter shall be as specified in the Plans. The strand shall be provided by a  
38 manufacturer and facility capable of producing 1/2" diameter strand with an average bond  
39 pull-out force of 16.0 kips when tested in accordance with ASTM A1081. Test reports for  
40 ASTM A1081 shall be submitted with the Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance, and  
41 testing shall have been performed on strand produced within the previous 36 months.  
42  
43 Grout shall conform to Section 9-20.3(2).  
44  
45 Leveling bolts shall conform to Section 9-06.5(1), and shall be galvanized after fabrication  
46 in accordance with AASHTO M 232.  
47  
48 Backer rod shall be closed cell expanded polyethylene foam.  
49  
50 6-02.3.GR6  
51 **Construction Requirements**  
52

1 6-02.3.INST1.GR6  
2 Section 6-02.3 is supplemented with the following:  
3  
4 6-02.3.OPT1.GB6  
5 **(September 7, 2021)**  
6 **Epoxy Crack Sealing**  
7 The materials being used may be dermatetic. The Contractor's contact with and use of  
8 the materials shall conform to the requirements specified in the SDS for each material,  
9 and all personnel shall be provided with appropriate clothing and protective garments.  
10  
11 All materials shall be stored and protected from ignition sources as recommended by the  
12 material manufacturer.  
13  
14 The cracks shall be cleaned of efflorescence, deteriorated concrete and other surface  
15 debris, by vacuuming, flushing, routing, sawing or other means as required.  
16  
17 Entry ports shall consist of tubes, tees or other valve devices as recommended by the  
18 resin manufacturer. The ports shall be placed at intervals along each crack in accordance  
19 with the manufacturer's written instructions for the resin being used. The holes for the  
20 entry ports shall be drilled with a hollow bit with an attached vacuum chuck to prevent  
21 concrete dust from becoming embedded in the crack.  
22  
23 The exposed crack surfaces and the areas around the entry ports shall be sealed with  
24 epoxy sealing paste and cured in accordance with the resin manufacturer's written  
25 instructions, to attain a seal capable of withstanding the applied injection pressures.  
26  
27 The Contractor shall furnish the services of a factory trained technical representative to  
28 perform the epoxy crack sealing injection.  
29  
30 Injection shall be accomplished with a pressure or injection machine compatible with the  
31 resin selected for use and shall begin at the lowest port and continue until there is  
32 evidence of the resin at the entry port directly above and adjacent to the port being  
33 pumped. When material travel is indicated, the nozzle shall be moved to the port that  
34 shows resin. The previously pumped port shall be sealed. Injection shall continue until  
35 the crack is completely filled. On wide cracks where resin travel between ports will be  
36 rapid, two or more ports may be pumped simultaneously. On exceptionally large cracks,  
37 a formulation (dependent upon crack width, ambient temperature, modulus requirements  
38 and other variables) of epoxy resin and fine sands shall be used as recommended by the  
39 resin manufacturer.  
40  
41 After all ports have been pumped and the crack is full, the epoxy resin shall be cured  
42 without disturbance in accordance with the resin manufacturer's written instructions as  
43 necessary to ensure development of the full bond capacity of the material.  
44  
45 After the epoxy has cured completely, the epoxy sealing paste and port stems shall be  
46 ground flush with the original surface of the concrete.  
47  
48 At the discretion of the Engineer, cores shall be taken after the repair is completed to  
49 confirm penetration and bonding. The number and locations of such cores will be as  
50 specified by the Engineer. These cores shall be submitted to the Engineer for testing in  
51 the State Materials Laboratory. The Contractor shall submit a Working Drawing for repair  
52 of core holes in accordance with Section 6-01.16.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

6-02.3.OPT2.GB6

**Bridge Supported Utilities**

6-02.3.OPT2(A).GB6

(August 3, 2015)

The Contractor shall furnish and install inserts for the bridge utility supports as shown in the Plans. The Contractor shall verify that the hanger rods freely hang plumb in their inserts, and shall make adjustments to the inserts as necessary and as accepted by the Engineer prior to utility installation.

6-02.3.OPT2(B).GB6

(June 26, 2000)

The Contractor shall furnish and install the bridge utility supports, and the utility pipe or conduit pipe, as shown in the Plans.

6-02.3.OPT2(C).FB6

(June 26, 2000)

The Utility Company will furnish material for and install \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*. The Contractor shall install \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\* furnished by the \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*.

The Contractor shall notify the utility company a sufficient time in advance and shall cooperate with the utility company in order that the utility furnished items may be installed in the structure.

6-02.3.OPT8.GB6

**Seismic Retrofit**

6-02.3.OPT8(B).GB6

6-02.3.OPT8(C).GB6

**(April 6, 2015)**

**Column Jacket Installation Plan**

The Contractor shall submit Type 2E Working Drawings describing the column jacket installation plan. The submittal shall include at a minimum, the following:

1. Step by step installation procedure.
2. The methods of cleaning and preparing the existing column surfaces prior to installing the column jacket assembly.
3. The methods of containing, collecting, and disposing of the debris generated by cleaning and preparing the existing column surfaces.
4. The methods of containing, collecting, and disposing of all excess grout generated during the grouting process.
5. The locations of grout injection valves, and the methods and materials used to remove them following use, and to fill the void following removal.
6. The method of sealing the gap between the existing column surface and the column jacket assembly prior to grouting.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

- 7. The method and materials used to clamp and brace the column jacket assembly in place during field assembly and grouting.
- 8. The proposed grout mix with manufacturer's data sheets.
- 9. The equipment used to pump the grout and monitor the grout pressure and the quantity of grout injected.
- 10. The method, materials, and equipment used to fill grout voids within the column jacket assembly, and to finish the exposed surface flush after repair.
- 11. The method, materials, and equipment used to field repair all damaged primer coatings, and to field apply the intermediate and finish coats of paint.

6-02.3.OPT8(D).GB6

**(April 6, 2015)  
Column Jacket Shop Drawings**

The Contractor shall submit column jacket shop drawings as Type 2 Working Drawings. The shop drawings shall include, at a minimum, the following:

- 1. Plan, elevation, and sections of the jacket system and all components, with all dimensions and tolerances.
- 2. Field measurements of the existing column(s).
- 3. All material designations.
- 4. Location of horizontal and vertical splices.
- 5. Location of spacers and method of attachment.
- 6. Welds and welding procedures.

6-02.3.OPT8(E).GB6

**(September 8, 2020)  
Field Measuring Existing Bridge Columns**

The Contractor shall field measure the dimensions (diameter, or width and thickness, as appropriate for column shape) of the existing bridge columns receiving column jackets prior to preparing column jacket assembly shop drawings. The following locations shall be field measured as a minimum for each column:

- 1. Top of footing or footing pedestal.
- 2. Bottom of crossbeam.
- 3. Mid-height of column.

The Contractor shall field measure the column height from top of footing or footing pedestal to bottom of crossbeam for each column.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

The Contractor shall tabulate these field measured dimensions and submit them to the Engineer along with the column jacket assembly shop drawings.

Where site conditions, such as traffic control requirements or deeply buried foundations, create difficulties for field measuring buried portions of the bridge columns, the Contractor may request a waiver of the pre-fabrication field measuring requirements for specific columns. If the Engineer concurs with the Contractor's request for a waiver of the pre-fabrication field measuring requirement for specific columns, and for columns identified in the Special Provisions as already designated with a waiver, the Contractor shall:

1. Field measure the diameter, or width and thickness, as appropriate for the column shape, of the above ground portion of the column receiving the waiver.
2. Fabricate the column jacket to a length exceeding the column height (2'-0" or ten percent of the estimated column height, whichever is greater) based on the original plans and other available site data. The shop drawing details shall specify the column jacket fabrication length, and the assumed column height based on the available information.
3. Submit the method, template, and equipment used to field cut the top of the column jacket assembly at installation.

The Contractor shall submit the request for a waiver of the pre-fabrication field measuring requirement prior to preparing column jacket assembly shop drawings, and shall not submit shop drawings until receiving the Engineer's confirmation of the waiver request and completing all field measurements still required.

6-02.3.OPT8(F).FB6  
(April 6, 2015)

The column(s) at the Bridge and Pier location(s) specified below has (have) received a waiver of the pre-fabrication field measuring requirement, and no separate waiver request from the Contractor is required for this (these) specific column(s):

\*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

However, the Contractor shall conform to all other requirements specified above for columns receiving a waiver of the pre-fabrication field measuring requirement.

6-02.3.OPT8(G).FB6  
**(April 6, 2015)**

**Field Measuring for Seismic Retrofit Components**

The Contractor shall field measure dimensions of existing items and members of Bridge No(s). \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* prior to preparing shop drawings for fabricated steel components and assemblies.

The Contractor shall field measure dimensions of the following items:

\*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*

1 The Contractor shall tabulate these field measured dimensions and submit them to  
2 the Engineer along with the shop drawing submittals for the corresponding steel  
3 components and assemblies.  
4

5 6-02.3.OPT8(H).GB6  
6 **(April 6, 2015)**  
7 **Removing Portions of Existing Concrete**  
8 The Contractor shall remove portions of existing concrete required by the seismic  
9 retrofit work in accordance with Section 2-02.3(2)A2 and as shown in the Plans.  
10

11 The Contractor shall dispose of all materials removed by the demolition operations  
12 in accordance with Section 2-02.3.  
13

14 The Contractor shall roughen, clean, and saturate the existing concrete surfaces  
15 bonding to the fresh concrete in accordance with Section 6-02.3(12).  
16

17 6-02.3.OPT8(J).GB6  
18 **(April 6, 2015)**  
19 **Drilling Holes and Setting Steel Reinforcing Bars, and Placing Concrete**  
20 The Contractor shall drill holes for, and set, steel reinforcing bars into the existing  
21 concrete as shown in the Plans in accordance with Section 6-02.3(24)C as  
22 supplemented in these Special Provisions.  
23

24 6-02.3.OPT8(K).GB6  
25 **(April 6, 2015)**  
26 **Installing and Tensioning High-Strength Steel Bar Reinforcement**  
27 The Contractor shall furnish and install high-strength steel bars as shown in the  
28 Plans. The hole through existing concrete shall be core drilled. The concrete surface  
29 in contact with the high-strength steel bar bearing plate shall be coated with epoxy  
30 bonding agent just prior to stressing the high-strength steel bar. After stressing, the  
31 high-strength steel bar shall be grouted in accordance with Section 6-02.3(26)H.  
32

33 6-02.3.OPT8(L).GB6  
34 **(November 20, 2023)**  
35 **Longitudinal Seismic Restrainers**  
36 The Contractor shall submit Type 1 Working Drawings consisting of shop drawings  
37 of the steel components of the longitudinal seismic restrainer assemblies in  
38 accordance with Section 6-03.3(7).  
39

40 The Contractor shall core drill holes through the pier diaphragm for the high-strength  
41 steel bar as shown in the Plans. The Contractor shall set the PVC pipe in place with  
42 epoxy bonding agent as shown in the Plans.  
43

44 Holes for the resin bonded anchors for the longitudinal seismic restrainer anchorages  
45 shall be located and drilled in accordance with Section 6-02.3(18)A, and as follows:  
46

47 1. The bottom layer of steel reinforcing bars in the slab in the vicinity of the  
48 longitudinal seismic restrainer anchorage as shown in the Plans shall be  
49 located and marked on the concrete surface.  
50

- 1                   2. Using the anchorage assembly as a template, the Contractor shall align and  
2                   slightly shift the anchorage assembly as required so that the holes avoid  
3                   the existing steel reinforcing bars.  
4
- 5                   3. The Contractor shall drill holes for the resin bonded anchors with the  
6                   anchorage assembly in position as a template.  
7
- 8                   4. If, after shifting the anchorage assembly, conflicts still exist between hole  
9                   locations and existing steel reinforcing bars, the Contractor may, with the  
10                  Engineer's approval, core drill holes at the conflict locations.  
11

12                  The surface of the concrete in contact with the anchorage assembly shall be coated  
13                  with Type II epoxy bonding agent conforming to Section 9-26.2, with the grade and  
14                  class as recommended by the epoxy bonding agent manufacturer. The longitudinal  
15                  seismic restrainer anchorage assembly shall be set in place within the set time  
16                  specified in the manufacturer's data sheet for the epoxy bonding agent.  
17

18                  All longitudinal seismic restrainers at a pier shall be installed so that the free end (the  
19                  end with the gap as shown in the Plans) shall be on the same side of the pier.  
20

21                  6-02.3.OPT8(M).GB6  
22                  **(September 8, 2020)**  
23                  **Column Jacketing**

24                  The steel column jacket assembly for each column shown in the Plans shall be  
25                  fabricated in accordance with the shop drawings.  
26

27                  The Contractor shall excavate and shore as required to expose the column surface  
28                  below ground to the top of the existing footing or footing pedestal. Dirt, debris and  
29                  any surface attachments shall be removed from the surface of the column in  
30                  accordance with the Contractor's column jacket installation plan.  
31

32                  For specific columns for which the Engineer confirms a waiver of the pre-fabrication  
33                  field measuring of the column height dimension, the Contractor shall field measure  
34                  the column height upon completion of the excavation. The Contractor shall field cut  
35                  the top of the column jacket assembly using the method, template, and equipment  
36                  as specified in the pre-fabrication field measuring waiver request submittal.  
37

38                  The Contractor shall position the steel column jacket around the existing column  
39                  using spacers to center the assembly. The spacers may be welded to the inside of  
40                  the jacket and, if used, shall be placed and attached as shown in the shop drawings.  
41

42                  Field welded complete penetration groove welds of the column jacket assemblies  
43                  shall be inspected in accordance with Section 6-03.3(25)A. Field weld inspection  
44                  shall be performed by a certified welding inspector (CWI). The Contractor shall not  
45                  begin welding until receiving acceptance of the joint fit-up from the CWI. The CWI  
46                  shall randomly monitor the intermediate stages of welding. The CWI's daily reports  
47                  and nondestructive testing reports indicating compliance with contract requirements  
48                  shall be submitted as a Type 1 Working Drawing upon completion of the last column  
49                  jacket in the Contract.  
50

51                  The Contractor shall install external grout injection valves for use in filling the cavity  
52                  with grout. The valves shall be spaced such that the grout will uniformly fill the gap

1 between the jacket assembly and the column surface. The grout pump shall be  
2 equipped with a pressure gauge to monitor grout pressures. The grouting equipment  
3 shall be sized to enable the grout to be pumped in one continuous operation. The  
4 mixer shall be capable of continuously agitating the grout.  
5  
6 The production grout compressive strength shall be measured using four inch  
7 diameter by eight inch cylinders, cast and cured in accordance with Section 6-  
8 02.3(5)H. The cylinders shall attain a 7-day minimum compressive strength of 4,000  
9 psi.  
10  
11 The gap between the column jacket assembly and the existing column surface at the  
12 base of the assembly shall be sealed in accordance with the column jacket  
13 installation plan.  
14  
15 The grouting operation shall conform to Section 6-02.3(6)A.  
16  
17 The grouting operation shall begin from the base of the assembly and from the base  
18 of each successive lift. The Contractor shall pump grout into the assembly while  
19 maintaining a uniform level grout head around the column.  
20  
21 The Contractor shall limit the height of each lift of grout to minimize undulations and  
22 displacements of the surface of the column jacket assembly during grouting. For  
23 column jacket assemblies of circular (constant radius) cross section, the height of  
24 each lift of grout shall be limited to 20 feet maximum, except as otherwise accepted  
25 by the Engineer. For column jacket assemblies with cross sections of all other  
26 shapes, the height of each lift of grout shall be limited to 8 feet maximum, except as  
27 otherwise accepted by the Engineer.  
28  
29 The Contractor may restrain the column jacket assembly within the specified  
30 tolerances during grouting operations by using a bracing system in accordance with  
31 the column jacket installation plan. Except as otherwise shown in the Plans, restraints  
32 for the bracing system shall not pass through the column. Except when a bracing  
33 system is used, placement of the next grout lift shall not begin until the previous grout  
34 lift has hardened.  
35  
36 The Contractor shall contain and collect all grout outside the column jacket assembly.  
37  
38 When the assembly is completely grouted to the top, the Contractor shall place  
39 mortar conforming to Section 9-20.4(2) over the top of the grout at the top of the  
40 assembly, and shall slope the mortar to drain.  
41  
42 All clamps, valves, injection ports, lifting ears, and other attachments shall be  
43 removed not less than 24 hours after completing grouting operations at the column.  
44 The Contractor shall fill all voids with mortar conforming to Section 9-20.4(2), and  
45 shall finish them flush with the exterior surface of the column jacket assembly. The  
46 Contractor shall not remove the attachments by flame cutting.  
47  
48 Seven calendar days after completing the grouting of a column jacket assembly, the  
49 Engineer will inspect the assembly for voids between the steel casing and the grout.  
50 The Contractor shall completely fill all voids detected by the Engineer by injecting  
51 epoxy bonding agent into the lowest point of each void and venting at the highest

1 point. The exposed epoxy bonding agent shall be finished flush with the exterior  
2 surface of the column jacket assembly.  
3  
4 After inspection for voids and epoxy injection of voids is complete, steel surfaces with  
5 damaged primer coat shall be repaired with field primer in accordance with Section  
6 6-07.3(9). The primer repair shall be followed by application of the intermediate and  
7 finish field coats of paint to all exposed steel surfaces in accordance with Section 6-  
8 07.3(9) and Section 6-03.3(30) as supplemented in these Special Provisions.  
9  
10 Backfill shall not be placed against the column jacket assembly until the finish coat  
11 of paint is completely cured, based on the cure duration recommended by the paint  
12 manufacturer. The Contractor shall fill and compact the excavation with native  
13 backfill, except as otherwise specified in the Plans, in accordance with Section 2-  
14 09.3(1)E.  
15

16 6-02.3.OPT9.GB6

17 **(January 7, 2019)**

18 **Polyester Concrete**

19 **Manufacturer's Technical Representative**

20 The Contractor shall have the services of a qualified polyester concrete  
21 manufacturer's technical representative physically present at the job site. The  
22 manufacturer's technical representative shall assist the Contractor in training the  
23 Contractor's personnel and providing technical assistance in preparing the header  
24 blackout surface, applying primer, and mixing, placing, and curing the polyester  
25 concrete.  
26

27 **Mix Design**

28 Polyester concrete shall be composed of the following three components – polyester  
29 resin binder, high molecular weight methacrylate (HMWM) resin, and aggregate, in  
30 accordance with Section 6-02.2 as supplemented in these Special Provisions.  
31

32 The Contractor shall prepare and submit a Type 1 Working Drawing consisting of the  
33 polyester concrete design mix and mixing procedure. The mix design shall include a  
34 recommended initiator percentage for the expected application temperature, and the  
35 recommended amount of polyester resin binder as a percentage of the dry weight of  
36 aggregate. The amount of peroxide initiator used shall result in a polyester concrete  
37 set time between 30 and 120 minutes during placement as determined by California  
38 Test 551, Part 2, "Method of Test For Determination of Set Time of Concrete Overlay  
39 and Patching Materials", by Gilmore Needles. Accelerators or inhibitors may be  
40 required as recommended by the polyester resin binder supplier.  
41

42 **Delivery and Storage of Materials**

43 All materials shall be delivered in their original containers bearing the manufacturer's  
44 label, specifying date of manufacturing, batch number, trade name brand, and  
45 quantity. Each shipment of polyester resin binder and HMWM resin shall be  
46 accompanied by a Safety Data Sheet (SDS).  
47

48 The material shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's  
49 recommendations.  
50

51 Sufficient material to perform the entire polyester concrete application shall be in  
52 storage at the site prior to any field preparation.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Equipment and Containment**

The Contractor shall submit a Type 1 Working Drawing consisting of all equipment for cleaning the concrete and steel surfaces, and mixing and applying the polyester concrete.

The HMWM resin, and abrasive blasting materials, shall be contained and restricted to the surface receiving the polyester concrete only, and shall not escape to the surrounding environment. The Contractor shall submit a Type 1 Working Drawing consisting of the method and materials used to collect and contain the HMWM resin, and abrasive blasting materials.

**Surface Preparation**

The concrete and steel surfaces shall be prepared by removing all material which may act as a bond breaker between the surface and the polyester concrete. Surface cleaning shall be by abrasive blasting. Precautions shall be taken to ensure that no dust or debris leaves the bridge deck and that all traffic is protected from rebound and dust.

If the concrete or steel surfaces become contaminated, the contaminated areas shall be recleaned by abrasive blasting.

**Application of Prime Coat**

Application of the HMWM prime coat and the polyester concrete shall not begin if rain is forecast within 12-hours of completion of the Work. The area receiving the prime coat shall be dry and had no rain within the past 12 hours. Immediately prior to applying the prime coat, the surfaces shall be cleaned to remove accumulated dust and any other loose material.

The concrete bridge deck surface shall be between 50F and 85F when applying the prime coat.

The Contractor shall apply one coat of promoted/initiated wax-free HMWM resin to the prepared concrete and steel surfaces immediately before placing the polymer concrete. The promoted/initiated resin shall be worked into the concrete in a manner to assure complete coverage of the area receiving polyester concrete. A one pint sample of each batch of promoted/initiated HMWM resin shall be retained and submitted to the Engineer at the time of primer application.

The prime coat shall cure for 30 minutes minimum before beginning placement of the polyester concrete. Placement of the polymer concrete shall not proceed until the Engineer verifies that the HMWM resin was properly promoted and initiated, as evidenced by the HMWM batch sample.

If the primed surface becomes contaminated, the contaminated area shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting and reprimed.

**Mixing Equipment for Polyester Concrete**

Polyester concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers in accordance with the mix design as approved by the Engineer. The mixer size shall be limited to a nine cubic yard maximum capacity, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.



1 The aggregate and resin volumes shall be recorded for each batch along with the  
2 date of each recording. A printout of the recordings shall be furnished to the Engineer  
3 at the end of each work shift.

4  
5 The Contractor shall prevent any cleaning chemicals from reaching the polyester mix  
6 during the mixing operations.

7  
8 **Mixing Components**

9 The polyester resin binder in the polyester modified concrete shall be approximately  
10 12 percent by weight of the dry aggregate. The Contractor shall specify the exact  
11 percentage in the mix design Working Drawing submittal.

12  
13 The polyester resin binder shall be initiated and thoroughly blended just prior to  
14 mixing the aggregate and binder. The polyester concrete shall be thoroughly mixed  
15 prior to placing.

16  
17 **Polyester Concrete Placement**

18 The polyester concrete shall be placed within two hours of placing the prime coat.

19  
20 Polyester concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes following initiation. Polyester  
21 concrete that is not placed within this time shall be discarded.

22  
23 The surface temperature of the area receiving the polyester concrete shall be the  
24 same as specified above for the HMWM prime coat.

25  
26 The polyester concrete shall be consolidated in accordance with the manufacturer's  
27 recommendations.

28  
29 **Finished Polyester Concrete Surface**

30 The finished surface of the polyester concrete shall be smooth and uniform as to  
31 crown and grade in accordance with Section 6-02.3(10)D3.

32  
33 Finishing equipment used shall strike off the polyester concrete to the established  
34 grade and cross section.

35  
36 The polyester concrete shall receive an abrasive sand finish. The sand finish shall  
37 be applied by hand immediately after strike-off and before gelling occurs. Sand shall  
38 be broadcast onto the surface to affect a uniform coverage of a minimum of 0.8  
39 pounds per square yard.

40  
41 **Curing**

42 The polyester concrete shall be cured in accordance with the manufacturer's  
43 recommendations. The Contractor shall measure the compressive strength of the  
44 cured polyester concrete with a rebound hammer in accordance with ASTM C 805.  
45 The readings of the rebound hammer used shall be correlated to the compressive  
46 strength of the polyester concrete product in accordance with ASTM C 805 Section  
47 5.4, and the Contractor shall submit a Type 1 Working Drawing of this correlation.

48  
49 Traffic and equipment shall not be permitted on the polyester concrete until it  
50 achieves a compressive strength of 2500 psi based on the rebound hammer readings  
51 and the correlation chart for the rebound hammer used.

52

2 **(January 7, 2019)**

3 **Elastomeric Concrete**

4 Elastomeric concrete shall be composed of the following three components – two-  
5 component polyurethane resin binder, and aggregate, in accordance with Section 6-02.2  
6 as supplemented in these Special Provisions.

7  
8 **Manufacturer’s Technical Representative**

9 The Contractor shall have the services of a qualified elastomeric concrete  
10 manufacturer's technical representative physically present at the job site. The  
11 manufacturer’s technical representative shall assist the Contractor in training the  
12 Contractor’s personnel and providing technical assistance in preparing the header  
13 blockout surface, applying primer, and mixing, placing, and curing the elastomeric  
14 concrete.

15  
16 **Delivery and Storage of Materials**

17 All materials shall be delivered in their original containers bearing the manufacturer's  
18 label, specifying date of manufacturing, batch number, trade name brand, and  
19 quantity. Each shipment of polyurethane resin binder shall be accompanied by a  
20 Safety Data Sheet (SDS).

21  
22 The materials shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer’s  
23 recommendations.

24  
25 Sufficient material to perform the entire elastomeric concrete application shall be in  
26 storage at the site prior to any field preparation.

27  
28 **Equipment and Containment**

29 The Contractor shall submit a Type 1 Working Drawing consisting of all equipment  
30 for cleaning the concrete and steel surfaces, and mixing and applying the elastomeric  
31 concrete.

32  
33 The abrasive blasting materials shall be contained and restricted to the surface  
34 receiving the elastomeric concrete only and shall not escape to the surrounding  
35 environment. The Contractor shall submit a Type 1 Working Drawing consisting of  
36 the method and materials used to collect and contain the abrasive blasting materials.

37  
38 **Surface Preparation**

39 The concrete and steel surfaces shall be prepared by removing all material which  
40 may act as a bond breaker between the surface and the elastomeric concrete,  
41 including the removal of all loose, deteriorated, or otherwise unsound concrete. Steel  
42 surfaces shall be cleaned and prepared to an SSPC SP-10 surface condition.  
43 Surface cleaning shall be by abrasive blasting.

44  
45 Precautions shall be taken to ensure that no dust or debris leaves the bridge deck  
46 and that all traffic is protected from rebound and dust.

47  
48 If the concrete or steel surfaces become contaminated, the contaminated areas shall  
49 be recleaned by abrasive blasting.

50  
51 Freshly placed concrete shall be cured for a minimum of 14 calendar days before  
52 application of primer and elastomeric concrete.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

### **Application of Prime Coat**

Application of the prime coat and the elastomeric concrete shall not begin if rain is forecast within 12-hours of completion of the Work. The area receiving the prime coat shall be dry and had no rain within the past 12 hours. Immediately prior to applying the prime coat, the surfaces shall be cleaned to remove accumulated dust and any other loose material.

The concrete bridge deck surface shall be between 50F and 85F when applying the prime coat.

The Contractor shall apply primer in accordance with the elastomeric concrete manufacturer's recommendations and shall limit the extent of primer application to that surface area that can be covered by a layer of elastomeric concrete before primer cure.

If the primed surface becomes contaminated, the contaminated area shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting and reprimed.

### **Mixing Components**

The Contractor shall mix the elastomeric concrete components and the resultant mixture in accordance with the equipment and procedure recommended by the elastomeric concrete manufacturer.

### **Elastomeric Concrete Placement**

The elastomeric concrete shall be placed on the liquid prime coat within the time limits specified by the manufacturer. Elastomeric concrete shall be placed in layers not to exceed the maximum depth recommended by the elastomeric concrete manufacturer. At locations deep enough to require placement of multiple layers of elastomeric concrete, each layer shall be cured, and the top of the previous layer roughened, as recommended by the elastomeric concrete manufacturer before placement of the next layer.

Elastomeric concrete shall be placed within five minutes of initiation.

The surface temperature of the area receiving the elastomeric concrete shall be the same as specified above for the prime coat.

### **Finished Elastomeric Concrete Surface**

The finished surface of the elastomeric concrete shall be smooth and uniform as to crown and grade in accordance with Section 6-02.3(10)D3.

Finishing tools or equipment used shall strike off the elastomeric concrete to the established grade and cross section.

The finished surface of elastomeric concrete shall receive an abrasive sand finish. The sand finish shall be applied by hand immediately after strike-off and before gelling occurs. Sand shall be broadcast onto the surface to affect a uniform coverage of a minimum of 0.8 pounds per square yard.

1           **Curing**  
2           The elastomeric concrete shall be cured in accordance with the manufacturer's  
3           recommendations. The Contractor shall measure the compressive strength of the  
4           cured elastomeric concrete with a rebound hammer in accordance with ASTM C805.  
5           The readings of the rebound hammer used shall be correlated to the compressive  
6           strength of the elastomeric concrete product in accordance with ASTM C805 Section  
7           5.4, and the Contractor shall submit a Type 1 Working Drawing of this correlation.

8  
9           Traffic and equipment shall not be permitted on the elastomeric concrete until it  
10          achieves a compressive strength of 2500 psi based on the rebound hammer readings  
11          and the correlation chart for the rebound hammer used.

12  
13         6-02.3(2).GR6

14           ***Proportioning Materials***

15  
16         6-02.3(2).INST1.GR6

17           Section 6-02.3(2) is supplemented with the following:

18  
19         6-02.3(2).OPT1.GB6

20           **(September 8, 2020)**

21           **Expansion Joint Header Concrete**

22           Expansion joint header concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of  
23           4,000 psi at 28 days. Unless the Plans or Special Provisions specify a different  
24           strength, the concrete shall achieve a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi  
25           based on early break cylinders prior to allowing traffic to pass across the expansion  
26           joint.

27  
28           Type III cement conforming to Section 9-01.2(1) may be used.

29  
30           The nominal maximum size aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inch.

31  
32           Section 6-02.3(3) notwithstanding, non-chloride accelerating admixtures conforming  
33           to the following specifications may be used:

34

<b>Admixture</b>	<b>Specifications</b>
Accelerating	Section 9-23.6(4)
Water Reducing/Accelerating	Section 9-23.6(6)

35  
36  
37  
38  
39

40         6-02.3(5).GR6

41           ***Acceptance of Concrete***

42  
43         6-02.3(5)G.GR6

44           **Sampling and Testing for Temperature, Consistency, and Air Content**

45  
46         6-02.3(5)G.INST1.GR6

47           The second paragraph of Section 6-02.3(5)G is revised to read:

48  
49         6-02.3(5)G.OPT1.2025.GR6

50           (November 20, 2023)

51           Sampling and testing will be performed before concrete placement from the first  
52           load and then randomly performed from one load for every 100 cubic yards.

1 Concrete shall not be placed until all tests have been completed by the Engineer,  
2 and the results indicate that the concrete is within acceptable limits. If at any  
3 time the concrete is not within acceptable limits, sampling and testing will  
4 continue before concrete placement for each load until two successive loads  
5 meet all of the applicable acceptance requirements. After two successive tests  
6 indicate that the concrete is within specified limits, the testing frequency may  
7 decrease to one for every 100 cubic yards. Sampling shall be performed in  
8 accordance with FOP for WAQTC TM 2 and random samples shall be selected  
9 in accordance with WSDOT T 716. After the first acceptable load of concrete, up  
10 to ½ cubic yard may be placed from subsequent loads to be tested prior to  
11 testing for acceptance.  
12

13 6-02.3(6).GR6

14 ***Placing Concrete***

15  
16 6-02.3(6)B.GR6

17 ***Placing Concrete in Foundation Seals***

18  
19 6-02.3(6)B.INST1.GR6

20 Section 6-02.3(6)B is supplemented with the following:

21  
22 6-02.3(6)B.OPT1.GB6

23 (June 26, 2000)

24 If, in the opinion of the Engineer, water conditions at the time of construction do  
25 not require seals for footing construction, the Engineer may specify that the  
26 seals be omitted. In such a case the Contractor shall lower and construct the  
27 footing, as shown in the Plans, at the elevation shown in the Plans for the bottom  
28 of seal. The height of the pier shaft or columns shall be adjusted accordingly.  
29

30 No adjustment will be allowed in the unit contract prices for concrete, steel  
31 reinforcing bar, and excavation by reason of any increase or decrease in  
32 quantities involved due to the deletion of seals.  
33

34 6-02.3(6)B.OPT2.GB6

35 (June 26, 2000)

36 If, in the opinion of the Engineer, water conditions at the time of construction do  
37 not require seals for construction, the Engineer may specify that the seals be  
38 omitted. In such a case, the Contractor shall excavate only to the bottom of  
39 footing elevation and shall construct the footing as shown in the Plans.  
40

41 No adjustment will be allowed in the unit contract prices for concrete, steel  
42 reinforcing bar, and excavation by reason of any increase or decrease in  
43 quantities involved due to the deletion of seals.  
44

45 6-02.3(9).GR6

46 ***Precast Concrete Panels***

47  
48 6-02.3(9)A.GR6

49 ***Shop Drawings***

50

- 1 6-02.3(9)A.INST2.GR6  
2 The list included in the third paragraph of Section 6-02.3(9)A is supplemented with  
3 the following:  
4
- 5 6-02.3(9)A.OPT6.GB6  
6 (September 8, 2020)
- 7 7. Construction sequence and method of forming the precast prestressed  
8 concrete stay-in-place panels.
  - 9
  - 10 8. Details of additional reinforcement, if any, provided at lifting and support  
11 locations.
  - 12
  - 13 9. Method and equipment used to support the precast prestressed concrete  
14 stay-in-place panels during storage, transporting, and erection.
  - 15
  - 16 10. Method used to identify the precast prestressed concrete stay-in-place  
17 panel's location for calculating its position accounting for profile grade and  
18 transverse slope, and for ensuring correct placement during erection.
  - 19
  - 20 11. Erection sequence, including the method of lifting the panels, placing and  
21 adjusting the panels to proper alignment and grade, and supporting the  
22 panels during leveling and grouting operations.
  - 23
  - 24 12. Method for forming the grout pad on the exterior face of the prestressed  
25 concrete girder flange, if an alternative method is proposed, and at the  
26 interior face of the stay-in-place panel to the dimensions detailed in the  
27 Plans.
  - 28
- 29 6-02.3(9)E.GR6  
30 **Finishing**  
31
- 32 6-02.3(9)E.INST1.GR6  
33 Section 6-02.3(9)E is supplemented with the following:  
34
- 35 6-02.3(9)E.OPT6.GB6  
36 (September 8, 2020)  
37 The Contractor shall furnish a Class 2 surface finish, as specified in Section 6-  
38 02.3(14)B, on all surfaces of the precast prestressed concrete stay-in-place  
39 panels, except as otherwise noted. The top surface of all panels shall be  
40 textured using a metal tined comb. It shall leave striations in the fresh concrete  
41 ¼-inch deep by at least 1/8-inch wide, spaced at 2 to 3 times the groove width  
42 apart, and oriented perpendicular to the prestressing strand. The timing and  
43 method used shall produce the required texture without displacing larger  
44 particles of aggregate. Areas of mortar buildup more than 1/4 inch above the top  
45 surface of the panel shall be removed.
- 46
- 47 6-02.3(9)F.GR6  
48 **Tolerances**  
49
- 50 6-02.3(9)F.INST1.GR6  
51 Section 6-02.3(9)F is supplemented with the following:  
52

1	6-02.3(9)F.OPT1.GB6	
2	(September 8, 2020)	
3	The precast prestressed concrete stay-in-place panels shall not exceed the	
4	following scalar tolerances:	
5		
6	Length (perpendicular to strands):	± 3/16 inch
7		
8	Width (parallel to strands):	± 1/4 inch
9		
10	Thickness:	+ 1/4, -1/8 inch
11		
12	Squareness (difference in diagonal lengths):	± 1/4 inch
13		per 5 feet,
14		± 1/2" max.
15		
16	Vertical location of strand group C.G.:	± 1/16 inch
17		
18	Vertical location of individual strands:	± 1/8 inch
19		
20	Horizontal location of strands:	± 1/4 inch
21		
22	Strand or bar projection from ends:	± 1/2 inch
23		
24	Camber (either upward or downward)	± 1/4 inch
25	at time of placement on structure:	per ten feet
26		

27 Precast prestressed concrete stay-in-place panels with tolerances exceeding  
28 those specified above, or with hairline cracks visibly apparent radiating from the  
29 strand at the end of the panel and extending more than three inches along the  
30 panel will be subject to evaluation by the Engineer for possible rejection.

31  
32 6-02.3(9)G.GR6  
33 **Handling and Storage**

34  
35 6-02.3(9)G.INST1.GR6  
36 Section 6-02.3(9)G is supplemented with the following:

37  
38 6-02.3(9)G.OPT6.GB6  
39 (September 8, 2020)  
40 Precast prestressed concrete stay-in-place panels shall be maintained in a flat  
41 and level position, without any twisting, at all times. Supports shall be oriented  
42 transverse to the prestressed strands, extend the full width of the panel, and be  
43 located in a manner to minimize elastic and time-dependent deformation of the  
44 panels.

45  
46 Unloading and reloading at a site other than the bridge site will be permitted only  
47 under the direct supervision of the Engineer. The panels shall not be stacked,  
48 unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer. If such permission is granted, the  
49 panel supports shall be in the same vertical plane and shall be of sufficient height  
50 to prevent damage to the lifting bar loops. The Contractor shall have received  
51 the Engineer's verification that the bottom panel of the stack is flat and level,

1 without any twisting, prior to stacking additional panels. The Contractor shall  
2 not stack panels on top of adjacent girders of the structure.  
3  
4 6-02.3(9)I.GR6  
5 **Erection**  
6  
7 6-02.3(9)I.INST1.GR6  
8 Section 6-02.3(9)I is supplemented with the following:  
9  
10 6-02.3(9)I.OPT6.GB6  
11 (September 8, 2020)  
12 The precast prestressed concrete stay-in-place panels shall be at least 60 days  
13 old at the time of placing bridge deck concrete. The Contractor shall place the  
14 panels atop the prestressed girders as shown in the Plans, adjusting the leveling  
15 bolts as required to match the level of adjacent panels and accommodate  
16 camber.  
17  
18 The grout pad shall be placed after the panels have been fully adjusted for grade  
19 and camber. The exposed portion of the grout pad forms that are intended to  
20 be left in place permanently shall be tinted to match the color of the adjacent  
21 concrete surfaces and shall be secured with an accepted adhesive or other  
22 method as accepted by the Engineer.  
23  
24 Prior to placing the bridge deck steel reinforcing bars and concrete, the  
25 Contractor shall place a backer rod at the intersection between panels as shown  
26 in the Plans. All intersections between panels shall be sealed to prevent leakage  
27 during concrete placement. Prior to placing the bridge deck concrete, the  
28 surface of the panels shall be cleaned of all foreign materials and saturated with  
29 water for a minimum of 4 hours before fresh concrete is placed.  
30  
31 6-02.3(10).GR6  
32 **Bridge Decks and Bridge Approach Slabs**  
33  
34 6-02.3(10)D.GR6  
35 **Concrete Placement, Finishing, and Texturing**  
36  
37 6-02.3(10)D.INST1.GR6  
38 Section 6-02.3(10)D is supplemented with the following:  
39  
40 6-02.3(10)D.OPT1.GB6  
41 **(August 4, 2008)**  
42 **Repairing Slab Left Exposed After Removing Existing Curb or Sidewalk**  
43 The concrete exposed by the removal of the existing curb or sidewalk shall be  
44 removed to a depth of 1-inch below finished grade or to the top of the existing  
45 roadway deck steel reinforcing bars, whichever is less. The Contractor shall not  
46 remove concrete below the top of the existing steel reinforcing bars. The  
47 Contractor shall not damage the bond between the existing steel reinforcing bars  
48 and the concrete.  
49  
50 After roughening, cleaning and wetting the surface in accordance with Section  
51 6-02.3(12), the Contractor shall place concrete over the surface to the finish  
52 grade of the adjacent concrete roadway deck using a modified Class 4000



1 concrete mix. The maximum aggregate size in the modified Class 4000  
2 concrete mix shall be 3/8 inch. The finished portion of the deck shall have the  
3 same texture, slope and grade as that of the existing deck.  
4

5 6-02.3(10)D.OPT2.GB6  
6 **(August 4, 2008**  
7 **Repairing Slab Left Exposed After Removing Existing Curb and Railbase**  
8 After roughening and cleaning the concrete exposed by the removal of the  
9 existing curb and railbase, that portion of the exposed surface not covered by  
10 the new traffic barrier shall be coated with epoxy mortar and finished to have the  
11 same texture, slope and grade as that of the existing deck.  
12

13 6-02.3(10)D.OPT3.GB6  
14 **(August 3, 2015)**  
15 **Bridge Drain Risers**  
16 The Contractor shall submit a Type 2 Working Drawing consisting of the method  
17 of removing the bridge drain grate nipple extrusion, the method of grinding the  
18 existing curb as necessary for bridge drain riser installation, and the method of  
19 cleaning the existing drain casting surfaces in contact with the drain risers. The  
20 shop drawings and weld procedures for the drain riser assemblies shall be  
21 submitted in accordance with Sections 6-03.3(7) and 6-03.3(25).  
22

23 The existing bridge drain grate bolt, debris from removing the nipple extrusion  
24 and cleaning the drain casting contact surfaces, and all debris in the bridge drain  
25 cavity, shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 2-02.3.  
26

27 After cleaning the bridge drain casting contact surfaces, the Contractor shall  
28 install the spacer bars and riser bars of the bridge drain riser assembly as shown  
29 in the Plans.  
30

31 All exposed surfaces of the spacer bars and riser bars following installation shall  
32 be painted with two coats of paint conforming to Section 9-08.1(2)F. Each coat  
33 shall have a minimum dry film thickness of two mils.  
34

35 6-02.3(10)D.OPT3(A).GB6  
36 **(August 4, 2008)**  
37 A minimum of four slotted holes, each 2 inches long and 3/4 inches high, shall  
38 be provided on each bridge drain riser. The slotted holes shall be located at the  
39 bottom of the riser, two on the traffic side of the assembly and one each on the  
40 short ends of the assembly. Risers shall be installed to be flush with the  
41 proposed roadway profile and shall maintain uniform contact with the existing  
42 drain. This portion of work shall be completed prior to the installation of the  
43 membrane waterproofing.  
44

45 The membrane waterproofing shall extend to the bottom of and all around the  
46 bridge drain riser, except that the Contractor shall ensure that the slotted holes  
47 of the bridge drain riser assembly remain open and unplugged by the membrane  
48 waterproofing. Water seeping under the overlay shall be allowed to drain  
49 through the slotted holes and into the bridge drains.  
50

51 After all the items of work on this project have been completed, the Contractor  
52 shall clean and flush all the bridge drains.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

6-02.3(10)D.OPT5.GB6

**(August 3, 2015)**

**Plugging Existing Bridge Drain**

The Contractor shall submit a Type 2 Working Drawing consisting of the method and materials used to plug the existing bridge drains specified in the Plans to be plugged. The submittal shall include the following:

1. Material used to plug the drain outlet, and method of securing the plug in position.
2. The type of concrete material used to fill the drain cavity.
3. The method used to remove the exposed drainpipe, if removal is specified in the Plans.

All cut, damaged, and exposed metal surfaces to remain, including the drain outlet plug if metal components are used, shall be painted with two coats of paint conforming to Section 9-08.1(2)F. Each coat shall have a minimum dry film thickness of two mils.

When the removal of exposed drainpipe is specified in the Plans, the Contractor shall remove the embedded anchors a minimum of one inch beneath the existing concrete surface. The void left by removal of the embedded anchors shall be filled with mortar conforming to Section 9-20.4(2). The mortar shall match the color of the existing concrete surface as near as practicable.

All materials removed from the bridge drains specified in the Plans to be plugged shall be disposed of as specified in Section 2-02.3.

6-02.3(10)D.OPT12.GB6

**(April 6, 2015)**

**Core Drilled Bridge Deck Drain**

The Contractor shall core drill drain holes through the bridge deck of the bridges and in the locations shown in the Plans. The Contractor shall grind the concrete bridge deck to provide a taper at the top of the cored hole if shown in the Plans. The Contractor shall contain, collect and dispose of the concrete cores and debris in accordance with Section 2-02.3.

The Contractor shall coat the surfaces of the cored holes with epoxy bonding agent, and shall set a bridge deck drain pipe sleeve in place as shown in the Plans. The Contractor shall ensure that the void between the cored hole surface and the outside of the pipe sleeve is completely filled with epoxy bonding agent. The Contractor shall take appropriate measures to prevent the epoxy bonding agent from escaping from the void and shall secure the pipe sleeve in position until the epoxy bonding agent is cured.

6-02.3(10)F.GR6

**Bridge Approach Slab Orientation and Anchors**

6-02.3(10)F.INST1.GR6

Section 6-02.3(10)F is supplemented with the following:

1  
2 6-02.3(10)F.OPT2.GB6  
3 (August 4, 2008)  
4 The pavement end of the bridge approach slab shall be constructed parallel to  
5 the pavement seat.  
6  
7 6-02.3(10)F.OPT3.FB6  
8 (August 4, 2008)  
9 The pavement end of the bridge approach slab shall be constructed parallel to  
10 the pavement seat for bridge(s) No. \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*. The pavement end of the  
11 bridge approach slab shall be constructed normal to the roadway center line for  
12 bridge(s) No. \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*.  
13  
14 6-02.3(13).GR6  
15 **Expansion Joints**  
16  
17 6-02.3(13).INST1.GR6  
18 Section 6-02.3(13) is supplemented with the following:  
19  
20 6-02.3(13).OPT7.GB6  
21 **Expansion Joint Modification**  
22  
23 6-02.3(13).OPT7(B).GB6  
24 **(April 6, 2015)**  
25 **Expansion Joint Demolition Plan**  
26 The Contractor shall submit Type 2 Working Drawings showing the method of  
27 removing the specified portions of the existing bridge expansion joints. The  
28 Working Drawings shall show the sequence of demolition and removal, the type  
29 of equipment to be used in all demolition and removal operations, and details of  
30 the methods and equipment used for containment, collection, and disposal of all  
31 debris. The Working Drawings shall show all stages of demolition.  
32  
33 6-02.3(13).OPT7(C).GB6  
34 **(April 6, 2015)**  
35 **Joint Preparation and Installation Procedure**  
36 The Contractor shall submit a Type 1 Working Drawing consisting of the sealant  
37 manufacturer's recommended joint preparation and installation procedure.  
38  
39 6-02.3(13).OPT7(D).FB6  
40 **(April 6, 2015)**  
41 **Field Measuring Existing Bridge Expansion Joints**  
42 The Contractor shall field measure the following dimensions of the existing  
43 bridge expansion joints of Bridge No(s). \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*:  
44  
45 1. Length along the roadway surface and the horizontal and vertical  
46 surfaces of the concrete curb.  
47  
48 2. Opening width at both curb lines and at the centerline of the roadway  
49 surface.  
50  
51 The Contractor shall submit a Type 1 Working Drawing consisting of the field  
52 measured dimensions.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48

6-02.3(13).OPT7(E).FB6  
(April 6, 2015)

**Removing Portions of Existing Bridge Expansion Joints**

The Contractor shall remove all concrete, expansion joint materials, overlay, dirt and debris at the bridge expansion joints of Bridge No(s). \*\*\* \$\$\$ \*\*\* within the blackout dimensions shown in the Plans.

Concrete removal shall conform to Section 2-02.3(2)A2 and the following restriction on power driven tools:

- 1. Jack hammers no heavier than the nominal 30 pound class.
- 2. Chipping hammers no heavier than the nominal 15 pound class.

No other power driven equipment shall be used to remove concrete in the vicinity of the bridge expansion joints. The power driven tools shall be operated at angles less than 45 degrees as measured from the surface of the deck to the tool.

The Contractor shall dispose of all materials removed from the bridge expansion joints in accordance with Section 2-02.3.

For polyester concrete headers, or elastomeric concrete headers, the Contractor shall clean and prepare all existing concrete surfaces bonding to the header in accordance with the **Polyester Concrete** or **Elastomeric Concrete** subsection, respectively, to Section 6-02.3 as supplemented in these Special Provisions. For concrete headers, the Contractor shall clean and prepare all existing concrete surfaces bonding to the header in accordance with Section 6-02.3(12)B.

6-02.3(13).OPT7(F).GB6  
(April 6, 2015)

**Drilling Holes and Setting Steel Reinforcing Bars**

The Contractor shall drill holes for, and set, steel reinforcing bars into the existing concrete as shown in the Plans in accordance with Section 6-02.3(24)C as supplemented in these Special Provisions.

6-02.3(13).OPT7(G).GB6  
(April 6, 2015)

**Placing Polyester Concrete or Elastomeric Concrete Headers**

The Contractor shall form the polyester concrete or the elastomeric concrete headers in accordance with either the **Polyester Concrete** or the **Elastomeric Concrete** subsection to Section 6-02.3 as supplemented in these Special Provisions. The Contractor shall remove all forms from the bridge expansion joints after casting and curing the polyester concrete or the elastomeric concrete headers.

1 6-02.3(13).OPT7(H).GB6  
2 **(September 8, 2020)**  
3 **Placing Concrete Headers**  
4 The Contractor shall form, cast, and cure, the concrete headers in accordance  
5 with Section 6-02.3 and as shown in the Plans. Unless the Plans or Special  
6 Provisions specify a different strength, the concrete headers shall have attained  
7 a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi before the Contractor may allow  
8 traffic to pass across the expansion joint.  
9

10 6-02.3(13).OPT7(I).GB6  
11 **(September 8, 2020)**  
12 **Placing Expansion Joint Sealant**  
13 The Contractor shall have the services of a qualified sealant manufacturer's  
14 technical representative physically present at the job site to assist in assuring  
15 the proper installation of the rapid cure silicone sealant, provide technical  
16 assistance for the use of the joint sealant, train the Contractor's personnel  
17 installing the joint sealant, and to observe and inspect the installation of at least  
18 the first complete joint.  
19

20 The joint sealant shall not be placed against concrete until at least seven days  
21 after concrete placement. The joint sealant shall not be placed against polyester  
22 concrete or elastomeric concrete until a time period recommended by the  
23 sealant manufacturer.  
24

25 The Contractor shall clean the bridge expansion joints of all forms, dirt, form oil,  
26 grease, and other deleterious material. The Contractor shall clean and prepare  
27 the entire joint surface receiving the joint sealant in accordance with the  
28 manufacturer's joint preparation procedure, and as recommended by the  
29 sealant manufacturer's technical representative, including two stage abrasive  
30 blasting surface preparation and compressed air cleaning. All steel surfaces to  
31 be in contact with the joint sealant shall be cleaned to an SSPC-SP10 condition.  
32 The joint receiving the sealant shall be sound, clean, dry, and frost free.  
33

34 After the cleaned and prepared joint has received the Engineer's acceptance for  
35 joint dimensions, alignment, and preparation, the Contractor shall apply the  
36 primer, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer, to all surfaces to be in  
37 contact with the joint sealant. The primer shall dry and cure for the time period  
38 recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the surface type.  
39

40 After the primer is cured, the Contractor shall place the backer rod, and place  
41 the rapid cure silicone sealant in accordance with the joint installation procedure.  
42

43 If the joint width at the time of installation is less than 1-inch or greater than three  
44 inches, the Contractor shall not proceed with the expansion joint modification  
45 until the installation procedure is revised as recommended by the sealant  
46 manufacturer's technical representative.  
47

48 After installing the rapid cure silicone sealant, the Contractor shall flood the joint  
49 area with water. If leakage is detected, the bridge expansion joint system shall  
50 be repaired by the Contractor, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.  
51

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

6-02.3(13).OPT7(J).GB6

**(September 8, 2020)**

**Placing Expansion Joint Sealant**

The Contractor shall have the services of a qualified sealant manufacturer's technical representative physically present at the job site to assist in assuring the proper installation of the rapid cure silicone sealant, provide technical assistance for the use of the joint sealant, train the Contractor's personnel installing the joint sealant, and to observe and inspect the installation of at least the first complete joint.

Prior to scarifying the concrete deck for the modified concrete overlay, the Contractor shall remove all expansion joint materials and debris from the existing expansion joints, and shall dispose of these materials and debris as specified in Section 2-02.3.

Prior to placing the modified concrete overlay, the Contractor shall install a temporary form as shown in the Plans to fill the expansion joint gap. The temporary form shall preserve the expansion joint gap during the modified concrete overlay placement, and shall not damage the joint or the concrete overlay upon removal. The Contractor shall submit Type 2 Working Drawing consisting of the type of temporary form material, and the method of installation and removal.

The joint sealant shall not be placed against concrete (including concrete overlay except for polyester concrete overlay) until at least seven days after concrete placement.

After placing the modified concrete overlay and rounding the corner of the overlay at the joints with a 3/8 inch radius, the Contractor shall clean the bridge expansion joints of all temporary forms, dirt, form oil, grease, and other deleterious material. The Contractor shall clean and prepare the entire joint surface receiving the joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's joint preparation procedure, and as recommended by the sealant manufacturer's technical representative, including two stage abrasive blasting surface preparation and compressed air cleaning. All steel surfaces to be in contact with the joint sealant shall be cleaned to an SSPC-SP10 condition. The joint receiving the sealant shall be sound, clean, dry, and frost free.

After the cleaned and prepared joint has received the Engineer's acceptance for joint dimensions, alignment, and preparation, the Contractor shall apply the primer, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer, to all surfaces to be in contact with the joint sealant. The primer shall dry and cure for the time period recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the surface type.

After the primer is cured, the Contractor shall place the backer rod, and place the rapid cure silicone sealant in accordance with the joint installation procedure.

If the joint width at the time of installation is less than 1-inch or greater than three inches, the Contractor shall not proceed with the expansion joint modification until the installation procedure is revised as recommended by the sealant manufacturer's technical representative and as approved by the Engineer.

1 After installing the rapid cure silicone sealant, the Contractor shall flood the joint  
2 area with water. If leakage is detected, the bridge expansion joint system shall  
3 be repaired by the Contractor, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.  
4

5 6-02.3(13)C.GR6  
6 **Modular Expansion Joint System**  
7

8 6-02.3(13)C.INST1.GR6  
9 Section 6-02.3(13)C is supplemented with the following:  
10

11 6-02.3(13)C.OPT1.FB6  
12 **(September 8, 2020)**  
13 **Acceptable Manufacturers**

14 The following manufacturers are known to have prequalified modular expansion  
15 joint system details by successfully completing fatigue testing in accordance with  
16 Section 6-02.3(13)C:  
17

- 18 1. The D.S. Brown Company  
19 P.O. Box 158  
20 300 E. Cherry Street  
21 North Baltimore, Ohio 45872-0158  
22 Tel. (419) 257-3561  
23 Fax (419) 257-2200  
24 [www.dsbrown.com](http://www.dsbrown.com)  
25
- 26 2. Watson Bowman ACME Corporation  
27 95 Pineview Drive  
28 Amherst, New York 14228-2166  
29 Tel. (716) 691-7566  
30 Fax (716) 691-9239  
31 [www.wbacorp.com](http://www.wbacorp.com)  
32
- 33 3. Mageba USA, LLC  
34 575 Lexington Ave FI-4  
35 New York, New York 10022-6146  
36 Tel. (212) 644-3335  
37 Fax (212) 644-3339  
38 [www.magebausa.com](http://www.magebausa.com)  
39

40 **Design Axle Loads and Impact Factors**

41 The vertical load range for fatigue design shall be a 32.0 kip tandem. This  
42 tandem shall be taken as two 16.0 kip axles spaced four feet apart. Only one of  
43 these tandem axles must be considered in the design, unless the joint opening  
44 exceeds four feet. The load range shall be increased by the dynamic load  
45 allowance (Impact Factor) of 75%. Load factors shall be applied in accordance  
46 with Table 3.4.1-1 of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, current  
47 edition and latest interims.  
48

49 The vertical load for strength design shall be a 50.0 kip tandem. This tandem  
50 shall be taken as two 25.0 kip axles spaced four feet apart. Only one of these  
51 tandem axles must be considered in the design, unless the joint opening  
52 exceeds four feet. This load shall be increased by the dynamic load allowance

1 (Impact Factor) of 75%. Load factors shall be applied in accordance with Table  
2 3.4.1-1 of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, current edition and  
3 latest interims.  
4

5 The horizontal load range for fatigue design shall be \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* percent of the  
6 amplified vertical load range (LL+IM) specified above. For modular expansion  
7 joint systems installed on vertical grades in excess of five percent, the horizontal  
8 component of the amplified vertical load range (LL+IM) specified above shall be  
9 added to this horizontal load range.  
10

11 The horizontal load for strength design shall be 20 percent of the amplified  
12 vertical load (LL+IM) specified above. For modular expansion joint systems  
13 installed on vertical grades in excess of five percent, the horizontal component  
14 of the amplified vertical load (LL+IM) specified above shall be added to this  
15 horizontal load.  
16

17 **Fatigue Testing Laboratory**

18 The following facilities are known to be capable of performing the fatigue testing  
19 specified in Section 6-02.3(13)C:  
20

- 21 1. Structural Engineering Testing Laboratory (SETL)  
22 University of Washington  
23 Seattle, WA  
24 SETL Director:  
25 Dr. Dawn Lehman: (206) 715-2108  
26 SETL Manager  
27 Vince Chaijaroen: (206) 543-7433  
28
- 29 2. Bowen Laborabory  
30 Purdue University  
31 West Lafayette, IN  
32 Director of Bowen Laboratory:  
33 Dr. Amit Varma: (765) 496-3419  
34
- 35 3. ATLSS Engineering Research Center  
36 Lehigh University  
37 Bethlehem, PA  
38 ATLSS Engineering Research Center Director:  
39 Dr. Richard Sause: (610) 758-3565  
40 ATLSS Engineering Research Center Administrative Director:  
41 Dr. Chad Kusco: (610) 758-5299  
42

43 6-02.3(14).GR6

44 ***Finishing Concrete Surfaces***

45  
46 6-02.3(14)C.GR6

47 **Pigmented Sealer for Concrete Surfaces**

48  
49 6-02.3(14)C.INST1.GR6

50 Section 6-02.3(14)C is supplemented with the following:  
51



1 6-02.3(14)C.OPT1.GB6  
2 (April 6, 2009)  
3 The color of the pigmented sealer shall be Washington Gray.  
4  
5 6-02.3(14)C.OPT2.GB6  
6 (April 6, 2009)  
7 The color of the pigmented sealer shall be Mt. St. Helens Gray.  
8  
9 6-02.3(14)C.OPT3.GB6  
10 (April 6, 2009)  
11 The color of the pigmented sealer shall be Mt. Baker Gray.  
12  
13 6-02.3(14)C.OPT4.GB6  
14 (April 6, 2009)  
15 The color of the pigmented sealer shall be Cascade Green.  
16  
17 6-02.3(14)C.OPT5.FB6  
18 (April 6, 2009)  
19 The color for the following structure feature(s) shall match the specified color(s):  
20  
21 

Structure and Feature	Pigmented Sealer Color
*** \$\$1\$\$ ***	*** \$\$2\$\$ ***

  
22  
23  
24 6-02.3(17).GR6  
25 ***Falsework and Formwork***  
26  
27 6-02.3(17)C.GR6  
28 **Falsework and Formwork at Special Locations**  
29  
30 6-02.3(17)C.INST1.GR6  
31 Section 6-02.3(17)C is supplemented with the following:  
32  
33 6-02.3(17)C.OPT1.FB6  
34 (October 3, 2022)  
35 Falsework opening over railroad tracks shall be approved by the Railroad  
36 Company in accordance with Section 1-07.28 and the Special Provisions. The  
37 Contractor shall notify the Railroad Company at least \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* working days  
38 prior to erecting falsework over a track, and shall include the dimensions of the  
39 opening and the duration of the restricted clearance in the submittal.  
40  
41 6-02.3(17)K.GR6  
42 **Concrete Forms on Steel Spans**  
43  
44 6-02.3(17)K.INST1.GR6  
45 The first paragraph of Section 6-02.3(17)K is revised to read as follows:  
46  
47 6-02.3(17)K.OPT1.GB6  
48 (August 3, 2015)  
49 Except as otherwise specified, concrete forms on all steel structures shall be  
50 removable and shall not remain in place. Where needed, the forms shall have  
51 openings for truss or girder members. Each opening shall be large enough to  
52 leave at least 1-1/2 inches between the concrete and steel on all sides of the

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

steel member after the forms have been removed. Unit contract prices cover all costs related to these openings.

Permanent metal forms may be used to form that portion of the concrete slab inside the webs of the steel box girders, subject to the following requirements:

1. Metal forms shall be 18 gage minimum thickness, zinc coated, steel sheet conforming to ASTM A 653 Coating Designation G 210. All accessories shall conform to ASTM A 36 or Section 9-06.1 with a zinc coating of 2.0 ounces per square foot.
2. Forms shall be designed by the Contractor to support the plastic concrete, metal forms, steel reinforcing bars, and a construction live load of 60 pounds per square foot. Deflection of the metal form shall not exceed 1/360 of the span. Camber of the metal form shall not exceed the anticipated deflection. The working unit stress shall not exceed 0.725 of the specified yield strength of the metal form material.
3. The metal forms shall provide for the full depth of the deck slab above the uppermost portions of the form. Bottom transverse steel reinforcing bars of the deck slab shall be at least 1 inch clear of the metal forms at all points. Forms or supports shall not be welded to girder flanges.
4. The bridge deck concrete shall be placed continuously between the transverse construction joints shown in the Plans, except in an emergency when the Engineer authorizes an interruption in the concrete placement. In such an emergency, the Contractor shall construct a transverse joint at the bottom of a flute and shall field drill 1/4 inch weep holes through the metal form at 12 inch centers along the line of the joint.
5. All zinc coating on exposed metal form damaged or removed during construction shall be repaired with one coat of paint conforming to Section 9-08.1(2)B, two mils minimum dry film thickness.
6. Should the Engineer determine that inspection of the underside of the hardened slab is warranted, the Contractor shall remove at least one section of metal form in each span at no extra cost to the Contracting Agency. If excessive honeycomb or other defects are found, the Contractor shall, if required by the Engineer, remove additional form sections at no additional expense to the Contracting Agency, and shall revise concrete placing methods as required to produce sound concrete. All unacceptable concrete shall be removed or repaired.
7. Complete layout, details, and a description of materials, for the permanent metal forms shall be included in the Contractor's falsework and formwork submittal as specified in Section 6-02.3(16).

1 8. No adjustment will be made to the lump sum contract price for  
2 "Bridge Deck - \_\_\_\_" for additional quantities of materials required  
3 because of the use of the permanent forms.  
4

5 6-02.3(24).GR6  
6 **Reinforcement**

7  
8 6-02.3(24)C.GR6  
9 **Placing and Fastening**

10  
11 6-02.3(24)C.INST1.GR6  
12 Section 6-02.3(24)C is supplemented with the following:  
13

14 6-02.3(24)C.OPT1.GB6  
15 **(September 8, 2020)**

16 **Drilling Holes for, and Setting, Steel Reinforcing Bar Dowels**

17 Where called for in the Plans, holes shall be drilled into existing concrete to the  
18 size and dimension shown in the Plans. The Contractor may use any method  
19 for drilling the holes provided the method selected does not damage the  
20 concrete and the steel reinforcing bar that is to remain. Core drilling will be  
21 required when specifically noted in the Plans.  
22

23 The Contractor shall exercise care in locating and drilling the holes to avoid  
24 damage to existing steel reinforcing bars and concrete. Location of the holes  
25 may be shifted slightly with the acceptance of the Engineer in order to avoid  
26 damaging the existing steel reinforcing bars. All damage caused by the  
27 Contractor's operations shall be repaired by the Contractor in accordance with  
28 Section 1-07.13.  
29

30 Steel reinforcing bars shall be set into the holes noted in the Plans with epoxy  
31 resin. The holes shall be cleaned before placing the resin.  
32

33 The Contractor shall demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, that the  
34 method used for setting the steel reinforcing bars completely fills the void  
35 between the steel reinforcing bar and the concrete with epoxy resin. Dams shall  
36 be placed at the front of the holes to confine the epoxy and shall not be removed  
37 until the epoxy has cured in the hole.  
38

39 6-02.3(25).GR6  
40 **Prestressed Concrete Girders**

41  
42 6-02.3(25)L.GR6  
43 **Handling and Storage**

44  
45 6-02.3(25)L2.GR6  
46 **Girder Lateral Stability and Stress Analysis**

47  
48 6-02.3(25)L2.INST1.GR6  
49 The table in Item No. 4 in the first paragraph of Section 6-02.3(25)L2 is revised  
50 to read:  
51

1 6-02.3(25)L2.OPT1.2025.GR6  
 2 (November 20, 2023)

Condition	Stress	Location	Allowable Stress (ksi)
Temporary Stress at Transfer and Lifting from Casting Bed	Tensile	In areas without bonded reinforcement sufficient to resist the tensile force in the concrete	$0.0948\lambda\sqrt{f'_{ci}} \leq 0.2$
		In areas with bonded reinforcement sufficient to resist the tensile force in the concrete	$0.24\lambda\sqrt{f'_{ci}}$
	Compressive	All locations (except as noted) At section extremities (i.e., flange tips) when lateral bending is explicitly considered	$0.7f'_{ci}$
		Tensile	In areas with bonded reinforcement sufficient to resist the tensile force in the concrete
	Compressive	All locations (except as noted) At section extremities (i.e., flange tips) when lateral bending is explicitly considered	$0.7f'_{ci}$
Final Stresses at Service Load	Tensile	Precompressed tensile zone	0.0
	Compressive	Effective prestress and permanent loads	$0.45f'_c$
		Effective prestress, permanent loads and transient (live) loads	$0.60f'_c$
Final Stresses at Fatigue Load	Compressive	Fatigue I Load Combination plus one-half effective prestress and permanent loads	$0.40f'_c$

3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19

6-02.3(26).GR6

**Cast-in-Place Prestressed Concrete**

6-02.3(26).INST1.GR6

The third paragraph of Section 6-02.3(26) is revised to read as follows:

6-02.3(26).OPT1.GB6

(January 4, 2010)

Before tensioning, the Contractor shall remove all side forms from the girders. The Contractor shall not release the falsework supporting the superstructure, and shall not place construction loads and other live loads on the superstructure, until the job-cured 2-inch grout cubes, fabricated in accordance with WSDOT TM 813, reach a minimum compressive strength of 800 psi in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 106.

1 6-02.4.GR6  
2 **Measurement**

3  
4 6-02.4.INST1.GR6  
5 Section 6-02.4 is supplemented with the following:

6  
7 6-02.4.OPT1.FB6  
8 (September 8, 2020)  
9 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* contains the following approximate quantities of materials and work:

10  
11 \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*

12  
13 The quantities are listed only for the convenience of the Contractor in determining the  
14 volume of work involved and are not guaranteed to be accurate. The prospective bidders  
15 shall verify these quantities before submitting a bid. No adjustments other than for  
16 accepted changes will be made in the lump sum Contract price for \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\* even  
17 though the actual quantities required may deviate from those listed.

18  
19 6-02.4.OPT3.FB6  
20 (September 8, 2020)  
21 “Modular Expansion Joint System\_\_\_” contains the following approximate quantities of  
22 materials and work:

23  
24 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

25  
26 The quantities are listed only for the convenience of the Contractor in determining the  
27 volume of work involved and are not guaranteed to be accurate. The prospective bidders  
28 shall verify these quantities before submitting a bid. No adjustments other than for  
29 accepted changes will be made in the applicable modular expansion joint system lump  
30 sum Contract price for “Modular Expansion Joint System\_\_\_” even though the actual  
31 quantities required may deviate from those listed.

32  
33 6-02.4.OPT8.FB6  
34 (September 8, 2020)  
35 Expansion joint modification contains the following approximate quantities of materials  
36 and work:

37  
38 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

39  
40 The quantities are listed only for the convenience of the Contractor in determining the  
41 volume of work involved and are not guaranteed to be accurate. The prospective bidders  
42 shall verify these quantities before submitting a bid. No adjustments other than for  
43 accepted changes will be made in the lump sum Contract price for “Expansion Joint  
44 Modification\_\_\_” even though the actual quantities required may deviate from those  
45 listed.

46  
47 6-02.4.OPT24.GB6  
48 (August 6, 2012)  
49 Epoxy crack sealing will be measured by the linear foot along the sealed crack at the  
50 concrete surface.

51

1 6-02.4.OPT26.GB6  
2 (June 26, 2000)  
3 Modify bridge drain will be measured per each for each bridge drain modified.  
4  
5 6-02.4.OPT27.GB6  
6 (June 26, 2000)  
7 Plugging existing bridge drain will be measured per each for each bridge drain plugged.  
8  
9 6-02.4.OPT32.GB6  
10 (April 6, 2015)  
11 Core drilled bridge deck drain will be measured per each for each bridge deck drain core  
12 drilled and completed with a PVC pipe sleeve.  
13  
14 6-02.4.OPT43.GB6  
15 (April 6, 2015)  
16 Longitudinal seismic restrainer will be measured per each.  
17  
18 6-02.4.OPT44.FB6  
19 (September 8, 2020)  
20 Seismic retrofit contains the following approximate quantities of materials and work:  
21  
22 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
23  
24 The quantities are listed only for the convenience of the Contractor in determining the  
25 volume of work involved and are not guaranteed to be accurate. The prospective bidders  
26 shall verify these quantities before submitting a bid. No adjustments other than for  
27 accepted changes will be made in the lump sum Contract price for "Seismic Retrofit -  
28 \_\_\_\_\_" even though the actual quantities required may deviate from those listed.  
29  
30 6-02.4.OPT45.FB6  
31 (September 8, 2020)  
32 Column jacketing contains the following approximate quantities of materials and work:  
33  
34 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
35  
36 The quantities are listed only for the convenience of the Contractor in determining the  
37 volume of work involved and are not guaranteed to be accurate. The prospective bidders  
38 shall verify these quantities before submitting a bid. No adjustments other than for  
39 accepted changes will be made in the lump sum Contract price for "Column Jacketing -  
40 \_\_\_\_\_" even though the actual quantities required may deviate from those listed.  
41  
42 6-02.5.GR6  
43 **Payment**  
44  
45 6-02.5.INST3.GR6  
46 The fifth and sixth bid items under Section 6-02.5 are supplemented with the following:  
47  
48 6-02.5.OPT20.GB6  
49 (April 6, 2015)  
50 The contract quantity specified for "Steel Reinf. Bar for Bridge" includes the quantity for  
51 the epoxy-coated steel reinforcing bars located in the substructure of the bridge(s)  
52 included in this project.

1  
2 6-02.5.INST4.GR6  
3 Section 6-02.5 is supplemented with the following:  
4  
5 6-02.5.OPT26.FB6  
6 (August 2, 2010)  
7 "Bridge Deck - \_\_\_\_\_", lump sum.  
8 The lump sum contract price for "Bridge Deck - \_\_\_\_\_" shall be full pay for constructing  
9 the reinforced concrete portions of the steel bridge superstructure, including \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$  
10 \*\*\*.  
11  
12 6-02.5.OPT33.GB6  
13 (April 6, 2015)  
14 "Expansion Joint Modification \_\_\_\_", lump sum.  
15  
16 6-02.5.OPT49.GB6  
17 (August 1, 2011)  
18 "Epoxy Crack Sealing", per linear foot.  
19  
20 Payment for taking and submitting cores to the Engineer for testing, as specified by the  
21 Engineer, will be by force account in accordance with Section 1-09.6. For the purpose of  
22 providing a common Proposal for all Bidders, the Contracting Agency has entered an  
23 amount for the item "Force Account Epoxy Crack Sealing Cores" in the bid proposal to  
24 become a part of the total bid by the Contractor.  
25  
26 6-02.5.OPT51.GB6  
27 (June 26, 2000)  
28 "Modify Bridge Drain", per each.  
29  
30 6-02.5.OPT52.GB6  
31 (June 26, 2000)  
32 "Plugging Existing Bridge Drain", per each.  
33  
34 6-02.5.OPT53.FB6  
35 (June 26, 2000)  
36 All costs in connection with \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* bridge drains as specified shall be included in  
37 the unit contract price per square yard for \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*.  
38  
39 6-02.5.OPT58.GB6  
40 (April 6, 2015)  
41 "Core Drilled Bridge Deck Drain", per each.  
42  
43 6-02.5.OPT59.FB6  
44 (April 6, 2015)  
45 All costs in connection with constructing the core drilled bridge deck drains as specified  
46 shall be included in the \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
47  
48 6-02.5.OPT71.GB6  
49 (April 6, 2015)  
50 "Longitudinal Seismic Restrainer", per each.  
51

1 6-02.5.OPT72.GB6  
2 (April 6, 2015)  
3 "Seismic Retrofit - \_\_\_\_\_", lump sum.  
4

5 6-02.5.OPT73.GB6  
6 (April 6, 2015)  
7 "Column Jacketing - \_\_\_\_\_", lump sum.  
8

9 6-02.5.OPT91.FB6  
10 **(June 26, 2000)**

11 **Bridge and Structures Minor Items**

12 For the purpose of payment, such bridge and structures items as \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* etc., for  
13 which there is no pay item included in the proposal, are considered as bridge and  
14 structures minor items. All costs in connection with furnishing and installing these bridge  
15 and structures minor items as shown and noted in the Plans and as outlined in these  
16 specifications and in the Standard Specifications shall be included in the \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*  
17

18 6-02.5.OPT92.FB6  
19 **(June 26, 2000)**

20 **Bridge Supported Utilities**

21 All costs in connection with placing \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* through the superstructure of \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$  
22 \*\*\* as shown in the Plans, including all \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\* , shall be included in the \*\*\* \$\$4\$\$.  
23 \*\*\*  
24

25 6-02.5.OPT93.GB6  
26 (June 26, 2000)

27 No additional compensation will be made by reason of any delay or other expense to the  
28 Contractor caused by coordination with the utility company or by installing utility company  
29 furnished items. However, any unavoidable delays to the Contractor caused by  
30 coordination with the utility company or resulting from installing utility company furnished  
31 items will be adjusted in accordance with Section 1-08.8.  
32

33 6-03.GR6  
34 **Steel Structures**

35  
36 6-03.3.GR6  
37 **Construction Requirements**

38  
39 6-03.3(7).GR6  
40 **Shop Plans**

41  
42 6-03.3(7)A.GR6  
43 **Erection Methods**

44  
45 6-03.3(7)A.INST1.GR6  
46 The list in the second paragraph of Section 6-03.3(7)A is supplemented with the  
47 following:  
48

49 6-03.3(7)A.OPT1.GB6  
50 (April 6, 2015)

51 8. If the Contractor selects a girder launching method as the erection  
52 procedure, the Contractor shall submit plan details of the nose beam, roller



1 assemblies, jacks, blocking, tow lines and control lines, and shall prepare  
2 an erection procedure that describes the method and equipment involved  
3 in the launching procedure, the elevation and alignment control and  
4 corrective measures enforced during the launching process, the methods  
5 of monitoring and adjusting the tow line and control line loads during the  
6 launching process, and the spare jacks, tow lines, control lines, and other  
7 critical field erection equipment provided to ensure a continuous and safe  
8 operations.  
9

10 6-03.3(7)A.OPT2.GB6

11 (April 6, 2015)

- 12 8. The method and equipment used to drill holes, and ream existing rivet holes  
13 following rivet removal, through and in the existing gusset plates and steel  
14 members.  
15

16 6-03.3(25).GR6

17 ***Welding and Repair Welding***

18  
19 6-03.3(25).INST1.GR6

20 Section 6-03.3(25) is supplemented with the following:  
21

22 6-03.3(25).OPT2.GB6

23 (April 6, 2015)

24 **Electroslag Welding - Narrow Gap (ESW-NG) Procedure**

25 The ESW-NG procedure may be used for groove welds in bridge members and  
26 member components up to four inches thick subject to the following requirements:  
27

28 **Qualification Testing**

29 Unless the Contractor submits previously performed qualification testing  
30 documents, the Contractor shall provide the opportunity for Contracting Agency  
31 representatives to witness all qualification testing.  
32

33 **HAZ Specimens, Type and Number of Tests for ESW-NG**

34 For all compression members including ESW-NG of compression members,  
35 CVN testing of the HAZ is not required. However, for welds deposited by ESW-  
36 NG on tension and reversal members, additional CVN tests of the HAZ shall be  
37 performed to qualify the process. The CVN tests for the HAZ shall be the  
38 following:  
39

- 40 1. Five specimens shall be removed from the quarter-thickness section  
41 of the HAZ on each side of the procedure qualification welded joint in  
42 accordance with the ESW-NG Tension Member CVN Test Plate Detail  
43 as shown in the Plans.  
44  
45 2. The weld fusion line shall be revealed by etching the transverse-to-  
46 weld section.  
47  
48 3. The notch location shall be in the base metal within 1/16 inch from  
49 the weld fusion line. If the weld curvature does not permit the entire  
50 notch to be placed within 1/16 inch from the fusion line, then one end  
51 of the notch shall be placed on the fusion line while the remaining

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

portion of the notch extends away from the fusion line into the base metal.

If different grades of steel such as 36 and 50 or 50 and 50W are joined by ESW-NG, the procedure qualification tests shall be conducted on the same two grades of steel. If transition joints between thick and thin members are made, the WPS shall be conducted on the same joint preparation (having the same thicknesses and joint transition slope). The heat affected zone CVN toughness specimens shall be extracted from both sides of the transition joint.

**Test Results Required for ESW-NG**

**HAZ**

For CVN toughness determination in welds carrying applied tensile stress, five specimens taken at the quarter-thickness location on both sides of the ESW-NG weld shall be tested. The highest and lowest values shall be discarded. The test is successful if the following criteria are achieved for the three remaining tests:

1. The average CVN toughness shall be a minimum of 15 foot-pounds at 40F.
2. No more than one specimen shall have a CVN toughness less than 15 foot-pounds at 40F.
3. No specimen shall have a CVN toughness value below 10 foot-pounds at 40F.

6-03.3(27).GR6

**High Strength Bolt Holes**

6-03.3(27)B.GR6

**Reamed and Drilled Holes**

6-03.3(27)B.INST1.GR6

The second sentence of the first paragraph of Section 6-03.3(27)B is revised to read:

6-03.3(27)B.OPT1.FB6

(September 8, 2020)

Reamers and drills shall be directed mechanically, non hand-held, except as otherwise noted. The Contractor may ream and drill holes through \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* of Bridge No(s) \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* using hand-held reamers and drills, provided that the method and equipment used conforms to the erection plan as accepted by the Engineer in accordance with Section 6-03.3(7)A as supplemented in these Special Provisions. Unless otherwise shown in the Plans, all holes reamed and drilled for bolted connections with existing gusset plates and steel members shall be 1/16 inch larger than the bolt diameter specified in the Plans for the connection.

6-03.3(28).GR6

**Shop Assembly**

1 6-03.3(28)A.GR6  
2 **Method of Shop Assembly**  
3  
4 6-03.3(28)A.INST1.GR6  
5 Section 6-03.3(28)A is supplemented with the following:  
6  
7 6-03.3(28)A.OPT1.GB6  
8 (August 5, 2013)  
9 The girders shall also be shop assembled either completely or progressively in  
10 the transverse direction. The transverse shop assembly shall consist of a  
11 minimum of two adjacent girders, with pier diaphragms, intermediate  
12 diaphragms and cross bracing, and temporary bracing between girders at the  
13 end of the shop assembly (longitudinally). Staging of the transverse shop  
14 assembly shall proceed along with the longitudinal shop assembly. Each next  
15 stage of the transverse shop assembly shall be assembled to one of the previous  
16 transverse shop assemblies, repositioned if necessary, and pinned to ensure  
17 accurate alignment. Unless otherwise specified, the girders shall be blocked or  
18 supported in the no-load position.  
19  
20 After acceptance of the shop assembly by the Engineer, pier diaphragms,  
21 intermediate diaphragms and cross bracing utilized in the transverse shop  
22 assembly shall be removed from the girders and shipped to the bridge  
23 construction site each as individual units. Shop bolted connections in the  
24 diaphragms and cross bracing shall be completed and fully tightened to the  
25 minimum tension specified during the shop assembly. Fully tightened  
26 connections shall be inspected prior to shipping.  
27  
28 6-03.3(28)B.GR6  
29 **Check of Shop Assembly**  
30  
31 6-03.3(28)B.INST1.GR6  
32 Section 6-03.3(28)B is supplemented with the following:  
33  
34 6-03.3(28)B.OPT1.GB6  
35 (August 3, 2015)  
36 If an assembly or stage of assembly is not accepted by the Engineer,  
37 deficiencies shall be corrected and the assembly or stage of assembly shall be  
38 resubmitted to the Engineer for acceptance.  
39  
40 6-03.3(30).GR6  
41 **Painting**  
42  
43 6-03.3(30).INST1.GR6  
44 Section 6-03.3(30) is supplemented with the following:  
45  
46 6-03.3(30).OPT1.FB6  
47 (August 3, 2009)  
48 Paint for the new steel shall be applied in accordance with Section 6-07.3(9). The  
49 color of the top coat, when dry, shall match \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
50  
51 6-03.3(30).OPT6.FB6  
52 (April 6, 2015)

1 The Contractor shall paint all galvanized structural steel components of the following  
2 specified items in accordance with Section 6-07.3(11):  
3  
4 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
5  
6 The color of the top coat, when dry, shall match \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*.  
7  
8 6-03.3(38).GR6  
9 **Placing Superstructure**  
10  
11 6-03.3(38).INST1.GR6  
12 Section 6-03.3(38) is supplemented with the following:  
13  
14 6-03.3(38).OPT1.GB6  
15 (August 3, 2015)  
16 All concrete located below the permanent location of the steel girders shall be  
17 completely covered to protect the concrete from staining from rusty water.  
18  
19 The Contractor shall submit a Type 2 Working Drawing consisting of a concrete  
20 surface protection plan. The submittal shall include, but not be limited to, describing  
21 all material components of the surface protection system, including material  
22 specifications and thicknesses of all components, dimensions of all sub-units and  
23 details of how the sub-units are assembled to create the combined system, the  
24 method of installing the system, including all means of fastening the system to or  
25 holding the system against the concrete surfaces, the methods of maintaining the  
26 system in place during superstructure construction, and the methods of repairing  
27 damage to the system during superstructure construction.  
28  
29 Removal of the concrete surface protection system will be performed by Contracting  
30 Agency forces at a later date.  
31  
32 6-03.3(39).GR6  
33 **Swinging the Span**  
34  
35 6-03.3(39).INST1.GR6  
36 Section 6-03.3(39) is supplemented with the following:  
37  
38 6-03.3(39).OPT1.GB6  
39 (June 26, 2000)  
40 The Contractor shall measure and submit to the Engineer camber values at the  
41 points indicated in the Plans at each of the following times:  
42  
43 1. After the spans are swung.  
44  
45 2. After roadway slab placement.  
46  
47 6-03.4.GR6  
48 **Measurement**  
49  
50 6-03.4.INST1.GR6  
51 Section 6-03.4 is supplemented with the following:  
52

1 6-03.4.OPT1.FB6  
2 (August 6, 2007)  
3 Structural low alloy steel contains the following approximate steel quantities:  
4

5	<b>Bridge</b>	<b>Quantity</b>
6	*** \$\$1\$\$ ***	*** \$\$2\$\$ ***

7  
8 6-03.5.GR6  
9 **Payment**

10  
11 6-03.5.INST1.GR6  
12 The second bid item under Section 6-03.5 is supplemented with the following:  
13

14 6-03.5.OPT1.GB6  
15 (August 6, 2007)  
16 All costs in connection with furnishing and installing steel girder pipe railing as shown in  
17 the Plans shall be included in the lump sum Contract price for "Structural Low Alloy Steel".  
18

19 6-03.5.INST2.GR6  
20 Section 6-03.5 is supplemented with the following:  
21

22 6-03.5.OPT7.FB6  
23 (June 26, 2000)  
24 All costs in connection with furnishing, installing, and maintaining the concrete surface  
25 protection system as specified shall be included in the \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
26

27 6-04.GR6  
28 **Timber Structures**

29  
30 6-04.3.GR6  
31 **Construction Requirements**

32  
33 6-04.3(1).GR6  
34 ***Storing and Handling Material***

35  
36 6-04.3(1).INST1.GR6  
37 Section 6-04.3(1) is supplemented with the following:  
38

39 6-04.3(1).OPT1.GB6  
40 (March 6, 2000)  
41 The Contractor shall provide and maintain a water pump or pumps, and associated  
42 equipment adequate for use in fire control, on the project at all times. This  
43 requirement does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility as specified in Section  
44 1-07.14.  
45

46 6-04.3(1).OPT2.GB6  
47 (January 2, 2018)  
48 After removing the existing timber deck and prior to installing the replacement timber  
49 deck, the Contractor shall clean the top contact surfaces of the supporting timber and  
50 steel stringers and floorbeams. After cleaning, the top contact surfaces shall be  
51 prepared as follows:  
52

1                   **Steel Supporting Members**  
2                   The top flanges of the steel stringers and floor beams shall be uniformly covered  
3                   with a heavy coat of hot asphalt binder (Grade PG 58-22 or Grade PG 64-22 for  
4                   Western Washington (west of the Cascade Mountain Crest), and Grade PG 64-  
5                   28 for Eastern Washington (east of the Cascade Mountain Crest)) conforming  
6                   to Section 9-02.1(4).  
7

8                   **Timber Supporting Members**  
9                   The Contractor shall furnish and install asphalt roofing felt over the top contact  
10                  surface of all timber stringers, bridging, and blocking. The asphalt roofing felt  
11                  shall be attached to the timber with 7/8 inch long galvanized roofing nails spaced  
12                  at 2'-0" centers, unless otherwise shown in the Plans. The asphalt roofing felt  
13                  shall weigh at least 65 pounds per one-hundred square feet and extend at least  
14                  2 inches on each side of the member being covered.  
15

16 6-04.5.GR6  
17 **Payment**

18  
19 6-04.5.INST1.GR6  
20 Section 6-04.5 is supplemented with the following:  
21

22 6-04.5.OPT1.FB6  
23                  (March 6, 2000)  
24                  All costs in connection with providing and maintaining fire control equipment at the  
25                  construction and material storage site as specified shall be included in the \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
26

27 6-04.5.OPT2.FB6  
28                  (March 6, 2000)  
29                  All costs in connection with cleaning and preparing the top contact surfaces of the  
30                  supporting timber and steel members as specified prior to redecking shall be included in  
31                  the \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
32

33 6-05.GR6  
34 **Piling**

35  
36 6-05.2.GR6  
37 **Materials**

38  
39 6-05.2.INST1.GR6  
40 Section 6-05.2 is supplemented with the following:  
41

42 6-05.2.OPT1.GB6  
43                  **(April 6, 2015)**  
44                  **Micropiles**  
45                  Materials for micropiles shall consist of the following:  
46                  Admixtures for grout shall conform to Section 9-23.6. Admixtures that control bleed,  
47                  improve flowability, reduce water content, and retard set may be used in the grout, subject  
48                  to the review and acceptance of the Engineer. Admixtures shall be compatible with the  
49                  grout and mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Accelerators  
50                  are not permitted. Admixtures containing chlorides are not permitted.  
51

52                  All cement shall be Portland cement conforming to Section 9-01.2(1).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

Centralizers and spacers shall be fabricated from schedule 40 PVC pipe or tube, steel. Wood shall not be used. Centralizers and spacers shall be securely attached to the reinforcement; sized to position the reinforcement within 3/8 inch of plan location from center of micropile; sized to allow grout tremie pipe insertion to the bottom of the drillhole; and sized to allow grout to freely flow up the drillhole and casing and between adjacent reinforcing bars.

Encapsulation (double corrosion protection) shall be shop fabricated using high-density, corrugated polyethylene tubing conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 252 with a nominal wall thickness of 1/32 inch. The inside annulus between the reinforcing bars and the encapsulating tube shall be a minimum of 1/4 inch and be fully grouted with grout as defined below.

Epoxy coating shall conform to Section 9-07.3. Bearing plates and nuts encased in the micropile concrete footing need not be epoxy coated.

Fine aggregate for sand-cement grout shall be sand conforming to AASHTO M 45.

Grout shall be a neat cement or sand/cement mixture with a minimum seven day compressive strength of 4,000 psi in accordance with Section 9-20.3(4).

Steel pipe casing for micropiles shall have the diameter and at least the minimum wall thickness shown in the Working Drawings. Steel pipe casing shall conform to one of the following:

1. ASTM A 252, Grade 2 or 3. If the casing is to be welded, the carbon equivalency (CE) as defined in AWS D 1.1, Section XI 5.1, shall not exceed 0.45, and the sulfur content shall not exceed 0.05 percent.
2. API 5L Grade X52 or better.
3. API 5CT Grade N80 or better.
4. Another equivalent steel pipe specification acceptable to the Engineer.

The manufacturer or fabricator of steel piling shall furnish a certificate of compliance in accordance with Section 1-06.3 stating that the piling being supplied conforms to these specifications. The certificate of compliance shall include test reports for tensile and chemical tests. Samples for testing shall be taken from the base metal, steel, coil or from the manufactured or fabricated piling. The certificate of compliance shall be in English units. As an alternative to steel pipe with mill certificate of compliance documentation, new structural grade or mill secondary steel pipe may be furnished for micropile casing without certified mill test reports under the following conditions:

1. The steel pipe shall meet or exceed the mechanical requirements of API 5L Grade X52 or better or API 5CT Grade N80 or better.
2. The CE shall not exceed 0.45 and the sulfur content shall not exceed 0.05 percent, if welding of the casing is required.

- 1           3. Two unique coupon tests with reports, conforming to ASTM A 370, including  
2           Annex A2, shall be provided for each truckload of pipe supplied.  
3
- 4           4. The pipe shall be free of defects (dents, cracks, and tears).

5  
6           The alternate testing for non-mill certified steel pipe is not permitted if domestic steel is  
7           required for the project.

8  
9           Welded circumferential joints in pipe shall develop the strength of the pipe section.  
10          Threaded pipe joints shall develop at least the nominal resistance used in the design of  
11          the micropile.

12  
13          Structural steel plates and shapes for micropile top attachments shall conform to either  
14          ASTM A 36 or ASTM A 572 Grade 50.

15  
16          Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars in accordance with Sections 9-07.4 or 9-07.11.  
17          When a bearing plate and nut are required to be threaded onto the top end of reinforcing  
18          bars for the micropile top to footing anchorage, the threading may be continuous spiral  
19          deformed ribbing provided by the bar deformations or may be cut into a reinforcing bar. If  
20          threads are cut into a reinforcing bar, the next larger bar number designation from that  
21          shown on the Plans shall be provided, at no additional cost to the Contracting Agency.  
22          Reinforcing bars for micropiles shall be epoxy coated in accordance with Section 6-  
23          02.3(24)H and 9-07.3.

24  
25          Bar tendon couplers, if required, shall develop the ultimate tensile strength of the bars.

26  
27          6-05.3.GR6

28          **Construction Requirements**

29  
30          6-05.3.INST1.GR6

31          Section 6-05.3 is supplemented with the following:

32  
33          6-05.3.OPT1.FB6

34          ***(October 3, 2022)***

35          ***Micropiles***

36          **General Requirements**

37          The Contractor is responsible for the design, installation and testing of micropiles  
38          and micropile top attachments for this project. The Contractor shall select the  
39          micropile type, size, micropile top attachment, installation means and methods, shall  
40          estimate the ground-to-grout bond value, and shall determine the required grout  
41          bond length and final micropile diameter. The Contractor shall design and install  
42          micropiles that will develop the load capacities specified in the Plans. The micropile  
43          load capacities shall be verified by verification and proof load testing, and shall meet  
44          the test acceptance criteria specified in this Special Provision.

45  
46          **Contractor's Experience Requirements and Submittal**

47          The micropile Contractor shall be experienced in the construction and load testing of  
48          micropiles and have successfully constructed at least three projects in the last five  
49          years involving construction totaling at least 50 micropiles of equal or greater  
50          capacity than required for this project. The Contractor shall submit construction  
51          details, structural details and load test results for at least three previous successful  
52          micropile load tests from different projects of similar scope to this project.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

The micropile Contractor shall design the micropile system. The micropile system shall be designed by a Professional Engineer, licensed under Title 18 RCW State of Washington, with experience in the design and construction of at least three successfully completed micropile projects over the past five years, with micropiles of equal or greater capacity than required in these plans and specifications. The on-site foremen and drill rig operators shall also have experience on at least three projects over the past five years installing micropiles of equal or greater capacity than required for this project.

The Contractor shall submit a Type 2 Working Drawing consisting of the completed project reference list, including a brief project description with the owner's name and current phone numbers. This Working Drawing submittal shall also include a personnel list for the micropile system designer, supervising Engineer, drill rig operators and on-site foremen to be assigned to the project. The personnel list shall contain a summary of each individual's experience and be complete enough for the Engineer to determine whether each individual satisfies the required qualifications.

**Definitions**

Alignment Load (AL): A minimum initial load (5 percent FDL) applied to micropile during testing to keep the testing equipment correctly positioned.

Factored Design Load (FDL): The factored design load expected to be applied to the micropile. The factored design load (FDL) is as specified in the bridge Plans.

Maximum Test Load: The maximum load to which the micropile is subjected during testing. The load shall be 1.5 x FDL for verification load tests and 1.0 x FDL for proof load tests.

Proof Load Test: Incremental loading of a production micropile, recording the total movement at each increment.

Verification Load Test: Non-production micropile load test performed to verify the design of the micropile system and the construction methods proposed, prior to installation of production micropiles.

**Micropile Design Requirements**

The micropiles shall be designed to meet the specified loading conditions, as shown in the Plans. The Contractor shall design the micropiles, and the micropile top to footing connections using the Load and Resistance Factor Design (LRFD) method.

Steel pipe used for micropile permanent casing shall incorporate an additional 1/16 inch thickness of sacrificial steel for corrosion protection. Where required as shown in the Plans, corrosion protection of the internal steel reinforcing bars, consisting of encapsulation (double corrosion protection), epoxy coating, or grout, shall be provided in accordance with Section 6-05.2 as supplemented in these Special Provisions. Where permanent casing is used for a portion of the micropile, encapsulation shall extend at least five feet into the casing.

**Micropile Design Submittals**

The Contractor shall submit Type 3E Working Drawings consisting of complete design calculations and working drawings with all details, dimensions, quantities,

1 ground profiles, and cross-sections necessary to construct the micropile structure.  
2 The Contractor shall verify the limits of the micropile structure and ground survey  
3 data before preparing the detailed working drawings.  
4

### 5 **Design Calculations**

6 Design calculations shall include the following items:  
7

- 8 1. A written summary report which describes the overall micropile design and  
9 its compatibility with the anticipated subsurface conditions as described by  
10 the contract test hole boring logs, the Summary of Geotechnical Conditions  
11 provided in the Appendix to the Special Provisions, and the geotechnical  
12 report(s) prepared for this project.  
13
- 14 2. Applicable code requirements and design references.  
15
- 16 3. Micropile structure critical design cross-section(s) geometry including soil  
17 strata and piezometric levels and location, magnitude and direction of  
18 design applied loadings, including slope or external surcharge loads.  
19
- 20 4. Design criteria including, soil shear strengths (friction angle and cohesion),  
21 unit weights, and ground-to-grout bond values and micropile drillhole  
22 diameter assumptions for each soil strata.  
23
- 24 5. Load and resistance factors (for Load and Resistance Factor Design) used  
25 in the design of the ground-to-grout bond values, the ground-to-grout bond  
26 length, surcharges, soil/rock and material unit weights, steel, grout, and  
27 concrete materials.  
28

29 The bond zone for micropiles shall be below the following elevations:  
30

31 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
32

- 33 6. Design calculation sheets with the project number, micropile structure  
34 location, designation, date of preparation, initials of designer and checker,  
35 and page number at the top of each page. An index page shall be included  
36 with the design calculations.  
37
- 38 7. Design notes including an explanation of any symbols and computer  
39 programs used in the design.  
40
- 41 8. Other design calculations as required.  
42

### 43 **Working Drawings**

44 The Contractor shall submit Type 3E Working Drawings.  
45

46 The working drawings shall include all information required for the construction and  
47 quality control of the piling. Working drawings shall include the following items:  
48

- 49 1. A plan view of the micropile structure identifying:  
50  
51 a. A reference baseline and elevation datum.  
52

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

- b. The offset from the construction centerline or baseline to the face of the micropile structure at all changes in horizontal alignment.
  - c. Beginning and end of micropile structure stations.
  - d. Right-of-way and permanent or temporary construction easement limits, location of all known active and abandoned existing utilities, adjacent structures or other potential interference. The centerline of any drainage structure or drainage pipe behind, passing through, or passing under the micropile structure.
  - e. Subsurface exploration locations shown on a plan view of the proposed micropile structure alignment with appropriate reference base lines to fix the locations of the explorations relative to the micropile structure.
2. An elevation view of the micropile structure(s) identifying:
- a. Elevation view showing micropile locations and elevations; vertical and horizontal spacing; batter and alignment and the location of drainage elements (if applicable).
  - b. Existing and finish grade profiles both behind and in front of the micropile structure.
3. Design parameters and applicable codes.
4. General notes for constructing the micropile structure including the overall construction sequence, micropile installation sequence, means and methods to prevent damage to existing adjacent piles and micropiles, installation tolerances, and other special construction requirements.
5. Start date and time schedule and micropile installation schedule providing the following:
- Micropile number
  - Micropile Factored Design Load
  - Type and size of reinforcing steel
  - Type and size of steel casing
  - Minimum total bond length
  - Total micropile length
  - Micropile top attachment
6. Micropile structure typical sections including micropile spacing and inclination; minimum drill hole diameter; pipe casing and reinforcing bar sizes and details; splice types and locations; centralizers and spacers; grout bond zone and casing plunge lengths and corrosion protection details; and connection details to the substructure footing, anchorage, plates, etc.
7. A typical detail of verification and production proof test micropiles defining the micropile length, minimum drill hole diameter, inclination, and load test bonded and unbonded test lengths.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

- 8. Details, dimensions, and schedules for all micropiles, casing and reinforcing steel, including reinforcing bar bending details.
- 9. Details and dimensions for micropile structure appurtenances such as barriers, coping, drainage gutters, fences, etc. (if applicable).
- 10. Details for constructing micropile structures around drainage facilities (if applicable).
- 11. Details for terminating micropile structures and adjacent slope construction (if applicable).

When plan dimensions are changed due to field conditions or for other reasons, the Contractor shall submit revised Type 3E Working Drawings, including supporting design calculations. Within 30 days after completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit as-built drawings to the Engineer, conforming to the requirements specified for Type 3E Working Drawings in Section 1-05.3.

**Construction Submittals**

The Contractor shall submit Type 2E Working Drawings consisting of the following for the micropile system or systems to be constructed:

- 1. Discussion of how the Contractor's construction methods accommodate and are compatible with the anticipated subsurface conditions as described in the contract test hole boring logs, the Summary of Geotechnical Conditions provided in the Appendix to the Special Provisions, and the geotechnical report(s) prepared for this project.
- 2. If welding of casing is proposed, the Contractor shall submit the proposed welding procedure in accordance with Section 6-03.3(25).
- 3. Manufacturer's information, model, size, and type of equipment to be used for installing micropiles, with appropriate manufacturer's literature for review. Include detailed description of the drilling equipment and methods proposed to be used to provide drillhole support and prevent detrimental ground movements.
- 4. Information on headroom and space requirements for installation equipment that verify the proposed equipment can perform at the site. Plan describing how surface water, drill flush, and excess waste grout will be controlled, contained, collected, and disposed of.
- 5. Certified mill test reports for the reinforcing steel and certified mill test reports or independent test reports for non-mill certified steel casing used in micropile installation. The ultimate strength, yield strength, elongation, and material properties composition shall be included.
- 6. Grouting Plan. The plan shall include complete descriptions, details, and supporting calculations for the following:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

- a. Grout mix design and type of materials to be used in the grout including certified test data and trial batch reports.
  - b. Grouting equipment, including capacity and relation to the grouting demand and working conditions as well as provisions for back-up equipment and spare parts.
  - c. Types and sizes of grout hoses, connections, and grout delivery systems.
  - d. Methods and equipment for placing, positioning, and supporting the steel pipe casing and reinforcing bars. Centralizers and spacers shall permit the free flow of grout without misalignment of the reinforcing bar(s) and permanent casing.
  - e. Methods and equipment for accurately monitoring and recording the grout depth, grout volume and grout pressure as the grout is being placed. The Contractor shall estimate the grout take. There will be no extra payment for grout overruns.
  - f. Procedures and schedules for grout batching, mixing, and pumping including provisions for handling drilling fluid and for post grouting.
  - g. Grouting rate calculations, when requested by the Engineer. The calculations shall be based on the initial pump pressures or static head on the grout and losses throughout the placing system, including anticipated head of drilling fluid to be displaced.
  - h. Contingency procedures for handling blockage of ducts or equipment breakdowns.
  - i. Estimated curing time for grout to achieve specified strength. During production, grout shall be tested in accordance with the **Grout Testing** subsection of this Special Provision.
  - j. Procedure and equipment for Contractor monitoring of grout quality.
7. Detailed plans for the proposed micropile load testing method. This shall include all drawings, details, and structural design calculations necessary to describe the proposed test method, reaction load system capacity and equipment setup, types and accuracy of apparatus to be used for applying and measuring the test loads and micropile top movements in accordance with the **Micropile Load Tests** subsection of this Special Provision.
8. Calibration reports and data for each test jack, pressure gauge and master pressure gauge and electronic load cell to be used. The calibration tests shall have been performed by an independent testing laboratory within 90 calendar days of the date submitted.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

9. Discussion of the Contractor's contingency plan if a verification load test or a proof load test fails.

**Pre-construction Meeting**

A pre-construction meeting will be scheduled by the Engineer and held prior to the start of micropile construction. The prime Contractor, micropile specialty Contractor, and excavation Contractor shall attend the meeting. The pre-construction meeting will be conducted to clarify the construction requirements for the work, to coordinate the construction schedule and activities, and to identify contractual relationships and delineation of responsibilities amongst the prime Contractor and the various subcontractors - specifically those pertaining to excavation for micropile structures, anticipated subsurface conditions, micropile installation and testing, micropile structure survey control and site drainage control.

**Site Drainage Control**

The Contractor shall control and properly dispose of drill flush and construction related waste, including excess grout, in accordance with Section 1-07.5(3) as supplemented in these Special Provisions and all applicable local codes and regulations. The Contractor shall provide positive control and discharge of all surface water that will affect construction of the micropile installation. The Contractor shall maintain all pipes or conduits used to control surface water during construction. The Contractor shall repair damage caused by surface water in accordance with Section 1-07.13. Upon substantial completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove surface water control pipes or conduits from the site. Alternatively, with the concurrence of the Engineer, pipes or conduits that are left in place may be fully grouted and abandoned or left in a way that protects the structure and all adjacent facilities from migration of fines through the pipe or conduit and potential ground loss.

**Excavation**

The Contractor shall coordinate the work and the excavation so the micropile structures are safely constructed. The Contractor shall perform the micropile construction and related excavation in accordance with the Plans and approved submittals.

**Micropile Allowable Construction Tolerances**

The centerline of piling shall not be more than 3 inches from indicated plan location.

The pile-hole alignment of vertical micropiles shall be plumb within 2 percent of total-length plan alignment. The pile-hole alignment of micropiles inclined up to 1:6 shall be within 4-percent of plan alignment. The pile-hole alignment of micropiles inclined greater than 1:6 shall be within 7-percent of plan alignment.

The top elevation of micropile shall be ± 1 inch maximum from vertical elevation indicated.

The centerline of reinforcing steel shall not be more than 1/2 inch from indicated location.

**Drilling**

The drilling equipment and methods shall be suitable for drilling through the conditions to be encountered, without causing damage to any overlying or adjacent structures or services. The drill hole shall be open along its full length to at least the design minimum drill hole diameter prior to placing grout and reinforcement.

1 Temporary casing or other approved method of micropile drill hole support will be  
2 required in caving or unstable ground to permit the micropile shaft to be formed to  
3 the minimum design drill hole diameter. The Contractor's proposed method(s) to  
4 provide drill hole support and to prevent ground movements shall have received the  
5 concurrence of the Engineer. Use of drilling fluid containing bentonite is not allowed.  
6

7 **Ground Heave or Subsidence**

8 During construction, the Contractor shall observe the conditions in the vicinity of the  
9 micropile construction site on a daily basis for signs of ground heave or subsidence.  
10 The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer if signs of movements are  
11 observed. The Contractor shall immediately suspend or modify drilling or grouting  
12 operations if ground heave or subsidence is observed, if the micropile structure is  
13 adversely affected, or if adjacent structures are damaged from the drilling or grouting.  
14 If the Engineer determines that the movements require corrective action, the  
15 Contractor shall take corrective actions necessary to stop the movement or perform  
16 repairs.  
17

18 When due to the Contractor's methods or operations or failure to follow the  
19 specified/approved construction sequence, the costs of providing corrective actions  
20 will be borne by the Contractor in accordance with Section 1-07.13.  
21

22 **Pipe Casing and Reinforcing Bars Placement and Splicing**

23 Reinforcement may be placed either prior to grouting or placed into the grout-filled  
24 drill hole before temporary casing (if used) is withdrawn. Reinforcement surface shall  
25 be free of deleterious substances such as soil, mud, grease or oil. Micropile cages  
26 and reinforcement groups, if used, shall be sufficiently robust to withstand the  
27 installation and grouting process and the withdrawal of the drill casings without  
28 damage or disturbance. Grout shall provide one inch minimum cover over bare or  
29 epoxy coated bars (1/4-inch on bar couplers) or 1/2 inch minimum cover over the  
30 encapsulation of encapsulated bars.  
31

32 The Contractor shall check micropile top elevations and adjust all installed micropiles  
33 to the planned elevations.  
34

35 Permanent casing, if specified, shall be installed to the minimum tip elevations shown  
36 in the Plans.  
37

38 Centralizers and spacers shall be provided at 10 feet centers maximum spacing. The  
39 upper and lower most centralizer shall be located a maximum of 5 feet from the top  
40 and bottom of the micropile. The central reinforcement bars with centralizers shall be  
41 lowered into the stabilized drill hole and set. The reinforcing steel shall be inserted  
42 into the drill hole to the desired depth. Bars shall not be driven or forced into the hole.  
43 The Contractor shall re-drill and reinsert reinforcing steel when necessary to facilitate  
44 insertion.  
45

46 Lengths of casing and reinforcing bars to be spliced shall be secured in proper  
47 alignment and in a manner to avoid eccentricity or angle between the axes of the two  
48 lengths to be spliced. Splices and threaded joints shall meet the requirements of  
49 Section 6-05.2 as supplemented in these Special Provisions. Threaded pipe casing  
50 joints shall be located at least two casing diameters (OD) from a splice in any  
51 reinforcing bar. When multiple bars are used, bar splices shall be staggered at least  
52 one foot.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

## **Grouting**

Micropiles shall be primary grouted the same day the load transfer bond length is drilled. The Contractor shall complete the load transfer bond length drilling and primary grouting of a micropile before beginning work on another micropile in the same footing or pile cap.

Prior to grouting, the drill hole shall be flushed with water and/or air to remove drill cuttings.

The grouting equipment shall be colloidal mixers only and shall produce a grout free of lumps and undispersed cement. Contractor shall have means and methods of measuring the grout quantity and pumping pressure during the grouting operations. The grout pump shall be equipped with a pressure gauge to monitor grout pressures. A second pressure gauge shall be placed at the point of injection into the micropile top. The pressure gauges shall be capable of measuring pressures of 150 psi or twice the actual grout pressures used, whichever is greater. The grout shall be kept in agitation prior to mixing. Grout shall be placed within one hour of mixing. The grouting equipment shall be sized to enable each micropile to be grouted in one continuous operation.

The grout shall be injected from the lowest point of the drill hole and injection shall continue until uncontaminated grout flows from the top of the micropile. The grout may be pumped through grout tubes, casing, hollow-stem augers, or drill rods. Temporary casing, if used, shall be extracted in stages ensuring that after each length of casing is removed the grout level is brought back up to the ground level before the next length is removed. Additional grout shall be placed by the use of a tremie pipe at all times. The tremie pipe shall always extend below the level of the existing grout in the drill hole. The grout pressures and grout takes shall be controlled to prevent excessive heave or fracturing of rock or soil formations. Upon completion of grouting, the grout tube may remain in the hole, but must be filled with grout.

If the Contractor elects to use a postgrouting system, working drawings and details shall be submitted to the Engineer for review in accordance with the **Construction Submittals** subsection of this Special Provision.

## **Grout Testing**

Grout within the micropile verification and proof test micropiles shall attain the minimum specified seven day design compressive strength prior to load testing. During placement of initial verification micropiles, proof test micropiles, and production micropiles, micropile grout will be sampled and tested by the Engineer for compressive strength in accordance with WSDOT Test Method 813 and AASHTO T 106 at a frequency of no less than one set of three 2 inch grout cubes from each grout plant each day of operation or per every 10 micropiles, whichever occurs more frequently. The compressive strength will be the average of the 3 cubes tested. The Contractor is responsible for sampling and testing additional grout cubes as necessary for early breaks prior to verification and proof testing.

If a compressive strength test fails, the Engineer may require the Contractor to proof test some or all of the production micropiles installed since the last grout batch that met the specified compressive strength.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

Grout consistency, as measured by grout density, shall be tested by the Contractor just prior to the start of micropile grouting in accordance with API RP-13B-1 at a frequency of at least one test per micropile. For the grout to be approved for use, the specific gravity reported by the test shall be between 1.8 and 1.9. The Contractor's grout consistency test equipment shall be calibrated by an independent testing laboratory. The Contractor shall not use test equipment greater than 180-calendar days past the most recent calibration date, until such equipment is recalibrated by an independent testing laboratory.

**Micropile Installation Records**

The Contractor shall prepare and submit Type 1 Working Drawings consisting of full-length installation records for each micropile installed, including all grout volumes, pressures, and installation methods used. The records shall be submitted no later than the end of each work week and within 24 hours after all micropile installation is completed. The data shall be recorded in the micropile installation log. A separate log shall be provided for each micropile.

**Micropile Load Tests**

The Contractor shall perform verification and proof testing of micropiles at the locations specified in this Special Provision, the Plans or as otherwise specified by the Engineer. Tests shall be performed using a tension load test in accordance with ASTM D 3689 or a compression load test in accordance with ASTM D 1143, except as modified by this Special Provision.

Completed production micropiles may be used as part of the reaction frame for proof load testing. No reaction bearing elements of the load test frame for verification and proof load testing of micropiles shall bear on existing structure elements.

**Verification Load Tests**

The Contractor shall perform pre-production verification micropile testing to verify the design of the micropile system and the construction methods proposed prior to installing any production micropiles. Sacrificial verification test micropiles shall be constructed in conformance with the Working Drawing submittal. Verification test micropiles shall be installed at the following locations:

\*\*\* \$\$\$ \*\*

Verification load tests shall be performed to verify that the Contractor installed micropiles will meet the required compression and tension load capacities and load test acceptance criteria and to verify that the length of the micropile load transfer bond zone is adequate. The Contractor shall submit Type 2 Working Drawings consisting of the micropile verification load test results for the Engineer's acceptance prior to the installation of production micropiles.

The drilling-and-grouting method, casing length and outside diameter, reinforcing bar lengths, reinforcing bar size and strength, and depth of embedment for the verification test micropile(s) shall be identical to those specified for the production micropiles at the given locations. The verification test micropile structural steel sections shall be sized to safely resist the maximum test load.

1 The jack, bearing plates, and stressing anchorage shall be positioned at the  
2 beginning of the test such that unloading and repositioning during the test will not be  
3 required.  
4

5 **Testing Equipment and Data Recording**

6 Testing equipment shall include dial gauges, dial gauge support, jack and pressure  
7 gauge, electronic load cell, and a reaction frame. The load cell is required only for  
8 the creep test portion of the verification test. The Contractor shall provide a  
9 description of test setup and jack, pressure gauge and load cell calibration curves in  
10 accordance with the **Working Drawings** subsection of this Special Provision.  
11 Additionally, the Contractor shall not use test jacks, pressure gauges and master  
12 pressure gauges, and electronic load cells greater than 90 calendar days past their  
13 most recent calibration date, until such items are recalibrated by an independent  
14 testing laboratory.  
15

16 The Contractor shall design the testing reaction frame to be sufficiently rigid and of  
17 adequate dimensions such that excessive deformation of the testing equipment does  
18 not occur.  
19

20 The Contractor shall apply and measure the test load with a hydraulic jack and  
21 pressure gauge. The pressure gauge shall be graduated in 75 psi increments or less.  
22 The jack and pressure gauge shall have a pressure range of no more than twice the  
23 anticipated maximum test pressure. Jack ram travel shall be sufficient to allow the  
24 test to be done without resetting the equipment. The Contractor shall monitor the  
25 creep test load hold during verification tests with both the pressure gauge and the  
26 electronic load cell. The Contractor shall use the load cell to accurately maintain a  
27 constant load hold during the creep test load hold increment of the verification test.  
28

29 The Contractor shall measure the micropile top movement with a dial gauge capable  
30 of measuring to 1 mil (0.001 inch). The dial gauge shall have a travel sufficient to  
31 allow the test to be done without having to reset the gauge. The Contractor shall  
32 visually align the gauge to be parallel with the axis of the micropile and support the  
33 gauge independently from the jack, micropile or reaction frame. The Contractor shall  
34 use two dial gauges when the test setup requires reaction against the ground or  
35 single reaction micropiles on each side of the test micropile.  
36

37 The required load test data shall be recorded by the Contractor.  
38

39 **Verification Test Loading Schedule**

40 The Contractor shall test the verification micropiles to a maximum test load of 1.5  
41 times the micropile Factored Design Load shown in the Plans. The verification  
42 micropile load tests shall be made by incrementally loading the micropile in  
43 accordance with the following cyclic load schedule:  
44

45	AL = Alignment Load	FDL = Factored Design Load
46		
47	LOAD	HOLD TIME
48	AL	1 minute
49	0.075 FDL	4 minutes
50	0.150 FDL	4 minutes
51	0.225 FDL	4 minutes
52	0.300 FDL	4 minutes

1	0.375 FDL	4 minutes
2	AL	1 minute
3	0.150 FDL	1 minute
4	0.300 FDL	1 minute
5	0.375 FDL	1 minute
6	0.450 FDL	4 minutes
7	0.525 FDL	4 minutes
8	0.600 FDL	4 minutes
9	0.675 FDL	4 minutes
10	0.750 FDL	4 minutes
11	AL	1 minute
12	0.300 FDL	1 minute
13	0.600 FDL	1 minute
14	0.675 FDL	1 minute
15	0.750 FDL	1 minute
16	0.825 FDL	4 minutes
17	0.900 FDL	4 minutes
18	1.00 FDL	60 minutes
19		(Creep Test Load Hold)
20	AL	1 minute
21	0.300 FDL	1 minute
22	0.600 FDL	1 minute
23	0.900 FDL	1 minute
24	0.975 FDL	4 minutes
25	1.050 FDL	4 minutes
26	1.125 FDL	4 minutes
27	1.200 FDL	4 minutes
28	1.275 FDL	4 minutes
29	1.350 FDL	4 minutes
30	1.425 FDL	4 minutes
31	1.500 FDL	4 minutes
32		(Maximum Test Load)
33	1.200 FDL	4 minutes
34	0.900 FDL	4 minutes
35	0.600 FDL	4 minutes
36	0.300 FDL	4 minutes
37	AL	15 minutes

39 After the hold time at each load, Micropile top movement shall be measured and  
40 recorded. The verification test micropile shall be monitored for creep at the 1.000  
41 Factored Design Load (FDL). Micropile movement during the creep test shall be  
42 measured and recorded at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 20, 30, 50, and 60 minutes. The  
43 alignment load shall not exceed 5 percent of the FDL load. Dial gauges shall be  
44 reset to zero after the initial AL is applied.

45  
46 The acceptance criteria for micropile verification load tests are:

- 47
- 48 1. The micropile shall sustain the first 1.000 FDL test load with no more than  
49 the following total vertical movement at the top of the micropile, relative to  
50 the position of the top of the micropile prior to testing.

51  
52 \*\*\* \$\$\$ \$\$ \*\*\*

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

2. At the end of the 1.000 FDL creep test load increment, test micropiles shall have a creep rate not exceeding 0.040 inch/log cycle time (1 to 10 minutes) or 0.080 inch/log cycle time (6 to 60 minutes). The creep rate shall be linear or decreasing throughout the creep load hold period.
3. Failure does not occur at the maximum test load of 1.005 FDL. Failure is defined as a slope of the load versus deflection curve (at end of increment) exceeding 0.025 inches/kips or at which attempts to further increase the test load simply result in continued micropile movement.

The Engineer will provide the Contractor written acceptance or rejection of the verification load tests within five working days.

**Verification Test Micropile Rejection**

If a verification tested micropile fails to meet the acceptance criteria, the Contractor shall modify the design, the construction procedure, or both, and shall perform another verification test incorporating the revisions. These modifications may include modifying the installation methods, increasing the bond length, or changing the micropile type. Any modification that necessitates changes to the structure will require the Engineer's review and acceptance. Any modifications of design or construction procedures or cost of additional verification test micropiles and load testing shall be at no additional expense to the Contracting Agency. At the completion of verification testing, test micropiles shall be removed down to an elevation two feet below finished ground line, except as otherwise specified in the Plans or by the Engineer.

**Proof Load Tests**

The Contractor shall proof load test the specified number of production micropiles at locations specified by the Engineer. Additional proof tests will be required if modifications are made in the micropile installation methods subsequent to the first production micropile, or if any of the proof tests fail.

**Proof Test Loading Schedule**

Proof tests shall be conducted by incrementally loading the micropile in accordance with the following schedule:

LOAD	HOLD TIME
AL = Alignment Load	FDL = Factored Design Load
AL	1 minute
0.10 FDL	4 minutes
0.20 FDL	4 minutes
0.30 FDL	4 minutes
0.40 FDL	4 minutes
0.50 FDL	4 minutes
0.60 FDL	4 minutes
0.70 FDL	4 minutes
0.80 FDL	4 minutes
0.90 FDL	4 minutes
1.00 FDL	10 or 60 minutes (Creep Test)

1	0.75 FDL	4 minutes
2	0.50 FDL	4 minutes
3	0.25 FDL	4 minutes
4	AL	4 minutes

5  
6 Depending on performance, either a 10 minute or 60 minute creep test shall be  
7 performed at the maximum test load of 1.0067 FDL. Where the micropile top  
8 movement between 1 and 10 minutes exceeds 0.040 inch, the maximum test load  
9 shall be maintained an additional 50 minutes. Movements shall be recorded at 1, 2,  
10 3, 5, 6, 10, 20, 30, 50 and 60 minutes. The alignment load shall not exceed 5 percent  
11 of FDL. Dial gauges shall be reset to zero after the initial AL is applied.  
12

13 The acceptance criteria for micropile proof load tests are:

- 14
- 15 1. The micropile shall sustain the maximum test load of 1.00 FDL with no more  
16 than the following total vertical movement at the top of the micropile, relative  
17 to the position of the top of the micropile prior to testing.

18 \*\*\* \$\$\$\$\$\$ \*\*\*

- 19
- 20
- 21 2. At the end of the 1.00 FDL creep test load increment, test micropiles shall  
22 have a creep rate not exceeding 0.040 inch/log cycle time (1 to 10 minutes)  
23 or 0.080 inch/log cycle time (6 to 60 minutes). The creep rate shall be linear  
24 or decreasing throughout the creep load hold period.  
25

26 **Proof Test Micropile Rejection**

27 If a proof-tested micropile fails to meet the acceptance criteria, the Contractor shall  
28 proof test another micropile as selected by the Engineer. For failed micropiles the  
29 Contractor shall submit a Type 2 Working Drawing consisting of a repair procedure.  
30 For further construction of subsequent micropiles, the Contractor shall modify the  
31 design, the construction procedure, or both. These modifications may include  
32 installing replacement micropiles, incorporating failed micropiles at not more than 50  
33 percent of the maximum load attained, post grouting, modifying installation methods,  
34 increasing the bond length, or changing the micropile type. Any modification that  
35 necessitates changes to the structure design will require the Engineer's review and  
36 acceptance.  
37

38 6-05.3(5).GR6

39 ***Manufacture of Steel Piles***

40

41 6-05.3(5).INST1.GR6

42 Section 6-05.3(5) is supplemented with the following:

43

44 6-05.3(5).OPT1.GB6

45 **(September 8, 2020)**

46 **Furnishing St. Piling**

47 Welding for steel pipe piling shall conform to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, latest edition,  
48 Structural Welding Code, and Section 6-03.3(25), except that all weld filler metal shall  
49 be low hydrogen material selected from Table 4.1 in AASHTO/AWS  
50 D1.5M/D1.5:2020 Bridge Welding Code.  
51

1 Welding and joint geometry for the seam, whether it be longitudinal or helical, shall  
2 be qualified in accordance with Clause 4, Qualification, of the AWS D1.1/D1.1M,  
3 latest edition, Structural Welding Code. In addition, charpy V-notch (CVN) testing in  
4 accordance with Clause 4, Part D, of the AWS D1.1/D1.1M, latest edition, Structural  
5 Welding Code, shall be performed. CVN testing shall include five tests at 0°F. The  
6 acceptance threshold for the five samples shall meet an average value of 20-foot-  
7 pounds CVN for the set of test coupons and a minimum value of 15-foot-pounds CVN  
8 for any individual test coupon. The Contractor may submit documentation of prior  
9 qualification to the Engineer to satisfy this requirement.

10  
11 Dimensional tolerances shall conform to the material specification that the steel pipe  
12 piling is manufactured under, and, at a minimum, the following requirements:

- 13  
14 1. Out-of-roundness shall be within 1-percent of the nominal outside diameter.
- 15  
16 2. Deviation from a straight line, parallel to the centerline of the pile, shall not  
17 exceed 0.001 times the length of the pile.
- 18  
19 3. The maximum radial offset of the strip/plate edges shall be 1/8-inch. The  
20 offset shall be transitioned with a taper weld and the slope shall not be less  
21 than a 1 in 2.5 taper.
- 22  
23 4. The bead height of weld reinforcement shall not exceed 3/16-inch.
- 24  
25 5. Misalignment of weld beads for double-sided welded pipe shall not exceed  
26 1/8-inch.
- 27  
28 6. The wall thickness shall not be less than 95-percent or greater than 110-  
29 percent of the specified nominal thickness.

30  
31 All seams and skelp splices shall be complete penetration welds. Skelp splices in  
32 spiral welded (helical seam) pipe shall not be located within 12 inches of a girth shop  
33 or field weld.

34  
35 All skelp splices shall be 100 percent radiographically or ultrasonically inspected in  
36 accordance with either API 5L Annex E Section E.4 or E.5, or Table 6.2 and Clause  
37 6 Part E, F or G in AWS D1.1/D1.1M, latest edition, Structural Welding Code.  
38 Additionally, 10-percent of the total length of seam welds for both longitudinal and  
39 helical welded pipe, and one pipe diameter length of seam centered on any skelp  
40 splice intersection, shall be randomly inspected as specified above. If repairs are  
41 required in more than 10-percent of the welds examined, additional inspection shall  
42 be performed. The additional inspection shall be made on both sides of the repair  
43 for a length equal to 10-percent of the length of the pipe outside circumference. If  
44 repairs are required in more than 10-percent of welds examined in the second  
45 sample, 100-percent of the entire seam on the pile shall be inspected.

46  
47 All seams and splices shall be 100 percent visually inspected in accordance with the  
48 acceptance criteria for statically loaded non-tubular connections in Table 6.1 of the  
49 AWS D1.1/D1.1M, latest edition, Structural Welding Code. Repairs shall conform to  
50 Section 5.26 of the AWS D1.1/D1.1M, latest edition, Structural Welding Code, using  
51 approved repair and weld procedures.  
52

1 Each length of steel pipe pile shall be marked with paint stencil, no closer than six  
2 inches to the end of the pipe, with the name of the manufacturer, material  
3 specification and grade of pipe, steel heat number, nominal pipe diameter, and wall  
4 thickness.

5  
6 6-05.3(6).GR6

7 **Splicing Steel Casings and Steel Piles**

8  
9 6-05.3(6).INST1.GR6

10 Section 6-05.3(6) is supplemented with the following:

11  
12 6-05.3(6).OPT1.GB6

13 **(September 8, 2020)**

14 **Furnishing St. Piling**

15 Welding for steel pipe piling shall conform to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, latest edition,  
16 Structural Welding Code, and Section 6-03.3(25), except that all weld filler metal shall  
17 be low hydrogen material selected from Table 4.1 in AASHTO/AWS  
18 D1.5M/D1.5:2020 Bridge Welding Code.

19  
20 Welding and joint geometry for splices shall be qualified in accordance with Clause  
21 4, Qualification, of the AWS D1.1/D1.1M, latest edition, Structural Welding Code. In  
22 addition, charpy V-notch (CVN) testing in accordance with Clause 4, Part D, of the  
23 AWS D1.1/D1.1M, latest edition, Structural Welding Code, shall be performed. CVN  
24 testing shall include five tests at 0°F. The acceptance threshold for the five samples  
25 shall meet an average value of 20-foot-pounds CVN for the set of test coupons and  
26 a minimum value of 15-foot-pounds CVN for any individual test coupon. The  
27 Contractor may submit documentation of prior qualification to the Engineer to satisfy  
28 this requirement.

29  
30 Ends of steel pipe piling shall be prepared for splicing in accordance with AWS  
31 D1.1/D1.1M, latest edition, Structural Welding Code.

32  
33 All splices shall be complete penetration groove welds using continuous backing  
34 rings of 1/4 inch minimum thickness. Tack welds shall be located in the root of the  
35 complete penetration groove weld.

36  
37 Shop splices shall be 100 percent visually and ultrasonically inspected in accordance  
38 with the acceptance criteria for statically loaded non-tubular connections in Table 6.1  
39 and the acceptance criteria in Table 6.2 in AWS D1.1/D1.1M, latest edition, Structural  
40 Welding Code. Repairs for shop and field splices shall conform to Section 5.26 of  
41 AWS D1.1/D1.1M, latest edition, Structural Welding Code, using approved repair and  
42 weld procedures.

43  
44 Field splice welds and welders shall be further qualified, tested and inspected as  
45 follows:

- 46  
47 1. Welder qualification shall be performed on sample full girth sections of steel  
48 pipe pile to be used, in the same position and using the same weld joint as  
49 for production pile splicing. At the Contractor's option, these tests may be  
50 performed on the test piles during test pile installation.  
51

- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12
2. Weld qualification tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contractor's CWI and a representative of the Contracting Agency.
  3. Field welded test joints for welder qualification shall be inspected as specified above for shop splices.
  4. Production pile field splices shall be inspected as specified above for shop splices, within the limits designated for UT inspection as shown in the Plans. All welds shall be 100 percent visually inspected. The Engineer and the Contractor's CWI reserve the right to request UT inspection of splices in any pile location.

13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18

Quality control for field welding shall be conducted by an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI). The Contractor shall not begin pile splicing operations until receiving the CWI's approval of the joint fit-up. The CWI shall inspect 100 percent of all field welds in accordance with the criteria and requirements specified above. All field splices shall have received the CWI's approval prior to Engineer acceptance.

19  
20  
21  
22  
23

The CWI shall prepare a Type 1 Working Drawing documenting the results of the nondestructive quality control inspection of all field welds, and shall submit the report to the Engineer within five working days of the completion of the final pile splice in the project or as otherwise requested by the Engineer.

24 6-05.3(10).GR6  
25 **Test Piles**

26  
27 6-05.3(10).INST1.GR6  
28 Section 6-05.3(10) is supplemented with the following:

29  
30 6-05.3(10).OPT1.FB6  
31 (March 6, 2000)  
32 The Contractor shall furnish and drive \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ test piles at the following  
33 locations or at locations designated by the Engineer:

34  
35 \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*

36  
37 The \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ test piles shall be driven in the location of permanent piles and the  
38 number of permanent \*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ piles required for this project has been reduced  
39 by the appropriate number.

40  
41 6-05.3(11).GR6  
42 **Driving Piles**

43  
44 6-05.3(11)D.GR6  
45 **Achieving Minimum Tip Elevation and Bearing**

46  
47 6-05.3(11)D.INST1.GR6  
48 Section 6-05.3(11)D is supplemented with the following:

49  
50 6-05.3(11)D.OPT2.GB6  
51 (August 3, 2015)



1 The areas where piles are to be driven are adjacent to highly developed areas.  
2 It is essential that vibration and noise resulting from pile driving be held to a  
3 minimum. Unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer, pile driving shall be done  
4 during regular daytime working hours. The Contractor shall select pile driving  
5 equipment which will minimize noise and vibration. When, in the opinion of the  
6 Engineer, noise or vibration are excessive, the Contractor will be required to use  
7 a hammer that does not exceed the minimum specifications by more than 10  
8 percent for the type and capacity of piling being driven. If pre-boring, jetting, or  
9 other special methods are not specified elsewhere in the contract and are  
10 ordered by the Engineer to reduce noise or vibration, such change in method  
11 shall be considered a change, subject to the terms of Section 1-04.4.  
12

13 6-05.3(11)D.OPT3.FB6

14 (August 3, 2015)

15 The \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* piles \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* shall be placed in prebored holes drilled to  
16 elevation \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\*.

17  
18 The holes shall be of adequate diameter to isolate the pile from skin friction. The  
19 hole around the pile due to oversize boring shall be filled with dry sand or pea  
20 gravel after the pile is placed.  
21

22 6-05.3(11)D.OPT4.FB6

23 (August 3, 2015)

24 The \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* piles \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* shall be prebored to elevation \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\*.

25  
26 The diameter of the preboring shall be adjusted to provide for full contact  
27 between the pile casing and the surrounding soil without shattering the soil  
28 formation. It is estimated that the required diameter for preboring will be  
29 approximately 1 inch less than the pile diameter; however, the diameter shall be  
30 adjusted by the Contractor as specified by the Engineer to accomplish the  
31 results described above. Jetting will not be permitted. The Contractor shall  
32 follow preboring immediately with the placing of the pile casing to prevent  
33 sloughing into the excavated hole.  
34

35 6-05.3(11)D.OPT9.FB6

36 (April 6, 2015)

37 The Contractor is advised that overdriving is anticipated for piles driven at the  
38 following location(s):  
39

40		41
42		43
44	45	46
47	48	49
50	51	52

**Approx. Magnitude  
of Overdriving  
Anticipated to Reach  
Minimum Tip Elev.**

Location(s)	Approx. Magnitude of Overdriving Anticipated to Reach Minimum Tip Elev.
*** \$\$1\$\$ ***	*** \$\$2\$\$ ***

47 The Contractor shall size the hammer and pile to accommodate overdriving of  
48 this magnitude without premature refusal or pile damage.  
49

50 6-05.4.GR6

51 **Measurement**

52

1 6-05.4.INST1.GR6  
2 Section 6-05.4 is supplemented with the following:  
3  
4 6-05.4.OPT1.FB6  
5 (March 6, 2000)  
6 Measurement for preboring for \*\*\* \$1\$\$ \*\*\* pile will be per linear foot of hole drilled.  
7  
8 6-05.4.OPT6.GB6  
9 (April 6, 2015)  
10 Micropiles will be measured per each, for each micropile installed and accepted.  
11  
12 Micropile verification load testing will be measured per each for each successfully  
13 completed and accepted micropile verification load test.  
14  
15 Micropile proof load testing will be measured per each for each successfully completed  
16 and accepted micropile proof load test.  
17  
18 6-05.5.GR6  
19 **Payment**  
20  
21 6-05.5.INST1.GR6  
22 Section 6-05.5 is supplemented with the following:  
23  
24 6-05.5.OPT1.FB6  
25 (March 6, 2000)  
26 "Preboring For \*\*\*\$1\$\$\*\*\* Pile", per linear foot.  
27  
28 The unit contract price per linear foot for "Preboring For \*\*\*\$2\$\$\*\*\* Pile" shall be full pay  
29 for performing the work as specified, including removal and disposal of excavated soils  
30 from preboring, and backfilling.  
31  
32 6-05.5.OPT6.GB6  
33 (April 6, 2015)  
34 "Micropile", per each.  
35 The unit contract price per each for "Micropile" shall be full pay for performing the Work  
36 as specified.  
37  
38 "Micropile Verification Load Testing", per each.  
39 "Micropile Proof Load Testing", per each.  
40 The unit contract price per each for "Micropile Verification Load Testing" and "Micropile  
41 Proof Load Testing" shall be full pay for performing the Work as specified.  
42  
43 6-06.GR6  
44 **Bridge Railings**  
45  
46 6-06.2.GR6  
47 **Materials**  
48  
49 6-06.2.INST1.GR6  
50 Section 6-06.2 is supplemented with the following:  
51

1 6-06.2.OPT1.GB6  
2 (November 20, 2023)  
3 Chain link fence fabric shall conform to the Section 9-16.1(1)B requirements for Type 1  
4 fence.  
5  
6 Fittings, fabric bands, stretcher bars, tie wire, and other fence hardware, shall conform to  
7 Section 9-16.1.  
8  
9 Pipe for posts and longitudinal members shall conform to ASTM A 53, Grade B, Type E  
10 or S, galvanized, and shall be Schedule 40 unless otherwise shown in the Plans.  
11  
12 Steel bars, plates, and shapes shall conform to ASTM A36, and shall be galvanized in  
13 accordance with AASHTO M 111, except that structural shapes may conform to ASTM  
14 A992.  
15  
16 Bolts, nuts, and washers shall conform to Section 9-06.5(3) and shall be galvanized after  
17 fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M 232.  
18  
19 Resin bonded anchors shall conform to Section 6-02.3(18)A and 9-06.4.  
20  
21 6-06.2.OPT2.GB6  
22 (March 6, 2000)  
23 Epoxy resin shall conform to Section 9-26.1.  
24  
25 6-06.2.OPT7.GB6  
26 **(April 6, 2015)**  
27 ***Tamper Proof Nuts for steel Bridge Railing Type BP***  
28 Tamper proof nuts for steel Bridge Railing Type BP shall be one of the following products  
29 from one of the following manufacturers:  
30  
31 Vandlgard-Nut VCN151-6 (zinc)  
32 Manufactured by Local Supplier  
33 Simi Fastening Systems Northwest Fasteners Inc.  
34 4615 Industrial St. Bldg. No. 1-P 15127 Washington Avenue SW  
35 Simi Valley, CA 93063 Lakewood, WA 98498  
36 (800) 959-8256 (253) 582-1671  
37 FAX (805) 581-9162 FAX (253) 581-3131  
38 [www.simifast.com](http://www.simifast.com)  
39  
40 Tricroove Nut ZTRN37C (Zamak 5 zinc alloy AC41A)  
41 Breakaway Nut ZNB37C (Zamak 5 zinc alloy AC41A)  
42 Manufactured by Local Supplier  
43 Screw & Supply Inc. Tacoma Screw Products Inc.  
44 1712 Church Street 2001 Center Street  
45 Holbrook, NY 11741 Tacoma, WA 98409  
46 (800) 223-1316 (800) 562-8192  
47 FAX (631) 567-3057 FAX (253) 272-2719  
48 [www.screwsupply.com](http://www.screwsupply.com)  
49  
50 Spanner Nut 1N.386 (zinc alloy)  
51 Manufactured by  
52 TamperProof Screw Company Inc.

1 30 Laurel Street  
2 Hicksville, NY 11801  
3 (516) 931-1616  
4 FAX (516) 931-1654  
5 [www.tamperproof.com](http://www.tamperproof.com)  
6  
7 Trident Tamper Resistant Nut 37CNTNZ (Zamak 5 zinc alloy AC41A)  
8 Breakaway Nut 37CNBAWZ (Zamak 5 zinc alloy AC41A)  
9 Breakaway Nut 37CNBAWS (stainless steel alloy 304)  
10 Manufactured by  
11 Tanner Bolt & Nut Company  
12 4302 Glenwood Road  
13 Brooklyn, NY 11210  
14 (800) 456-2658  
15 FAX (888) 434-3215  
16 [www.tannerbolt.com](http://www.tannerbolt.com)  
17

18 6-06.2.OPT8.FB6

19 **(November 20, 2023)**

20 **Bridge Railing Type Snow Fence and Bridge Railing Type Wire Fabric**  
21 **Fence**

22 Wire fabric shall be 8 gage diameter, 2 inch square wire mesh conforming to ASTM F2453  
23 Type 2 and galvanized after fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M 111.  
24

25 HSS tubes shall conform to ASTM A500, Grade B.  
26

27 Steel bars, plates, and shapes shall conform to either ASTM A36 or ASTM A992.  
28

29 The railing assembly shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M  
30 111.  
31

32 Anchor rods shall be fully threaded, conforming to ASTM F593 Type 302. Washers shall  
33 conform to ASTM A193 Grade B7, galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 232. Nuts  
34 shall be tamper proof, as one of the following products from one of the associated  
35 manufacturers:  
36

37 Vandlgard-Nut VCN151-6 (zinc)	
38 Manufactured by	Local Supplier
39 Simi Fastening Systems	Northwest Fasteners Inc.
40 4615 Industrial St. Bldg. No. 1-P	15127 Washington Avenue SW
41 Simi Valley, CA 93063	Lakewood, WA 98498
42 (800) 959-8256	(253) 582-1671
43 FAX (805) 581-9162	FAX (253) 581-3131
44 <a href="http://www.simifast.com">www.simifast.com</a>	

46 Tricroove Nut ZTRN37C (Zamak 5 zinc alloy AC41A)	
47 Breakaway Nut ZNB37C (Zamak 5 zinc alloy AC41A)	
48 Manufactured by	Local Supplier
49 Screw & Supply Inc.	Tacoma Screw Products Inc.
50 1712 Church Street	2001 Center Street
51 Holbrook, NY 11741	Tacoma, WA 98409
52 (800) 223-1316	(800) 562-8192

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

FAX (631) 567-3057  
[www.screwsupply.com](http://www.screwsupply.com)

FAX (253) 272-2719

Spanner Nut 1N.386 (zinc alloy)  
Manufactured by  
TamperProof Screw Company Inc.  
30 Laurel Street  
Hicksville, NY 11801  
(516) 931-1616  
FAX (516) 931-1654  
[www.tamperproof.com](http://www.tamperproof.com)

Trident Tamper Resistant Nut 37CNTNZ (Zamak 5 zinc alloy AC41A)  
Breakaway Nut 37CNBAWZ (Zamak 5 zinc alloy AC41A)  
Breakaway Nut 37CNBAWS (stainless steel alloy 304)  
Manufactured by  
Tanner Bolt & Nut Company  
4302 Glenwood Road  
Brooklyn, NY 11210  
(800) 456-2658  
FAX (888) 434-3215  
[www.tannerbolt.com](http://www.tannerbolt.com)

Resin bonded anchors shall conform to Section 6-02.3(18)A and Section 9-06.4.

The railing assembly shall be shop painted or powder coated after galvanizing in accordance with Section 6-07.3(11). The color of the finish coat, when dry, shall match the color \*\*\* \$1\$ \$ \*\*\*.

6-06.3.GR6

**Construction Requirements**

6-06.3(2).GR6

***Metal Railings***

6-06.3(2).INST1.GR6

Section 6-06.3(2) is supplemented with the following:

6-06.3(2).OPT1.GB6

**(November 20, 2023)**

**Bridge Railing Type Chain Link Fence**

The Contractor shall install anchor bolts for each post anchorage as shown in the Plans. Alternatively, the Contractor may install resin bonded anchors at each post anchorage, in accordance with Section 6-02.3(18)A and 9-06.4.

Longitudinal members shall be connected to the steel posts as shown in the Plans.

The Contractor shall install the chain link fence fabric in accordance with Section 8-12.3(1)D, except as otherwise noted. The chain link fence fabric shall be fastened to the posts and longitudinal members at a maximum spacing of 14 inches.

1 6-06.3(2).OPT2.GB6  
2 **(March 6, 2000)**  
3 **Bridge Railing Type Chain Link Fence**  
4 The post blockouts shall be formed with a steel sleeve of the diameter and thickness  
5 specified in the Plans. The steel sleeve shall be galvanized after fabrication in  
6 accordance with AASHTO M 111. The Contractor shall fill the bottom portion of the  
7 railing post with expanded polystyrene as shown in the Plans.  
8  
9 The Contractor shall install the steel posts in the post blockouts as shown in the  
10 Plans. The posts shall be installed vertically, set in position with epoxy resin, and  
11 braced to maintain the vertical position until the epoxy resin hardens.  
12  
13 Longitudinal members shall be connected to the steel posts as shown in the Plans.  
14  
15 The Contractor shall install the chain link fence fabric in accordance with Section 8-  
16 12.3(1)D, except as otherwise noted. The chain link fence fabric shall be fastened  
17 to the posts and longitudinal members at a maximum spacing of 14 inches.  
18  
19 6-06.3(2).OPT7.GB6  
20 **(November 20, 2023)**  
21 **Bridge Railing Type Snow Fence and Bridge Railing Type Wire Fabric Fence**  
22 The railing shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the shop drawings.  
23 The railing panels shall be installed parallel to the top of the associated concrete  
24 surface and the railing posts shall be installed perpendicular to the associated  
25 concrete surface.  
26  
27 The Contractor shall install anchor bolts for each post anchorage as shown in the  
28 Plans. Alternatively, the Contractor may install resin bonded anchors at each post  
29 anchorage, in accordance with Section 6-02.3(18)A and Section 9-06.4.  
30  
31 After completing erection, the Contractor shall repair all metal surfaces with damaged  
32 paint or powder coatings and exposed metal with a field repair coating in accordance  
33 with Section 6-07.3(9)I and Section 6-07.3(11)A (for paint) or Section 6-07.3(11)B (for  
34 powder coating). The color of the finish coat of the field repair coating, when dry,  
35 shall match the color specified in Section 6-06.2.  
36  
37 6-06.5.GR6  
38 **Payment**  
39  
40 6-06.5.INST1.GR6  
41 Section 6-06.5 is supplemented with the following:  
42  
43 6-06.5.OPT1.FB6  
44 (March 6, 2000)  
45 All costs in connection with constructing Bridge Railing Type \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* shall be  
46 included in the \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*.  
47  
48 6-07.GR6  
49 **Painting**  
50

1 6-07.1.GR6  
2 **Description**  
3  
4 6-07.1.INST1.GR6  
5 Section 6-07.1 is supplemented with the following:  
6  
7 6-07.1.OPT1.FB6  
8 (August 3, 2009)  
9 This work shall consist of cleaning and painting all exposed metal surfaces of Bridge  
10 No(s). \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* , in accordance with Section 6-07.3(10), except as otherwise noted  
11 below.  
12  
13 Portions of the structure(s) excluded from this work include:  
14  
15 \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*  
16  
17 6-07.1.OPT2.FB6  
18 (August 3, 2009)  
19 This work shall consist of cleaning and painting the exposed timber surfaces of Bridge  
20 No(s). \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* , in accordance with Section 6-07.3(13) as supplemented in these  
21 Special Provisions and as specified below:  
22  
23 \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*  
24  
25 6-07.3.GR6  
26 **Construction Requirements**  
27  
28 6-07.3(10).GR6  
29 ***Painting Existing Steel Structures***  
30  
31 6-07.3(10).INST1.GR6  
32 Section 6-07.3(10) is supplemented with the following:  
33  
34 6-07.3(10).OPT1.FB6  
35 (August 3, 2009)  
36 The Contractor \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* paint the existing utility company conduits attached to  
37 the structure, such as sewer, water, gas and telephone. The Contractor shall protect  
38 the utilities from damage due to operations on the bridges.  
39  
40 6-07.3(10).OPT2.GB6  
41 (August 3, 2009)  
42 Light fixtures and lenses, including navigation, aircraft, flag pole luminaire, and  
43 luminaire light fixtures and lenses, shall not be painted and shall be kept clean from  
44 paint. The Contractor shall remove all paint from the light fixtures and lenses due to  
45 the painting operation.  
46  
47 6-07.3(10).OPT4.GB6  
48 (August 3, 2015)  
49 In the cleaning operation, particular attention shall be paid to cleaning the grid deck.  
50 Any means acceptable to the Engineer, in addition to flushing, as required to clean  
51 dirt, oil and grease from the grid surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 shall be  
52 used.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49

6-07.3(10)A.GR6

**Containment**

6-07.3(10)A.INST1.GR6

Section 6-07.3(10)A is supplemented with the following:

6-07.3(10)A.OPT1.GB6

(August 3, 2009)

The Contractor shall adequately protect all gears, machinery, mechanical equipment, electrical equipment, navigation and clearance light lenses, motors, sheaves and cables and all other equipment which might become damaged by and during the cleaning and painting operations. Should the Contractor's operation foul or otherwise contaminate the lubricated surfaces, the Contractor shall, if directed by the Engineer, clean and relubricate the surfaces at the Contractor's expense.

6-07.3(10)A.OPT2.FB6

(September 7, 2021)

The following bridge(s) have a wind speed/gust threshold:

Bridge	Wind Speed/Gust Threshold (miles per hour)
Bridge No(s). *** \$\$1\$\$ ***	*** \$\$2\$\$ ***

Each day, the Contractor shall review the five-day wind speed/gust forecast for each bridge site from the Western Region Headquarters of the National Weather Service at [www.wrh.noaa.gov](http://www.wrh.noaa.gov). The Contractor shall lower or withdraw tarps, plastic exterior, and other containment components presenting an exposed face to the wind when either of the following apply:

1. When wind speeds or gusts exceeding the threshold are forecast by the National Weather Service.
2. When the structure site weather station records wind speeds or gusts exceeding the threshold.

The containment system may be restored after 2 hours without winds or gusts exceeding the threshold, and no forecast of such wind speeds or gusts to return within 24 hours.

**Weather Station**

Prior to installing any components of a containment system on a bridge with a specified wind speed/gust threshold, the Contractor shall install a wireless weather station on the bridge at a location acceptable to the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide one of the following wireless weather station systems, or an accepted equal:

1. Davis Instruments Vantage Pro2 model 06163.
2. Weather Hawk 916 Wireless Weather Station.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

3. Columbia Weather Systems Capricom FLX.

The Contractor shall submit a Type 2 Working Drawing consisting of details of the selected wireless weather station system, including installation and operation details. The Contractor shall install wireless display console units for both the Contracting Agency’s and the Contractor’s use at locations acceptable to the Engineer. The Contractor shall protect the wireless weather station system from damage during all paint removal, surface cleaning, and paint application operations.

The Contractor shall maintain a log of daily weather data updated on a daily basis. The log shall be available to the Engineer for review at any time during the project. The weather data shall be tabulated in the form of a spreadsheet. At a minimum, the weather data shall indicate the high and low temperature, relative humidity, maximum wind speed and direction, wind gusts, and rainfall. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a Type 1 Working Drawing of weather data. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide wireless access to the weather station data.

At the end of the Contract, the wireless weather station and all associated system components shall be removed from the bridge and become the property of the Contractor.

6-07.3(10)D.GR6

**Surface Preparation Prior to Overcoat Painting**

6-07.3(10)D.INST1.GR6

Section 6-07.3(10)D is supplemented with the following:

6-07.3(10)D.OPT1.FB6

(April 6, 2015)

The following steel surfaces of Bridge No(s). \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* shall receive surface preparation in accordance with SSPC SP1 followed by cleaning in accordance with this Section:

\*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*

6-07.3(10)E.GR6

**Surface Preparation - Full Paint Removal**

6-07.3(10)E.INST1.GR6

Section 6-07.3(10)E is supplemented with the following:

6-07.3(10)E.OPT1.FB6

(April 5, 2010)

The following steel surfaces of Bridge No(s). \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* shall receive full paint removal surface preparation in accordance with this Section:

\*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*

1 6-07.3(10)I.GR6  
2 **Paint Color**  
3  
4 6-07.3(10)I.INST1.GR6  
5 Section 6-07.3(10)I is supplemented with the following:  
6  
7 6-07.3(10)I.OPT1.FB6  
8 (August 3, 2009)  
9 The color of the top coat, when dry, shall match \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
10  
11 6-07.3(10)N.GR6  
12 **Field Coating Application Methods**  
13  
14 6-07.3(10)N.INST1.GR6  
15 Section 6-07.3(10)N is supplemented with the following:  
16  
17 6-07.3(10)N.OPT1.GB6  
18 (August 3, 2009)  
19 Spray painting will be permitted for the application of paint to the surfaces of the  
20 steel grid roadway decking and steel grid catwalks, provided every precaution  
21 or means necessary to prevent any damage due to spraying operations or from  
22 wind borne paint is taken, provided further that if satisfactory results are not, in  
23 the opinion of the Engineer, obtained with the spraying application, the  
24 Contractor shall revert to the use of brushes. In the event spray painting is used  
25 on the steel grid roadway decking, the application shall be made only from the  
26 underside of the roadway, and then only at such times as traffic has been  
27 diverted to other lanes. A protective covering shall be placed immediately over  
28 areas of the roadway decking being spray painted to prevent damage from wind  
29 borne paint.  
30  
31 6-07.3(11).GR6  
32 ***Painting or Powder Coating of Galvanized Surfaces***  
33  
34 6-07.3(11).INST1.GR6  
35 Section 6-07.3(11) is supplemented with the following:  
36  
37 6-07.3(11).OPT1.FB6  
38 (August 3, 2009)  
39 The color of the finish coat, when dry, shall match \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
40  
41 6-08.GR6  
42 **Bituminous Surfacing on Structure Decks**  
43  
44 6-08.3.GR6  
45 **Construction Requirements**  
46  
47 6-08.3.INST1.GR6  
48 Section 6-08.3 is supplemented with the following:  
49

1 6-08.3.OPT1.FB6  
2 **(October 29, 2020)**  
3 **Surfacing Removal and Paving Equipment Load and Spacing Restrictions**  
4 The following bridge(s) is (are) subject to the requirements and restrictions of this Special  
5 Provision:  
6

7 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
8

9 The gross vehicle weight (GVW) of the surfacing removal and paving train vehicles  
10 (planers, scrapers, haul trucks, asphalt pavers, MTD/V, and rollers) allowed on the bridge  
11 shall not exceed the maximum GVW specified in the Plans and the spacing of the vehicles  
12 shall not be less than that specified in the Plans unless otherwise accepted as described  
13 in the **Submittal of Alternative Surfacing Removal and HMA Paving Trains** subsection  
14 of this Special Provision.  
15

16 The Contractor shall submit a Type 2 Working Drawing consisting of the proposed  
17 methods and equipment to be used to remove surfacing and apply HMA overlay to the  
18 bridge deck. The Working Drawing shall include catalogue cuts, make, model, axle  
19 spacing, and gross weights of all surfacing removal equipment, pavers, rollers, and haul  
20 trucks used to conduct surfacing removal and paving operations on the bridge. The  
21 Working Drawing shall show the surfacing removal train units and paving train units and  
22 associated support equipment that is simultaneously on the bridge, in longitudinal section.  
23 The longitudinal section shall show the units in operational order. The details shall show  
24 or specify means of confirming in the field that the equipment units conform to and do not  
25 exceed the load limits specified in the Plans.  
26

27 **Submittal of Alternative Surfacing Removal and HMA Paving Trains**

28 During the Bid period, prospective Bidders may submit a maximum of two surfacing  
29 removal and HMA paving trains for review and comment. The submittal shall consist of  
30 the maximum gross vehicle weights including loaded weights for removal equipment, haul  
31 trucks, rollers, pavers, etc., the axle spacing of the equipment and the minimum spacing  
32 between adjacent pieces of equipment. Submittals must be received by the Contracting  
33 Agency's representative identified in the Notice to All Planholders by 5:00 PM one week  
34 prior to Bid opening. Electronic submittals will be accepted. All submittals received by  
35 the required date and time, both accepted and not accepted, will be posted on the  
36 Contract Ad & Award information page no later than the Friday prior to Bid opening.  
37

38 6-08.3(2).GR6

39 **Contractor Survey for Grade Controlled Structure Decks**  
40

41 6-08.3(2).INST1.GR6

42 Section 6-08.3(2) is supplemented with the following:  
43

44 6-08.3(2).OPT1.FB6

45 (January 3, 2017)

46 The Contractor survey requirements specified in this Section and associated  
47 Sections 6-08.3(2)A, 6-08.3(2)B and 6-08.3(2)C do not apply to the following Grade  
48 Controlled Structures in this Contract:  
49

50 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
51

1 6-08.3(5).GR6  
2 **Full Depth Removal of Bituminous Pavement from Structure Decks**  
3  
4 6-08.3(5).INST1.GR6  
5 Section 6-08.3(5) is supplemented with the following:  
6  
7 6-08.3(5).OPT1.FB6  
8 (January 2, 2018)  
9 Rotary milling/planing equipment shall not be used to remove the existing surfacing  
10 from the bridge deck of the following bridge(s):  
11  
12 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
13  
14 6-08.3(5).OPT2.FB6  
15 (January 2, 2018)  
16 Rotary milling/planing equipment conforming to Section 6-08.3(5)B may be used to  
17 remove all but the bottom 0.10-foot layer of existing surfacing from the bridge deck  
18 of the following bridge(s):  
19  
20 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
21  
22 Rotary milling/planing equipment shall not be used to remove the bottom 0.10-foot  
23 layer of existing surfacing from the bridge deck of these bridges.  
24  
25 6-10.GR6  
26 **Concrete Barrier**  
27  
28 6-10.3.GR6  
29 **Construction Requirements**  
30  
31 6-10.3(5).GR6  
32 **Temporary Barrier**  
33  
34 6-10.3(5).INST1.GR6  
35 The first paragraph of Section 6-10.3(5) is revised to read:  
36  
37 6-10.3(5).OPT1.GR6  
38 (February 3, 2020)  
39 For temporary barrier, the Contractor shall use precast concrete barrier type F.  
40 Temporary concrete barrier type F shall comply with Standard Plan requirements and  
41 cross-sectional dimensions, except that: (1) it may be made in other lengths than  
42 those shown in the Standard Plan, and (2) it may have permanent lifting holes no  
43 larger than 4 inches in diameter or lifting loops.  
44  
45 6-10.5.GR6  
46 **Payment**  
47  
48 6-10.5.INST1.GR6  
49 Section 6-10.5 is supplemented with the following:  
50  
51 6-10.5.OPT1.GR6  
52 (August 1, 2016)

1 The following paragraph is added immediately following the bid item, "Temporary Barrier":

2

3 The unit contract price per linear foot for "Temporary Barrier" shall include all costs  
4 for furnishing, placing, maintaining, replacing, and cleaning barrier delineation.

5

6 6-10.5.OPT2.FB6

7 (March 6, 2000)

8 All costs in connection with constructing \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* barrier shall be included in the \*\*\*  
9 \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*.

10

11 6-11.GR6

12 **Reinforced Concrete Walls**

13

14 6-11.2.GR6

15 **Materials**

16

17 6-11.2.INST1.GR6

18 Section 6-011.2 is supplemented with the following:

19

20 6-11.2.OPT1.2025.GR6

21 (November 20, 2023)

22

23	Sealing Band	9-04.12
24	Welded Wire Reinforcement	9-07.7
25	Concrete Surface Treatments	9-08.3
26	Grout	9-20.3(2)

27

28 6-11.3.GR6

29 **Construction Requirements**

30

31 6-11.3.INST1.GR6

32 Section 6-11.3 is replaced in its entirety with the following:

33

34 6-11.3.OPT1.2025.GR6

35 **(November 20, 2023)**

36 **6-11.3(1) Submittals**

37 All components of reinforced concrete retaining walls, regardless of the combination of  
38 precast and cast-in-place components shall be submitted simultaneously as a  
39 comprehensive submittal.

40

41 The Contractor shall submit Type 2E Working Drawings consisting of shoring plans in  
42 accordance with Section 2-09.3(3)D.

43

44 **6-11.3(1)A Precast Reinforced Concrete Retaining Walls**

45 When a precast reinforced concrete retaining wall using Standard Plan D-20.10 is  
46 detailed in the Plans, the Contractor shall submit a Type 2 Working Drawing of the  
47 precast unit shop drawings in accordance with Section 6-02.3(9)A. When cast-in-  
48 place footing keys are required, the precast unit shop drawing shall also include the  
49 following:

50

51

52

1. The construction method option selected from the Plans
2. The anticipated trench excavation wall slopes
3. The methods for dewatering if required

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

- 4. The methods for maintaining stability of the walls prior to and during placement of the footing key concrete
- 5. The location and size of block outs and closure holes.

**6-11.3(1)B Cast-In-Place Reinforced Conc. Retaining Walls**

When cast-in-place reinforced concrete retaining walls are called out in the Plans, the Contractor shall submit Type 2E Working Drawings of falsework and formwork plans in accordance with Sections 6-02.3(16) and 6-02.3(17).

**6-11.3(1)B1 Substitution of Precast Stem Walls in Lieu of Cast-In-Place Stem Walls**

The Contractor may elect to fabricate and erect precast reinforced concrete wall stem panels in place of the cast-in-place wall stem panels. If the Contractor elects to use precast wall stem panels in lieu of cast-in-place wall stem panels, Type 2E Working Drawings shall be submitted that meet the requirements of 6-11.3(1)A and also include the following:

- 1. Working drawings for fabrication of the precast wall stem panels, showing dimensions, steel reinforcing bars, joint and joint filler details, surface finish details, lifting devices with the manufacturer's recommended safe working capacity, and material Specifications.
- 2. Working drawings and design calculations for the erection of the precast wall stem panels showing dimensions, support points, support footing sizes, erection blockouts, member sizes, connections, and material Specifications.
- 3. Design calculations for the precast wall stem panels, the connection between the precast panels and the cast-in-place footing, and all modifications to the cast-in-place footing details as shown in the Plans.
- 4. Cast-in-place submittal requirements for foundations in accordance with 6-11.3(1)A.

**6-11.3(2) Excavation and Foundation Preparation**

Excavation shall conform to Section 2-09.3(3), and to the limits and construction stages shown in the Plans. Foundation soils found to be unsuitable shall be removed and replaced in accordance with Section 2-09.3(1)C.

Bedding material for precast reinforced concrete retaining wall units shall be in accordance with the Standard Plans and Section 6-20.3(6)A.

**6-11.3(3) Wall Construction**

**6-11.3(3)A Precast Reinforced Concrete Wall Construction**

Precast reinforced concrete retaining wall units for Standard Plan D-20.10 and precast reinforced concrete wall stem panels shall conform to Section 6-02.3(9) except as modified in this section.

When precast reinforced concrete retaining walls are called out in the Plans to be constructed in accordance with Standard Plan D-20.10, the units shall be Class 7000 concrete. Cast-in-place footing keys shall be Class 4000 when required. The precast units shall be fabricated full height and shall be fabricated in segment lengths greater than or equal to 4 feet.

1 When the Contractor elects to use precast stem panels as described in 6-11.3(1)B1,  
2 precast reinforced concrete stem panels shall be Class 4000 concrete unless  
3 otherwise shown in the Plans. The precast wall stem panels shall be fabricated full  
4 height and shall be fabricated in lengths of 8, 16, or 24 feet.

5  
6 **6-11.3(3)A1 Fabrication Tolerances**

7 The construction tolerances for the precast reinforced concrete retaining wall  
8 units for Standard Plan D-20.10 and the precast reinforced concrete wall stem  
9 panels shall be as follows:

10 Height	±1/4 inch
11 Width	±1/4 inch
12 Thickness	+1/4 inch, -1/8 inch
13 Concrete cover for steel reinforcing bar	+3/8 inch, -1/8 inch
14 Width of precast concrete wall stem panel joints	±1/4 inch
15	
16 Offset of precast concrete wall stem panels	±1/4 inch
17 (Deviation from a straight line extending 5 feet on each side of the panel joint)	
18	

19 When precast reinforced concrete retaining walls are called out in the Plans to  
20 be constructed in accordance with Standard Plan D-20.10, the precast  
21 reinforced concrete retaining wall shall be constructed with a joint between  
22 adjacent units. The wall and footing joints shall be constructed as shown in the  
23 Standard Plans. The joints shall be continuous and shall be of uniform width  
24 over the entire height of the precast wall and footing.

25  
26 When the Contractor elects to use precast stem panels as described in 6-  
27 11.3(1)B1, precast concrete wall stem panels shall be constructed with a mating  
28 shear key between adjacent panels. The shear key shall have beveled corners  
29 and shall be 1½ inches in thickness. The width of the shear key shall be 3½  
30 inches minimum and 5½ inches maximum. The shear key shall be continuous  
31 and shall be of uniform width over the entire height of the precast reinforced wall  
32 stem panel.

33  
34 **6-11.3(3)A2 Finishing**

35 For precast reinforced concrete retaining wall units for Standard Plan D-20.10  
36 and precast reinforced concrete wall stem panels, the Contractor shall provide  
37 the specified exterior concrete surface finish as noted, and to the limits shown,  
38 in the Plans. Surface finishes shall conform to Section 6-02.3(14). Rolled on  
39 textured finished shall not be used. If the Plans call for a form liner texture on  
40 both sides of the wall, it shall be cast in a vertical position.

41  
42 **6-11.3(3)A3 Erection**

43 When precast reinforced concrete retaining walls are called out in the Plans to  
44 be constructed in accordance with Standard Plan D-20.10, all joints shall be  
45 constructed with sealing band installed on the rear (backfill) side of the precast  
46 reinforced concrete retaining walls. When cast-in-place footing keys are  
47 required, the precast reinforced concrete retaining walls shall be secured in  
48 place during placement and curing of the Class 4000 cast-in-place footing key.  
49 The Contractor shall ensure the concrete is fully consolidated around all headed  
50 reinforcing bars that are wet inserted into the Class 4000 concrete.  
51

1 When the Contractor elects to use precast stem panels as described in 6-  
2 11.3(1)B1, the precast reinforced concrete wall stem panel shall be rigidly held  
3 in place during placement and curing of the cast-in-place footing concrete. The  
4 precast reinforced concrete wall stem panels shall be placed a minimum of 1  
5 inch into the cast-in-place footing to provide a shear key. The base of the precast  
6 reinforced concrete wall stem panel shall be sloped ½ inch per foot to facilitate  
7 proper concrete placement. To ensure an even flow of concrete under and  
8 against the base of the precast reinforced concrete wall stem panel, a form shall  
9 be placed parallel to the precast reinforced concrete wall stem panel, above the  
10 cast-in-place footing, to allow a minimum 1-foot head to develop in the concrete  
11 during concrete placement. The steel reinforcing bars shall be shifted to clear  
12 the erection blockouts in the precast reinforced concrete wall stem panel by 1½  
13 inches minimum. All joints shall be constructed with joint filler installed on the  
14 rear (backfill) side of the wall. The joint filler material shall extend from 2 feet  
15 below the final ground level in front of the wall to the top of the wall. The joint  
16 filler shall be a nonorganic flexible material and shall be installed to create a  
17 waterproof seal at panel joints. The soil bearing pressure beneath the falsework  
18 supports for the precast reinforced concrete wall stem panels shall not exceed  
19 the maximum design soil pressure shown in the Plans for the reinforced  
20 concrete retaining wall.

21  
22 **6-11.3(3)B Cast-In-Place Concrete Construction**

23 Cast-in-place concrete for reinforced concrete retaining walls shall be formed,  
24 reinforced, cast, cured, and finished in accordance with Section 6-02, and the details  
25 shown in the Plans. All cast-in-place concrete shall be Class 4000 unless otherwise  
26 shown in the Plans. Cast-in-place footings shall have a longitudinal slope no steeper  
27 than 1V: 6H, unless otherwise shown in the Plans.

28  
29 The Contractor shall provide the specified exterior concrete surface finish as noted,  
30 and to the limits shown in the Plans. Surface finishes shall conform to Section 6-  
31 02.3(14).

32  
33 Cast-in-place concrete for adjacent wall stem sections (between vertical expansion  
34 joints) shall be formed and placed separately, with a minimum 24-hour time period  
35 between concrete placement operations.

36  
37 Premolded joint filler, ½ inch thick, shall be placed full height of all vertical wall stem  
38 expansion joints in accordance with Section 6-01.14.

39  
40 **6-11.3(4) Backfill, Weepholes, and Gutters**

41 Unless the Plans specify otherwise, backfill and weepholes shall be placed in accordance  
42 with the Plans and Section 6-02.3(22). Gravel backfill for drain shall be compacted in  
43 accordance with Section 2-09.3(1)E. Backfill within the zone defined as Bridge Approach  
44 Embankment in Section 1-01.3 shall be compacted in accordance with Method C of  
45 Section 2-03.3(14)C. All other backfill shall be compacted in accordance with Method B  
46 of Section 2-03.3(14)C, unless otherwise specified.

47  
48 Cement concrete gutter shall be constructed as shown in the Plans.

49  
50 **6-11.3(5) Traffic Barrier and Pedestrian Barrier**

51 When shown in the Plans, traffic barrier and pedestrian barrier shall be constructed in  
52 accordance with Sections 6-02.3(11)A and 6-10.3(2), and the details shown in the Plans.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

6-11.4.GR6

**Measurement**

6-11.4.INST1.GR6

Section 6-11.4 is replaced with the following:

6-11.4.OPT1.2025.GR6

(November 20, 2023)

Concrete Class 4000 for retaining wall will be measured as specified in Section 6-02.4.

Except as noted below, concrete Class 7000 for precast retaining wall will be measured as specified in Section 6-02.4.

Except as noted below, all reinforcing steel for retaining wall and precast retaining wall will be measured as specified in Section 6-02.4.

Exception: When precast retaining walls are called out in the Plans to be constructed in accordance with Standard Plan D 20.10 with footing keys, the construction of the footing keys shall be incidental to wall construction. The concrete and reinforcing steel, including dowels, for the construction of footing keys will not be measured.

Traffic barrier and pedestrian barrier will be measured as specified in Section 6-10.4 for cast-in-place concrete barrier.

6-11.5.GR6

**Payment**

6-11.5.INST1.GR6

Section 6-11.5 is replaced with the following:

6-11.5.OPT1.2025.GR6

(November 20, 2023)

Payment will be made for each of the following Bid items when they are included in the Proposal:

Structure Excavation Class A and Shoring or Extra Excavation Class A will be paid for in accordance with Section 2-09.5.

Traffic and Pedestrian Barrier shall be paid for in accordance with Section 6-10.5.

“Conc. Class 4000 For Retaining Wall”, per cubic yard.

All costs in connection with furnishing and installing PVC pipe for weep holes, premolded joint filler, grout, exterior surface finish, and pigmented sealer (when specified), shall be included in the unit Contract price per cubic yard for “Conc. Class 4000 For Retaining Wall”

“Conc. Class 7000 For Precast Retaining Wall”, per cubic yard.

All costs in connection with furnishing and installing PVC pipe for weep holes, premolded joint filler, joint sealant, external sealing bands, weld tie assemblies, footing keys, wall joints, footing joints, grout, exterior surface finish, and pigmented

- 1 sealer (when specified), shall be included in the unit Contract price per cubic yard for
- 2 “Conc. For Retaining Wall”
- 3
- 4 “St. Reinf. Bar For Retaining Wall”, per pound.
- 5
- 6 “Epoxy-Coated St. Reinf. Bar For Retaining Wall”, per pound.
- 7
- 8 “St. Reinf. Bar For Precast Retaining Wall”, per pound.
- 9
- 10 “Epoxy-Coated St. Reinf. Bar For Precast Retaining Wall”, per pound.
- 11
- 12 Structure Excavation Class A and Shoring or Extra Excavation Class A will be paid
- 13 in accordance with Section 2-09.5.
- 14
- 15 Traffic and Pedestrian Barrier will be paid in accordance with Section 6-10.5.
- 16

17 6-12.GR6

18 **Noise Barrier Walls**

19

20 6-12.2.GR6

21 **Materials**

22

23 6-12.2.INST1.GR6

24 Section 6-12.2 is supplemented with the following:

25

26 6-12.2.OPT1.GB6

27 ***(September 8, 2020)***

28 ***Precast Concrete Noise Barrier Walls***

29 Grout for encapsulating dowel bars shall conform to Section 6-02.3(26)H.

30

31 Grout pads at the bases of precast concrete panels shall conform to Section 6-02.3(20).

32

33 Base plates and anchor bolt templates shall conform to ASTM A 36. Base plates shall be  
34 corrosion protected by one of the following methods:

35

- 36 1. One coat of paint conforming to Section 9-08.1(2)F.
- 37
- 38 2. Galvanized after fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M 111.
- 39
- 40 3. Galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM B 695, Class 5, Type 1.
- 41

41

42 Anchor rods shall conform to ASTM F 1554 Grade 105. Nuts shall conform to ASTM A  
43 563. Washers shall conform to ASTM F 436, except that plate washers conforming to  
44 ASTM A 36 may be used. Nuts and washers, and a minimum of 1'-0" of the exposed end  
45 of the anchor rod, shall be corrosion protected by one of the following methods:

46

- 47 1. One coat of paint conforming to Section 9-08.1(2)F.
- 48
- 49 2. Galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM F2329.
- 50
- 51 3. Galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM B 695, Class 5, Type 1.
- 52

52

1 The cone head end, 1'-0" minimum, of Rod A and steel reinforcing Bar B, as identified in  
2 the Standard Plans, shall be painted with one coat paint conforming to Section 9-08.1(2)F.  
3

4 The sealant system for the vertical joint between precast concrete panels shall consist of a  
5 polyurethane sealant conforming to Section 9-04.2(3) and a closed cell foam backer rod  
6 conforming to ASTM C 1330 Type C. The polyurethane sealant shall be tested for compatibility  
7 with the closed cell foam backer rod in accordance with Section 9-04.2(3).  
8

9 6-12.2.OPT2.FB6

10 **(September 8, 2020)**

11 ***Masonry Noise Barrier Walls***

12 Concrete masonry units (CMU's) shall conform to ASTM C 90, Grade N, Type 1. Concrete  
13 masonry units shall have a density between 100 and 115 pounds per cubic foot.  
14 Shrinkage shall not exceed 0.065 percent.  
15

16 CMU's will be accepted based on a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. The  
17 Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance shall include test results, conducted within the  
18 previous twelve months, as required to document compliance with the material  
19 requirements specified in these Special Provisions.  
20

21 The concrete masonry unit faces shall be nominal 8 by 16 inches with thicknesses as  
22 specified in the Plans. Concrete masonry unit surface texture and color shall be as  
23 follows:  
24

25 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
26

27 Special shapes shall be provided to complete the work as specified in the Plans.  
28

29 The Contractor shall submit Type 2 Working Drawings consisting of four samples of each  
30 type of concrete masonry unit block specified for use on the project.  
31

32 Grout for concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C 476 for fine grout.  
33

34 Mortar for concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type S. The color shall  
35 be natural gray. The Contractor shall mix the mortar in a mechanical mixer of one sack  
36 minimum capacity for a minimum of three minutes after all materials have been added  
37 before using the mortar.  
38

39 Masonry sealer shall be a silane based water repellent selected from one of the following,  
40 or an accepted equal:  
41

- 42 1. Baracade Silane 40, manufactured by Euclid.
- 43 2. MasterProtect H 200, manufactured by Master Builder Solutions.
- 44 3. Florok Enviro-Shield 40, manufactured by Chargar.  
45

46 The Contractor shall submit Type 1 Working Drawings consisting of the manufacturer's  
47 recommended masonry sealer application procedure.  
48

49 The parge coating applied to the top of the masonry wall shall be a waterproof cement-  
50 base coating selected from one of the following, or an accepted equal:  
51

- 52 1. Conproseal, manufactured by Chargar.

- 1                   2. MasterSeal 581, manufactured by Master Builder Solutions.
- 2                   3. Tamoseal, manufactured by Euclid.

3  
4                   The sealant system for the vertical expansion joints shall consist of a polyurethane sealant  
5 conforming to Section 9-04.2(3) and a closed cell foam backer rod conforming to Section  
6 9-04.2(3)A.

7  
8 6-12.3.GR6  
9 **Construction Requirements**

10  
11 6-12.3(1).GR6  
12 **Submittals**

13  
14 6-12.3(1).INST1.GR6  
15                   Section 6-12.3(1) is supplemented with the following:

16  
17 6-12.3(1).OPT1.GB6  
18                   (August 3, 2015)  
19                   The Contractor shall submit a field survey of the existing groundline along each noise  
20 barrier wall alignment. The Contractor shall obtain field topographical information for  
21 the existing ground within ten feet of the noise barrier wall alignment, except as  
22 further limited by the Contracting Agency Right of Way and construction easements  
23 for this project. The Contractor shall ensure a vertical survey accuracy of 0.1 foot.  
24 The Contractor shall establish horizontal survey control at ten foot intervals, or at six  
25 inches differential vertical elevation from the adjacent point on the alignment,  
26 whichever is less.

27  
28                   The Contractor shall submit Type 2 Working Drawings consisting of the field survey,  
29 including all field notes. If the Engineer confirms that the groundline condition along  
30 the noise barrier wall alignment at the time of construction requires revisions to the  
31 noise barrier wall details shown in the Plans, the Engineer will provide revised noise  
32 barrier wall Plan details to the Contractor within 14 calendar days.

33  
34                   The Contractor shall complete the field survey as a first item of noise barrier wall  
35 work.

36  
37 6-12.3(6).GR6  
38 **Precast Concrete Panel Fabrication and Erection**

39  
40 6-12.3(6).INST1.GR6  
41                   Section 6-12.3(6) is supplemented with the following:

42  
43 6-12.3(6).OPT1.FB6  
44                   (April 5, 2004)  
45                   The Contractor shall form a \*\*\* \$1\$\$ \*\*\* finish, as specified in the Plans and Section  
46 6-02.3(14) as supplemented in these Special Provisions, on the surface of the  
47 precast concrete panel facing the traffic side.

48  
49                   The Contractor shall form a \*\*\* \$1\$\$ \*\*\* finish, as specified in the Plans and Section  
50 6-02.3(14) as supplemented in these Special Provisions, on the surface of the  
51 precast concrete panel facing the residential area, except as otherwise noted. The  
52 surfaces of the pilaster shall receive either a Class 2 surface finish in accordance

1 with Section 6-02.3(14)B, if pigmented sealer is being applied, or a Class 1 surface  
2 finish in accordance with Section 6-02.3(14)A, if pigmented sealer is not being  
3 applied.  
4

5 6-12.3(7).GR6  
6 **Masonry Wall Construction**  
7

8 6-12.3(7).INST1.GR6  
9 Section 6-12.3(7) is supplemented with the following:  
10

11 6-12.3(7).OPT1.GB6  
12 **(August 3, 2015)**  
13 **Masonry Wall**

14 The Contractor shall construct the masonry wall in accordance with the standards of  
15 masonry installation specified in Chapter 21 of the International Building Code.  
16

17 All masonry wall construction workers shall be thoroughly trained and experienced  
18 in the necessary crafts, shall be completely familiar with the specified requirements  
19 and methods needed for proper completion of the work, and shall be supervised at  
20 the construction site at all times by the supervising journey-level masons.  
21

22 **Sample Masonry Wall Panel**

23 The Contractor shall demonstrate Work quality and methods by constructing a 48-  
24 inch by 48-inch sample panel of each type of masonry wall and submitting them as  
25 Type 2 Working Drawings. The sample panel shall be constructed by the supervising  
26 journeyman mason specified by the Contractor. The sample panel shall show the  
27 general construction and appearance of the installed concrete masonry units. The  
28 Contractor shall construct the sample panel on a transportable platform and shall  
29 relocate the sample panel as specified by the Engineer as construction progresses.  
30

31 If any of the supervising journeyman masons are replaced during the project, each  
32 replacement supervising journeyman mason shall construct another sample panel  
33 as a requirement for being accepted by the Engineer for the supervising position.  
34

35 The Contractor shall construct all masonry walls in accordance with the quality of the  
36 sample panel. All masonry wall construction not consistent with the quality of the  
37 accepted sample panel shall be reconstructed by the Contractor at no additional cost  
38 to the Contracting Agency.  
39

40 The Contractor shall maintain the sample panel at the project site until all the noise  
41 barrier walls are accepted by the Engineer, at which time all sample panels shall  
42 become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in accordance with  
43 Section 2-02.3.  
44

45 **General Requirements**

46 All masonry materials stored on the project site shall be stored off the ground and  
47 protected from weather. Concrete masonry units that are chipped, cracked, or  
48 spalled on the faces or edges shall not be used.  
49

50 The Contractor shall lay up all walls in running bond, unless otherwise shown in the  
51 Plans, and all walls shall be plumb, level, and true to the lines and dimensions as  
52 shown in the Plans. All head and bed joints shall be solidly filled with mortar for a

1 distance in from the face of the wall or unit not less than the thickness of the  
2 longitudinal face shells.  
3  
4 **Mortar**  
5 Mortar joints shall be of uniform thickness, ½ inch maximum. The Contractor shall  
6 not change coursing or bonding after beginning work on a wall. The Contractor shall  
7 tool all joints flush with adjacent surfaces to a dense brushed finish. The split face  
8 side of wall shall have a concave smooth joint. The scored split faces shall have a  
9 rake joint to match the depth of the scores.  
10  
11 **Temperature**  
12 When air temperatures fall below 40F, grout mixing water and aggregate shall be  
13 heated to produce a grout temperature between 40F and 120F. While grouting the  
14 concrete masonry units, and for at least 24 hours after grouting the units, the  
15 Contractor shall maintain the temperature of the concrete masonry units above  
16 freezing. When atmospheric temperatures fall below 20F, the Contractor shall erect  
17 enclosures around the concrete masonry units being grouted and shall maintain the  
18 enclosures for at least 24 hours after grouting the units.  
19  
20 The Contractor shall not perform masonry wall work when the air temperature is  
21 below 40F on a falling thermometer, or when it is likely that the temperature will fall  
22 below 40F before the mortar has set, except when appropriate provisions have been  
23 made to heat and enclose the concrete masonry units and the work area. The  
24 Contractor may begin masonry wall work at 34F on a rising thermometer.  
25  
26 **Grouting Cells**  
27 Cells with steel reinforcing bars shall be grouted solid and compacted. Vertical cells  
28 with steel reinforcing bars shall be aligned and filled to provide a continuous  
29 unobstructed opening of the dimensions indicated, but in no case less than two  
30 inches by three inches. The Contractor shall provide cleanout openings at the bottom  
31 of all cells to be filled at each stage of grout placement where the height of grout  
32 placement is greater than four feet. The Contractor shall remove all overhanging  
33 mortar and other obstructions and debris from the insides of the cells being grouted.  
34 The Contractor shall seal all cleanouts, after the Engineer has inspected and  
35 accepted the cells. The Contractor shall place grout in lifts of eight feet or less.  
36  
37 **Top Course**  
38 The Contractor shall cover the tops of all exposed walls not being worked on with a  
39 waterproof membrane, secured in place. All unfinished work shall be stepped back  
40 for joining to new work. Tothing shall not be performed.  
41  
42 The top course shall be a solid grouted bond beam unit. The Contractor shall apply  
43 a parge coat to the top of the wall.  
44  
45 **Cleaning Exposed Surfaces**  
46 The Contractor shall clean all exposed masonry at the end of each day's work. After  
47 final pointing, the Contractor shall remove all mortar spots and droppings. The  
48 Contractor shall cut out all defective joints and repoint the joints solidly with mortar.  
49 The Contractor shall protect all work from damage, stain, and discoloring.  
50  
51 The Contractor shall perform additional final cleaning prior to applying the pigmented  
52 sealer. The Contractor shall remove all large particles of mortar before wetting the

1 wall. The Contractor shall saturate the concrete masonry units with clean water and  
2 shall flush all loose mortar and dirt from the wall surface. The Contractor shall scrub  
3 the wall surface with a stiff brush and a masonry cleaning solution, in accordance  
4 with the cleaning solution manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall  
5 thoroughly wash the wall surface of all cleaning solution, dirt, and mortar crumbs with  
6 clean pressurized water. The Contractor shall not use acid cleaning solutions to  
7 clean the wall surface. The Contractor shall protect all wall surfaces adjacent to the  
8 sections of wall being cleaned.  
9

10 **Masonry Sealer**

11 All exposed masonry surfaces shall receive two coats of masonry sealer, applied to  
12 either one foot minimum below finish ground line or to the base of the bottom row of  
13 masonry blocks, whichever is higher, from one of the masonry sealer products  
14 specified in Section 6-12.2 as supplemented in these Special Provisions. The  
15 masonry sealer shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's  
16 recommendations.  
17

18 6-12.5.GR6

19 **Payment**

20  
21 6-12.5.INST1.GR6

22 Section 6-12.5 is supplemented with the following:  
23

24 6-12.5.OPT1.GB6

25 (April 5, 2004)

26 All costs in connection with performing the field survey of the existing groundline of the  
27 noise barrier wall alignment, and submitting the field survey to the Engineer, shall be  
28 included in the lump sum contract price for "Structure Surveying".  
29

30 6-13.GR6

31 **Structural Earth Walls**

32

33 6-13.2.GR6

34 **Materials**

35

36 6-13.2.INST1.GR6

37 Section 6-13.2 is supplemented with the following:  
38

39 6-13.2.OPT1.GB6

40 **(February 6, 2023)**

41 ***Welded Wire Faced Structural Earth Wall Materials***

42 **Welded Wire Mats and Backing Mats**

43 Welded wire fabric for welded wire mats, welded wire form facing units, and backing  
44 mats shall conform to AASHTO M 336, and shall be fabricated from plain wire fabric  
45 conforming to AASHTO M 336 Grade 65.  
46

47 The minimum clear opening dimension of the backing mat, or the combination of  
48 welded wire form facing unit with geosynthetic wall facing wrap, shall not exceed the  
49 minimum particle size of the wall facing backfill as specified below.  
50

51 Welded wire fabric for welded wire mats, welded wire form facing units, and backing  
52 mats shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with either ASTM A641 (two

1 ounces minimum per square foot) or AASHTO M 111. All damage to the galvanizing  
2 shall be repaired with one coat of paint conforming to Section 9-08.1(2)B.  
3

#### 4 **Backfill for Welded Wire Faced Structural Earth Wall**

5 The coarse, granular material used for the wall facing backfill placed immediately  
6 behind the wall face, as shown in the Plans, shall conform to the following gradation  
7 requirements:  
8

- 9 1. The minimum particle size shall be no less than the width of the minimum  
10 opening dimension in the backing mat or the geosynthetic wall facing wrap.  
11
- 12 2. The maximum particle size shall be no greater than six inches for welded  
13 wire reinforced walls, and no greater than four inches for geosynthetic  
14 reinforced walls.  
15

#### 16 **Proprietary Materials**

##### 17 **Hilfiker Welded Wire Retaining Wall (WWW) System**

18 Welded wire fabric wire size for backing mats shall be W2.1 minimum for wall  
19 face backing layers of 1'-6" maximum thickness, and shall be W2.5 minimum for  
20 wall face backing layers between 1'-6" and 2'-0".  
21

22 Construction geotextile for wall facing shall conform to the requirements in  
23 Section 9-33.1 for Construction Geotextile for Underground Drainage, Moderate  
24 Survivability, Class A.  
25

##### 26 **Tensor Wire Form Retaining Wall System**

27 Wire support struts shall conform to AASHTO M 336, and shall be galvanized  
28 after fabrication in accordance with either ASTM A641 (two ounces minimum per  
29 square foot) or AASHTO M 111. All damage to the galvanizing shall be repaired  
30 with one coat of paint conforming to Section 9-08.1(2)B.  
31

32 Geosynthetic connection rods shall be manufactured from high-density  
33 polyethylene with either fiberglass inclusions or oriented polypropylene, as  
34 recommended by Tensor Earth Technologies, Inc.  
35

36 Geosynthetic separating the wall facing backfill from the welded wire faced  
37 structural earth wall backfill shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-33.1  
38 for Construction Geotextile for Underground Drainage, Moderate Survivability,  
39 Class A.  
40

##### 41 **Tensor Geogrid Materials**

42 Geogrid reinforcement and geosynthetic wall facing wrap shall conform to  
43 Section 9-33.1, and shall be a product listed in Appendix D of the current  
44 WSDOT Qualified Products List (QPL). The values of  $T_{ai}$  and  $T_{ult}$  as listed in  
45 the QPL for the products used shall meet or exceed the values required for  
46 the wall manufacturer's reinforcement design as specified in the structural  
47 earth wall design calculation and working drawing submittal.  
48

49 The minimum ultimate tensile strength of the geogrid shall be a minimum  
50 average roll value (the average test results for any sampled roll in a lot shall  
51 meet or exceed the values shown in Appendix D of the current WSDOT



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48

QPL). The strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D6637 for multi-rib specimens.

For geogrid reinforcement and geosynthetic wall facing wrap, the ultraviolet (UV) radiation stability, in accordance with ASTM D4355, shall be a minimum of 70 percent strength retained after 500 hours in the weatherometer.

The longitudinal (i.e., in the direction of loading) and transverse (i.e., parallel to the wall or slope face) ribs that make up the geogrid shall be perpendicular to one another.

The Engineer will take random samples of the geogrid materials at the job site. Approval of the geogrid materials will be based on testing of samples from each lot. A "lot" shall be defined as all geogrid rolls sent to the project site produced by the same manufacturer during a continuous period of production at the same manufacturing plant having the same product name. The Contracting Agency will require 14 calendar days maximum for testing the samples after their arrival at the WSDOT Materials Laboratory in Tumwater, WA.

The geogrid samples will be tested for conformance to the specified material properties. If the test results indicate that the geogrid lot does not meet the specified properties, the roll or rolls which were samples will be rejected. Two additional rolls for each roll tested which failed from the lot previously tested will then be selected at random by the Engineer for sampling and retesting. If the retesting shows that any of the additional rolls tested do not meet the specified properties, the entire lot will be rejected. If the test results from all the rolls retested meet the specified properties, the entire lot minus the roll(s) which failed will be accepted.

All geogrid materials which have defects, deterioration, or damage, as determined by the Engineer, will be rejected. All rejected geogrid materials shall be replaced at no expense to the Contracting Agency.

Except as otherwise noted, geogrid identification, storage and handling shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 2-12.2. The geogrid materials shall not be exposed to temperatures less than -20°F and greater than 122°F.

6-13.2.OPT2.GB6

**(February 6, 2023)**

***Precast Concrete Panel Faced Structural Earth Wall Materials***

**General Materials**

**Concrete Leveling Pad**

Leveling pad concrete shall be commercial concrete in accordance with Section 6-02.3(2)B.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

**Proprietary Materials**  
**ARES Modular Panel Wall System**  
**Tensor Geogrid Materials**

Geogrid reinforcement shall conform to Section 9-33.1 and shall be a product listed in Appendix D of the current WSDOT Qualified Products List (QPL). The values of  $T_{al}$  and  $T_{ult}$  as listed in the QPL for the products used shall meet or exceed the values required for the wall manufacturer's reinforcement design as specified in the structural earth wall design calculation and working drawing submittal.

The minimum ultimate tensile strength of the geogrid shall be a minimum average roll value (the average test results for any sampled roll in a lot shall meet or exceed the values shown in Appendix D of the current WSDOT QPL). The strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D6637 for multi-rib specimens.

The ultraviolet (UV) radiation stability, in accordance with ASTM D4355, shall be a minimum of 70 percent strength retained after 500 hours in the weatherometer.

The longitudinal (i.e., in the direction of loading) and transverse (i.e., parallel to the wall or slope face) ribs that make up the geogrid shall be perpendicular to one another. The maximum deviation of the cross-rib from being perpendicular to the longitudinal rib (skew) shall be no more than 1 inch in 5 feet of geogrid width. The maximum deviation of the cross-rib at any point from a line perpendicular to the longitudinal ribs located at the cross-rib (bow) shall be 0.5 inches.

The Engineer will take random samples of the geogrid materials at the job site. Approval of the geogrid materials will be based on testing of samples from each lot. A "lot" shall be defined as all geogrid rolls sent to the project site produced by the same manufacturer during a continuous period of production at the same manufacturing plant having the same product name. The Contracting Agency will require 14 calendar days maximum for testing the samples after their arrival at the WSDOT Materials Laboratory in Tumwater, WA.

The geogrid samples will be tested for conformance to the specified material properties. If the test results indicate that the geogrid lot does not meet the specified properties, the roll or rolls which were samples will be rejected. Two additional rolls for each roll tested which failed from the lot previously tested will then be selected at random by the Engineer for sampling and retesting. If the retesting shows that any of the additional rolls tested do not meet the specified properties, the entire lot will be rejected. If the test results from all the rolls retested meet the specified properties, the entire lot minus the roll(s) which failed will be accepted.

All geogrid materials which have defects, deterioration, or damage, as determined by the Engineer, will be rejected. All rejected geogrid materials shall be replaced at no expense to the Contracting Agency.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

Except as otherwise noted, geogrid identification, storage and handling shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 2-12.2. The geogrid materials shall not be exposed to temperatures less than -20F and greater than 122F.

Rubber bearing pads shall be a type and grade as recommended by Tensar Earth Technologies, Inc.

Geosynthetic joint cover for all horizontal and vertical joints shall be a non-woven geosynthetic as recommended by Tensar Earth Technologies, Inc. Adhesive used to attach the geosynthetic to the rear of the precast concrete facing panel shall be as recommended by Tensar Earth Technologies, Inc.

**Reinforced Earth Wall**

Reinforcing strips shall be shop fabricated from hot rolled steel conforming to ASTM A572 Grade 65 or approved equal and shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M 111. Damage to the galvanizing shall be repaired with one coat of paint conforming to Section 9-08.1(2)B.

Bolts and nuts shall conform to Section 9-06.5(3) and shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM F2329.

Rubber bearing pads shall be a type and grade as recommended by the Reinforced Earth Company.

Vertical joint filler between panels, when specified in the structural earth wall working drawings, shall be two-inch square, flexible open cell polyether foam strips, Grade UU-34, as recommended by the Reinforced Earth Company.

Filter fabric joint cover for all horizontal and vertical joints, when specified in the structural earth wall working drawings, shall be a pervious woven polypropylene filter fabric as recommended by the Reinforced Earth Company. Adhesive used to attach the fabric material to the rear of the precast concrete facing panel shall be as recommended by the Reinforced Earth Company.

**MSE Plus Wall**

Pins connecting the soil reinforcing mesh to the precast concrete panels shall conform to AASHTO M 336, plain wire, and shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M 111. Damage to the galvanizing shall be repaired with one coat of paint conforming to Section 9-08.1(2)B.

Bearing pads shall be serrated high-density polyethylene (HDPE) copolymer pads as recommended by SSL, LLC.

Filter fabric joint cover for all horizontal and vertical joints shall be non-woven geosynthetic conforming to AASHTO M 288. Adhesive used to bond the geosynthetic to the rear of the precast concrete facing panel shall be as recommended by SSL, LLC.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

6-13.2.OPT2(A).GB6

**(August 3, 2015)**

**Lock + Load Retaining Wall System**

Stainless steel wire and wire rods shall conform to ASTM A 580.

Stainless steel bars, plates and shapes shall conform to ASTM A 276 Type 304.

The maximum particle size of the backfill material within 1'-6" of the back face of the precast concrete facing panel shall not exceed 3/4 inches.

6-13.2.OPT3.GB6

**(January 2, 2018)**

**Concrete Block Faced Structural Earth Wall Materials**

**General Materials**

**Concrete Block**

Acceptability of the blocks will be determined based on the following:

1. Visual inspection.
2. Compressive strength tests, conforming to Section 6-13.3(4).
3. Water absorption tests, conforming to Section 6-13.3(4).
4. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance in accordance with Section 1-06.3.
5. Freeze-thaw tests conducted on the lot of blocks produced for use in this project, as specified in Section 6-13.3(4).
6. Copies of results from tests conducted on the lot of blocks produced for this project by the concrete block fabricator in accordance with the quality control program required by the structural earth wall manufacturer.

The blocks shall be considered acceptable regardless of curing age when compressive test results indicate that the compressive strength conforms to the 28-day requirements, and when all other acceptability requirements specified above are met.

Testing and inspection of dry cast concrete blocks shall conform to ASTM C 140, and shall include block fabrication plant approval by WSDOT prior to the start of block production for this project.

**Mortar**

Mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type S, with an integral water repellent admixture as accepted by the Engineer. The amount of admixture shall be as recommended by the admixture manufacturer. To ensure uniform color, texture, and quality, all mortar mix components shall be obtained from one manufacturer for each component, and from one source and producer for each aggregate.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Geosynthetic Soil Reinforcement**

Geogrid reinforcement shall conform to Section 9-33.1, and shall be a product listed in Appendix D of the current WSDOT Qualified Products List (QPL). The values of  $T_{al}$  and  $T_{ult}$  as listed in the QPL for the products used shall meet or exceed the values required for the wall manufacturer's reinforcement design as specified in the structural earth wall design calculation and working drawing submittal.

The minimum ultimate tensile strength of the geogrid shall be a minimum average roll value (the average test results for any sampled roll in a lot shall meet or exceed the values shown in Appendix D of the current WSDOT QPL). The strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 6637, for multi-rib specimens.

The ultraviolet (UV) radiation stability, in accordance with ASTM D 4355, shall be a minimum of 70 percent strength retained after 500 hours in the weatherometer.

The longitudinal (i.e., in the direction of loading) and transverse (i.e., parallel to the wall or slope face) ribs that make up the geogrid shall be perpendicular to one another. The maximum deviation of the cross-rib from being perpendicular to the longitudinal rib (skew) shall be no more than 1 inch in 5 feet of geogrid width. The maximum deviation of the cross-rib at any point from a line perpendicular to the longitudinal ribs located at the cross-rib (bow) shall be 0.5 inches.

The gap between the connector and the bearing surface of the connector tab cross-rib shall not exceed 0.5 inches. A maximum of 10 percent of connector tabs may have a gap between 0.3 inches and 0.5 inches. Gaps in the remaining connector tabs shall not exceed 0.3 inches.

The Engineer will take random samples of the geogrid materials at the job site. Acceptance of the geogrid materials will be based on testing of samples from each lot. A "lot" shall be defined as all geogrid rolls sent to the project site produced by the same manufacturer during a continuous period of production at the same manufacturing plant having the same product name. The Contracting Agency will require 14 calendar days maximum for testing the samples after their arrival at the WSDOT Materials Laboratory in Tumwater, WA.

The geogrid samples will be tested for conformance to the specified material properties. If the test results indicate that the geogrid lot does not meet the specified properties, the roll or rolls which were sampled will be rejected. Two additional rolls for each roll tested which failed from the lot previously tested will then be selected at random by the Engineer for sampling and retesting. If the retesting shows that any of the additional rolls tested do not meet the specified properties, the entire lot will be rejected. If the test results from all the rolls retested meet the specified properties, the entire lot minus the roll(s) which failed will be accepted.

All geogrid materials which have defects, deterioration, or damage, as determined by the Engineer, will be rejected. All rejected geogrid materials shall be replaced at no expense to the Contracting Agency.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49

Except as otherwise noted, geogrid identification, storage and handling shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 2-12.2. The geogrid materials shall not be exposed to temperatures less than -20F and greater than 122F.

**Drainage Geosynthetic Fabric**

Drainage geosynthetic fabric shall be a non-woven geosynthetic conforming to the requirements in Section 9-33.1, for Construction Geotextile for Underground Drainage, Moderate Survivability, Class B.

**Proprietary Materials**

**Allan Block Wall**

Wall backfill material placed in the open cells of the precast concrete blocks and placed in the one to three foot zone immediately behind the precast concrete blocks shall be crushed granular material conforming to Section 9-03.9(3).

**GEOWALL Structural Earth Retaining Wall System**

Connection pins shall be fiberglass conforming to the requirements of Basalite Concrete Products, LLC.

**KeyGrid Wall**

KeyStone connection pins shall be fiberglass conforming to the requirements of Keystone Retaining Wall Systems, Inc.

**Landmark Retaining Wall**

Lock bars shall be made of a rigid polyvinyl chloride polymer conforming to the following requirements:

Property	Value	Specification
Specific Gravity	1.4 minimum	ASTM D 792
Tensile Strength at yield	2,700 psi minimum	ASTM D 638

Lock bars shall remain sealed in their shipping containers until placement into the wall. Lock bars exposed to direct sunlight for a period exceeding two months shall not be used for construction of the wall.

**Mesa Wall**

Block connectors for block courses with geogrid reinforcement shall be glass fiber reinforced high-density polypropylene conforming to the following minimum material specifications:

Property	Specification	Value
Polypropylene	ASTM D 4101 Group 1 Class 1 Grade 2	73 ± 2 percent
Fiberglass Content	ASTM D 2584	25 ± 3 percent
Carbon Black	ASTM D 4218	2 percent minimum
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.08 ± 0.04
Tensile Strength at yield	ASTM D 638	8,700 ± 1,450 psi
Melt Flow Rate	ASTM D 1238	0.37 ± 0.16 ounces/10 min.

1 Block connectors for block courses without geogrid reinforcement shall be glass  
 2 fiber reinforced high-density polyethylene (HDPE) conforming to the following  
 3 minimum material specifications:  
 4

	<u>Property</u>	<u>Specification</u>	<u>Value</u>
5	HDPE	ASTM D 1248	
6		Type III Class A Grade 5	68 ± 3 percent
7		ASTM D 2584	30 ± 3 percent
8	Fiberglass Content	ASTM D 4218	2 percent minimum
9	Carbon Black	ASTM D 792	1.16 ± 0.06
10	Specific Gravity	ASTM D 638	
11	Tensile Strength		8,700 ± 725 psi
12	at yield		
13	Melt Flow Rate	ASTM D 1238 0.11 ± 0.07 ounces/10 min.	

14  
 15 6-13.3.GR6

16 **Construction Requirements**

17  
 18 6-13.3.INST1.GR6

19 Section 6-13.3 is supplemented with the following:  
 20

21 6-13.3.OPT1.GB6

22 **(April 4, 2011)**

23 **Welded Wire Faced Structural Earth Wall**

24 Welded wire faced structural earth walls shall be constructed of only one of the following  
 25 wall systems.  
 26

27 The Contractor shall make arrangements to purchase the welded wire mats, welded wire  
 28 form facing units, geogrid reinforcement, backing mats, facing elements, fasteners,  
 29 geosynthetic connection rods, construction geotextile for wall facing, and all necessary  
 30 incidentals from the source identified for each wall system:  
 31

32 Hilfiker Welded Wire Retaining Wall (WWW) System  
 33 Hilfiker is a registered trademark of Hilfiker Retaining Walls.  
 34

35 Hilfiker Retaining Walls  
 36 1902 Hilfiker Lane  
 37 Eureka, CA 95503-5711  
 38 (707) 443-5093  
 39 FAX (707) 443-2891  
 40 [www.hilfiker.com](http://www.hilfiker.com)  
 41

42 Tensar Wire Form Retaining Wall System  
 43 Tensar is a registered trademark of Tensar Corporation  
 44

45 Tensar Corporation  
 46 2500 Northwinds Parkway Suite 500  
 47 Atlanta, GA 30009  
 48 (770) 344-2090  
 49 FAX (678) 281-8546  
 50 [www.tensarcorp.com](http://www.tensarcorp.com)  
 51

1 6-13.3.OPT2.GB6  
2 **(January 10, 2022)**  
3 **Precast Concrete Panel Faced Structural Earth Wall**  
4 Precast concrete panel faced structural earth walls shall be constructed of only one of the  
5 following wall systems. The Contractor shall make arrangements to purchase the precast  
6 concrete panels, soil reinforcement, attachment devices, joint filler, and all necessary  
7 incidentals from the source identified with each wall system:  
8  
9       ARES Modular Panel Wall System  
10        ARES Modular Panel Wall System is a registered trademark of Tensar  
11        Corporation  
12  
13        Tensar Corporation  
14        2500 Northwinds Parkway Suite 500  
15        Atlanta, GA 30009  
16        (770) 344-2090  
17        FAX (678) 281-8546  
18        [www.tensarcorp.com](http://www.tensarcorp.com)  
19  
20       MSE Plus Wall  
21        MSE Plus Wall is a registered trademark of SSL, LLC  
22  
23        SSL, LLC  
24        4740 Scotts Valley Drive Suite E  
25        Scotts Valley, CA 95066  
26        (831) 430-9300  
27        FAX (831) 430-9340  
28        [www.mseplus.com](http://www.mseplus.com)  
29  
30       Reinforced Earth Wall  
31        Reinforced Earth is a registered trademark of the Reinforced Earth Company.  
32  
33        The Reinforced Earth Company  
34        9025 East Kenyon Ave. Suite 200  
35        Denver, CO 80237  
36        (303) 790-1481  
37        FAX (303) 790-1461  
38        [www.reinforcedearth.com](http://www.reinforcedearth.com)  
39  
40 6-13.3.OPT2(A).GB6  
41        (August 3, 2015)  
42        Lock + Load Retaining Wall System  
43        Lock + Load is a registered trademark of Lock + Load Retaining Walls, Ltd.  
44  
45        Lock + Load Retaining Walls, Ltd.  
46        1681 Chestnut Street Suite 400  
47        Vancouver, BC V6J 4M6 Canada  
48        (604) 732-9990  
49        FAX: (604) 676-2705  
50        [www.lock-load.com](http://www.lock-load.com)  
51



1 6-13.3.OPT3.GB6  
2 **(January 2, 2018)**  
3 **Concrete Block Faced Structural Earth Wall**  
4 Concrete block faced structural earth walls shall be constructed of only one of the  
5 following wall systems. The Contractor shall make arrangements to purchase the  
6 concrete blocks, soil reinforcement, attachment devices, joint filler, and all necessary  
7 incidentals from the source identified with each wall system:  
8  
9 Allan Block Wall  
10 Allan Block Wall is a registered trademark of the Allan Block Corporation  
11  
12 Allan Block Corporation  
13 7424 W 78th Street  
14 Bloomington, MN 55439  
15 (800) 899-5309  
16 FAX (952) 835-0013  
17 [www.allanblock.com](http://www.allanblock.com)  
18  
19 GEOWALL Structural Earth Retaining Wall System  
20 GEOWALL is a registered trademark of Basalite Concrete Products, LLC  
21  
22 Basalite Concrete Products LLC  
23 3299 International Place  
24 Du Pont, WA 98327-7707  
25 (800) 964-9424  
26 FAX: (253) 964-5005  
27 [www.basalite.com](http://www.basalite.com)  
28  
29 Redi-Rock Positive Connection System  
30 Redi-Rock Positive Connection System is a registered trademark of Redi-Rock  
31 International, LLC  
32  
33 Redi-Rock International, LLC  
34 05481 US 31 South  
35 Charlevoix, MI 49720  
36 (866) 222-8400  
37 FAX (231) 237-9521  
38 [www.redi-rock.com](http://www.redi-rock.com)  
39  
40 Mesa Wall  
41 Mesa Wall is a registered trademark of Tensar Corporation  
42  
43 Tensar Corporation  
44 2500 Northwinds Parkway Suite 500  
45 Atlanta, GA 30009  
46 (770) 334-2090  
47 FAX (678) 281-8546  
48 [www.tensarcorp.com](http://www.tensarcorp.com)  
49  
50 Landmark Retaining Wall System  
51 Landmark Retaining Wall System is a registered trademark of Anchor Wall  
52 Systems, Inc.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

Anchor Wall Systems, Inc.  
5959 Baker Road, Suite 390  
Minnetonka, MN 55345-5996  
(877) 295-5415  
FAX (952) 979-8454  
[www.anchorwall.com](http://www.anchorwall.com)

KeyGrid Wall  
KeyGrid is a registered trademark of Keystone Retaining Wall Systems, Inc.

Keystone Retaining Wall Systems, Inc.  
4444 West 78<sup>th</sup> Street  
Minneapolis, MN 55435  
(800) 747-8971  
FAX (952) 897-3858  
[www.keystonewalls.com](http://www.keystonewalls.com)

6-13.3(2).GR6

**Submittals**

6-13.3(2).INST1.GR6

Section 6-13.3(2) is supplemented with the following:

6-13.3(2).OPT1.FB6

(January 3, 2011)

The following geotechnical design parameters shall be used for the design of the structural earth wall(s):

Wall Name or No.: \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

Soil Properties	Wall Backfill	Retained Soil	Foundation Soil
Unit Weight (pcf)	***\$\$2\$\$***	***\$\$3\$\$***	***\$\$4\$\$***
Friction Angle (deg)	***\$\$5\$\$***	***\$\$6\$\$***	***\$\$7\$\$***
Cohesion (psf)	***\$\$8\$\$***	***\$\$9\$\$***	***\$\$10\$\$***

For the Service Limit State, the wall shall be designed to accommodate a differential settlement of \*\*\* \$\$11\$\$ \*\*\* per 100 feet of wall length.

For the Extreme Event I Limit State, the wall shall be designed for a horizontal seismic acceleration coefficient  $k_h$  of \*\*\* \$\$12\$\$ \*\*\* g and a vertical seismic acceleration coefficient  $k_v$  of \*\*\* \$\$13\$\$ \*\*\* g.

6-13.3(4).GR6

**Precast Concrete Facing Panel and Concrete Block Fabrication**

6-13.3(4).INST1.GR6

Section 6-13.3(4) is supplemented with the following:

- 1 6-13.3(4).OPT1.GB6  
2 **(April 3, 2017)**  
3 **Specific Fabrication Requirements for Precast Concrete Panel Faced**  
4 **Structural Earth Walls**  
5 **ARES Modular Panel Wall System**  
6 The concrete mix for precast concrete facing panels shall be a Contractor mix  
7 design in accordance with Section 6-02.3(2)A, producing a minimum  
8 compressive strength at 28 days of 4,500 psi. The Contractor mix design for  
9 precast concrete facing panels shall not include Type III cement unless  
10 otherwise allowed by the Engineer.  
11
- 12 6-13.3(4).OPT1(A).GB6  
13 **(August 3, 2015)**  
14 **Lock + Load Retaining Wall System**  
15 Concrete for precast concrete panels and counterfort members shall conform to  
16 ASTM C 1116 Type III, with cement and aggregate gradation as recommended  
17 by Lock + Load Retaining Walls, Ltd, slump and air content as specified in this  
18 Section, and a minimum compressive strength at 28 days of 5,500 psi. The fiber  
19 reinforcement shall be mixed in the concrete at a minimum reinforcement ratio  
20 of 3.0 pounds per cubic yard and as specified by Lock + Load Retaining Walls,  
21 Ltd.  
22  
23 Full size precast concrete facing panels for Lock + Load retaining walls shall be  
24 2'-8" wide and 1'-4" tall.  
25  
26 Precast concrete counterfort members shall be fabricated, handled, stored, and  
27 shipped in accordance with the requirements specified in this Section for precast  
28 concrete facing panels.  
29
- 30 6-13.3(5).GR6  
31 ***Precast Concrete Facing Panel and Concrete Block Erection***  
32
- 33 6-13.3(5).INST1.GR6  
34 Section 6-13.3(5) is supplemented with the following:  
35
- 36 6-13.3(5).OPT2.GB6  
37 **(April 2, 2012)**  
38 **Specific Erection Requirements for Precast Concrete Block Faced Structural**  
39 **Earth Walls**  
40 **Landmark Retaining Wall**  
41 When placing each course of concrete blocks, the Contractor shall pull the  
42 blocks towards the front face of the wall until the male key of the bottom face of  
43 the upper block contacts and fits into the female key of the top face of the  
44 supporting block below.  
45  
46 A maximum gap of 1/8-inch is allowed between adjacent concrete blocks, except  
47 for the base course set of concrete blocks placed on the leveling pad. A  
48 maximum gap of 1-inch is allowed between adjacent base course concrete  
49 blocks, provided geosynthetic reinforcement for drains is in place over the gap  
50 at the back face of the concrete blocks.  
51

1 Lock bars shall be installed in the female key of the top face of all concrete block  
2 courses receiving geogrid reinforcement. Gaps between adjacent lock bars in  
3 the key shall not exceed 3-inches. The lock bar shall be installed flat side up,  
4 with the angled side to the back of the concrete block, as shown in the shop  
5 drawings.  
6

7 Geogrid reinforcement shall be placed and connected to concrete block courses  
8 specified to receive soil reinforcement. The leading edge of the geogrid  
9 reinforcement shall be maintained within 1-inch of the front face of the  
10 supporting concrete blocks below. Geogrid panels shall be abutted for 100  
11 percent backfill coverage with less than a 4-inch gap between adjacent panels.  
12

13 Backfill shall be placed and compacted level with the top of each course of  
14 concrete blocks, and geogrid reinforcement placed and connected to concrete  
15 block courses specified to receive soil reinforcement, before the Contractor may  
16 continue placing the next course of concrete blocks.  
17

### 18 **Mesa Wall**

19 For all concrete block courses receiving geogrid reinforcement, the fingers of  
20 the block connectors shall engage the geogrid reinforcement apertures, both in  
21 the connector slot in the block, and across the block core. For all concrete block  
22 courses with intermittent geogrid coverage, a #3 steel reinforcing bar shall be  
23 placed, butt end to butt end, in the top block groove, with the butt ends being  
24 placed at a center of a concrete block.  
25

26 6-13.3(7).GR6

### 27 **Backfill**

28  
29 6-13.3(7).INST1.GR6

30 Section 6-13.3(7) is supplemented with the following:

31

32 6-13.3(7).OPT1.GB6

33 **(August 3, 2015)**

### 34 **Specific Backfill Requirements for Precast Concrete Panel Faced Structural** 35 **Earth Walls**

#### 36 **Lock + Load Retaining Wall System**

37 The Contractor shall begin placement and compaction of backfill above the tail  
38 of the counterfort member first, then towards the back face of the precast  
39 concrete facing panel, followed by placement and compaction of the remainder  
40 of the backfill layer. The zone for compaction by plate compactor equipment  
41 only, with no soil density testing requirement, shall be within 1'-4" of the back  
42 face of the precast concrete facing panel.  
43

44 6-14.GR6

### 45 **Geosynthetic Retaining Walls**

46

47 6-14.2.GR6

### 48 **Materials**

49

50 6-14.2(9-33.2(2)).GR6

### 51 **Geosynthetic Properties For Retaining Walls and Reinforced Slopes**

52 Section 9-33.2(2) is supplemented with the following:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

6-14.2(9-33.2(2)).OPT1.FB6

**(August 7, 2006)**

**Geosynthetic Properties For Temporary Geosynthetic Retaining Walls**

Wide strip geosynthetic strengths provided in Table 10 are minimum average roll values. The average test results for any sampled roll in a lot shall meet or exceed the values shown in the table. These wide strip strength requirements apply only in the geosynthetic direction perpendicular to the wall face. The test procedures specified in the table are in conformance with the most recently approved ASTM geosynthetic test procedures, except for geosynthetic sampling and specimen conditioning, which are in accordance with WSDOT Test Methods 914 and 915, respectively.

**Table 10:** Wide strip tensile strength required for the geosynthetic reinforcement used in geosynthetic retaining walls.

Wall Location	Vertical Spacing of Reinforcement Layers	Reinforcement Layer Distance from Top of Wall	Minimum Tensile Strength Based on ASTM D4595 for Geotextiles and ASTM D6637 for Geogrids
***\$1\$\$***	***\$2\$\$***	***\$3\$\$***	***\$4\$\$***

6-15.GR6

**Soil Nail Walls**

6-15.2.GR6

**Materials**

6-15.2.INST1.GR6

Section 6-15.2 is supplemented with the following:

6-15.2.OPT1.GB6

**(August 3, 2015)**

**Permanent Soil Nail Materials and Components**

A soil nail system is a structural system used to transfer tensile loads to soil. A soil nail system may also be specified in the Plans as a nail. A soil nail system includes all steel reinforcing bars, anchorage devices, grout, coatings, sheathings and couplers if used.

The Contractor shall either select a soil nail system from the Qualified Products List, or submit a Type 2 Working Drawing consisting of the following information:

1. Catalogue cuts or Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance for centralizers and grout admixtures.
2. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance for bearing plates, nuts, steel reinforcing bars, tendon encapsulation tubing, and welded shear studs. The Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance for the nuts shall confirm compliance with the specified strength requirements.

1 If the Contractor selects a permanent soil nail system from the Qualified Products List  
2 (QPL), the Contractor shall submit a Type 1 Working Drawing consisting of a certificate  
3 from the permanent soil nail system fabricator/supplier confirming that the material  
4 specifications of the permanent soil nail system components as furnished conform to  
5 those specified in the QPL.  
6

### 7 **Component Material Specifications**

8 Bearing plates shall conform to ASTM A 36, ASTM A 529, ASTM A 536, ASTM A 572,  
9 ASTM A 588, or AASHTO M 270.

10  
11 Centralizers shall be fabricated from plastic, steel, or material which is  
12 nondetrimental to the prestressing steel. Wood shall not be used.

13  
14 Grout shall be a neat cement grout or a sand-cement grout conforming to Section 9-  
15 20.3(4). The compressive strength for the grout shall be as required by the soil nail  
16 manufacturer. Grout components shall be as follows:

17  
18 Admixtures shall conform to the requirements of Section 9-23.6. Expansive  
19 admixtures and accelerators will not be permitted. Admixtures shall be mixed in  
20 accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

21  
22 Aggregates shall conform to the requirements of Section 9-03.

23  
24 Cement shall conform to the requirements of Section 9-01, and shall not contain  
25 lumps or other indications of hydration.

26  
27 Nuts shall conform to either ASTM A 563, Grade B, Hexagonal, ASTM A 536 Grade  
28 100-70-03, ASTM A 29 Grades 12L14, 1215, or C1045, AASHTO M 169 Grades 1117  
29 or 12L14, ASTM A 513 Type 5 Grade 1026, ASTM A 521 Class CF, ASTM A 897  
30 Grade 125/80/10M, or ASTM A 519 Grade 1026, and shall be capable of developing  
31 100 percent of the GUTS of the soil nail. The nuts shall be fitted, where necessary,  
32 with a special wedge washer or spherical seat such that the nut bears uniformly on  
33 the bearing plate.

34  
35 Washers shall conform to either ASTM F 436, ASTM A 536 Grade 80-55-06 or ASTM  
36 A 47 Grade 32510.

37  
38 Soil nails shall be deformed steel reinforcing bars conforming to AASHTO M 31,  
39 Grade 60 minimum, and Section 9-07.2. All soil nails, except those specified in the  
40 Plans to be encapsulated, shall be epoxy-coated in accordance with Sections 6-  
41 02.3(24)H and 9-07.3. The soil nails shall be of the type and size specified in the  
42 Plans. The soil nails shall not be spliced. The soil nails shall be threaded at the  
43 bearing plate end a minimum of six inches. The threading shall be continuous spiral  
44 deformed ribbing. Alternatively, threads may be cut into the soil nail if the bar size is  
45 increased to the next larger size from the size specified in the Plans at no additional  
46 cost to the Contracting Agency.

47  
48 Tendon encapsulation, when specified in the Plans to provide additional corrosion  
49 protection, shall be fabricated from one of the following:

- 50  
51 1. High density corrugated polyethylene (PE) tubing conforming to the  
52 requirements of ASTM D 3350 Class PE335520C or Class PE335400C,

- 1                   ASTM D 1248, and AASHTO M 252 and having a nominal wall thickness of  
 2                   40 mils.  
 3  
 4                   2.   Corrugated, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) tubing conforming to ASTM D 1784,  
 5                   Class 13464-B, and having a nominal wall thickness of 40 mils.  
 6  
 7                   The soil nails shall be centralized within the sheathing with a minimum 0.2 inch grout  
 8                   cover over the soil nail inside the sheath. The encapsulation shall be constructed at  
 9                   the factory under controlled conditions. Field construction of the encapsulation will  
 10                   not be permitted.  
 11  
 12                   Welded shear studs shall conform to Section 9-06.15, and shall be welded in  
 13                   accordance with Section 6-03.3(25).  
 14

15   6-15.3.GR6  
 16   **Construction Requirements**

17  
 18   6-15.3(8).GR6  
 19   ***Soil Nail Testing And Acceptance***

20  
 21   6-15.3(8)A.GR6  
 22   **Verification Testing**

23  
 24   6-15.3(8)A.INST1.GR6  
 25   Section 6-15.3(8)A is supplemented with the following:  
 26

27   6-15.3(8)A.OPT1.FB6  
 28   (April 5, 2004)  
 29   Soil nail verification tests shall be conducted as follows:  
 30

Verification Test Limits	Soil Nail Row	Number of Successful Verification Tests Required
***\$\$1\$\$***	***\$\$2\$\$***	***\$\$3\$\$***

31  
 32  
 33  
 34  
 35  
 36   6-16.GR6  
 37   **Soldier Pile and Soldier Pile Tieback Walls**

38  
 39   6-16.3.GR6  
 40   **Construction Requirements**

41  
 42   6-16.3(3).INST1.GR6  
 43   The second sentence in the first paragraph of Section 6-16.3(3) is revised to read:  
 44

45   6-16.3(3).OPT1.2025.GR6  
 46   (November 20, 2023)  
 47   The diameter of the shaft shall be as shown in the Plans.  
 48

49   6-17.GR6  
 50   **Permanent Ground Anchors**  
 51

1 6-17.1.GR6  
2 **Description**  
3  
4 6-17.1.INST1.GR6  
5 Section 6-17.1 is supplemented with the following:  
6  
7 6-17.1.OPT1.GB6  
8 (January 7, 2013)  
9 This work also consists of furnishing, field locating, installing, stressing and testing rock  
10 bolts and rock dowels.  
11  
12 6-17.2.GR6  
13 **Materials**  
14  
15 6-17.2.INST1.GR6  
16 Section 6-17.2 is supplemented with the following:  
17  
18 6-17.2.OPT1.GB6  
19 **(November 2, 2022)**  
20 ***Permanent Ground Anchor Materials and Components***  
21 A permanent ground anchor system is a structural system used to transfer tensile loads  
22 to soil or rock. A permanent ground anchor system may also be specified in the Plans as  
23 an anchor, a ground anchor, or a tieback. A permanent ground anchor system includes  
24 all prestressing steel, anchorage devices, grout, coatings, sheathings and couplers if  
25 used.  
26  
27 The Contractor shall either select a permanent ground anchor system from the Qualified  
28 Products List or submit a Type 2 Working Drawing consisting of the following information:  
29  
30 1. Catalogue cuts or Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance for anchorage  
31 covers, bond breaker, centralizers, corrosion inhibiting grease, end caps, grout  
32 admixtures, and strand tendon spacers.  
33  
34 2. Manufacturer's Certificates of Compliance for anchor heads, anchor head  
35 wedges, bar tendon nuts, bar tendon couplers, tendon encapsulation tubing,  
36 trumpet assemblies, and bar tendons or strand tendons. The Manufacturer's  
37 Certificates of Compliance for the anchorhead wedges (grippers), and bar  
38 tendon nuts and couplers, shall confirm compliance with the specified strength  
39 requirements.  
40  
41 If the Contractor selects a permanent ground anchor system from the Qualified Products  
42 List (QPL), the Contractor shall submit a Type 1 Working Drawing consisting of a  
43 certificate from the permanent ground anchor system fabricator/supplier confirming that  
44 the material specifications of the permanent ground anchor system components as  
45 furnished conform to those specified in the QPL.  
46  
47 **Component Material Specifications**  
48 Anchorage covers shall have a minimum thickness of 0.20 inches and shall conform  
49 to either ASTM A 53 for pipe, or ASTM A 500 for tubing, or ASTM A 36, ASTM A 529,  
50 ASTM A 572, ASTM A 588, or AASHTO M 270 for fabricated steel.  
51



1 Anchorheads shall conform to either ASTM A 36, AASHTO M 169 Grades 1040 or  
2 1045, ASTM A 521 Grade 1045, ASTM A 576 Grade 1045, or ASTM A 536 Grade 80-  
3 55-06.  
4  
5 Bearing plates shall conform to either ASTM A 36, ASTM A 572, ASTM A 588,  
6 AASHTO M 270, ASTM A 529, or ASTM A 536.  
7  
8 Anchorhead wedges (grippers) shall conform to AASHTO M 169 Grade 12L14, case  
9 hardened 0.012 to 0.015 inches deep to Rockwell C 59 to 65.  
10  
11 Bar tendon nuts shall conform to either ASTM A 29 Grade C1045, ASTM A 521 Class  
12 CF, AASHTO M 169 Grades 1117 or 1144, or ASTM A 536 Grade 100-70-03, and  
13 shall be capable of developing 100 percent of the GUTS of the bar tendon.  
14  
15 Bondbreaker shall conform to the requirements of Section 4.7 of the Post-Tensioning  
16 Institute "Recommendations for Prestressed Rock and Soil Anchors", and shall be  
17 fabricated from a smooth plastic tube or pipe having the following properties:  
18  
19 1. Resistant to chemical attack from aggressive environments, grout or  
20 grease;  
21 2. Resistant to aging by ultra-violet light;  
22 3. Fabricated from material nondetrimental to the tendon;  
23 4. Capable of withstanding abrasion, impact, and bending during handling and  
24 installation;  
25 5. Enable the tendon to elongate during testing and stressing; and  
26 6. Allow the tendon to remain unbonded after lock-off.  
27  
28 Centralizers shall be fabricated from plastic, steel, or material which is  
29 nondetrimental to the prestressing steel. Wood shall not be used.  
30  
31 Corrosion inhibiting grease shall conform to the requirements of Section 3.2.5 of the  
32 Post-Tensioning Institute, "Specification For Unbonded Single Strand Tendons".  
33  
34 Couplers for bar tendons, if required, shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the  
35 bar tendons and shall be AASHTO M 169 Grades 1045, 1117 or 1144, ASTM A 519  
36 Grade 1026, or equivalent steel developing 100 percent of the GUTS of the bar  
37 tendon without evidence of any failure. Couplers shall not be placed in the bond zone.  
38 Couplers for strand tendons will not be allowed.  
39  
40 End caps shall conform to ASTM D 3350 Class PE324420C, Class PE334410C, or  
41 Class PE335400C, ASTM D 1248, and AASHTO M 252, ASTM D 1784 Class 1346B,  
42 ASTM A 653, or ASTM A 36.  
43  
44 Grout shall be a neat cement grout or a sand-cement grout conforming to Section 9-  
45 20.3(4). The compressive strength for the grout shall be as required by the tieback  
46 manufacturer. Grout components shall be as follows:  
47  
48 Admixtures shall conform to the requirements of Section 9-23.6. Expansive  
49 admixtures shall only be added to the grout used for filling sealed  
50 encapsulations, trumpets and anchorage covers. Accelerators will not be  
51 permitted. Admixtures shall be compatible with prestressing steels and mixed  
52 in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

Aggregates shall conform to the requirements of Section 9-03.

Cement shall conform to the requirements of Section 9-01, and shall not contain lumps or other indications of hydration.

Prestressing steel shall consist of either bar tendons with an ultimate tensile strength of 150 ksi conforming to AASHTO M 275 Type II, or strand tendons with an ultimate tensile strength of 270 ksi conforming to AASHTO M 203. The Contractor shall submit Type 1 Working Drawings consisting of certified mill test results and typical stress-strain curves along with samples from each heat, properly marked, for the prestressing steel. The typical stress-strain curve shall be obtained by conventional industry standard practices. The guaranteed ultimate strength, yield strength, elongation, and composition shall be specified.

Strand tendon spacers shall be fabricated from plastic, steel, or material which is nondetrimental to the prestressing steel. Wood shall not be used.

Tendon encapsulation, when specified in the Plans to provide additional corrosion protection, shall be fabricated from one of the following:

1. High density corrugated polyethylene (PE) tubing conforming to the requirements of ASTM D 3350 Class PE334410C, Class PE335520C or Class PE335400C, ASTM D 1248, and AASHTO M 252 and having a nominal wall thickness of 40 mils or greater.
2. Corrugated, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) tubing conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 13464-B, and having a nominal wall thickness of 40 mils or greater.

Trumpet providing the transition from the bearing plate to the unbonded length corrosion protection shall be fabricated from a steel pipe or tube conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 53 for pipe or ASTM A 500 for tubing. The trumpet shall have a minimum wall thickness of 0.20 inches, and shall be seal welded to the bearing plate. The seal weld shall be visually inspected only, in accordance with Section 6-03.3(25)A.

6-17.2.OPT2.GB6

**(September 8, 2020)**

**Rock Bolt and Rock Dowel Materials**

Rock bolts shall be continuously threaded steel reinforcement bars conforming to either; AASHTO M 31 Grade 60 or 75 deformed bar, ASTM 615 Grade 60 or 75 deformed bar, ASTM A 706 Grade 60 or 80 deformed bar, ASTM A 722 Grade 150 Type II, or AASHTO M 275 Grade 150 Type II and shall be capable of being post-tensioned to the design loads, performance test loads, and proof loads specified. The bending requirements of AASHTO M 31, ASTM 615, and ASTM 706 shall be waived.

Rock dowels shall be continuously threaded steel reinforcement bars conforming to either; AASHTO M 31 Grade 60 or 75 deformed bar, ASTM A 615 Grade 60 or 75 deformed bar, or ASTM A 706 Grade 60 or 80 deformed bar with a minimum size of a No. 7 bar for Type 1 rock dowels, and a minimum size of a No.11 bar for Type 2 rock dowels. The bending requirements of AASHTO M 31, ASTM 615, and ASTM 706 shall be waived.

1 Anchor bar steel for rock bolts and dowels shall be provided with epoxy coating in  
2 accordance with either AASHTO M 284, ASTM A 775, or ASTM A 934. The patching  
3 material, compatible with coating material and inert in grout selected for use, shall be  
4 supplied with each shipment.

5  
6 Bearing plated shall be galvanized in accordance with either AASHTO M 111, AASHTO  
7 M 232, ASTM A 123, or ASTM A 153, and shall conform to ASTM A 36 Grade 36 or ASTM  
8 A 572 Grade 50. Bearing plate size will be reviewed and approved by the Engineer in  
9 accordance with Section 6.10 of Post Tensioning Institute "Recommendations for  
10 Prestressed Rock and Soil Anchors". Bearing plate thickness shall be not less than 3/4  
11 inch and its dimensions not less than 2 inches greater than the drill hole diameter.

12  
13 Nuts and couplers shall be galvanized in accordance with either AASHTO M 232 or ASTM  
14 A 153 and exceed 100 percent of the MUTS (Minimum Ultimate Tensile Strength) of the  
15 bar. For Grades 60, 75, and 80 bar the nuts and coupler shall conform to either AASHTO  
16 M 169 or ASTM A 108. For Grade 150 bar the nuts shall conform to either ASTM A 29 or  
17 ASTM A 536, couplers shall conform to ASTM A 29.

18  
19 Washers shall be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 232 or ASTM A 153 and  
20 conform to ASTM F 436. Spherical and beveled washers shall be galvanized in  
21 accordance with AASHTO M 232 or ASTM A 153 and conform to ASTM A 536 or ASTM A  
22 47.

23  
24 Centralizers shall be fabricated from plastic or material which is non-detrimental to the  
25 pre-stressing steel. Wood shall not be used.

26  
27 Grout shall conform to Section 9-20.3(2).

28  
29 Sleeved bondbreakers for rock bolts shall be fabricated from plastic tube or pipe having  
30 the following properties:

- 31  
32 1. Resistant to chemical attack from aggressive environment, grout or corrosion  
33 inhibiting compound.  
34  
35 2. Resistant to aging by ultra-violet light.  
36  
37 3. Non-detrimental to bolt. Resistant to damage caused by abrasion, impact,  
38 crushing and bending during handling and installation.  
39  
40 4. Enable the bolt to elongate during testing.  
41  
42 5. Resistant to distortion caused by heat generated by the curing of the grout.

43  
44 The wall thickness of sleeved bondbreaker shall meet the following:

45

Type	Nominal	Minimum
HDPE/PP	0.060 in. (1.5 mm)	0.050 in. (1.25 mm)
PVC	0.040 in. (1.0 mm)	0.035 in. (0.9 mm)

46  
47  
48 Corrosion inhibiting compounds shall be provided by the manufacturer or shall be either  
49 a grease, wax, or gel and conforms to the following:

1

Properties	Test Method	Criteria		
		Grease	Wax <sup>1</sup>	Gel <sup>1</sup>
Dropping Point, °F min.	ASTM D 566	300°	N/A	N/A
Melting Point, °F min.	ASTM D 127 <sup>(2)</sup>	N/A	145°	500°
Oil Separation @160°F, max.	FTMS 791B Method 321.2	0.5	N/A (product is liquid)	0.5
Water, % max.	ASTM D 95	0.1	0.4	0.4
Flash Point °F, min.	ASTM D 92	300°	300°	
Accelerated Corrosion Test: Salt Fog @ 100°F @ 5 mils, hrs. min.	ASTM B 117	1000	1000	1000
Water Soluble Ions, ppm max.				
a. Chloride	ASTM D 512	10	10	10
b. Sulfides	APHA 4500S <sup>2</sup> -E	10	10	10
c. Nitrates	ASTM D 3867	10	10	10
Soak Test: Salt Fog 50/50 Immersion, hrs.	ASTM B 117 Modified	720+	720+	720+
Sheathing Compatibility @150°F				
a. Hardness % max change	ASTM D 4289	15% change	15% change	15% change
b. Volume % max change	ASTM D 4289	10% change	10% change	10% change
c. Tensile Strength % max change	ASTM D 638	30% change	30% change	30% change
Note 1: A combination of wax and gel is possible when approved by the Engineer.				
Note 2: ASTM D 566 may be used when the wax product consistency warrant it.				

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

6-17.3.GR6

10 **Construction Requirements**

11

12

6-17.3.INST1.GR6

13

Section 6-17.3 is supplemented with the following:

14

2 **(September 8, 2020)**

3 **Rock Bolt and Rock Dowel Construction Requirements**

4 **Rock Bolt and Rock Dowel Installation Experience Requirements**

5 The Contractor's foreman supervising the rock bolt and rock dowel work shall have  
6 installed a minimum of 3,000 linear feet of post-tensioned rock bolts or rock dowels  
7 on a minimum of five projects within the past five years.

8  
9 The Contractor's rock bolt and rock dowel drill operators shall have installed a  
10 minimum of 1,000 linear feet of post-tensioned rock bolts or rock dowels on a  
11 minimum of three projects within the past five years.

12  
13 The Contractor shall submit a Type 2 Working Drawing consisting of a list  
14 documenting the rock bolt and rock dowel work experience of the foreman and drill  
15 operators working on the project. This list shall include a brief description of each  
16 project and a reference shall be included for each project listed. As a minimum, the  
17 reference shall include an individual's name and current phone number.

18  
19 **Rock Bolt and Rock Dowel Submittals**

20 The Contractor shall submit Type 2 Working Drawings consisting of a rock bolt and  
21 rock dowel plan. The rock bolt and rock dowel plan shall include the following:

- 22  
23 1. The proposed construction sequence and schedule.
- 24  
25 2. The proposed drilling method and equipment.
- 26  
27 3. The proposed drill hole diameter.
- 28  
29 4. The minimum bond zone length for the rock bolts.
- 30  
31 5. The proposed anchor steel bars, couplers, nut, bearing plate, flat washer,  
32 and beveled washer specifications, including manufacturer's data sheets  
33 and mill certificates. Manufacturer's verification for the bearing plate  
34 thickness for the specified rock bolt and rock dowel capacities.
- 35  
36 6. The proposed grout mix design, including manufacturer's certificate of  
37 compliance and the procedures for placing the grout. For rock bolts, if two-  
38 stage grouting is used, the means for determining the level of the primary  
39 grout for the bond zone. If single-stage grouting is used, the fabrication  
40 details for the bondbreaker in the free-stressing length, including corrosion  
41 inhibiting compounds.
- 42  
43 7. The proposed corrosion protection for the rock bolt and rock dowel systems.
- 44  
45 8. The proposed stressing procedures and stressing equipment.
- 46  
47 9. The proposed construction method for upwardly inclined anchors.
- 48  
49 10. The proposed equipment for measuring and recording the volume of grout  
50 injected for production rock bolts and rock dowels.
- 51

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

11. The calibration data for each load cell, test jack, pressure gauge and master pressure gauge to be used in the proof testing, in accordance with the calibration requirements specified in Section 6-17.3(3).

**Rock Bolt and Rock Dowel Preconstruction Conference**

A rock bolt and rock dowel preconstruction conference may be held at the discretion of the Engineer in accordance with Section 6-17.3(4).

**Rock Bolt and Rock Dowel Storage and Handling**

Rock bolt and rock dowel storage and handling shall conform to the Section 6-17.3(6) requirements for permanent ground anchor tendons.

Field handling procedures for epoxy-coated rock bolts and rock dowels shall conform to Sections 6-02.3(24)H, including providing padding between contact points during storage and lifting, and covering epoxy-coated rock bolts and rock dowels to minimize ultraviolet exposure.

**Rock Bolt and Rock Dowel Grout**

Grout shall meet the requirements of Section 9-20.3(2).

The use of epoxy or polyester resin as bonding agents will not be allowed.

**Rock Bolt and Rock Dowel Installation**

**General Requirements**

The Contractor shall install rock bolts and rock dowels at the location and orientation in accordance with the rock bolt and rock dowel plan accepted by the Engineer. For rock bolts, the Engineer will designate the required free-stressing length. For rock dowels, the Engineer will designate the minimum length.

The rock bolts and rock dowels shall be installed within five degrees of the orientation angle specified by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, the angle of installation shall be perpendicular to the rock face and inclined slightly downward at the rock bolt and rock dowel location.

In all cases, at least three-quarters of the bearing plate shall be in contact with the rock face. The orientation of the bearing plate against the rock surface should be within twenty degrees of normal to the bar. Beveled washers shall be used to accommodate all non-perpendicular installations, but should not exceed twenty degrees. If the axis of the anchor is not within five degrees of perpendicular to the rock surface, or within the angle provided by the beveled washer up to a maximum of twenty degrees, or if the rock beneath the bearing plate is not sound or is highly irregular as determined by the Engineer, a bearing pad accepted by the Engineer shall be constructed so that the bar is not bent when the nut is torqued during lock-off of the anchor. The Engineer may also require the use of over-sized bearing plates, when the rock surface is weak or highly weathered.

The use of hand drills for advancing the hole will not be allowed without the written permission of the Engineer and demonstrated effectiveness by the Contractor. The drill hole shall be sized to provide a minimum of 1/2 inches of grout cover around the rock bolt or rock dowel. The Contractor shall flush the drill hole of all drill cuttings and debris prior to installing the rock bolt or rock

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

dowel. Holes determined by the Engineer to be unacceptable for rock bolt and rock dowel installation shall be re-drilled by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Contracting Agency.

Rock bolts and rock dowels shall not be precut at the factory to lengths shown in the Plans, but rather shall be delivered to the job site in bulk lengths and field cut to the appropriate lengths. Each rock bolt and rock dowel shall be fitted with a bearing plate, nut, and washers. Prior to placing rock bolts and rock dowels in the drilled holes, all mill scale, flaking rust and grease shall be removed from the rock bolt and rock dowel.

Centralizers shall be placed along the rock bolt or rock dowel at ten foot centers prior to grouting, with a minimum of one centralizer per rock bolt or rock dowel. The lowermost centralizer shall be located within 12 inches of the end of the rock bolt or rock dowel. Centralizers shall be of sufficient strength to support the weight of the anchor bar in the drilled hole and provide a minimum of 0.5 inches of grout cover.

The grout equipment shall produce a grout free of lumps and undispersed cement. The pump shall be equipped with a pressure gauge near the discharge end to monitor grout pressures. The grouting equipment shall be sized to enable the grout to be pumped in one continuous operation. The grout shall be injected from the lowest point of the drill hole. Sufficient grout shall be placed in the drill hole to ensure full encapsulation of the rock bolt or rock dowel. The volume of grout injected, and the corresponding grout injection pressure, for each production rock bolt and rock dowel shall be measured using the methods and equipment specified in the rock bolt and rock dowel plan.

The entire length of the rock bolt and rock dowel shall be corrosion-protected with grout. Bare steel from field cutting of the anchor bar and any damaged galvanizing on the bearing plates, nuts and washers shall be painted in accordance with Section 6-07.3(10)P with one coat of galvanizing repair paint conforming to Section 9-08.1(2)B.

**Specific Rock Dowel Requirements**

The Contractor shall install Type 1 rock dowels to achieve the design load specified in the Plans; if the design load is not specified in the Plans a 25 kip design load should be used. When the grout has reached final set, the Contractor shall install the bearing plate, washers and nut. The nut shall be torqued to a nominal 100 foot-pounds to ensure proper seating against the rock face. The end of the completed rock dowel shall be trimmed to within six inches of the rock face.

**Specific Rock Bolt Requirements**

The Contractor shall select the type of rock bolt and construction method to be used. The Contractor shall embed and install rock bolts to achieve the design load specified in the Plans. The rock bolt shall be sized so that the design load does not exceed 60 percent of the minimum ultimate tensile strength (MUTS) of the rock bolt. In addition, the rock bolt shall be sized so that the maximum test load does not exceed 80 percent of the MUTS for Grade 150 bar or 90 percent of the minimum yield strength for Grade 75 bar. The end of the completed rock

1 bolt shall be trimmed to within six inches of the rock face, and fitted with a  
2 galvanized steel anchorage cover filled with a corrosion-inhibiting compound.  
3  
4 6-17.3(8).GR6  
5 **Testing And Stressing**  
6  
7 6-17.3(8).INST1.GR6  
8 Section 6-17.3(8) is supplemented with the following:  
9  
10 6-17.3(8).OPT1.GB6  
11 **(January 7, 2013)**  
12 **Rock Dowel Proof Testing**  
13 At the discretion of the Engineer, up to five percent, but not less than three installed  
14 production rock dowels as selected by the Engineer shall be proof tested. The  
15 Contractor shall conduct the proof test, and the Engineer will interpret the results.  
16  
17 The rock dowel shall be tensioned to 25 kips for Type 1 rock dowels, with a calibrated  
18 hollow-ram hydraulic jack using a bar extension and coupler attached to the rock  
19 dowel. The test load specified for the particular type of rock dowel shall be held for  
20 ten minutes. If no loss of load occurs over the ten minute hold period, the rock dowel  
21 is acceptable.  
22  
23 The Engineer may require additional proof testing above the specified five percent  
24 maximum if rock dowels fail the proof testing. All failed rock dowels shall be replaced  
25 with an additional rock dowel installed in a separate hole at no additional expense to  
26 the Contracting Agency.  
27  
28 Upon acceptance by the Engineer, the Contractor shall permanently stamp or etch  
29 the bearing plate of or otherwise label each rock dowel with a unique number  
30 assigned by the Engineer, the installation date and the total anchor length.  
31  
32 **Rock Bolt Testing**  
33 The Contractor shall conduct rock bolt testing in accordance with the requirements  
34 specified in this Section for permanent ground anchors, including testing equipment,  
35 and test load monitoring, recording and documentation.  
36  
37 **Rock Bolt Performance Testing**  
38 At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor shall conduct up to three  
39 performance tests to demonstrate the effectiveness of the construction method  
40 for each rock bolt design, and when a significant change is proposed in the  
41 construction method.  
42  
43 Rock bolts shall be tensioned to 120 percent of the design load of the rock bolt  
44 for a holding time period of not more than 60 minutes. The Contractor shall  
45 monitor the test load and shall document the results in accordance with the  
46 requirements specified in this Section.  
47  
48 The Engineer will analyze the rock bolt performance test results and determine  
49 whether the rock bolt is acceptable. A rock bolt is acceptable if both the following  
50 conditions are satisfied:  
51



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

1. The total elastic movement obtained at the maximum test load exceeds 80 percent of the theoretical elastic elongation of the stressing length.
2. The rock bolt carries the maximum test load with a creep rate that does not exceed 0.04 inches between one and ten minutes, or 0.08 inches per log cycle of time between the six and 60 minute readings.

If the Contractor fails to successfully achieve these testing criteria, the Engineer may require additional rock bolt performance tests to be completed at no additional expense to the Contracting Agency.

Production rock bolting shall not begin until the Contractor has completed performance testing of the design rock bolts and the test results have been accepted by the Engineer.

**Rock Bolt Proof Testing**

Each production rock bolt shall be proof tested. Proof testing shall consist of tensioning the rock bolt to 120 percent of the design load and holding that load for ten minutes. If no loss of load occurs in this time period, the rock bolt is accepted. If a rock bolt fails this proof test, the rock bolt shall be replaced with an additional rock bolt installed in a separate hole.

After tensioning and achieving a successful rock bolt proof test, the load shall be locked off at 100 percent of the design load and the remaining portion of the rock bolt grouted, if appropriate. The end of the completed rock bolt shall be trimmed to within six inches of the rock face.

Upon acceptance by the Engineer, the Contractor shall permanently stamp or etch the bearing plate of or otherwise label each rock bolt with a unique number assigned by the Engineer, the installation date, the stressing load, and the total anchor length.

6-17.3(8)A.GR6

**Verification Testing**

6-17.3(8)A.INST1.GR6

Section 6-17.3(8)A is supplemented with the following:

6-17.3(8)A.OPT1.GB6

(August 3, 2015)

Verification tests shall be performed to verify the design of the anchor system. These ground anchor test results shall verify the Contractor's design and be accepted by the Engineer prior to ordering anchor material for the tieback retaining walls. The tests shall be performed on sacrificial test anchors. A minimum of two successful verification tests shall be conducted. The locations shall be close to the anchor location of the production anchors. The test locations shall be selected by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer, except where specific permanent ground anchor rows between specific station limits are shown in the Plans.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

Verification test anchors shall be constructed using the same procedures and anchor geometry (drill hole diameter, bond length, unbonded length) as the production anchors.

The anchor tested shall be loaded to 150 percent of the factored design load (FDL). The prestressing tendon shall be proportioned such that the maximum stress does not exceed 80 percent of the ultimate strength of the steel. The jack shall be positioned at the beginning of the test such that unloading and repositioning of the jack during the test will not be required.

The verification tests shall be made by incrementally loading the anchors in accordance with the following schedule.

AL - Anchor Alignment Load  
FDL - Factored Design Load

<u>Load</u>	<u>Hold Time</u>
AL	1 Min.
0.25FDL	10 Min.
0.50FDL	10 Min.
0.75FDL	10 Min.
1.00FDL	10 Min.
1.15FDL	60 Min.
1.25FDL	10 Min.
1.50FDL	10 Min.
AL	1 Min.

The test load shall be applied in increments of 25 percent of the factored design load. Each load increment shall be held for at least 10 minutes. Measurement of anchor movement shall be obtained at each load increment. The load-hold period shall start as soon as the test load is applied and the anchor movement, with respect to a fixed reference, shall be measured and recorded at 1 minute, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, and 60 minutes.

The verification test will be considered successful if the anchor meets the criteria for a performance tested ground anchor in Section 6-17.3(9), and in addition, a pull-out failure does not occur at the 1.50FDL maximum load.

The Engineer will give the Contractor a written order concerning ground anchor construction within seven working days after completion of the verification tests. This written order will either confirm the bond lengths as shown in the Contractor's plans for ground anchors or reject the anchors based upon the result of the verification tests.

6-17.3(8)B.GR6

**Performance Testing**

6-17.3(8)B.INST1.GR6

The performance test schedule following the second paragraph of Section 6-17.3(8)B is revised to read:

1 6-17.3(8)B.OPT1.GB6  
2 (January 3, 2011)  
3 Performance Test Schedule  
4

5 Load  
6 AL  
7 0.25FDL  
8 AL  
9 0.25FDL  
10 0.50FDL  
11 AL  
12 0.25FDL  
13 0.50FDL  
14 0.75FDL  
15 AL  
16 0.25FDL  
17 0.50FDL  
18 0.75FDL  
19 1.00FDL  
20 AL  
21 0.25FDL  
22 0.50FDL  
23 0.75FDL  
24 1.00FDL  
25 1.15FDL  
26 AL  
27 Jack to lock-off load  
28

29 Where: AL - is the alignment load  
30 FDL - is the factored design load.  
31  
32

33 6-17.3(8)C.GR6  
34 **Proof Testing**  
35

36 6-17.3(8)C.INST1.GR6  
37 The proof test schedule following the first paragraph of Section 6-17.3(8)C is revised  
38 to read:  
39

40 6-17.3(8)C.OPT1.GB6  
41 (January 3, 2011)  
42 Proof Test Schedule  
43

44 Load  
45  
46 AL  
47 0.25FDL  
48 0.50FDL  
49 0.75FDL  
50 1.00FDL  
51 1.15FDL  
52 Jack to lock-off load

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49

Where: AL - is the alignment load  
FDL - is the factored design load

6-17.4.GR6

**Measurement**

6-17.4.INST1.GR6

Section 6-17.4 is supplemented with the following:

6-17.4.OPT1.GB6

(January 4, 2010)

Rock bolts will be measured by the linear foot of rock bolt (unbonded plus bonded length) installed, successfully proof tested, and accepted.

Rock dowels will be measured by the linear foot of rock dowel installed and accepted.

6-17.5.GR6

**Payment**

6-17.5.INST1.GR6

Section 6-17.5 is supplemented with the following:

6-17.5.OPT1.GB6

(January 4, 2010)

"Rock Bolt", per linear foot.

The unit contract price per linear foot for "Rock Bolt" shall be full pay for performing the work as specified, including all performance and proof testing, and all grout injection up to 200 percent of that calculated at each production rock bolt location.

"Rock Dowel Type \_", per linear foot.

The unit contract price per linear foot for "Rock Dowel Type \_" shall be full pay for performing the work as specified, including all proof testing, and all grout injection up to 200 percent of that calculated at each production rock dowel location.

"Force Account Rock Bolt & Rock Dowel Grout Exceedance", force account.

Payment for "Force Account Rock Bolt & Rock Dowel Grout Exceedance", for all grout injection over 200 percent of that calculated at each production rock bolt and rock dowel location, will be by force account as provided in Section 1-09.6. Wasted grout will not be measured for payment.

For the purposes of providing a common proposal for all bidders, the Contracting Agency has entered an amount for the item "Force Account Rock Bolt & Rock Dowel Grout Exceedance" in the bid proposal to become a part of the total bid by the Contractor.

6-18.SA1.2025.GR6

**VACANT**

Section 6-18 including the title is revised and replaced with the following:

1 **(November 20, 2023)**  
2 **6-18 Shotcrete Facing**

3  
4 **6-18.1 Description**

5 This Work consists of constructing permanent shotcrete facing using the wet-mixing method  
6 as shown on the Plans. Shotcrete constructed as concrete slope protection shall be  
7 constructed in accordance with Section 8-16.

8  
9 **6-18.2 Materials**

10 Materials shall meet the requirements of the following sections:

11		
12	Cement	<a href="#">9-01.2(1)</a>
13	Aggregates for Portland Cement Concrete	9-03.1
14	Premolded Joint Filler	9-04.1(2)
15	Steel Reinforcing Bar	9-07.2
16	Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bar	9-07.3
17	Concrete Curing Materials and Admixtures	9-23
18	Fly Ash	9-23.9
19	Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	9-23.10
20	Microsilica Fume	9-23.11
21	Water	9-25.1
22		

23 Aggregate for shotcrete shall meet the following gradation requirements expressed as  
24 percentages by weight:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1/2 inch	100
3/8 inch	90 to 100
No. 4	70 to 85
No. 8	50 to 70
No. 16	35 to 55
No. 30	20 to 35
No. 50	8 to 20
No. 100	2 to 10
No. 200	0 to 2.5

26  
27 **6-18.3 Construction Requirements**

28  
29 **6-18.3(1) Submittals**

30 The Contractor shall submit Type 2 Working Drawings prior to beginning construction of all  
31 mix design panels. The submittal shall consist of the following:

- 32 1. The shotcrete mix design, all mix design test panel measurements,
- 33 2. Planned method, equipment, means of access, joint formwork, and materials for  
34 placement, finishing and curing of each shotcrete facing specified.
- 35 3. A detailed construction sequence which includes order of operations and maximum  
36 timing between operations (including placing, flash coating, finishing, fogging,  
37 curing). The sequence will also include the anticipated crew size and production rate  
38 for the work.
- 39 4. Documentation of the certification of each nozzle operator placing permanent  
40 shotcrete facing. Nozzle operator shall be certified for the method and position  
41 required by the Plans.

1  
2 The Contractor shall submit all test results as a Type 2 Working Drawing after construction of  
3 all mix design panels as described in these Special Provisions. The Contractor shall give the  
4 Contracting Agency ample time to review the test results.  
5

### 6 **6-18.3(2) Preconstruction Meeting**

7 Prior to placing production shotcrete, the Contractor shall participate in a preconstruction  
8 meeting with the Engineer. At a minimum, attendance at this meeting shall include  
9 representatives from the Contractor, shotcrete subcontractor, and shotcrete supplier.  
10 Discussion will include shotcrete testing and acceptance, shotcrete production testing,  
11 placement and curing.  
12

### 13 **6-18.3(3) Shotcrete Testing**

14 The Contractor shall retain a testing Laboratory to perform the tests required in these  
15 provisions. Testing Laboratories' equipment shall be calibrated within 1 year prior to testing  
16 and testers shall be either ACI certified or qualified in accordance with AASHTO R 18."  
17

18 All cylinder specimens tested under ASTM C1604 shall be constructed with a L/D ratio of 2:1  
19

#### 20 **6-18.3(3)A Mix Design Test Panel**

21  
22 The Contractor shall prepare mix design test panels for each mix design in accordance  
23 with ASTM C1140 and the following requirements:

- 24 1. The panels shall be of adequate size and thickness to complete all required  
25 testing.
- 26 2. The nozzle operators producing the panels do not need to be the same  
27 personnel who will be placing the permanent shotcrete facing.  
28

29 Prior to shotcrete placement for the mix design test panels, the Contractor shall measure  
30 the air content of the freshly mixed shotcrete in accordance with WAQTC FOP for  
31 AASHTO T 152.  
32

33 The Contractor shall obtain cores from the mix design test panels in accordance with  
34 ASTM C1604. Core diameters shall be at least 4 inches.  
35

36 The cores shall be tested as follows and shall meet the following criteria:

- 37 1. Determine density in accordance with ASTM C1604.
- 38 2. Determine compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C1604, except that  
39 the cores shall be cured per Standard Curing in a moist condition per AASHTO  
40 T 23. Minimum compressive strength shall be 4000 psi at 28 days.
- 41 3. Determine the chloride ion content in accordance with AASHTO T 260. Chloride  
42 ion content shall not exceed the limits of Section 6-02.3(2) for reinforced  
43 concrete.
- 44 4. Satisfy one of the following requirements:
  - 45 a. Determine the spacing factor and air content in accordance with ASTM  
46 C457. The maximum spacing factor shall be 0.010 inches and the minimum  
47 air content shall be 4%.
  - 48 b. Determine the durability factor using Method A after 300 cycles in  
49 accordance with AASHTO T161. The minimum durability factor shall be 90  
50 percent. Test samples shall be obtained from shotcrete batches of a  
51 minimum of 3.0 cubic yards.  
52

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**6-18.3(3)B Preproduction Testing**

After meeting the mix design test panels performance requirements and prior to constructing the permanent shotcrete facing, the Contractor shall schedule and perform preproduction testing.

Preproduction test panels shall be prepared at the project site with the same method of shotcrete installation, finishing and curing to construct the permanent shotcrete facing. Prior to placement in the preproduction test panels, the shotcrete shall be tested for air content in accordance with WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 152.

All nozzle operators constructing preproduction test panels shall have a current ACI shotcrete Nozzleman Certification. Each nozzle operator shall construct preproduction test panels for verification of shotcrete properties, for verification of placement methods and if specified in the Plans a test panel for surface finish. Only nozzle operators who have constructed acceptable preproduction test panels shall be allowed to place permanent shotcrete facing. When the preproduction test panels are rejected for strength, density, air entrainment or grade, a second panel may be prepared at the Contractor's option. When the second panel is rejected for strength, density, air entrainment or grade, the nozzle operator shall not be permitted to place permanent shotcrete facing.

**6-18.3(3)B1 Preproduction Test Panels for Verification of Shotcrete Properties**

One test panel shall be constructed for each mix design and each anticipated shooting orientation. Test panels shall be constructed per ASTM C1140. No reinforcing steel shall be included.

At the completion of the curing period, the Contractor shall take at least six cores from each panel in accordance with ASTM C1604. Core diameters shall be at least 4 inches. Testing of these cores and acceptance criteria of the panel shall be as follows:

1. Three cores shall be measured for density in accordance with ASTM C1604. Density shall be a minimum of 95% of the density reported for the mix design test panel.
2. Three cores shall be measured for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C1604, except that the cores shall be cured per Standard Curing in a moist condition per AASHTO T 23. Minimum compressive strength shall be 4000 psi at 28 days.
3. The remaining three cores not measured for compressive strength shall have the air void system assessed in accordance with ASTM C457. Shotcrete shall have a maximum spacing factor of 0.010 inches and a minimum air content of 4%.

The results of the testing shall be submitted to the Engineer as a Type 2 Working Drawing.

**6-18.3(3)B2 Preproduction Test Panels for Verification of Placement Methods**

One preproduction test panel shall be constructed for each combination of mix design, anticipated shooting orientation, and wall reinforcing layout. The test panels shall be constructed per ASTM C1140. The minimum test panel size shall be 48 inches by 48 inches. Test panels shall be constructed to the same thickness shown in the Plans and shall include the same reinforcing type, size and layout and shall have the same finish as specified for the permanent shotcrete facing.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

At the completion of the curing period, the Contractor shall take three cores from each panel in accordance with ASTM C1604. Core diameters shall be at least 4 inches. Cores shall be taken at locations where reinforcing steel is present. These cores shall be visually graded as follows:

**Grade 1** - Shotcrete specimens are solid; there are no laminations, sandy areas or voids. Small air voids with maximum diameter of 1/8 inch and maximum length of 1/4 inch are normal and acceptable. Sand pockets or voids behind continuous reinforcing steel are unacceptable. The surface against the form or bond plane shall be sound, without sandy texture or voids.

**Grade 2** - Shotcrete specimens shall have no more than two laminations or sandy areas with dimensions not to exceed 1/8 inch thick by 1 inch long. The height, width, and depth of voids shall not exceed 3/8 inch. Porous areas behind reinforcing steel shall not exceed 1/2 inch in any direction except along length of reinforcing steel. The surface against the form or bond plane shall be sound, without sandy texture or voids.

**Grade 3** - Shotcrete specimens shall have no more than two laminations or sandy areas with dimensions exceeding 3/16 inch thick by 1-1/4 inches long, or one major void, sand pocket, or lamination containing loosely bonded sand not to exceed 5/8 inch thick and 1-1/4 inches in width. The surface against the form or bond plane may be sandy, with voids containing overspray to a depth of 1/16 inch.

**Grade 4** - Core shall meet, in general, requirements of Grade 3 cores, but may have two major flaws such as described for Grade 3, or may have one flaw with maximum dimension of 1 inch perpendicular to the face of the core, with maximum width of 1-1/2 inches. The end of the core that was shot against the form may be sandy, with voids containing overspray to a depth of 1/8 inch.

**Grade 5** - Core that does not meet criteria of core grades 1 through 4, by being of poorer quality, shall be classified as Grade 5.

For the purpose of qualifying the nozzle operator, the panel will be acceptable if all of the following are met:

1. The mean grade of the cores is 2.5 or less.
2. No core is graded at 4 or higher.

If the mean grade of the cores exceeds 2.5, the Contractor may take three additional cores and calculate a mean based on all six cores. If the mean grade of the six cores is 2.5 or less, the panel will be acceptable.

The measurements, scaled photographs of the cores and grading shall be submitted to the Engineer as a Type 2 Working Drawing. Cores shall be provided to the Engineer upon request.

**6-18.3(3)B3 Preproduction Test Panels for Verification of Surface Finish**

When specified in the Plans, the Contractor shall prepare a surface finish test panel to demonstrate the ability of each concrete finisher to achieve the specified surface finish. The Engineer will determine the acceptability of the panel surface finish by comparing it against the surface finish specified in the Contract.

Upon approval, the surface finish test panel will serve as a reference for qualifying additional concrete finishers and as a basis for accepting the surface finish of production shotcrete work.



1  
2 **6-18.3(3)C Production Testing**  
3

4 **6-18.3(3)C1 Sampling and Testing Fresh Concrete**

5 At the start of each day of production, the shotcrete will be tested in accordance with  
6 Section 6-02.3(5)G for temperature, consistency, and air content and will be sampled  
7 in accordance with Section 6-02.3(5)H. The Contractor shall provide curing boxes in  
8 accordance with 6-02.3(5)H.  
9

10 The air content of the freshly mixed concrete shall be a minimum of 4%. The  
11 Contractor shall adjust the air content of the freshly mixed concrete in order to assure  
12 4% minimum air content in the hardened shotcrete.  
13

14 **6-18.3(3)C2 Production Test Panels**

15 The Contractor shall construct one unreinforced production test panel in accordance  
16 with ASTM C1140 for each day's production of shotcrete facing. The production test  
17 panel shall be constructed and cured on site using the same methods and initial  
18 curing that will be used to construct the permanent shotcrete facing. Following a  
19 seven day curing period of the production test panel, three cores shall be taken by  
20 the Contractor in accordance with ASTM C1604. Core diameters shall be at least 4  
21 inches. The Production cores shall be delivered to the Engineer for testing, and shall  
22 meet the following requirements:

- 23 1. The cores shall be measured for density in accordance with ASTM C1604.  
24 Density shall be a minimum of 95% of the density reported for the mix  
25 design test panel.
- 26 2. The cores shall be measured for 28-day compressive strength in  
27 accordance with ASTM C1604. Minimum compressive strength shall be  
28 4,000 psi.  
29

30 The remainder of the panels shall remain the property of the Contractor.  
31

32 **6-18.3(4) Vacant**  
33

34 **6-18.3(5) Placing Wire Reinforcement**

35 Reinforcement of the shotcrete shall be placed as shown in the Plans. The wire reinforcement  
36 shall be securely fastened to the steel reinforcing bars so that it will be 1 to 1.5 inches from  
37 the face of the shotcrete at all locations, unless otherwise shown in the Plans. Wire  
38 reinforcement shall be lapped 1.5 squares in all directions, unless otherwise shown in the  
39 Plans.  
40

41 **6-18.3(6) Alignment Control**

42 The Contractor shall install non-corroding alignment wires and thickness control pins to  
43 establish thickness and plane surface. The Contractor shall install alignment wires at corners  
44 and offsets not established by formwork. The Contractor shall ensure that the alignment wires  
45 are tight, true to line, and placed to allow further tightening. The Contractor shall remove the  
46 alignment wires after facing construction is complete.  
47

48 **6-18.3(7) Shotcrete Application**

49 The Contractor shall not place shotcrete that cannot be finished in the same shift.  
50

51 The Contractor shall not apply shotcrete when the ambient air temperature rises above 86  
52 degrees Fahrenheit. The Contractor may submit a request to apply shotcrete during hot

1 weather (ambient temperatures above 86 degrees Fahrenheit), but shall submit hot-weather  
2 shotcreting procedures as a Type 3 Working Drawing to obtain the Engineer's approval. The  
3 Working Drawing shall address any necessary means to control the temperature of the freshly  
4 placed concrete, prevent drying and shrinkage cracking, and ensure evaporative moisture loss  
5 is controlled.

6  
7 Shotcrete shall not be placed on substrates below 41 degrees Fahrenheit.

8  
9 Temperature and time for placement of shotcrete shall meet the requirement of Sections 6-  
10 02.3(4)D and 6-02.3(6)A.

11  
12 A clean, dry supply of compressed air sufficient for maintaining adequate nozzle velocity for  
13 all parts for the Work and for simultaneous operation of a blow pipe for cleaning away rebound  
14 shall be always maintained. Thickness, method of support, air pressure, and rate of placement  
15 of shotcrete shall be controlled to prevent sagging or sloughing of freshly applied shotcrete.

16  
17 The shotcrete shall be applied from the lower part of the area upwards. Surfaces to be shot  
18 shall be damp, but free of standing water.

19  
20 The nozzles shall be held at an angle approximately perpendicular to the working face and at  
21 a distance that will keep rebound at a minimum and compaction will be maximized. Shotcrete  
22 shall emerge from the nozzle in a steady uninterrupted flow. If, for any reason, the flow  
23 becomes intermittent, the nozzle shall be diverted from the Work until a steady flow resumes.

24  
25 Deficiencies observed during shotcrete application such as the following, shall constitute a  
26 cause for shotcrete rejection:

- 27 1. Failures to control and remove build-up of overspray and rebound;
- 28 2. Incomplete consolidation of shotcrete around reinforcing steel and embedments;
- 29 3. Incorporation of shadows, excessive voids, delaminations, sags or sloughing; and
- 30 4. Failures to apply shotcrete to the required line, grade and tolerance.

31  
32 The Engineer will inspect the shotcrete for evidence of excessive plastic or drying shrinkage  
33 cracking, tears, sloughs or other deficiencies. Sounding or other nondestructive testing may  
34 be used to check for voids or delamination. The Engineer may also evaluate the in-place  
35 shotcrete as follows:

- 36 1. Extraction of cores from the in-place shotcrete at locations selected by the Engineer  
37 and evaluation of such cores for compliance with the specifications;
- 38 2. Sawcutting or coring to check the adequacy of encasement of reinforcing steel and  
39 embedments.

40  
41 Surface defects shall be repaired as soon as possible after initial placement of the shotcrete.  
42 All shotcrete which lacks uniformity; which exhibits segregation, honeycombing, or lamination;  
43 or which contains any dry patches, slugs, voids, or sand pockets, shall be removed and  
44 replaced with fresh shotcrete by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost  
45 to the Contracting Agency.

46  
47 Construction joints in the shotcrete shall be uniformly tapered over a minimum distance of  
48 twice the thickness of the shotcrete layer. The surface of the joints shall be cleaned and  
49 thoroughly wetted before adjacent shotcrete is placed. Shotcrete shall be placed in a manner  
50 that provides a finish with uniform texture and color across the construction joint.

51

1 The shotcrete shall be cured by applying a clear curing compound in accordance with Section  
2 9-23.2. The curing compound shall be applied immediately after final gunning. Two coats of  
3 curing compound shall be applied to the shotcrete surface immediately after finishing.  
4  
5 If field inspection or testing indicates that any shotcrete produced fails to meet the  
6 requirements, the Contractor shall immediately modify procedures, equipment, or system, to  
7 produce specification material. When the shotcrete is specified as the final fascia finish, the  
8 shotcrete shall be wet cured in accordance with Section 6-02.3(11). The Contractor shall keep  
9 the surface of the freshly placed shotcrete wet by fogging until the wet cure is applied.

### 10 11 **6-18.3(8) Shotcrete Finishing**

12 When the shotcrete facing is an interim coating to be covered by a subsequent shotcrete  
13 coating or a cast-in-place concrete fascia, the Contractor shall strike off the surface of the  
14 shotcrete facing with a roughened surface as specified in [Section 6-02.3\(12\)](#). The grooves of  
15 the roughened surface shall be either vertical or horizontal.

16  
17 The shotcrete face shall be finished using the alternative finish treatment shown in the Plans.  
18 The alternatives are as follows:

19 **Alternative A** – After the surface has taken its initial set (crumbling slightly when cut), the  
20 surface shall be broom finished to secure a uniform surface texture.

21 **Alternative B** – Shotcrete shall be applied in a thickness a fraction beyond the alignment  
22 wires and forms. The shotcrete shall stiffen to the point where the surface does not pull  
23 or crack when screeded with a rod or trowel. Excess material shall be trimmed, sliced, or  
24 scraped to true lines and grade. Alignment wires shall be removed and the surface shall  
25 receive a steel trowel finish, leaving a smooth uniform texture and color. Once the  
26 shotcrete has cured, pigmented sealer shall be applied to the shotcrete face. The  
27 shotcrete surface shall be completed to within a tolerance of ½ inch of true line and grade.

28 **Alternative C** – Shotcrete shall be hand-sculptured, colored, and textured to simulate the  
29 relief, jointing, and texture of the natural backdrop surrounding the facing. The ends and  
30 base of the facing shall transition in appearance as appropriate to more nearly match the  
31 color and texture of the adjoining Roadway fill slopes. This may be achieved by  
32 broadcasting fine and coarse aggregates, rocks, and other native materials into the final  
33 surface of the shotcrete while it is still wet, allowing sufficient embedment into the  
34 shotcrete to become a permanent part of the surface.

35 **Alternative D (Heavy Nozzle Finish)** – The heavy nozzle finish shall conform to  
36 Alternative B method except that after the alignment wires are removed, the surface shall  
37 be flashed and sealed to a heavy nozzle finish. The surface shall have an amplitude of  
38 3/16" and be uniform in texture and color.

### 39 40 **6-18.4 Measurement**

41 Shotcrete facing will be measured by the square foot surface area of the completed facing  
42 measured to the neat lines of the facing as shown in the Plans.

### 43 44 **6-18.5 Payment**

45 Payment will be made for each of the following Bid items when they are included in the  
46 Proposal:

47  
48 "Shotcrete Facing", per square foot.

49 All costs in connection with constructing shotcrete facing as specified shall be included in  
50 the unit Contract price per square foot for "Shotcrete Facing".  
51

1 6-18.2.GR6

2 **Materials**

3

4 6-18.2.INST1.GR6

5 Section 6-18.2 is supplemented with the following:

6

7 6-18.2.OPT2.GB6

8 **(August 3, 2015)**

9 **Coloration for Shotcrete Facing Finishing Alternative C**

10 If shotcrete facing finishing Alternative C is specified, the Contractor shall provide  
11 shotcrete coloration for finishing the sculptured shotcrete to match the color of the natural  
12 surroundings. Acceptance of the final appearance of the coloration will be based on the  
13 pre-production test panel. Acceptance of the long-term properties of the coloration  
14 material will be based on a manufacturer's certification, submitted as a Type 1 Working  
15 Drawing which verifies the following to be true about the product:

16

- 17 1. Resistance to alkalis in accordance with ASTM D 543.
- 18
- 19 2. Demonstrates no change in coloration after 1,000 hours of testing in accordance  
20 with ASTM D 822.
- 21
- 22 3. Does not oxidize when tested in accordance with ASTM D 822.
- 23
- 24 4. Demonstrates resistance to gasoline and mineral spirits when tested in  
25 accordance with ASTM D 543.
- 26

26

27 Additionally, the certification shall provide the product name, proposed mix design and  
28 application method, and evidence of at least one project where the product, using the  
29 proposed mix and application method, was applied and which has provided at least five  
30 years or more of acceptable durability and color permanency.

31

32 6-18.2.OPT3.GB6

33 **(August 3, 2015)**

34 **Fiber Reinforcement for Shotcrete Facing**

35 Fiber reinforcement for shotcrete facing shall be either steel fibers or macro synthetic  
36 fibers.

37

38 Steel fibers shall be cold drawn, deformed steel Type 1 or Type 4 fibers conforming to  
39 ASTM A 820 with a minimum tensile strength of 120 ksi. Steel fibers shall have a length  
40 between 1.0 and 1.50 inches and shall have a length to diameter ratio of less than 80.  
41 The steel fibers used shall be manufactured specifically for shotcrete applications.

42

43 Macro synthetic fibers shall be deformed polyolefin Type 3 fibers conforming to ASTM C  
44 1116. Macro synthetic fibers shall have a length between 1.0 and 2.0 inches and shall be  
45 between 0.02 and 0.04 inches in diameter. The macro synthetic fibers used shall be  
46 manufactured specifically for shotcrete applications.

47

48 Fiber reinforcement will be accepted based on the Manufacturer's Certificate of  
49 Compliance.

50

1 6-19.GR6  
2 **Shafts**  
3  
4 6-19.2.GR6  
5 **Materials**  
6  
7 6-19.2(9-36.2(2)).GR6  
8 **Shaft Slurry**  
9 **Synthetic Slurry**  
10 Section 9-36.2(2) is supplemented with the following:  
11  
12 6-19.2(9-36.2(2)).OPT1.GB6  
13 (January 2, 2012)  
14 Salt water shall not be used with synthetic slurry for shafts. Fresh water only  
15 shall be used.  
16  
17 6-19.2(9-36.4).GR6  
18 **Access Tubes and Caps**  
19 The first paragraph of Section 9-36.4 is revised to read:  
20  
21 6-19.2(9-36.4).OPT1.GR6  
22 (October 3, 2022)  
23 Access tubes for CSL or TIP testing shall be steel pipe of 0.145 inches minimum wall  
24 thickness and at least 1½ inch inside diameter, or shall be Sonitec V2 CSL Tubes  
25 manufactured in America by Dextra. Dextra CSL tubes shall use Dextra caps and  
26 connectors.  
27  
28 6-19.3.GR6  
29 **Construction Requirements**  
30  
31 6-19.3(3).GR6  
32 **Shaft Excavation**  
33  
34 6-19.3(3).INST1.GR6  
35 Section 6-19.3(3) is supplemented with the following:  
36  
37 6-19.3(3).OPT1.GB6  
38 (January 2, 2012)  
39 Variations in the bearing layer elevation from that shown in the Plans are anticipated.  
40 The Contractor shall have equipment on-site capable of excavating an additional 20  
41 percent of depth below that shown in the Plans.  
42  
43 6-19.3(3)B.GR6  
44 **Temporary and Permanent Shaft Casing**  
45  
46 6-19.3(3)B.INST1.GR6  
47 Section 6-19.3(3)B is supplemented with the following:  
48  
49 6-19.3(3)B.OPT2.GB6  
50 (January 2, 2012)

1 Shaft casing shall be equipped with cutting teeth or a cutting shoe, and installed  
2 by either rotating or oscillating the casing. Installing the casing by vibratory  
3 means will not be allowed.  
4

5 6-19.3(3)B4.GR6

6 **Temporary Telescoping Shaft Casing**  
7

8 6-19.3(3)B4.INST1.GR6

9 The second paragraph of Section 6-19.3(3)B4 is revised to read as follows:  
10

11 6-19.3(3)B4.OPT1.GB6

12 (January 2, 2012)

13 Temporary telescoping casing will not be allowed for bridge end pier shafts.  
14

15 6-19.3(3)I.GR6

16 **Required Use of Slurry in Shaft Excavation**  
17

18 6-19.3(3)I.INST1.GR6

19 Section 6-19.3(3)I is supplemented with the following:  
20

21 6-19.3(3)I.OPT1.GB6

22 (August 3, 2015)

23 If the Contractor is utilizing casing that is adequately sealed into competent soils  
24 such that the water cannot enter the excavation, the Contractor may, with the  
25 Engineer's permission, continue excavation in wet soils without slurry provided  
26 the water level within the casing does not rise or exhibit flow.  
27

28 6-19.3(4).GR6

29 **Slurry Installation Requirements**  
30

31 6-19.3(4)A.GR6

32 **Slurry Technical Assistance**  
33

34 6-19.3(4)A.INST1.GR6

35 Section 6-19.3(4)A is supplemented with the following:  
36

37 6-19.3(4)A.OPT1.FB6

38 (January 2, 2012)

39 The slurry manufacturer's representative shall be present during construction  
40 and completion of the first shaft excavated at the following specific shaft sites:  
41

42 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
43

44 6-19.3(5).GR6

45 **Assembly and Placement of Reinforcing Steel**  
46

47 6-19.3(5).INST1.GR6

48 Section 6-19.3(5) is supplemented with the following:  
49

50 6-19.3(5).OPT1.GB6

51 (August 1, 2016)

1 For those shafts with a specified minimum penetration into the bearing layer and no  
2 specified tip elevation, the Contractor shall furnish each shaft steel reinforcing bar  
3 cage, including access tubes for non-destructive QA testing in accordance with  
4 Section 6-19.3(6), 20 percent longer than specified in the Plans. The Contractor shall  
5 add the increased length to the bottom of the cage. The Contractor shall trim the  
6 shaft steel reinforcing bar cage to the proper length prior to placing it into the  
7 excavation. If trimming the cage is required and access tubes are attached to the  
8 cage, the Contractor shall either shift the access tubes up the cage, or cut the access  
9 tubes provided that the cut tube ends are adapted to receive the watertight cap as  
10 specified.

11  
12 6-19.3(6).GR6

13 ***Contractor Furnished Accessories for Nondestructive QA Testing***

14  
15 6-19.3(6)E.GR6

16 **Thermal Wire and Thermal Access Points (TAPs)**

17  
18 6-19.3(6)E.INST1.GR6

19 Section 6-19.3(6)E is supplemented with the following:

20  
21 6-19.3(6)E.OPT1.GB6

22 (January 2, 2018)

23 The thermal wire and associated couplers shall be obtained from the following  
24 source:

25  
26 Pile Dynamics, Inc.  
27 30724 Aurora Road  
28 Cleveland, OH 44139  
29 (216) 831-6131  
30 FAX: (216) 831-0916  
31 [www.pile.com](http://www.pile.com)

32  
33 6-19.3(7).GR6

34 ***Placing Concrete***

35  
36 6-19.3(7)D.GR6

37 **Requirements for Placing Concrete Underwater**

38  
39 6-19.3(7)D.INST1.GR6

40 Section 6-19.3(7)D is supplemented with the following:

41  
42 6-19.3(7)D.OPT1.GB6

43 (January 2, 2012)

44 The Contractor may use a tremie instead of a concrete pump, subject to the  
45 following conditions:

- 46  
47 1. The tremie shall have a hopper at the top that empties into a  
48 watertight tube at least eight inches in diameter.  
49  
50 2. The discharge end of the tube on the tremie shall include a device to  
51 seal out water while the tube is first filled with concrete.  
52

1 6-19.4.GR6  
2 **Measurement**  
3  
4 6-19.4.INST2.GR6  
5 Section 6-19.4 is supplemented with the following:  
6  
7 6-19.4.OPT3.GB6  
8 (January 2, 2012)  
9 Fresh water for shaft slurry will be measured in accordance with Section 2-07.4.  
10  
11 6-19.5.GR6  
12 **Payment**  
13  
14 6-19.5.INST1.GR6  
15 Section 6-19.5 is supplemented with the following:  
16  
17 6-19.5.OPT2.GB6  
18 (January 2, 2012)  
19 "Fresh Water for Shaft Slurry", per M gal.  
20  
21 6-20.GR6  
22 **Buried Structures**  
23  
24 6-20.1.GR6  
25 **Description**  
26  
27 6-20.1(1).GR6  
28 **Definitions**  
29  
30 6-20.1(1).INST1.GR6  
31 The list of types of buried structures in Section 6-20.1(1) is supplemented with the  
32 following:  
33  
34 6-20.1(1).OPT1.GB6  
35 (January 10, 2022)  
36 **Composite Arch System (CAS):** A buried Structure consisting of a two-component  
37 Superstructure placed on reinforced concrete foundations. The Superstructure  
38 consists of fiber-reinforced polymer (FRP) composite hollow tube external  
39 reinforcement/stay-in-place forms filled with expansive self-consolidating concrete  
40 (ESCC), supporting custom pultruded corrugated FRP deck panels retaining the  
41 structural backfill.  
42  
43 The Superstructure of the CAS shall be as designed and supplied by:  
44  
45 Advanced Infrastructure Technologies (AIT), LLC  
46 55 Baker Boulevard  
47 Brewer, ME 04412  
48 (207) 573-9055  
49 [www.aitbridges.com](http://www.aitbridges.com)  
50  
51 Fabrication shall be by the supplier or a licensed designee as designated by a Type  
52 1 Working Drawing.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

6-20.2.GR6

**Materials**

6-20.2.INST1.GR6

Section 6-20.2 is supplemented with the following:

6-20.2.OPT1.GB6

***(January 10, 2022)***

**Composite Arch System**

**FRP Composite Hollow Tubes**

Glass fibers shall be type E-glass manufactured in accordance with ASTM D578 Section 4.2.2 and tested in accordance with ASTM D2343.

Carbon fibers shall be standard modulus fibers. Tensile strength, tensile modulus, and strain of the fibers shall be documented in accordance with the manufacturer's test specifications.

Resin shall be epoxy vinyl ester resin with viscosity suitable for infusion. Clear casting tensile strength and tensile modulus shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D638. Clear casting flexural strength and modulus shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D790. Heat distortion temperature shall be documented in accordance with ASTM D648.

FRP components will be accepted based on a Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance. The certificate shall include test results for physical, material, and durability properties specified in Section 3 of the *AASHTO LRFD Guide Specification for Design of Concrete Filled FRP Tubes for Flexural and Axial Members*.

**FRP Deck Panels and Associated Fasteners and Adhesive Sealant**

The resin shall be premium grade, chemically resistant, UV stabilized polyurethane of the type specified in the fabrication shop drawings.

The glass reinforcement shall be E-Glass that is straight and continuous, with fibers oriented in three directions (0, 45, 90-degrees with respect to the length of the panel). The glass content shall be a minimum of 70-percent by weight.

The FRP deck panels shall have a class B flame spread rating of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with the thickness, width, and corrugation height specified in the fabrication shop drawings.

The fasteners attaching the FRP deck panels to the FRP composite hollow tubes shall be drill point type AISI 410 stainless steel screws as specified in the fabrication shop drawings.

The adhesive sealing the longitudinal joint of the FRP deck panels shall be a two-part urethane sealant as specified in the fabrication shop drawings.

**Expansive Self Consolidating Concrete (ESCC)**

Total Cementitious Materials (CM) shall include cement, fly ash, and an expansive cement component specified by the composite arch bridge system supplier.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

Cement shall be Type I/II or Type IL portland cement conforming to AASHTO M 85.

An expansive cement product conforming to ASTM C845 Type K shall be added at the rate as specified in Item 8 of the mix design parameters specified below.

Class F fly ash conforming to Section 9-23.9 or ground granulated blast furnace slag conforming to Section 9-23.10 may be added at the allowable rates specified in Item 9 of the mix design parameters specified below.

**ESCC Mix Design**

The ESCC mix shall be designed in accordance with Section 6-02.3(2)A2 and the following requirements:

1. Minimum 28-day compressive strength = 6000 psi.
2. Maximum size of coarse aggregate = 3/8-inch.
3. Fine aggregate proportions shall be 50 ± 5-percent of the total aggregate by volume, to be determined by trial batching as required to attain specified strength, Visual Stability Index (VSI) and flow characteristics.
4. Type F high range water reducer conforming to Section 9-23.6(7) is required and shall be used at the concrete supplier's recommended dosage.
5. Viscosity modifying admixture conforming to Section 9-23.6(9) may be added at the concrete supplier's recommended dosage to improve mix stability.
6. Hydration stabilizer (retarder) is required to ensure sufficient water and time to begin ettringite formation of the Type K expansive cement.
7. Minimum Cementitious Material (CM) = 850 LB./C.Y.
8. The mix shall contain Type K expansive cement at a rate of 15-percent by weight of total cementitious material. This quantity may be revised by a CTS Component materials technician that has reviewed mix design and has provided a recommended Type K proportion for a specific mix supplier.
9. The mix may include Section 9-23.9 Class F fly ash at a rate less than 25-percent by weight of cementitious material, or Section 9-23.10 Grade 100 or Grade 120 ground granulated blast furnace slag at a rate less than 50-percent, by weight of cementitious material.
10. The water/cementitious material ratio (W/CM) shall be between 0.40 and 0.45.
11. Air content shall be 0-percent to 5.0-percent.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

ESCC shall meet the following requirements in accordance with ASTM C1611 or AASHTO T 347 and AASHTO T 351 for slump flow and visual stability index:

1. Slump flow shall be between 24 and 30-inches
2. Visual stability index shall be between 0 and 1.0.

Additional concrete mix design requirements of the supplier shall be shown in the FRP tube fabrication shop drawings.

Trial batches shall be performed prior to use to verify compressive strength, slump flow, and visual stability index. Test results shall be submitted as a Type 1 Working Drawing. The trial batch requirement may be waived at the discretion of the Engineer if the concrete supplier is experienced in producing ESCC.

Each batch of ESCC delivered to the jobsite shall be tested for slump flow and visual stability index. If the ESCC fails to meet the requirements re-dosing with additives is permitted. The Engineer may reject ESCC that does not meet specified requirements.

6-20.3.GR6

**Construction Requirements**

6-20.3.INST1.GR6

Section 6-20.3 is supplemented with the following:

6-20.3.OPT1.GB6

***(January 10, 2022)***

**Composite Arch System**

**Design**

The CAS design, Superstructure and foundation, shall conform to Section 6-20.3(1), and the following:

The CAS shall be designed in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, the AASHTO LRFD Guide Specifications for Design of Concrete-Filled FRP Tubes for Flexural and Axial Members, the ASCE Pre-Standard for LRFD of Pultruded FRP Structures, and other applicable specifications.

The CAS shall be designed by the supplier on a project-specific basis by a licensed professional engineer, with design and load rating calculations and fabrication shop drawing Working Drawings provided to the Contractor.

**Submittals**

Submittals for CAS Superstructure and foundation shall conform to Section 6-20.3(2).

**Foundation**

The CAS foundation shall be constructed in accordance with Sections 6-20.3(5) and 6-20.3(6).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Fabrication**

The CAS structural components shall be fabricated, either by the supplier or an independent fabricator licensed by the supplier, in accordance with Section 6-20.3(7) and the following:

**Fabrication Quality Control/Quality Assurance**

FRP composite hollow tubes shall be fabricated in accordance with the supplier's QC/QA plan and standard operating procedures. The portions of the QC/QA plan and procedures which do not contain trade secret material will be submitted to the Contracting Agency for review upon Engineer's request prior to beginning fabrication.

The FRP laminate comprising the tube shell shall be tested for tensile strength. Test result documentation of the mechanical properties and the required design values shall be submitted as a Type 1 Working Drawing.

A minimum of five test specimens shall be obtained from each FRP composite hollow tube. A minimum of two specimens per tube shall be tested. If the mean of the two tests from any one tube fails to meet or exceed the required design value, then at least three more specimens from the corresponding tube shall be tested. If the mean of the three additional specimens does not meet or exceed the design value, the tube will be rejected and replaced. All test results shall be submitted as a Type 1 Working Drawing prior to placing and assembling the tubes.

**FRP Composite Hollow Tube Fabrication**

The FRP composite hollow tubes may be fabricated as specified below using a closed mold vacuum assisted resin transfer method (VARTM) of composite manufacturing:

**Reinforcement Storage and Preparation**

Fabrics shall be stored in a clean, dry environment in the original packaging. They shall be protected from water, dirt, grease, grinding dust, and other foreign matter. The fabrics shall be cut on a clean cutting surface, free of any deleterious material that may adhere to the fabrics prior to layup. Longitudinal fabric shall not be spliced. Hoop reinforcement may be spliced.

**Chemicals**

Vinyl ester resins and other chemicals necessary for catalyzing the infusion matrix shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**Vacuum Assisted Resin Transfer**

Prior to vacuum infusion of the vinyl ester matrix, the fabricator shall thoroughly seal the tooling and demonstrate that the sealed tooling can obtain a minimum workable vacuum pressure and a drop test. Chemical additives and catalysts to be combined with the vinyl ester resin shall be measured by weight, or the corresponding volume, based on the batch weight of the vinyl ester resin. The fabricator shall maintain documentation of the promotion rates and the actual amount of catalyst used for each infusion.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

The infusion tank shall be charged with a sufficient amount of resin at all times to prevent air bubbles from entering the infusion ports in the tooling. Once resin is introduced into the tooling, the infusion process shall continue uninterrupted until it has been demonstrated that all evacuation ports have a surplus of resin flowing past the finished surface of the tooling and that no less than the predicted volume of resin has been introduced into the tool.

**Post Processing**

Once the laminate has been allowed to harden, the FRP composite hollow tubes shall be removed from the form with care so as not to induce stresses into the curing laminate. The laminate shall reach a minimum Barcol hardness value of 35 prior to removing the tubes from the form.

**Tolerances**

The finished FRP composite hollow tubes shall conform to the dimensions set forth in the accepted Type 2 Working Drawing fabrication shop drawings of Section 6-20.3(2). The diameter shall not vary in any one section by more than one-percent of the dimension given in the fabrication shop drawings. The tubes shall be checked for shape variations. No tube may vary from the shape specified in the fabrication shop drawings, except for diameter, by more than 2-inches or one-percent of the dimension, whichever is smaller.

**Composite Arch System Placement and Assembly**

The CAS structural components shall be erected in accordance with Section 6-20.3(8) and the following:

**Assignment of Responsibility**

The supplier shall furnish the Contractor the FRP composite hollow tubes, FRP deck panels, stainless steel fasteners, and the structural adhesive at the project site on the date requested by the Contractor.

The Contractor is responsible for the complete installation of the FRP composite hollow tubes including but not limited to unloading and storing the tubes at the project site, erecting and setting the tubes into the reinforced concrete foundation, filling the tubes with ESCC, inspecting the filled tubes for voids, and filling such voids if any are found.

After receiving the accepted fabrication shop drawings, the Contractor shall notify the fabricator to fabricate and deliver the FRP composite hollow tubes, FRP deck panels, stainless steel fasteners, and the structural adhesive to the project site.

**Handling and Storage at the Project Site**

Care shall be taken when handling the FRP composite hollow tubes such that no damage is caused to the unfilled tubes. When moved or placed by hand, tubes shall be stabilized to prevent tipping over. When moved by hoist, straps shall provide at least 2 inches of padded contact area.

The Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading, and storing the FRP deck panels. All FRP deck panels shall be handled with care and protected from cuts, scratches, and abrasions. FRP deck panels shall be stored on blocking off the

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

ground and kept clean and dry. Damaged panels shall be replaced at no additional expense to the Contracting Agency.

**FRP Tube and FRP Panel Placement and Assembly**

The Contractor is advised that the FRP composite hollow tubes have some flexibility prior to filling with ESCC, and tubes out of tolerance without any outside loading may be brought into tolerance with a small force applied at each end. All tubes shall be clearly marked by the fabricator in accordance with the designation in the fabrication shop drawings.

The FRP composite hollow tubes shall be erected in a vertical position and FRP deck panels installed prior to filling the tubes with ESCC. The maximum allowable variation of installed tubes shall be ± 1/2-inch in-plane and out-of-plane. The FRP deck panels shall be installed over the tubes after the tubes are erected and aligned. The tubes shall be set into the reinforced concrete foundation as shown in the Plans. Care shall be taken when placing the foundation and vibrating around the base of the tubes as to not damage or displace the tubes.

FRP deck panels shall be installed as shown in the Plans using fasteners provided. The first row of FRP deck panels shall be installed on each side prior to casting the foundation stem wall. The remaining FRP deck panels shall be installed after the foundation stem wall has been cast and prior to filling the FRP composite hollow tubes with ESCC.

Adhesive provided shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to seal the longitudinal joint between the panels. FRP deck panels shall be installed starting at the bottom at both ends of the FRP composite hollow tubes and proceeding to the apex. The Contractor shall assure that the starter panels are placed as shown in the Plans to a level line. A closure plate is provided at the apex to be field-trimmed to fit and attached after the tubes are filled with ESCC.

Once the foundation has achieved 2000 psi minimum concrete compressive strength, the erected FRP composite hollow tubes shall be filled with ESCC.

**Placing ESCC Tube Fill**

ESCC will be accepted as a self-consolidating concrete in accordance with Section 6-02.3(5).

ESCC shall be placed in accordance with Section 6-02.3(6) and the following:

All FRP composite hollow tubes shall be filled with ESCC under the observation of the Engineer. The tubes shall be filled in one continuous operation. Vibration may be necessary for shallow rise tubes and such use of vibration will be determined by the Engineer. The tubes shall be filled through the fill holes that are field drilled by the Contractor to the size and locations shown in the fabrication shop drawings.

ESCC placement shall be accomplished using a method capable of directing the ESCC into the 3-inch fill hole and regulating placement speed to prevent voids. Acceptable methods include the use of a boom type pump

1 truck, a trailer pump, or a standard concrete bucket. The Contractor shall  
2 have an alternative method available in the event of an equipment  
3 malfunction.  
4

5 All FRP composite hollow tubes shall undergo auditory tap testing after  
6 ESCC placement to ensure complete filling of tubes. In the event that voids  
7 are discovered, they shall be injected with grout conforming to Section 9-  
8 20.3(2) for large voids or epoxy bonding agent conforming to Section 9-26.1  
9 for small voids. The maximum permitted hole size for grout injection is 3/4-  
10 inch. The supplier shall be provided 72-hour minimum notice and offered  
11 the opportunity to be present for the filling of the tubes and tap testing.  
12

### 13 **Backfilling the Assembled Composite Arch System**

14 The CAS shall be backfilled in accordance with Section 6-20.3(9) and the following:  
15

16 ESCC fill in the FRP composite hollow tubes shall reach a minimum  
17 compressive strength of 3000 psi prior to any backfilling or compaction activities  
18 on the Structure other than headwall connection work.  
19

20 Select gravel backfill shall extend to the lines and grades shown in the Plans  
21 and shall be placed in accordance with Section 2-09.3(1)E and as follows:  
22

23 Backfill shall be placed in maximum 6-inch lifts with each layer compacted  
24 to 95-percent of the maximum density determined by the Compaction  
25 Control Test in accordance with Section 2-03.3(14)D. Compaction within 4-  
26 feet of the Structure shall be accomplished with hand compactors only.  
27 Vibratory rollers may be used outside of this zone and above the Structure  
28 provided there is at least 24-inches of compacted cover above the  
29 Structure.  
30

31 All backfill shall be carefully placed to avoid damage to the Structure.  
32

33 Lightweight equipment of an operating weight less than 12-tons may be  
34 operated over the Structure provided there is at least 12-inches of cover.  
35 Construction equipment of an operating weight 12-tons or greater may be  
36 used after 24-inches of compacted backfill has been placed over the  
37 Structure. In no case may the loading exceed the AASHTO design loading  
38 HL-93 without the Engineer's written permission.  
39

40 Backfill shall be placed in lifts such that at no time will the elevation  
41 difference exceed 24-inches between opposite sides of the Structure.  
42

43 6-20.3(1).GR6

#### 44 ***Geotechnical Considerations***

45  
46 6-20.3(1).INST1.GR6

47 Section 6-20.3(1) is supplemented with the following:  
48

49 6-20.3(1).OPT1.2025.GR6

50 (November 20, 2023)

51 If the Geotechnical Report prepared for this Contract does not provide  
52 recommendations for the Contractor's selected foundation or wall types, the

1 Contractor shall submit Type 3E Working Drawings consisting of a supplemental  
2 Geotechnical Report for all foundation and wall types selected which are not provided  
3 for in the recommendations.  
4

5 6-20.5.GR6

6 **Payment**

7

8 6-20.5.INST1.GR6

9 Section 6-20.5 is supplemented with the following:

10

11 6-20.5.OPT1.GB6

12 (January 10, 2022)

13 Payment for the Composite Arch System will be made with the lump sum item, "Contractor  
14 Designed Buried Structure No. \_\_\_\_" shall be full payment for the Work as specified.  
15

16

16 DIVISION7.GR7

17

**Division 7**

18

**Drainage Structures, Storm Sewers, Sanitary  
19 Sewers, Water Mains, and Conduits**

20

21 7-01.GR7

22 **Drains**

23

24 7-01.SA1.GR7

25 **(October 3, 2022)**

26 **MEDIA FILTER DRAINS**

27 **Description**

28 This Work shall consist of constructing media filter drains as detailed in the Plans.  
29

30

30 **Materials**

31 Materials shall meet the requirements of the following sections:  
32

33

33	Aggregate for Bituminous Surface Treatment	9-03.4
34	Crushed Surfacing Base Course	9-03.9(3)
35	Gravel Backfill for Drains	9-03.12(4)
36	Underdrain Pipe	9-05.2
37	Seed	9-14.3
38	Fertilizer	9-14.4
39	Mulch and Amendments	9-14.5
40	Agricultural Grade Dolomite Lime	9-14.5(5)
41	Agricultural Grade Gypsum	9-14.5(6)
42	Compost	9-14.5(8)
43	Horticultural Grade Perlite	9-14.5(9)
44	Compost Socks	9-14.6(6)
45	Geotextile for Underground Drainage (Moderate Survivability, 46 Drainage Class C, non-woven)	9-33

47

48 **Media Filter Drain Mix**

49 Media filter drain mix shall be mixed in the following proportions: 3 cubic yards of  
50 aggregate, 1 cubic yard of horticultural grade perlite, 40 pounds of agricultural grade



1 dolomite lime, and 12 pounds of agricultural grade gypsum. The perlite, dolomite lime,  
 2 and gypsum shall not contain toxic material. Media filter drain mix shall be premixed prior  
 3 to placement. The soil amendments and aggregate shall meet the following requirements  
 4 prior to mixing.

5  
 6 **Aggregate for Media Filter Drain Mix**

7 Aggregate for media filter drain mix shall meet the requirements of Section 9-03.4(2),  
 8 3/8-inch to No.4., with the exception of:

- 9
- 10 • The use of recycled material is not permitted.
  - 11
  - 12 • The fracture requirement shall be at least two fractured faces and will apply  
 13 to material retained on the No. 4 sieve in accordance with FOP for AASHTO  
 14 T 335.
  - 15

16 Acceptance of the aggregate shall be in accordance with Section 3-04.5, Table 2 for  
 17 "Other" materials based on one sample every 1000 tons. Testing of aggregate shall  
 18 occur prior to mixing with the soil amendments. Horticultural grade perlite, agricultural  
 19 grade dolomite lime and gypsum will be accepted by catalog cut or bag label.

20  
 21 **Construction Requirements**

22 **General Requirements**

23 The Contractor shall construct the media filter drain in accordance with the details in the  
 24 Plans. Media filter drain type work elements are shown in Table 1.

25 **Media Filter Drain Table 1**

Elements of Media Filter Drain Construction	Media Filter Drain Type						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Media Filter Drain Mix	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Scarification	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Underdrain Pipe	X	X		X		X	
Gravel Backfill for Drains	X	X		X		X	
Geotextile for Underground Drainage	X	X		X		X	
Excavation	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
CSBC			X		X		X
Compost Blanket	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Compost Sock						X	X
Flow Spreader				X	X	X	X
Gravel Backfill for Pipe Zone Bedding				X	X		
Non-Vegetation Zone	X	X	X	X	X		

26  
 27 The Contractor shall sequence construction of the media filter drain to ensure different  
 28 sections of the media filter drain are not contaminated or displaced by other materials  
 29 during installation. Once constructed, the Contractor will not be allowed to drive  
 30 equipment over areas of the media filter drain.

31  
 32 Before excavating media filter drains, the Contractor shall clear and grub the area in  
 33 accordance with Section 2-01.

1 **Preparation**  
2 Prior to placement of the compost blanket, the Contractor shall scarify the area for the  
3 grass strip to a depth of 2 to 3 inches as shown in the Plans. The application and scarifying  
4 methods shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a  
5 minimum of five working days prior to the start of compost work.  
6

7 **Excavation**  
8 Media filter drain excavation shall conform to Section 2-09.3(4).  
9

10 **Installation**  
11 Medium compost shall be uniformly and evenly placed as shown in the Plans.  
12

13 Underdrain shall be constructed in accordance with Section 7-01.3.  
14

15 Compost blanket shall be constructed in accordance with Section 8-01.3(4).  
16

17 Compost sock shall be constructed in accordance with Section 8-01.3(12).  
18

19 The media filter drain area shall be seeded in accordance with 8-02.3(9) after the compost  
20 blanket has been installed.  
21

22 After excavation, the non-vegetation zone shall backfill as detailed in the plans. The use  
23 of recycled material is not permitted.  
24

25 **Measurement**  
26 Media filter drain will be measured per square yard along the ground surface of the completed  
27 installation.  
28

29 **Payment**  
30 "Media Filter Drain Type \_\_\_\_\_", per square yard.  
31 The unit Contract price per square yard for "Media Filter Drain Type \_\_\_\_\_" shall be full pay to  
32 furnish all labor, equipment, and materials to complete the Work as specified.  
33

34 Clearing and grubbing shall be paid for in accordance with Section 2-01.5.  
35

36 Seeding, Fertilizing, and Mulching will be paid for in accordance with Section 8-02.5.  
37

38 DIVISION8.GR8

39 **Division 8**  
40 **Miscellaneous Construction**

41  
42 8-01.GR8

43 **Erosion Control and Water Pollution Control**

44  
45 8-01.3.GR8

46 **Construction Requirements**

47  
48 8-01.3(1).GR8

49 **General**  
50

1 8-01.3(1).INST1.GR8  
2 The tenth paragraph of Section 8-01.3(1) is revised to read:  
3  
4 8-01.3(1).OPT1.GR8  
5 **(January 25, 2010)**  
6 **Erodible Soil Eastern Washington**  
7 Erodible soil not being worked whether at final grade or not, shall be covered within  
8 the following time period using an approved soil cover practice:  
9  
10 July 1 through September 30 30 days  
11 October 1 through June 30 15 days  
12  
13 8-01.3(1).INST2.GR8  
14 Section 8-01.3(1) is supplemented with the following:  
15  
16 8-01.3(1).OPT8.FR8  
17 **(April 1, 2002)**  
18 **Side Slope Treatment**  
19 Slopes shall be compacted within \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* days of exposure of a new section of  
20 cut and construction of a new portion of an embankment.  
21  
22 8-01.3(1)B.GR8  
23 **Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) Lead**  
24  
25 8-01.3(1)B.INST1.GR8  
26 Item number 3 and 4 in the second paragraph of Section 8-01.3(1)B are revised to  
27 read:  
28  
29 8-01.3(1)B.OPT1.GR8  
30 (October 3, 2022)  
31 3. Submit to the Engineer no later than the end of the next working day  
32 following the inspection a TESC Inspection Report that includes:  
33  
34 a. When, where, and how BMPs were installed, maintained, modified,  
35 and removed.  
36  
37 b. Observations of BMP effectiveness and proper placement.  
38  
39 c. Recommendations for improving future BMP performance with  
40 upgraded or replacement BMPs when inspections reveal TESC BMP  
41 deficiencies.  
42  
43 d. Identify for each discharge point location whether there is compliance  
44 with state water quality standards in WAC 173-201A for turbidity and  
45 pH.  
46  
47 8-01.3(1)C.GR8  
48 **Water Management**  
49  
50 8-01.3(1)C4.GR8  
51 **Management of Off-Site Water**  
52

1 8-01.3(1)C4.INST1.GR8  
2 Section 8-01.3(1)C4 is supplemented with the following:  
3

4 8-01.3(1)C4.OPT1.FR8  
5 (August 6, 2012)  
6 Off-site Stormwater  
7 Stormwater is known to enter the project site at the following locations:  
8

9 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

10  
11 8-01.3(2).GR8  
12 **Temporary Seeding and Mulching**

13  
14 8-01.3(2)B.GR8  
15 **Temporary Seeding**

16  
17 8-01.3(2)B.INST1.GR8  
18 Section 8-01.3(2)B is supplemented with the following:  
19

20 8-01.3(2)B.OPT1.FR8  
21 (August 4, 2014)  
22 Seed of the following mix, rate, and analysis shall be applied at the rates shown  
23 below on all areas requiring \*\*\*\$\$1\$\$\*\*\* seeding within the project:  
24

25	Seed by Common Name	Pounds Pure Live Seed
26	and <u>(Botanical name)</u>	<u>(PLS) Per Acre</u>
27		
28	*** \$\$2\$\$	\$\$
29		
30	\$\$	\$\$
31		
32	\$\$	<u>\$\$</u>
33		
34	Total	\$\$ ***

35  
36 The seed shall be certified in accordance with WAC 16-302 and meet the  
37 following requirements:  
38

39	Prohibited Weed	0% max.
40	Noxious Weed	0% max.
41	Other Weed	0.20% max.
42	Other Crop	0.40% max.

43  
44  
45 8-01.3(2)B.OPT2.FR8  
46 (August 4, 2014)  
47 Seed of the following mix, rate, and analysis shall be applied at the rates shown  
48 below on all areas requiring \*\*\*\$\$1\$\$\*\*\* seeding within the project:  
49

50	Seed by Common Name,	Pounds Pure Live Seed
51	(Botanical Name), and	(PLS) Per Acre
52	<u>"Source Identification"</u>	

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

*** \$\$2\$\$	\$\$
\$\$	\$\$
\$\$	<u>\$\$</u>
Total	\$\$ ***

Source Identified seed shall be generation four or less. Non-Source Identified seed shall meet or exceed Washington State Department of Agriculture Certified Seed Standards and be from within the appropriate genetic zones of the \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\* Ecoregion(s) as defined by the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

The seed certification class shall be Certified (blue tag) in accordance with WAC 16-302 and meet the following requirements:

Prohibited Weed	0% max.
Noxious Weed	0% max.
Other Weed	0.20% max.
Other Crop	0.40% max.

The Contractor shall document all Source Identified seed by providing the Association of Official Seed Certifying Agents (AOSCA) yellow seed label for each species in the mix. Site Identification Logs can be supplied for collections where the AOSCA yellow label is not available.

8-01.3(2)B.OPT3.GR8

(September 3, 2019)  
Grass seed shall be a commercially prepared mix, made up of low growing species which will grow without irrigation at the project location, and approved by the Engineer. The application rate shall be two pounds per 1000 square feet. Fertilizer shall be a commercially prepared mix of 10-20-20 and shall be applied at the rate of 10 pounds per 1000 square feet.

8-01.3(2)B.OPT4.FR8

(January 3, 2006)  
Sufficient quantities of fertilizer shall be applied to supply the following amounts of nutrients:

- Total Nitrogen as N - \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* pounds per acre.
- Available Phosphoric Acid as P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> - \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* pounds per acre.
- Soluble Potash as K<sub>2</sub>O - \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\* pounds per acre.

\*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ \*\*\* pounds of nitrogen applied per acre shall be derived from isobutylidene diurea (IBDU), cyclo-di-urea (CDU), or a time release, polyurethane coated source with a minimum release time of 6 months. The remainder may be derived from any source.

1 The fertilizer formulation and application rate shall be approved by the Engineer  
2 before use.

3  
4 8-01.3(2)B.OPT8.FR8  
5 (August 4, 2014)  
6 Seed of the following mix, rate, and analysis shall be applied at the rates shown  
7 below on all areas requiring \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* seeding within the project:

8	9	10	11	12
	Seed by Common Name, (Botanical Name), and <u>"Source Identification"</u>		Pure Live Seed <u>Pounds (PLS) Per Acre</u>	
13	*** \$\$2\$\$		\$\$	
14				
15	\$\$		\$\$	
16				
17	\$\$		<u>\$\$</u>	
18				
19	Total		\$\$ ***	

20  
21 Seed shall meet or exceed Washington State Department of Agriculture Certified  
22 Seed Standards and be from within the \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\* Ecoregion(s) as defined by  
23 the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

24  
25 The seed certification class shall be Certified (blue tag) in accordance with WAC  
26 16-302 and meet the following requirements:

27		
28	Prohibited Weed	0% max.
29	Noxious Weed	0% max.
30	Other Weed	0.20% max.
31	Other Crop	0.40% max.

32  
33 8-01.3(2)D.GR8  
34 **Temporary Mulching**

35  
36 8-01.3(2)D.INST1.GR8  
37 Section 8-01.3(2)D is supplemented with the following:

38  
39 8-01.3(2)D.OPT1.FR8  
40 (January 5, 2015)  
41 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* shall be applied at a rate of \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* pounds per acre with no  
42 more than \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\* pounds per acre applied in a single lift.

43  
44 8-02.GR8  
45 **Roadside Restoration**

46  
47 8-02.1.GR8  
48 **Description**

49  
50 8-02.1.INST1.GR8  
51 Section 8-02.1 is supplemented with the following:

52

1 8-02.1.OPT1.GR8  
2 (August 4, 2014)  
3 This work shall consist of removing and disposing of buried previously fabricated debris  
4 that may be encountered during soil amendment incorporation or excavation for irrigation  
5 systems.  
6

7 8-02.1.OPT2.GR8  
8 (April 1, 2019)  
9 This Work consists of supplying and applying a Biotic Soil Amendment (BSA) in  
10 accordance with these Specifications and as shown in the Plans or as designated by the  
11 Engineer.  
12

13 8-02.2.GR8

14 **Materials**

15

16 8-02.2.INST1.GR8

17 Section 8-02.2 is supplemented with the following:  
18

19 8-02.2.OPT1.GR8

20 ***(January 3, 2011)***

21 ***Conservation Grade Plant Material***

22 Conservation grade plant material is defined as healthy plants that do not meet aesthetic  
23 standards as defined in ASNS. The plants have healthy, well-developed roots and in all  
24 other ways meet standards for healthy and vigorous growth. However, these plants may  
25 have multiple leaders, damaged or missing leaders, Y crotches, bent branches, or other  
26 unusual shapes or forms. These plants may be used where shown in the plans.  
27

28 8-02.2.OPT2.GR8

29 (April 1, 2019)

30 Biotic Soil Amendments (BSAs), also known as biotic soil media and hydraulic growth  
31 medium, shall be soil amendments engineered to improve the development of deficient  
32 soils and to facilitate sustainable vegetation. BSAs shall consist of a blend of organic  
33 material, nutrient sources, soil building and biostimulant components. BSAs shall  
34 increase the water and nutrient holding capacity of the soil and promote the growth of  
35 beneficial microorganisms. BSAs shall provide for enhanced seed germination and  
36 vegetative establishment.  
37

38 Biotic Soil Amendment shall be certified to be free of weed seeds and pathogens, free of  
39 plastic, composed of non-toxic materials, and be a pre-mixed formulation unaltered by  
40 synthetic materials.  
41

42 The biotic soil amendment shall have a minimum of 90% organic matter (organic growth  
43 medium) and contain other materials designed to improve seed germination, vegetation  
44 establishment and overall soil health. In addition to organic growth medium BSA shall  
45 include mycorrhizal fungi and a minimum of three of the following ingredients:  
46

- 47 • Biochar
- 48 • Humus/Humic Acid
- 49 • Porous Ceramics or Water-holding Organic Polymers
- 50 • Seaweed Extract
- 51 • Beneficial Bacteria
- 52 • Micronutrients

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8

The Contractor shall provide test results dated within 3 years prior to the date of application from an independent, accredited laboratory that has been recognized by an accrediting organization to test and evaluate products to product safety standards. The independent, accredited lab shall be free from commercial, financial, and other pressures that may influence the results of the testing and evaluation process. Test results shall show that the product meets the following table requirements:

Table 1: Biotic Soil Amendment Requirements		
BSA Properties	Test Methods	Requirements
<b>Physical</b>		
Organic Matter	ASTM D586	90% minimum
pH	ASTM D1293	5.0 - 8.5
C:N Ratio	ASTM E1508	10:1 minimum 50:1 maximum
Water-Holding Capacity <sup>1</sup>	ASTM D7367	400% minimum
Moisture Content	ASTM 2974	10% minimum, 50% maximum
<b>Environmental</b>		
Acute Toxicity	EPA Method 2021.0	Non-toxic
EPA Metal Limits	SW846-6020 04.06	Pass
<b>Performance</b>		
Growth Enhancement	ASTM D7322	500% minimum
<sup>1</sup> Water holding capacity of the pre-packaged material without the addition of ancillary amendments.		

9

**Submittal Requirements**

At the time of delivery, the Contractor shall submit the specific biotic soil amendment packing list to the Engineer for acceptance. The packing list shall include complete identification including, but not limited to, the following information:

10

- Manufacturer name and location,
- Manufacturer telephone number and fax number,
- Manufacturer’s e-mail address and web address, and
- BSA name.
- Certification that the specific BSA meets the physical, environmental and performance criteria of this specification and test results.

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

**Acceptance**

Acceptance of the materials shall be based on:

22

23

24

1. Certificate of Compliance demonstrating adherence to the Specifications,
2. Visual inspection ensuring the material is free of plastic.

25

26

27

28

8-02.2(9-14).GR8

**Erosion Control and Roadside Planting**

29

30

8-02.2(9-14).INST1.GR8

Section 9-14 is supplemented with the following:

31

32

33



1 8-02.2(9-14).OPT1.FR8  
2 **(January 3, 2011)**  
3 **Weed Barrier Mats**  
4 Weed Barrier Mats shall be 3 feet square. They shall be made of UV stabilized  
5 geotextile colored with carbon black and shall provide a minimum of 3 years of weed  
6 control. Weed Barrier Mats shall be 2.5 mils thick with a minimum of 400 micropores  
7 per square inch. Staples shall be a minimum of 11 gauge wire and be \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
8 inches in length.  
9  
10 Acceptance will be based on a catalog cut.  
11  
12 8-02.2(9-14.2).GR8  
13 **Topsoil**  
14  
15 8-02.2(9-14.2(1)).GR8  
16 **Topsoil Type A**  
17 Section 9-14.2(1) is supplemented with the following:  
18  
19 8-02.2(9-14.2(1)).OPT1.FR8  
20 (February 25, 2021)  
21 Topsoil Type A shall meet the following requirements:  
22  
23 1. Cation exchange capacity (CEC) of Topsoil Type A shall be a  
24 minimum of 5 milliequivalents CEC/100 g dry soil (U.S. EPA  
25 Method 9081).  
26  
27 2. Organic content greater than 8-percent but less than 15-percent  
28 as measured on a dry weight basis using AASHTO T 267  
29 Determination of Organic Content in Soils by Loss on Ignition.  
30  
31 Topsoil Type A shall be 60-percent to 70-percent \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* Loam and  
32 40-percent to 30-percent \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* Compost by volume. \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\*  
33 Loam shall be as defined by the US Department of Agriculture Soil  
34 Classification System.  
35  
36 The Contractor shall submit a Particle Size Analysis as a Type 1 Working  
37 Drawing from an independent accredited soils testing laboratory indicating  
38 the Material source and compliance with all Topsoil Type A specifications.  
39 The laboratory analysis shall be with a sample size of no less than 2 pounds.  
40  
41 The \*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ \*\*\* Compost shall conform to the requirements of Section 9-  
42 14.5(8).  
43  
44 8-02.2(9-14.5).GR8  
45 **Mulch and Amendments**  
46  
47 8-02.2(9-14.5(8)).GR8  
48 **Compost**  
49 Section 9-14.5(8) is supplemented with the following:  
50  
51 8-02.2(9-14.5(8)).OPT2.GR8  
52 (September 3, 2019)

1 The compost product may contain biosolids as a feedstock. Biosolids  
2 compost production and quality shall comply with WAC 173-308.  
3  
4 The Compost Submittal Requirements shall include a copy of the Coverage  
5 Under the General Permit for Biosolids Management issued to the  
6 manufacturer by the Department of Ecology in accordance with WAC 173-  
7 308 (Biosolids Management).  
8  
9 8-02.3.GR8  
10 **Construction Requirements**  
11  
12 8-02.3.INST1.GR8  
13 Section 8-02.3 is supplemented with the following:  
14  
15 8-02.3.OPT1.GR8  
16 **(April 1, 2019)**  
17 **Storage and Handling**  
18 Biotic soil amendments in accordance with the above requirements shall be furnished by  
19 the manufacturer in pre-packaged, standard unopened containers with weight, name of  
20 plant nutrients and manufacturer's guaranteed statement of analysis clearly marked in  
21 accordance with State and Federal laws. Field mixing of BSA components will not be  
22 permitted. Containers shall be kept safe in storage protected from weather, excessive  
23 temperatures, and construction operations. Products shall be handled in compliance with  
24 any instructions or recommendations stated by the manufacturer. Any spills shall be  
25 promptly cleaned.  
26  
27 **Installation of Biotic Soil Amendment**  
28 The Contractor shall comply with the equipment manufacturer's installation instructions  
29 and recommendations. Biotic soil amendment shall be hydraulically applied at the rate of  
30 4000 pounds per acre with no more than 2500 pounds applied in any single lift. Lifts shall  
31 be applied from opposing directions to soil surface for uniform coverage. If recommended  
32 by the BSA manufacturer, seed, tackifier and/or fertilizer shall be added to the slurry as  
33 recommended by manufacturer or BSA shall be applied within 48 hours of the seeding  
34 operation. A continuous and uniform cover shall be provided to the depth specified by the  
35 manufacturer. Thin areas or areas of bare soil will not be allowed, and supplemental biotic  
36 soil amendment applied by the Contractor shall be at no additional cost to the Contracting  
37 Agency.  
38  
39 8-02.3(4).GR8  
40 **Topsoil**  
41  
42 8-02.3(4)A.GR8  
43 **Topsoil Type A**  
44  
45 8-02.3(4)A.INST1.GR8  
46 Section 8-02.3(4)A is supplemented with the following:  
47  
48 8-02.3(4)A.OPT1.FR8  
49 (August 3, 2015)  
50 Topsoil Type A shall be placed to a non-compacted depth of \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* inches.  
51 The topsoil shall be thoroughly blended prior to placement.  
52

1 The Contractor shall submit a Type 1 Working Drawing consisting of  
2 independent test results from an accredited laboratory demonstrating the Topsoil  
3 Type A meets the requirements of Section 9-14.1(1). The Type 1 Working  
4 Drawing shall also include the Request for Approval of Material in accordance  
5 with Section 1-06.1(2).  
6

7 8-02.3(5).GR8

8 ***Roadside Seeding, Lawn and Planting Area Preparation***  
9

10 8-02.3(5).INST1.GR8

11 Section 8-02.3(5) is supplemented with the following:  
12

13 8-02.3(5).OPT1.FR8

14 (August 5, 2013)

15 After the initial planting area weed control, soil placement, grading, and the  
16 installation of irrigation lines are completed, and prior to planting, all designated  
17 planting areas shall be covered with compost.  
18

19 Prior to placement of compost, the application methods shall be approved by the  
20 Engineer.  
21

22 Compost shall not be placed when a condition exists, such as frozen or water  
23 saturated soil that may be detrimental to successful application or soil structure.  
24

25 The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of five working days prior to the  
26 start of compost work.  
27

28 Compost shall be uniformly and evenly placed in all designated areas at a depth of  
29 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* inches.  
30

31 8-02.3(5).OPT2.FR8

32 (August 5, 2013)

33 After the initial planting area weed control, soil placement, and grading are  
34 completed, and prior to the installation of irrigation lines and planting, all designated  
35 planting areas shall be covered with compost.  
36

37 Prior to placement and incorporation of compost, the application and incorporation  
38 methods shall be approved by the Engineer.  
39

40 Compost shall not be placed when a condition exists, such as frozen soil or water  
41 saturated soil that may be detrimental to successful application, incorporation, or soil  
42 structure.  
43

44 The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of five working days prior to the  
45 start of compost work.  
46

47 Compost shall be uniformly and evenly placed in all designated areas at a depth of  
48 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* inches.  
49

50 After placement of the compost, the Contractor shall incorporate the layer uniformly  
51 into the existing soil to a depth of \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* inches.  
52

1 8-02.3(5).OPT3.FR8  
2 (August 5, 2013)  
3 After initial area weed control, grading, and soil placement are completed, all soil  
4 shall be covered with compost.  
5  
6 Prior to the placement and incorporation of compost, the application and  
7 incorporation methods shall be approved by the Engineer.  
8  
9 Compost shall not be placed when a condition exists, such as frozen or water  
10 saturated soil that may be detrimental to successful application, incorporation, or soil  
11 structure.  
12  
13 The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of five working days prior to the  
14 start of compost work.  
15  
16 Compost shall be uniformly and evenly placed in all designated areas at a depth of  
17 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ inches.  
18  
19 After placement of the compost, the Contractor shall incorporate the layer uniformly  
20 into the existing soil to a depth of \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ inches.  
21  
22 8-02.3(5).OPT4.GR8  
23 **(August 4, 2014)**  
24 **Removal of Buried Previously Fabricated Debris**  
25 The Contractor shall remove buried previously fabricated debris as directed by the  
26 Engineer to a maximum depth of two feet. The excavated debris shall be removed  
27 from the project site to a disposal facility approved by the Engineer.  
28  
29 8-02.3(6).GR8  
30 ***Mulch and Amendments***  
31  
32 8-02.3(6)B.GR8  
33 **Fertilizers**  
34  
35 8-02.3(6)B.INST1.GR8  
36 Section 8-02.3(6)B is supplemented with the following:  
37  
38 8-02.3(6)B.OPT1.FR8  
39 (September 3, 2019)  
40 Sufficient quantities of fertilizer shall be applied to supply the following amounts  
41 of nutrients:  
42  
43 Total Nitrogen as N - \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ pounds per acre.  
44  
45 Available Phosphoric Acid as P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> - \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ pounds per acre.  
46  
47 Soluble Potash as K<sub>2</sub>O - \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ pounds per acre.  
48  
49 \*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ pounds of nitrogen applied per acre shall be derived from  
50 isobutylidene diurea (IBDU), cyclo-di-urea (CDU), or a time release,  
51 polyurethane coated source with a minimum release time of 6 months. The  
52 remainder may be derived from any source.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

The fertilizer formulation and application rate shall be approved by the Engineer before use.

8-02.3(6)B.OPT2.FR8

**(September 3, 2019)  
First Application of Fertilizer**

Sufficient quantities of fertilizer shall be applied to supply the following amounts of nutrients:

Total Nitrogen as N - \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* pounds per acre.

Available Phosphoric Acid as P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> - \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\* pounds per acre.

Soluble Potash as K<sub>2</sub>O - \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\* pounds per acre.

The fertilizer formulation and application rate shall be approved by the Engineer before use.

**Second Application of Fertilizer**

A second application of fertilizer shall be applied during the period of March 1 to April 15 or November 15 to December 15. In no instance shall the second application of fertilizer occur less than 90 days after the first fertilizer application.

Sufficient quantities of fertilizer shall be applied to supply the following amounts of nutrients:

Total Nitrogen as N - \*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ \*\*\* pounds per acre.

Available Phosphoric Acid as P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> - \*\*\* \$\$5\$\$ \*\*\* pounds per acre.

Soluble Potash as K<sub>2</sub>O - \*\*\* \$\$6\$\$ \*\*\* pounds per acre.

\*\*\* \$\$7\$\$ \*\*\* pounds of nitrogen applied per acre shall be derived from isobutylidene diurea (IBDU), cyclo-di-urea (CDU), or a time release, polyurethane coated source with a minimum release time of 6 months. The remainder may be derived from any source.

The fertilizer formulation and application rate shall be approved by the Engineer before use.

8-02.3(6)B.OPT3.GR8

(September 3, 2019)

Fertilizer shall be a commercially prepared mix of 10-20-20 and shall be applied at the rate of 10 pounds per 1000 square feet.

8-02.3(6)B.OPT4.FR8

(September 3, 2019)

Sufficient quantities of fertilizer shall be applied to supply the following amounts of nutrients:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

Total Nitrogen as N – \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* pounds per acre.

Sulfur – \*\*\* \$\$2 \$\$ \*\*\*pounds per acre.

\*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\* pounds of nitrogen applied per acre shall be derived from isobutylidene diurea (IBDU), cyclo-di-urea (CDU), or a time release, polyurethane coated source with a minimum release time of 6 months. The remainder may be derived from any source.

The fertilizer formulation and application rate shall be approved by the Engineer before use.

8-02.3(8).GR8

**Planting**

8-02.3(8).INST1.GR8

Section 8-02.3(8) is supplemented with the following:

8-02.3(8).OPT1.FR8

(February 25, 2013)

When work requiring disturbance within planting area(s) \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* is complete, the Contractor shall perform planting work within the next available planting window.

8-02.3(9).GR8

**Seeding, Fertilizing, and Mulching**

8-02.3(9)B.GR8

**Seeding and Fertilizing**

8-02.3(9)B.INST1.GR8

Section 8-02.3(9)B is supplemented with the following:

8-02.3(9)B.OPT1.FR8

(September 3, 2019)

Seed of the following mix, rate, and analysis shall be applied at the rates shown below on all areas requiring \*\*\*\$\$1\$\$\*\*\* seeding within the project:

<u>Seed by Common Name, (Botanical Name), and "Source Identification"</u>	<u>Pounds Pure Live Seed (PLS) Per Acre</u>
*** \$\$2\$\$	\$\$
\$\$	\$\$
\$\$	<u>\$\$</u>
Total	\$\$ ***

Source Identified seed shall be generation four or less. Non-Source Identified seed shall meet or exceed Washington State Department of Agriculture Certified Seed Standards and be from within the appropriate genetic zones of the \*\*\*

1                    \$\$\$\$\$\$ \*\*\* Ecoregion(s) as defined by the US Environmental Protection Agency  
2                    (EPA).  
3

4                    The seed certification class shall be Certified (blue tag) in accordance with WAC  
5                    16-302 and meet the following requirements:  
6

7	Prohibited Weed	0% max.
8	Noxious Weed	0% max.
9	Other Weed	0.20% max.
10	Other Crop	0.40% max.

11                    The Contractor shall document all Source Identified seed by providing the  
12                    Association of Official Seed Certifying Agents (AOSCA) yellow seed label for  
13                    each species in the mix. Site Identification Logs can be supplied for collections  
14                    where the AOSCA yellow label is not available.  
15  
16

17                    8-02.3(9)B.OPT2.GR8

18                    (September 3, 2019)

19                    Grass seed shall be a commercially prepared mix, made up of low growing  
20                    species which will grow without irrigation at the project location, and accepted  
21                    by the Engineer. The application rate shall be two pounds per 1000 square feet.  
22

23                    8-02.3(9)B.OPT3.FR8

24                    (September 3, 2019)

25                    Seed of the following mix, rate, and analysis shall be applied at the rates shown  
26                    below on all areas requiring \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* seeding within the project:  
27

28	Seed by Common Name, 29 (Botanical Name), and 30 <u>"Source Identification"</u>	Pure Live Seed Pounds (PLS) Per Acre
31		
32	*** \$\$2\$\$	\$\$
33		
34	\$\$	\$\$
35		
36	\$\$	<u>\$\$</u>
37		
38	Total	\$\$ ***

39                    Seed shall meet or exceed Washington State Department of Agriculture Certified  
40                    Seed Standards and be from within the \*\*\* \$\$\$ \$\$\$\$ \*\*\* Ecoregion(s) as defined by  
41                    the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).  
42  
43

44                    The seed certification class shall be Certified (blue tag) in accordance with WAC  
45                    16-302 and meet the following requirements:  
46

47	Prohibited Weed	0% max.
48	Noxious Weed	0% max.
49	Other Weed	0.20% max.
50	Other Crop	0.40% max.

51

1 8-02.3(11).GR8  
2 **Mulch**  
3  
4 8-02.3(11).INST1.GR8  
5 Section 8-02.3(11) is supplemented with the following:  
6  
7 8-02.3(11).OPT1.FR8  
8 (April 2, 2012)  
9 Bark mulch or wood chip mulch shall be placed to a uniform non-compacted depth  
10 of \*\*\* \$1\$\$ \*\*\* over all planting areas.  
11  
12 Bark or wood chip mulch shall not be placed in areas of standing or flowing water.  
13  
14 8-02.3(11)A.GR8  
15 **Mulch for Seeding Areas**  
16  
17 8-02.3(11)A.INST1.GR8  
18 Section 8-02.3(11)A is supplemented with the following:  
19  
20 8-02.3(11)A.OPT1.FR8  
21 (September 3, 2019)  
22 \*\*\* \$1\$\$ \*\*\* shall be applied at a rate of \*\*\* \$2\$\$ \*\*\* pounds per acre with no  
23 more than \*\*\* \$3\$\$ \*\*\* pounds per acre applied in a single lift.  
24  
25 8-02.4.GR8  
26 **Measurement**  
27  
28 8-02.4.INST1.GR8  
29 Section 8-02.4 is supplemented with the following:  
30  
31 8-02.4.OPT2.GR8  
32 (April 1, 2019)  
33 Biotic Soil Amendment will be measured by the acre along the grade and slope of the  
34 area covered immediately after application.  
35  
36 8-02.5.GR8  
37 **Payment**  
38  
39 8-02.5.INST1.GR8  
40 Section 8-02.5 is supplemented with the following:  
41  
42 8-02.5.OPT2.GR8  
43 (September 7, 2021)  
44 "Removal of Buried Previously Fabricated Debris" will be paid for by force account as  
45 specified in Section 1-09.6. The payment for removal of buried man-made debris shall  
46 be full compensation for all costs for the specified Work to include removing, loading,  
47 hauling, and all associated disposal costs.  
48  
49 For the purpose of providing a common proposal for all bidders, the Contracting Agency  
50 has entered an amount in the proposal to become a part of the Contractor's total Bid.  
51



1 8-02.5.OPT4.FR8  
2 (April 1, 2019)  
3 "Biotic Soil Amendment", per acre.  
4

5 The unit Contract price per acre for "Biotic Soil Amendment" shall be full pay to perform  
6 the Work as specified. When seed is mixed into, and applied with the biotic soil  
7 amendment, payment for seed will be made under the Bid item \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
8

9 8-03.GR8  
10 **Irrigation Systems**

11  
12 8-03.3.GR8  
13 **Construction Requirements**

14  
15 8-03.3(6).GR8  
16 **Excavation**

17  
18 8-03.3(6)A.GR8  
19 **Trenches**

20  
21 8-03.3(6)A2.GR8  
22 **Within Critical Root Zone**

23  
24 8-03.3(6)A2.INST1.GR8  
25 Section 8-03.3(6)A2 is supplemented with the following:  
26

27 8-03.3(6)A2.OPT1.FR8  
28 (October 3, 2022)  
29 Mechanical trenching within the Critical Root Zone of existing trees is  
30 allowed at the following locations:

31  
32 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
33

34 The Contractor shall exercise care when excavating pipe trenches near  
35 existing trees to minimize damage to tree roots.  
36

37 Utilize International Society of Arboriculture (ISA) Best Practices for all  
38 trenching activities to minimize soil compaction and damage to root  
39 systems. All shattered root ends shall be clean-cut using appropriate sharp  
40 pruning tools. Where roots are 1½ inches or greater in diameter are  
41 encountered, the trench shall be hand excavated and tunneled under the  
42 roots. Exposed roots 1½ or greater in diameter shall be wrapped with heavy,  
43 moist material, such as burlap or canvas, for protection and to prevent  
44 excessive drying. The wrapping material must be kept moist until the trench  
45 is backfilled. All wrapping material and fastenings used to cover the roots  
46 shall be removed before backfilling.  
47

48 8-10.GR8  
49 **Guide Posts**  
50

1 8-10.1.GR8

2 **Description**

3

4 8-10.1.INST1.GR8

5 Section 8-10.1 is supplemented with the following:

6

7 8-10.1.OPT1.NEW.GR8

8 (November 20, 2023)

9 This Work shall consist of furnishing and installing linear delineation panels in accordance  
10 with these Specifications, at the locations indicated in the Plans or where designated by  
11 the Engineer.

12

13 8-10.2.GR8

14 **Materials**

15

16 8-10.2.INST1.GR8

17 Section 8-10.2 is supplemented with the following:

18

19 8-10.2.OPT1.NEW.GR8

20 (November 20, 2023)

21 Linear delineation panels shall consist of one of the following products:

- 22 1. 3M Linear Delineation System – Series 340 – 6” high for barrier
- 23 2. 3M Linear Delineation System – Series 340, 1-1/2” high for guardrail.
- 24 3. Luciol Systems Bidirectional Linear Delineation M.S. for barrier or guardrail.

25

26 Only one system shall be selected and installed for the project.

27

28 Adhesives and mechanical fasteners for linear delineation shall meet the requirements of  
29 the manufacturer.

30

31 Reflective sheeting shall be in accordance with Section 9-28.12.

32

33 8-10.3.GR8

34 **Construction Requirements**

35

36 8-10.3.INST1.GR8

37 Section 8-10.3 is supplemented with the following:

38

39 8-10.3.OPT1.NEW.GR8

40 (November 20, 2023)

41 **General**

42 Installation of linear delineation panels shall follow manufacturer recommendations but  
43 shall not be installed on top of concrete barriers or guardrail.

44

45 Spacing of linear delineation panels shall be as specified in the plans. Delineator color  
46 shall be white on the right of traffic and yellow on the left of traffic.

47

48 Attachment methods for linear delineation panels shall not rely solely on adhesives and  
49 shall utilize the manufacturer recommended method for mechanical fasteners.

50

51 **Concrete Barrier**

1 Linear delineation panels shall be installed 6" from the top of concrete barrier unless  
2 otherwise shown on the Plans.

3

4 **Guardrail**

5 Linear delineation panels installed on beam guardrail shall be installed in the rail trough.  
6 For installation on thrie beam guardrail the top trough shall be used.

7 Linear delineation panels shall be installed at least 1 inch away from the outer edge of  
8 post rail attachment slots of beam guardrail. Linear delineation panels shall not be  
9 installed in, over, or through the rail slots located where the rail is attached to the guardrail  
10 posts and blocks.

11

12 8-10.4.GR8

13 **Measurement**

14

15 8-10.4.INST1.GR8

16 Section 8-10.4 is supplemented with the following:

17

18 8-10.4.OPT1.NEW.GR8

19 (November 20, 2023)

20 Linear delineation panels will be measured by each panel furnished and installed.

21

22 8-10.5.GR8

23 **Payment**

24

25 8-10.5.INST1.GR8

26 Section 8-10.5 is supplemented with the following:

27

28 8-10.5.OPT1.NEW.GR8

29 (November 20, 2023)

30 "Linear Delineation Panel for Concrete Barrier", per each.

31 "Linear Delineation Panel for Guardrail" per each.

32

33 8-11.GR8

34 **Guardrail**

35

36 8-11.1.GR8

37 **Description**

38

39 8-11.1.INST1.GR8

40 Section 8-11.1 is supplemented with the following:

41

42 8-11.1.OPT1.GR8

43 **(February 3, 2020)**

44 **High-Tension Cable Barrier System (4 Cable)**

45 This work consists of supplying and constructing high-tension cable barrier systems  
46 (cable, posts, compensating devices, fittings, and hardware), terminals, and transitions in  
47 conformity with the lines and grades as staked.

48

49 8-11.1.OPT2.GR8

50 (April 1, 2019)

51 This Work shall consist of applying an aesthetic treatment, either a powder coating or  
52 reactive coloring agent, to galvanized beam guardrail, galvanized guardrail posts,

1 terminal ends and associated hardware that provides a “non-reflective” and “earth” tone  
2 colored finish (dark brown) that visually blends with the natural environment.  
3

4 8-11.2.GR8

5 **Materials**

6

7 8-11.2.INST1.GR8

8 Section 8-11.2 is supplemented with the following:  
9

10 8-11.2.OPT2.FR8

11 ***(November 20, 2023)***

12 ***High-Tension Cable Barrier System (4 Cable)***

13 The Contractor shall furnish a high-tension 4-cable barrier system, terminals, and  
14 transitions that meet the requirements of the current version of AASHTO Manual for  
15 Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH-16) Test Level 3 or 4. Cable barrier tension and  
16 breaking strength of all cable barrier fittings and hardware shall be as specified by the  
17 manufacturer.

18

19 The maximum allowable lateral deflection distance for the high-tension cable barrier  
20 system(s) on the project is:

21

22 \*\*\* \$1\$\$ \*\*\* feet

23

24 The Contractor shall submit a Type 2 Working Drawing consisting of fabrication drawings  
25 and installation procedures. The Working Drawings shall specify all components used in  
26 the entire barrier system, document the barrier system deflection distances, and specify  
27 the required post spacing necessary to meet the maximum allowable deflection distances.

28

29 The barrier system will be accepted based on a Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance  
30 provided by the Contractor. The Manufacturer’s Certificate of Compliance shall consist of  
31 a Contract specific letter from the manufacturer stating the system is MASH-16 Test Level  
32 3 or 4 compliant, a copy of the original FHWA eligibility letter(s) for the barrier system,  
33 documentation from the manufacturer describing any and all modifications that have been  
34 made to the system since the letter(s) were issued, and a statement from the  
35 manufacturer certifying that those modifications do not affect the performance of the  
36 original system.

37

38 8-11.2.OPT4.GR8

39 ***(April 1, 2019)***

40 ***Powder Coating***

41 Powder coating materials for coating galvanized surfaces shall be in accordance with  
42 Section 9-08.2. The color shall match SAE AMS Standard 595, color number 30045.

43

44 ***Reactive Coloring Agent***

45 The reactive coloring agent shall consist of a stable, “non-reflective” “earth” tone (dark  
46 brown) colored finish on the surface of the galvanized materials. The reactive coloring  
47 agent shall only utilize oxidizers, metals, metal salts, and/or other trace elements applied  
48 directly to the galvanized surfaces to obtain the desired color. The chemical components  
49 of the reactive coloring agent shall have no adverse reactions or effects on soils, plants,  
50 or animals and shall not contain corrosive by-products once the product has been applied.  
51 Only nitrate fertilizer products are permitted to be present as soluble residues.  
52

1 The reactive coloring agent shall be provided by either the following manufacturer or an  
2 accepted equal:  
3  
4 NATINA manufactured by Natina Products, LLC  
5 1577 First Street  
6 Coachella, CA 92236  
7 Telephone: (877) 762-8462  
8 [www.natinaproducts.com](http://www.natinaproducts.com)  
9

10 8-11.2(9-16.3).GR8  
11 **Beam Guardrail**  
12

13 8-11.2(9-16.3(2)).GR8  
14 **Posts and Blocks**  
15

16 8-11.2(9-16.3(2)).INST1.GR8  
17 Section 9-16.3(2) is supplemented with the following:  
18

19 8-11.2(9-16.3(2)).OPT1.GB8  
20 (April 6, 2015)  
21 Shear plates and backing plates shall conform to ASTM A 36, and shall be  
22 galvanized after fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M 111.  
23

24 8-11.2(9-16.3(2)).OPT2.GB8  
25 (April 6, 2015)  
26 Grout for post bases shall conform to Section 9-20.3(2).  
27

28 8-11.2(9-16.3(2)).OPT3.GB8  
29 (April 6, 2015)  
30 Steel angles connecting the timber blockout to the existing steel truss members  
31 shall conform to either ASTM A 36 or ASTM A 992, and shall be galvanized in  
32 accordance with AASHTO M 111.  
33

34 8-11.2(9-16.3(2)).OPT4.GB8  
35 (April 6, 2015)  
36 HSS steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A 500 Grade B, and shall be galvanized  
37 after fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M 111.  
38

39 Steel bars, plates, and shapes shall conform to ASTM A 36, and shall be  
40 galvanized after fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M 111, except that  
41 structural shapes may conform to ASTM A 992.  
42

43 Galvanized sheet metal shall conform to ASTM A 653, Coating Designation G  
44 235.  
45

46 Paving bulkheads, timber blocking, and custom cut shims shall be Douglas Fir-  
47 Larch No. 2 or better, and shall be treated as specified in this Section.  
48

49 Rubberized asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 6690 (Type 1 for bridge locations  
50 in Western Washington, and Type 2 for bridge locations in Eastern Washington).  
51

- 1 8-11.2(9-16.3(4)).GB8  
2 **Hardware**  
3 Section 9-16.3(4) is supplemented with the following:  
4  
5 8-11.2(9-16.3(4)).OPT1.GB8  
6 (November 20, 2023)  
7 Resin bonded anchors shall conform to Sections 6-02.3(18)A and 9-06.4.  
8  
9 8-11.2(9-16.3(4)).OPT2.GB8  
10 (April 6, 2015)  
11 Lag screws shall conform to Section 9-06.22.  
12

13 8-11.3.GR8  
14 **Construction Requirements**  
15

- 16 8-11.3.INST1.GR8  
17 Section 8-11.3 is supplemented with the following:  
18

19 8-11.3.OPT1.FR8  
20 **(October 3, 2022)**  
21 ***Installing Steel Posts on Existing Box Culverts***

22 **Field Measurements**

23 The Contractor shall obtain field measurements both vertically and horizontally at  
24 each location steel posts are to be installed on the existing box culvert. The  
25 Contractor shall calculate the steel post lengths for fabrication using the field  
26 measurement information obtained.  
27

28 **Submittals**

29 The Contractor shall remove surfacing materials from the top of the box culvert and  
30 shall determine the length of the posts. Prior to post and rail fabrication the Contractor  
31 shall submit Type 2 Working Drawings in accordance with Section 1-05.3. The  
32 Working Drawings shall include plan and elevation views of each post location on the  
33 culvert. The plan view drawing shall show the station and offset of each post on the  
34 culvert. The elevation view drawing shall show the top of culvert elevation at each  
35 post location, the top of surfacing elevation at each post location, the top of rail  
36 elevation, the top of post elevation, and the length of post at each post location.  
37

38 **Excavation**

39 The Contractor shall excavate an area extensive enough to allow the top of the  
40 culvert to be cleaned of all dirt, oil, and debris, installation of the baseplate, backfilled,  
41 and properly compacted around the posts.  
42

43 **Post Installation**

44 See the Contract plans for the method of steel post attachment to the box culvert  
45 (embedded or bolt through). Steel posts shall be installed in accordance with  
46 Standard Plan C-20.41 or Standard Plan C-20.43.  
47

48 The Contractor shall exercise care in locating and drilling the holes to avoid damage  
49 to existing steel reinforcing bars and concrete. To avoid damaging the existing steel  
50 reinforcing bars, the location of the holes may be shifted slightly with the acceptance  
51 of the Engineer. All damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired  
52 by the Contractor in accordance with Section 1-07.13.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14

**Backfilling**

After the posts are installed on the box culverts, the excavated areas shall be backfilled and compacted in 6-inch maximum lifts. Compaction shall be accomplished with three passes with a mechanical tamper. When culvert posts are installed through HMA, repair the roadway with materials matching the existing surfacing depths. Use Commercial HMA in accordance with Section 5-04.

**Additional Box Culvert Guardrail Steel Post Assemblies**

For each culvert with embedded or bolt through guardrail steel posts, furnish and deliver one complete set of Box Culvert Guardrail Steel Post Assemblies. Box Culvert Guardrail Steel Post Assemblies shall be delivered to the Contracting Agency locations as listed below:

Location (SR & MP)	Location/Contact Phone Number
*** \$\$1\$\$ ***	*** \$\$2\$\$ ***
*** \$\$3\$\$ ***	*** \$\$4\$\$ ***

15

A complete set of assemblies will include the following:

16  
17

When using Embedded Anchor Box Culvert Guardrail Steel Posts (Standard Plan C-20.41):

18  
19  
20

1. Steel Post and Base Plate Assembly – One replacement post and base plate for each post installed on culvert
2. Embedded Anchor Bolt Assemblies including four threaded rods, bolts, and resin adhesive for each post installed on culvert

21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26

When using Bolt-Thru Anchor Box Culvert Guardrail Steel Posts (Standard Plan C-20.43):

27  
28  
29

1. Steel Post and Base Plate Assembly – One replacement post and base plate for each post installed on culvert
2. Bottom Plate – One plate for each post installed on culvert
3. Hex Head Bolts, Nuts, & Washers – 4 bolts, 4 nuts, and 8 washers for each post installed on culvert

30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37

Provide 48-hours' notice to both the Engineer and the contact(s) listed above prior to delivery. Damaged items will not be accepted and shall be replaced at no cost to the Contracting Agency.

38  
39  
40  
41  
42

8-11.3.OPT2.FR8

**(November 20, 2023)**

**High-Tension Cable Barrier System (4 Cable)**

A manufacturer's representative, or an installer who has been certified by the system's manufacturer within the last 5 years for the specific system(s) being installed; shall supervise the assembly and installation of the system at all times. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the installer's certification to the Engineer prior to installation.

43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

Assemble and install the high-tension cable barrier system according to the manufacturer's recommendations. This shall include connecting cable barrier to guardrail, guardrail transitions, and/or guardrail terminals when identified in the Plans. Submit any Contractor proposed modification in barrier location, type, terminal or transition to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 10-days prior to any work in the affected section.

High-tension cable barrier line posts shall be one of the following types:

- (1) A socket type assembly with the line post being inserted into a sleeve encased in a cast-in-place or precast post foundation as specified by the manufacturer.
- (2) A socket type assembly with the line post being inserted into a direct driven socket assembly as specified by the manufacturer.
- (3) Direct driven posts as specified by the manufacturer.

On every 6th line post, install yellow retro-reflective markers in accordance with the manufacturer's system and Section 9-28.12. The retro-reflective markers shall be applied to a clean and dry line post.

Unless otherwise stated in the Plans, all high-tension cable barrier terminal anchor posts shall be a socket type assembly with the cable barrier post being inserted into a sleeve encased in a cast-in-place or precast reinforced concrete post foundation and installed as specified by the manufacturer. Delineate the terminal anchor posts for approach traffic with yellow Type IV lateral clearance markers (object markers) in accordance with Section 9-28.12. The object markers shall be applied to a clean and dry terminal post.

***Terminal Placement***

Unless otherwise stated in the Plans, the foundations for the high-tension cable barrier terminals shall be cast in place or precast concrete and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. If a precast concrete foundation is installed, the bottom of the unit shall have a full and even bearing on the surface under it. If there is a need for backfilling an excavation, use Controlled Density Fill (CDF) in accordance with Section 2-09.3(1) E.

***Additional High-Tension Cable Barrier Components***

Furnish and deliver one complete set of High-Tension Cable Barrier to each of the Contracting Agency sites listed below:

\*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

Include the following components with each complete set:

One-hundred line posts and all associated hardware including but not limited to spacers, connectors, straps, caps and covers. If the system has a special post to accommodate turnbuckles, then 5 of the line posts shall be these special posts.

Twenty sockets except when concrete sockets are used.

One 50-foot long section of cable used for the contract.

Four cable splices and 4 turnbuckle assemblies (1-assembly consists of a left- and right-hand threaded end with a turnbuckle).



1 One tension measuring device as recommended by the manufacturer.  
2  
3 One anchor post designed for use with the foundations installed.  
4  
5 Ten line terminal posts and all associated hardware.  
6  
7 Provide 48 hour notice to both the Engineer and the maintenance contact listed above  
8 prior to delivery. Damaged items will not be accepted and shall be replaced at no cost to  
9 the Contracting Agency.  
10  
11 8-11.3.OPT4.GR8  
12 (April 1, 2019)  
13 Aesthetic treatments to the galvanized W-beam guardrail, galvanized guardrail posts,  
14 galvanized guardrail terminals, and associated galvanized hardware shall be performed  
15 using either a powder coating or reactive coloring agent. The Contractor shall apply  
16 powder coating or reactive coloring agent to all galvanized steel rail, posts, other  
17 galvanized steel parts, and impact head components of the beam guardrail as specified  
18 in the Plans. Confirm that the manufacturer of proprietary guardrail terminals allows the  
19 use of powder coatings or reactive coloring agents prior to applying them.  
20  
21 Only the top 30 inches on any guardrail post length to be exposed above ground shall  
22 receive aesthetic treatment.  
23  
24 The color of the finish coat shall be a dark brown. The Contractor shall furnish a one-foot  
25 minimum length test section of galvanized W-beam guardrail treated with the proposed  
26 aesthetic treatment product to the Engineer for acceptance. The test section shall be  
27 prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.  
28  
29 The Engineer will provide acceptance in writing accepting the color of the test section  
30 prior to acceptance of any permanently incorporated material into the project.  
31  
32 ***Powder Coating***  
33 Powder coating of galvanized surfaces shall be in accordance with Section 6-07.3(11)B.  
34  
35 ***Reactive Coloring Agent***  
36 Application of the reactive coloring agent to galvanized surfaces shall be in accordance  
37 with the following:  
38  
39 The reactive coloring agent shall be applied using the same methods used for the  
40 accepted test section. The treated material shall develop full coloration within two weeks  
41 of application and achieve a color consistent with the color of the authorized test section.  
42  
43 The Contractor shall apply the reactive coloring agent prior to delivering the steel  
44 components to the project site. The reactive coloring agent manufacturer or the  
45 manufacturer's authorized application contractor shall apply the reactive coloring agent  
46 for both the test section and production applications. Application of the reactive coloring  
47 agent shall fully coat the galvanized steel in accordance with the manufacturer's written  
48 instructions and achieve the accepted surface color. Once the reactive coloring agent is  
49 applied, the Contractor shall protect the steel pieces from abrasion that would remove the  
50 brown color.  
51

1 After the various guardrail components have been installed, the Contractor shall apply  
 2 the reactive coloring agent to any steel products that did not receive adequate coloring,  
 3 or where the color was removed during the shipment or the construction process. This  
 4 remedial action shall coat the affected area. Any reactive coloring agent applied in the  
 5 field shall be cured according to manufacturer's specifications, and shall be applied while  
 6 protecting soil, plants, and surrounding natural surfaces.  
 7

8 8-11.3.OPT5.FR8

9 **(October 3, 2022)**

10 **Installing Steel Posts on New Box Culverts**

11 **Post Installation**

12 See the Contract plans or culvert Working Drawings for the method of steel post  
 13 attachment to the box culvert (embedded or bolt through). Steel posts shall be  
 14 installed in accordance with Standard Plan C-20.41 or Standard Plan C-20.43.  
 15

16 The Contractor shall exercise care in locating and drilling the holes to avoid damage  
 17 to existing steel reinforcing bars and concrete. To avoid damaging the existing steel  
 18 reinforcing bars, the location of the holes may be shifted slightly with the acceptance  
 19 of the Engineer. All damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired  
 20 by the Contractor in accordance with Section 1-07.13.  
 21

22 **Additional Box Culvert Guardrail Steel Post Assemblies**

23 For each culvert with embedded or bolt through guardrail steel posts, furnish and  
 24 deliver one complete set of Box Culvert Guardrail Steel Post Assemblies. Box Culvert  
 25 Guardrail Steel Post Assemblies shall be delivered to the Contracting Agency  
 26 locations as listed below:  
 27

Box Culvert Designation & Location (SR & MP)	Contracting Agency Delivery Location/Contact Phone Number
*** \$1\$\$ ***	*** \$2\$\$ ***
*** \$3\$\$ ***	*** \$4\$\$ ***

28 A complete set of assemblies will include the following:  
 29  
 30

31 When using Embedded Anchor Box Culvert Guardrail Steel Posts (Standard  
 32 Plan C-20.41):  
 33

- 34 1. Steel Post and Base Plate Assembly – One replacement post and  
 35 base plate for each post installed on culvert  
 36
- 37 2. Embedded Anchor Bolt Assemblies including Four threaded rods,  
 38 bolts, and resin adhesive for each post installed on culvert  
 39

40 When using Bolt-Thru Anchor Box Culvert Guardrail Steel Posts (Standard Plan  
 41 C-20.43):  
 42

- 43 1. Steel Post and Base Plate Assembly – One replacement post and  
 44 base plate for each post installed on culvert  
 45
- 46 2. Bottom Plate – One plate for each post installed on culvert  
 47

1 3. Hex Head Bolts, Nuts, & Washers – 4 bolts, 4 nuts, and 8 washers for  
2 each post installed on culvert  
3  
4 Provide 48-hours' notice to both the Engineer and the contact(s) listed above prior to  
5 delivery. Damaged items will not be accepted and shall be replaced at no cost to the  
6 Contracting Agency.  
7  
8 8-11.3(1).GR8  
9 **Beam Guardrail**  
10  
11 8-11.3(1).INST1.GR8  
12 Section 8-11.3(1) is supplemented with the following:  
13  
14 8-11.3(1).OPT1.GR8  
15 (April 5, 2010)  
16 This project may contain a mixture of steel and wood posts. The bidder is advised  
17 that post selection will be as detailed in the plans and these specifications.  
18  
19 8-11.3(1)A.GR8  
20 **Erection of Posts**  
21  
22 8-11.3(1)A.INST1.GR8  
23 Section 8-11.3(1)A is supplemented with the following:  
24  
25 8-11.3(1)A.OPT1.GB8  
26 **(April 6, 2015)**  
27 **Timber Blockouts for Beam Guardrail Type Thrie Beam**  
28 The Contractor shall cut and trim the timber blocks as necessary to conform to  
29 the shape of the existing concrete baluster rail, and to align the beam guardrail  
30 element, as shown in the Plans.  
31  
32 When the specified timber blockout spacing places a block at an existing  
33 concrete end post or intermediate post, the Contractor shall core drill holes into  
34 the existing concrete as shown in the Plans and as follows. The Contractor shall  
35 not shatter or damage the concrete adjacent to the holes. Location of blockout  
36 assemblies may be shifted slightly within the tolerance specified in the Plans in  
37 order to reduce the risk of damage to existing steel reinforcing bars. However,  
38 once a blockout assembly position is established, damage to existing steel  
39 reinforcing bars caused by subsequent core drilling operations at that assembly  
40 location is acceptable.  
41  
42 8-11.3(1)A.OPT2.GB8  
43 **(January 4, 2016)**  
44 **Steel Posts for Beam Guardrail Type Thrie Beam**  
45 The Contractor shall field measure the dimension of the existing curb above the  
46 existing wearing surface at each curb line for each bridge receiving beam  
47 guardrail Type Thrie Beam. The field measured dimensions, and all adjustments  
48 to the field measurements required by planing and paving operations included  
49 in this project, shall be included in the steel post assembly shop drawings  
50 submitted in accordance with Section 8-11.3(1)G.  
51

1 8-11.3(1)A.OPT3.GB8  
2 **(September 8, 2020)**  
3 **Beam Guardrail Type WP Thrie Beam**  
4 The Contractor shall field measure the depth of the existing ballast and wearing  
5 course at both wheel guard lines, and shall include the dimensions at both wheel  
6 guard lines in the steel post mounting bracket shop drawings submitted in  
7 accordance with Section 8-11.3(1)G.  
8  
9 The Contractor shall remove the existing ballast and wearing course to the top  
10 of existing timber deck in the vicinity of the steel post anchorage locations, and  
11 shall dispose of the removed surfacing materials in accordance with Section 2-  
12 02.3.  
13  
14 As shown in the Plans, the Contractor shall place a timber block beneath the  
15 timber deck at each steel post anchorage location and against the existing  
16 exterior timber stringer.  
17  
18 The Contractor shall install the steel post anchorage assembly, including the  
19 deck plate, distribution plate, bearing plate, base plate, backing plate, and HSS  
20 steel tube post, as shown in the Plans. Timber deck shims shall be cut and  
21 trimmed as necessary to align the top of the vertical webs of the steel post  
22 anchorage 1/2 inch below the top of the surrounding wearing course surfacing,  
23 in accordance with the existing timber deck transverse slope and existing ballast  
24 and wearing course depth specified in the shop drawings.  
25  
26 The Contractor may field drill holes through the steel components in accordance  
27 with Section 6-03.3(27) except as otherwise noted. The Contractor shall identify  
28 all holes to be field drilled in the steel fabrication shop drawings. The Contractor  
29 may field drill the holes using hand held drills provided that the Contractor  
30 submits the method and equipment used to the Engineer for approval, and that  
31 the Contractor receives the Engineer's acceptance of the submittal prior to  
32 beginning hand drilling. The Contractor shall repair all galvanized steel surfaces  
33 damaged by field drilling operations by painting the damaged areas with one  
34 coat of paint conforming to Section 9-08.1(2)B.  
35  
36 The Contractor shall replace all existing ballast and wearing course removed in  
37 the vicinity of the steel post anchorage locations to the top of the surrounding  
38 surfacing. The Contractor shall fill the void with an HMA surfacing material  
39 accepted by the Engineer.  
40  
41 8-11.3(1)B.GR8  
42 **Erection of Rail**  
43  
44 8-11.3(1)B.INST1.GR8  
45 Section 8-11.3(1)B is supplemented with the following:  
46  
47 8-11.3(1)B.OPT6.GB8  
48 **(April 6, 2015)**  
49 **Field Measuring to Existing Type 3 Anchors**  
50 The Contractor shall field measure the dimension from the centerline of the  
51 existing Type 3 anchors specified for reuse to the end of the existing concrete  
52 curb and railbase or concrete baluster railing end blocks of the adjacent bridge.

1 The Contractor shall submit these dimensions to the Engineer along with a Type  
2 Working Drawing showing the arrangement of the thrie beam guardrail  
3 elements and approach guardrail elements relative to the existing Type 3  
4 anchors and concrete curb and railbase or concrete baluster railing end blocks  
5 for each bridge as applicable.  
6

7 8-11.3(1)B.OPT7.GB8  
8 **(April 6, 2015)**  
9 **Attaching Beam Guardrail Type Thrie Beam to Timber Blockouts**  
10 The Contractor shall fasten the thrie beam element to the timber blackout  
11 assemblies such that the steel shear plates fit snug against the surface forming  
12 the opening through the concrete baluster rail.  
13

14 The Contractor may field drill the holes through the thrie beam elements in  
15 accordance with Section 6-03.3(27), except as otherwise noted. The Contractor  
16 may field drill the holes using hand held drills.  
17

18 The Contractor shall repair all galvanized steel surfaces damaged by field drilling  
19 operations by painting the damaged areas with one coat of paint conforming to  
20 Section 9-08.1(2)B.  
21

22 8-11.3(1)B.OPT8.GB8  
23 **(September 13, 2021)**  
24 **Thrie Beam Expansion Joint Element**  
25 Where beam guardrail Type Thrie Beam crosses bridge interior expansion joints,  
26 the Contractor shall place a thrie beam expansion section element conforming  
27 to Standard Plan C-25.22 or C-25.26.  
28

29 8-11.3(1)B.OPT9.GB8  
30 **(April 6, 2015)**  
31 **Beam Guardrail Type WP Thrie Beam**  
32 The Contractor may field drill the holes through the thrie beam elements in  
33 accordance with Section 6-03.3(27), except as otherwise noted. The Contractor  
34 may field drill the holes using hand held drills.  
35

36 The Contractor shall repair all galvanized steel surfaces damaged by field drilling  
37 operations by painting the damaged areas with one coat of paint conforming to  
38 Section 9-08.1(2)B.  
39

40 After completing the beam guardrail retrofit and replacing the surfacing at the  
41 steel post anchorage locations on the bridge up to the level of the surrounding  
42 surfacing, the Contractor shall install the sheet metal water barrier, when the  
43 water barrier is shown in the Plans. A bonding layer of rubberized asphalt shall  
44 be applied to the surfacing contact area immediately prior to installing the water  
45 barrier assembly. The direction of overlap of adjacent water barrier segments  
46 shall be as directed by the Engineer.  
47

48 8-11.3(1)D.GR8  
49 **Removing Guardrail and Guardrail Anchor**  
50

51 8-11.3(1)D.INST1.GR8  
52 Section 8-11.3(1)D is supplemented with the following:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

8-11.3(1)D.OPT1.GB8

**(September 8, 2020)**

**Beam Guardrail Type WP Thrie Beam**

The Contractor shall remove the existing bridge guardrail posts and railing, the existing timber wheel guards, all associated fasteners, and the existing ballast and wearing course in the vicinity of the steel post anchorage assemblies of the bridges being retrofitted with beam guardrail Type WP Thrie Beam as shown in the Plans

The items specified above shall be removed as follows:

1. The Contractor shall remove the existing timber wheel guards before beginning the beam guardrail retrofit work.
2. The Contractor shall not remove any section of the existing bridge railing system on the bridge until completing the beam guardrail retrofit within that section of the bridge, except as otherwise specified. The Contractor may remove portions of the existing bridge railing system on the bridge which conflict with the anchorages, posts, and rail elements of the retrofit, provided:
  - a. The Contractor installs as much of the beam guardrail retrofit as possible in the section that does not conflict with the existing bridge railing system elements.
  - b. After removing the conflicting element of the existing bridge railing system, the Contractor shall immediately complete the beam guardrail retrofit in the section.
  - c. The Contractor receives the Engineer's acceptance for removing the conflicting element of the existing bridge railing system before proceeding.

8-11.3(1)H.GR8

**Guardrail Construction Exposed to Traffic**

8-11.3(1)H.INST1.GR8

Section 8-11.3(1)H is supplemented with the following:

8-11.3(1)H.OPT1.GB8

**(April 6, 2015)**

**Beam Guardrail Type WP Thrie Beam**

Whenever the Contractor is not actively working on the beam guardrail retrofit, the Contractor shall ensure that all guardrail ends are securely fastened to the rail posts and existing bridge railing system, including temporary terminal end sections as required. The Contractor shall conduct retrofit operations such that no gaps occur between the existing bridge railing system and the beam guardrail retrofit at any time.

1 The Contractor shall submit Type 2 Working Drawings detailing the temporary  
2 connections between the existing guardrail system and the thrie beam guardrail  
3 system, and the temporary terminal end sections.  
4

5 8-11.4.GR8

6 **Measurement**

7

8 8-11.4.INST1.GR8

9 Section 8-11.4 is supplemented with the following:

10

11 8-11.4.OPT1.GR8

12 (October 3, 2022)

13 Box culvert guardrail steel posts type 31 will be measured per each, for each post  
14 installed.

15

16 8-11.4.OPT2.GR8

17 (February 3, 2020)

18 Measurement of high-tension cable barrier (4 Cable) will be by the linear foot along the  
19 line of the completed barrier from end to end including transition sections, terminals, cable  
20 barrier to guardrail terminals, foundations, sockets, concrete, compensating devices,  
21 tensioning device, slip base post, sleeves, caps, and all hardware.

22

23 8-11.4.OPT4.GR8

24 (April 2, 2018)

25 Measurement of Aesthetic Treatment for beam guardrail will be by the linear foot  
26 measured along the line of the completed guardrail, including expansion sections and the  
27 end section for F connections.

28

29 Measurement for Aesthetic Treatment for beam guardrail transition section will be per  
30 each for the type of transition section installed.

31

32 Measurement for Aesthetic Treatment for beam guardrail anchor type specified will be per  
33 each for the completed anchor, including the attachment of the anchor to the guardrail.

34

35 Measurement of Aesthetic Treatment beam guardrail \_\_\_\_ terminal will be per each for  
36 the completed terminal.

37

38 Measurement of Aesthetic Treatment beam guardrail Type 31 buried terminal Type 2 will  
39 be per linear foot for the completed terminal.

40

41 8-11.5.GR8

42 **Payment**

43

44 8-11.5.INST2.GR8

45 Section 8-11.5 is supplemented with the following:

46

47 8-11.5.OPT1.GR8

48 (April 2, 2018)

49 "Aes. Tr. Beam Guardrail Type \_\_\_\_", per linear foot

50

51 "Aes Tr. Beam Guardrail Type 1- \_\_\_\_ Ft. Long Post" , per linear foot.

52

1 "Aes Tr. Beam Guardrail Type 31- \_\_\_\_ Ft. Long Post" , per linear foot.  
2  
3 The unit Contract price per linear foot for "Aes. Tr. Beam Guardrail Type \_\_\_\_", "Aes Tr.  
4 Beam Guardrail Type 1- \_\_\_\_ Ft. Long Post", and "Aes Tr. Beam Guardrail Type 31- \_\_\_\_  
5 Ft. Long Post", shall be full payment for all costs to perform the Work as specified.  
6  
7 "Aes. Tr. Beam Guardrail Transition Section Type \_\_\_\_", per each  
8 The unit Contract price per each for "Aes. Tr. Beam Guardrail Transition Section Type  
9 \_\_\_\_" shall be full payment for all costs to perform the Work as described in Section 8-  
10 11.3.  
11  
12 "Aes. Tr. Beam Guardrail Anchor Type \_\_\_\_", per each.  
13  
14 "Aes. Tr. Beam Guardrail \_\_\_\_ Terminal", per each.  
15  
16 The unit Contract price per each for "Aes. Tr. Beam Guardrail Anchor Type \_\_\_\_" and  
17 "Aes. Tr. Beam Guardrail \_\_\_\_ Terminal" shall be full payment for all costs to perform the  
18 Work as specified.  
19  
20 "Aes. Tr. Beam Guardrail Type 31 Buried Term. Type 2", per linear foot.  
21  
22 The unit Contract price per linear foot for "Aes. Tr. Beam Guardrail Type 31 Buried Term.  
23 Type 2" shall be full payment for all costs to perform the Work as specified.  
24  
25 8-11.5.OPT6.GR8  
26 (October 3, 2022)  
27 "Box Culvert Guardrail Steel Post Type 31", per each.  
28  
29 The unit contract price per each for "Box Culvert Guardrail Steel Post Type 31" shall be  
30 full pay for completing the installation of the posts, including obtaining field  
31 measurements, excavation, furnishing, placing and compacting the backfill material, and  
32 when required, repairing surfacing materials. Beam guardrail will be paid for in  
33 accordance with Section 8-11.5.  
34  
35 "Additional Box Culvert Guardrail Steel Post Assemblies", lump sum.  
36  
37 The lump sum contract price for "Additional Box Culvert Guardrail Steel Post Assemblies"  
38 shall be full pay to complete the work as specified.  
39  
40 8-11.5.OPT7.GR8  
41 (February 3, 2020)  
42 "High-Tension Cable Barrier System (4 Cable)", per linear foot.  
43 "Additional High-Tension Cable Barrier Components", lump sum.  
44  
45 The unit contract price per linear foot for "High-Tension Cable Barrier (4 Cable)" shall be  
46 full pay to complete the work as specified.  
47  
48 8-11.5.OPT8.GR8  
49 (February 3, 2020)  
50 The lump sum contract price for "Additional High-Tension Cable Barrier Components"  
51 shall be full pay to complete the work as specified for a 4 Cable system.  
52



1 8-12.GR8  
2 **Chain Link Fence and Wire Fence**

3  
4 8-12.2.GR8  
5 **Materials**

6  
7 8-12.2.INST1.GR8  
8 Section 8-12.2 is supplemented with the following:

9  
10 8-12.2.OPT1.FR8

11 ***(September 8, 2020)***

12 ***Coated Chain Link Fence***

13 Chain link fence fabric shall be hot-dip galvanized with a minimum of 0.8 ounce per square  
14 foot of surface area.

15  
16 Fencing materials shall be coated with an ultraviolet-insensitive plastic or other inert  
17 material at least 2 mils in thickness. Any pretreatment or coating shall be applied in  
18 accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. The Contractor shall provide the  
19 Engineer with the manufacturer's written specifications detailing the product and method  
20 of fabrication. The color shall match SAE AMS Standard 595 color number \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.

21  
22 Samples of the coated fencing materials shall have received the Engineer's acceptance  
23 prior to installation on the project.

24  
25 The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with 10 aerosol spray cans containing a  
26 minimum of 14 ounces each of paint of the color specified above. The touch-up paint  
27 shall be compatible with the coating system used.

28  
29 8-12.2.OPT6.GB8

30 ***(November 20, 2023)***

31 ***Cable Fence***

32 Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A53, Grade B, Type E or S.

33  
34 Steel bars, plates, and shapes shall conform to ASTM A36.

35  
36 Steel components shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M  
37 111.

38  
39 Resin bonded anchors shall conform to Sections 6-02.3(18)A and 9-06.4.

40  
41 Proof coil chain shall conform to ASTM A413 Grade 30.

42  
43 Spelter sockets and turnbuckles shall conform to the size and breaking strength  
44 requirements specific in the Plans, shall be compatible with the wire rope selected by the  
45 Contractor, and shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M 232.

46  
47 Wire rope shall conform to one of the following:

- 48  
49 1. ASTM A603 with Class A weight zinc-coated wires throughout.  
50  
51 2. ASTM A1023 with drawn galvanized wires throughout in accordance with ASTM  
52 A1007. Acceptance of ASTM A1023 wire rope is contingent upon the Contractor

1 furnishing a Type 1 Working Drawing certifying that the lot of supplied wire rope  
2 has a minimum modulus of elasticity of 15,000 ksi when tested in accordance  
3 with ASTM A931 Section 3.2.17.  
4

5 3. Phillystran HPTG 27000 I as manufactured by:  
6

7 Phillystran, Inc.  
8 151 Commerce Drive  
9 Montgomeryville, PA 18936-9628  
10 (215) 368-6611  
11 [www.phillystran.com](http://www.phillystran.com)  
12

13 8-12.3.GR8  
14 **Construction Requirements**  
15

16 8-12.3.INST1.GR8  
17 Section 8-12.3 is supplemented with the following:  
18

19 8-12.3.OPT1.GB8  
20 **Cable Fence**  
21

22 8-12.3.OPT1(A).GB8  
23 (April 6, 2015)  
24 The Contractor shall field measure the slope of the top of the existing retaining wall at  
25 each location of cable fence end post and intermediate brace. The Contractor shall  
26 submit Type 1 Working Drawings consisting of the tabulated field measured slope data.  
27

28 8-12.3.OPT1(B).GB8  
29 (November 20, 2023)  
30 The Contractor shall submit shop drawings of the cable fence in accordance with Section  
31 6-03.3(7). The shop drawings shall include, at a minimum, the following:  
32

- 33 1. Plan, elevation, and section views of the cable fence and all components, with  
34 dimensions and tolerances.
- 35
- 36 2. Material designations for all components.
- 37
- 38 3. Socketing procedure for the spelter sockets.
- 39
- 40 4. Erection plan for installing the posts, installing and connecting the cable to the  
41 posts, and tensioning the cable.
- 42

43 The Contractor shall install resin bonded anchors in accordance with Sections 6-  
44 02.3(18)A and 9-06.4.

45  
46 The cable shall be tensioned to 400 pounds with six inches minimum of take up still  
47 available in the turnbuckle.  
48

49 8-12.3.OPT1(C).GB8  
50 (January 10, 2022)  
51 The Contractor shall clean, prepare, and shop paint or powder coat all exposed  
52 galvanized surfaces of the cable fence post assemblies in accordance with Section 6-

1 07.3(11). The color of the finish coat, when dry, shall match SAE AMS Standard 595 Color  
2 No. 20045. After installation of the cable fence posts, any surfaces with paint or powder  
3 coating damage shall be repaired in accordance with Section 6-07.3(10)P or Section 6-  
4 07.3(11)B6, respectively.

5  
6 8-12.4.GR8

7 **Measurement**

8

9 8-12.4.INST1.GR8

10 Section 8-12.4 is supplemented with the following:

11

12 8-12.4.OPT1.GB8

13 (April 6, 2015)

14 Cable fence will be measured by the linear foot along the line and slope at the base of  
15 the completed fence.

16

17 8-12.5.GR8

18 **Payment**

19

20 8-12.5.INST1.GR8

21 Section 8-12.5 is supplemented with the following:

22

23 8-12.5.OPT1.GR8

24 (April 1, 2002)

25 "Coated Chain Link Fence Type \_\_\_\_", per linear foot.

26 Payment for clearing of fence line for "Coated Chain Link Fence Type \_\_\_\_" shall be in  
27 accordance with Section 2-01.5.

28 "Coated End, Gate, Corner, Pull Post for Chain Link Fence", per each.

29 "Double 14 Ft. Coated Chain Link Gate", per each.

30 "Double 20 Ft. Coated Chain Link Gate", per each.

31 "Single 6 Ft. Coated Chain Link Gate", per each.

32

33 8-12.5.OPT6.GB8

34 (April 6, 2015)

35 "Cable Fence", per linear foot.

36

37 8-13.GR8

38 **Monument Cases**

39

40 8-13.1.GR8

41 **Description**

42

43 8-13.1.INST1.GR8

44 Section 8-13.1 is deleted and replaced by the following:

45

46 8-13.1.OPT1.GR8

47 (March 13, 1995)

48 This work shall consist of furnishing and placing monument cases, covers, and pipes in  
49 accordance with the Standard Plans and these Specifications, in conformity with the lines  
50 and locations shown in the Plans or as staked by the Engineer.

51

1 8-13.2.GR8  
2 **Materials**  
3  
4 8-13.2.INST1.GR8  
5 Section 8-13.2 is supplemented with the following:  
6  
7 8-13.2.OPT1.GR8  
8 (March 13, 1995)  
9 The pipe shall be Schedule 40 galvanized pipe.  
10  
11 8-13.3.GR8  
12 **Construction Requirements**  
13  
14 8-13.3(1).GR8  
15 ***Monument Case and Cover***  
16  
17 8-13.3(1).INST1.GR8  
18 The last paragraph of Section 8-13.3(1) is revised to read:  
19  
20 8-13.3(1).OPT1.GR8  
21 (March 13, 1995)  
22 The Engineer will be responsible for placing the concrete core and tack or wire inside  
23 the pipe.  
24  
25 8-13.3(2).GR8  
26 ***Adjust Monument Case and Cover***  
27  
28 8-13.3(2)B.GR8  
29 ***Reinstalling Monument Case and Cover***  
30  
31 8-13.3(2)B.INST1.GR8  
32 The first sentence of Section 8-13.3(2)B is revised to read:  
33  
34 8-13.3(2)B.OPT1.GR8  
35 (October 3, 2022)  
36 The adjusted or reinstalled monument case and cover shall be reset to ¼-inch  
37 below the finished pavement as indicated in the plans and in accordance with  
38 the following additional requirements:  
39  
40 8-13.4.GR8  
41 **Measurement**  
42  
43 8-13.4.INST1.GR8  
44 Section 8-13.4 is deleted and replaced by the following:  
45  
46 8-13.4.OPT1.GR8  
47 (March 13, 1995)  
48 Measurement of monument case, cover, and pipe will be by the unit for each monument  
49 case, cover, and pipe furnished and set.  
50

1 8-13.5.GR8  
2 **Payment**  
3  
4 8-13.5.INST1.GR8  
5 Section 8-13.5 is supplemented with the following:  
6  
7 8-13.5.OPT1.GR8  
8 (April 28, 1997)  
9 "Monument Case, Cover, and Pipe", per each.  
10  
11 8-14.GR8  
12 **Cement Concrete Sidewalks**  
13  
14 8-14.2.GR8  
15 **Materials**  
16  
17 8-14.2(9-19.1).GR8  
18 **Surface Applied Detectable Warning Surface**  
19  
20 8-14.2(9-19.1(1)).GR8  
21 **General Requirements**  
22 The first paragraph of Section 9-19.1(1) is revised to read:  
23  
24 8-14.2(9-19.1(1)).OPT1.FR8  
25 (October 3, 2022)  
26 The color of detectable warning surfaces shall be \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
27  
28 Units shall provide the required contrast (light-on-dark or dark-on-light) with  
29 the adjacent curb ramp or other applicable walkway.  
30  
31 8-14.2(9-19.2).GR8  
32 **Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Surface**  
33  
34 8-14.2(9-19.2(1)).GR8  
35 **General Requirements**  
36 The first paragraph of Section 9-19.2(1) is revised to read:  
37  
38 8-14.2(9-19.2(1)).OPT1.FR8  
39 (October 3, 2022)  
40 The color of detectable warning surfaces shall be \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
41  
42 Units shall provide the required contrast (light-on-dark or dark-on-light) with  
43 the adjacent curb ramp or other applicable walkway.  
44  
45 8-14.3.GR8  
46 **Construction Requirements**  
47  
48 8-14.3.INST1.GR8  
49 Section 8-14.3 is supplemented with the following:  
50  
51 8-14.3.OPT1.GR8  
52 (October 3, 2022)

1 The Contractor shall request a pre-construction meeting with the Engineer to be held two  
2 to five working days before any work can start on cement concrete sidewalks, curb ramps  
3 or other pedestrian access routes to discuss construction requirements. Those attending  
4 shall include:

- 5
- 6 1. The Contractor and subcontractor in charge of constructing forms, and placing,  
7 and finishing the cement concrete.
- 8
- 9 2. Engineer (or representative) and Project Inspectors for the cement concrete  
10 sidewalk, curb ramp or pedestrian access route Work.
- 11

12 Items to be discussed in this meeting shall include, at a minimum, the following:

- 13
- 14 1. Slopes shown on the Plans.
- 15
- 16 2. Inspection
- 17
- 18 3. Traffic control
- 19
- 20 4. Pedestrian control, access routes and delineation
- 21
- 22 5. Accommodating utilities
- 23
- 24 6. Form work
- 25
- 26 7. Installation of detectable warning surfaces
- 27
- 28 8. Contractor ADA survey and ADA Feature as-built requirements
- 29
- 30 9. Cold Weather Protection
- 31

32 8-14.3.OPT2.GR8

33 ***(January 7, 2019)***  
34 ***Timing Restrictions***

35 Curb ramps shall be constructed on one leg of the intersection at a time. The curb ramps  
36 shall be completed and open to traffic within five calendar days before construction can  
37 begin on another leg of the intersection unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer.

38  
39 Unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer, the five calendar day time restriction begins  
40 when an existing curb ramp for the quadrant or traffic island/median is closed to  
41 pedestrian use and ends when the quadrant or traffic island/median is fully functional and  
42 open for pedestrian access.

43  
44 8-14.3.OPT3.GR8

45 ***(January 7, 2019)***  
46 ***Layout and Conformance to Grades***

47 Using the information provided in the Contract documents, the Contractor shall lay out,  
48 grade, and form each new curb ramp, sidewalk, and curb and gutter.

49  
50 8-15.GR8

51 **Riprap**

52

1 8-15.4.GR8  
2 **Measurement**  
3  
4 8-15.4.INST1.GR8  
5 Section 8-15.4 is supplemented with the following:  
6  
7 8-15.4.OPT3.GR8  
8 (March 13, 1995)  
9 Special excavation will be measured by the cubic yard. Quantities will be computed to  
10 the neat lines from the top of the seals to the existing stream bed or ground line for the  
11 area outside the limits of structure excavation.  
12  
13 8-15.4.OPT5.GR8  
14 (February 5, 2001)  
15 The last paragraph of Section 8-15.4 is deleted.  
16  
17 8-15.5.GR8  
18 **Payment**  
19  
20 8-15.5.INST1.GR8  
21 The first sentence of the second paragraph of Section 8-15.5 is revised to read:  
22  
23 8-15.5.OPT1.GR8  
24 (March 13, 1995)  
25 The unit contract price per ton or cubic yard for the class or kind of riprap specified shall  
26 be full pay for furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, and materials required to construct  
27 the riprap, including excavation.  
28  
29 8-15.5.INST2.GR8  
30 Section 8-15.5 is supplemented with the following:  
31  
32 8-15.5.OPT8.GR8  
33 (September 30, 1996)  
34 "Special Excavation", per cubic yard.  
35  
36 8-16.GR8  
37 **Concrete Slope Protection**  
38  
39 8-16.3.GR8  
40 **Construction Requirements**  
41  
42 8-16.3(2).GR8  
43 ***Placing Semi-Open Concrete Masonry Units***  
44  
45 8-16.3(2).INST1.GR8  
46 Section 8-16.3(2) is supplemented with the following:  
47  
48 8-16.3(2).OPT1.GR8  
49 (December 19, 2005)  
50 The Contractor shall round and treat the areas between the bridge end slopes and  
51 the edges of the shoulders to the satisfaction of the Engineer.  
52

1                   Upon completion of the installation of the units, the voids shall be filled full with top  
2                   soil. All excess fill shall be removed and the exposed concrete surfaces swept clean.  
3                   The slope protection shall be seeded to grass in accordance with Section 8-01.3(2)A.  
4  
5   8-16.5.GR8  
6   **Payment**  
7  
8   8-16.5.INST1.GR8  
9   Section 8-16.5 is supplemented with the following:  
10  
11   8-16.5.OPT1.GR8  
12       (September 30, 1996)  
13       "Semi-Open Conc. Masonry Slope Protection", per square yard.  
14  
15   8-20.GR8  
16   **Illumination, Traffic Signal Systems, Intelligent Transportation Systems, and**  
17   **Electrical**  
18  
19   8-20.2.GR8  
20   **Materials**  
21  
22   8-20.2.INST1.GR8  
23   Section 8-20.2 is supplemented with the following:  
24  
25   8-20.2.OPT1.GB8  
26       ***(April 6, 2015)***  
27       ***Traffic Signal Standard Foundation Shaft Casing***  
28       All permanent casing shall be a smooth wall non corrugated structure of steel base metal.  
29       All permanent casing shall be of ample strength to resist damage and deformation from  
30       transportation and handling, installation stresses, and all pressures and forces acting on  
31       the casing. The casing shall be clean prior to placement in the excavation. The  
32       permanent casing may be telescoped, but the outside diameter of the casing shall not be  
33       less than the specified diameter of the shaft.  
34  
35   8-20.2(9-29.1).GR8  
36       ***Conduit, Innerduct, and Outerduct***  
37  
38   8-20.2(9-29.1(11)).GR8  
39       **Foam Conduit Sealant**  
40       Section 9-29.1(11) is supplemented with the following:  
41  
42   8-20.2(9-29.1(11)).OPT1.GR8  
43       (January 7, 2019)  
44       The following products are accepted for use as foam conduit sealant:  
45  
46                   •   CRC Minimal Expansion Foam (No. 14077)  
47                   •   Polywater FST Foam Duct Sealant  
48                   •   Superior Industries Foam Seal  
49                   •   Todol Duo Fill 400  
50



1 8-20.2(9-29.2).GR8  
 2 **Junction Boxes, Cable Vaults, and Pull Boxes**  
 3 Section 9-29.2 is supplemented with the following:  
 4

5 8-20.2(9-29.2).OPT1.GR8  
 6 **(September 3, 2019)**  
 7 **Slip-Resistant Surfacing for Junction Boxes, Cable Vaults, and Pull Boxes**

8 Where slip-resistant junction boxes, cable vaults, or pull boxes are required, each  
 9 box or vault shall have slip-resistant surfacing material applied to the steel lid and  
 10 frame of the box or vault. Where the exposed portion of the frame is ½ inch wide or  
 11 less, slip-resistant surfacing material may be omitted from that portion of the frame.  
 12

13 Slip-resistant surfacing material shall be identified with a permanent marking on the  
 14 underside of each box or vault lid where it is applied. The permanent marking shall  
 15 be formed with a mild steel weld bead, with a line thickness of at least 1/8 inch. The  
 16 marking shall include a two character identification code for the type of material used  
 17 and the year of manufacture or application. The following materials are approved for  
 18 application as slip-resistant material, and shall use the associated identification  
 19 codes:  
 20

- 21 1. Harsco Industrial IKG, Mebac #1 - Steel: **M1**
- 22 2. W. S. Molnar Co., SlipNOT Grade 3 – Coarse: **S3**
- 23 3. Thermion, SafTrax TH604 Grade #1 – Coarse: **T1**
- 24
- 25
- 26

27 8-20.2(9-29.6).GR8  
 28 **Light And Signal Standards**  
 29 Section 9-29.6 is supplemented with the following:  
 30

31 8-20.2(9-29.6).OPT1.GR8  
 32 **(January 13, 2021)**  
 33 **Light Standards with Type 1 Luminaire Arms**

34 Lighting standards shall be fabricated in conformance with the methods and  
 35 materials specified on the pre-approved Plans listed below, provided the following  
 36 requirements have been satisfied:  
 37

- 38 (a) Light source to pole base distance (H1) shall be as noted in the Plans.  
 39 Verification of H1 distances by the Engineer, prior to fabrication, is not  
 40 required. Fabrication tolerance shall be ± 6 inches.
- 41
- 42 (b) All other requirements of the Special Provisions have been satisfied.
- 43

Fabricator	Pre-Approved Drawing No.	Rev.	Mounting Height(s) (feet)
Valmont Ind., Inc.	DB01164, Sheets 1-5 of 5	B	30, 35, 40, and 50
Ameron Pole Products Division	WA15LT3721, Sheets 1 and 2 of 2	A	20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, and 50

Millerbernd Manufacturing Co.	74515-WA-LP1-BB, Sheets 1 and 2 of 2	H	30, 35, 40, and 50
Millerbernd Manufacturing Co.	74515-WA-LP1-ELBOW, Sheets 1-3 of 3	J	30, 35, 40, and 50
Millerbernd Manufacturing Co.	74515-WA-LP1-SB, Sheets 1-3 of 3	G	30, 35, 40, and 50

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

8-20.2(9-29.6).OPT2.GR8

**(January 13, 2021)**

**Light Standards with Type 1 Luminaire Arms**

Lighting standards shall be fabricated in conformance with the methods and materials specified on the pre-approved plans listed below, provided the following requirements have been satisfied:

- (a) Mounting heights shall be as specified in the Plans.
- (b) Light source to pole base distances (H1) shall be determined or verified by the Engineer prior to fabrication. Fabrication tolerance shall be ±6 inches.
- (c) All other requirements of the Special Provisions have been satisfied.

Fabricator	Pre-Approved Drawing No.	Rev.	Mounting Height(s) (feet)
Valmont Ind., Inc.	DB01164, Sheets 1-5 of 5	B	30, 35, 40, and 50
Ameron Pole Products Division	WA15LT3721, Sheets 1 and 2 of 2	A	20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, and 50
Millerbernd Manufacturing Co.	74515-WA-LP1-BB, Sheets 1 and 2 of 2	H	30, 35, 40, and 50
Millerbernd Manufacturing Co.	74515-WA-LP1-ELBOW, Sheets 1-3 of 3	J	30, 35, 40, and 50
Millerbernd Manufacturing Co.	74515-WA-LP1-SB, Sheets 1-3 of 3	G	30, 35, 40, and 50

17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

8-20.2(9-29.6).OPT5.GR8

**(June 6, 2023)**

**Traffic Signal Standards**

Traffic signal standards shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the methods and materials noted in the applicable Standard Plans, pre-approved plans, or special design plans.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

All welds shall comply with the latest AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals. Welding inspection shall comply with Section 6-03.3(25)A Welding Inspection.

Hardened washers shall be used with all signal arm connecting bolts instead of lockwashers. All signal arm ASTM F 3125 Grade A325 connecting bolts tightening shall comply with Section 6-03.3(33).

Traffic signal standard types, applicable characteristics, and foundation types are as follows:

**Type PPB**

Pedestrian push button posts shall conform to Standard Plan J-20.10 or to one of the following pre-approved plans:

<b>Fabricator</b>	<b>Pre-Approved Drawing No.</b>
Valmont Ind., Inc.	DB01165 Rev. B (4 sheets)
Ameron Pole Products Division	WA15TR10-1 Rev. C (1 sheet) and WA15TR10-3 Rev. B (1 sheet)
Millerbernd Manufacturing, Co.	74514-WA-PED-PPB Rev J (2 sheets)

16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24

Foundations shall be as noted in Standard Plan J-20.10

**Type PS, Type I, Type RM, and Type FB**

Type PS pedestrian signal standards, Type I vehicle signal standards, Type RM ramp meter signal standards, and Type FB flashing beacon standards shall conform to Standard Plan J-20.16, J-21.15, J-21.16, and J-22.15 respectively, or to one of the following pre-approved plans:

<b>Fabricator</b>	<b>Pre-Approved Drawing No.</b>
Valmont Ind., Inc.	DB01165 Rev. B (4 sheets)
Ameron Pole Products Division	WA15TR10-1 Rev. C (1 sheet) and WA15TR10-2 Rev. C (1 sheet)
Millerbernd Manufacturing, Co.	74514-WA-PED-FB Rev. H (2 sheets)
Millerbernd Manufacturing Co.	74514-WA-PED-SB Rev. H (2 sheets)

25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30

Foundations shall be as noted in Standard Plan J-21.10.

**Type II**

Type II signal standards are single mast arm signal standards with no luminaire arm or extension. Type II standards shall conform to one of the following pre-

1  
2  
3

approved plans. Maximum arm length (in feet) and wind load (XYZ value, in cubic feet) is noted for each manufacturer.

<b>Fabricator</b>	<b>Pre-Approved Drawing No.</b>	<b>Max. Arm Length (ft)</b>	<b>Max. Wind Load (XYZ) (ft<sup>3</sup>)</b>
Valmont Ind., Inc.	DB01162 Rev. B (5 sheets)	65	3206
Ameron Pole Products Division	WA15TR3724-1 Rev. C (sheet 1 of 2), and WA15TR3724-2 Rev. D (sheet 2 of 2)	65	2935
Millerbernd Manufacturing, Co.	74516-WA-TS-II Rev. L (4 sheets)	65	3697

4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9

Foundations shall be as noted in the Plans and Standard Plan J-26.10. Type II signal standards with two mast arms installed 90 degrees apart may use these pre-approved drawings. Standards with two arms at any other angle are Type SD and require special design.

**Type III**

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18

Type III signal standards are single mast arm signal standards with one Type 1 (radial davit type) luminaire arm. The luminaire arm has a maximum length of 16 feet and a mounting height of 30, 35, 40, or 50 feet, as noted in the Plans. Type III standards shall conform to one of the following pre-approved plans. Maximum arm length (in feet) and wind load (XYZ value, in cubic feet) is noted for each manufacturer. Wind load limit includes a luminaire arm up to 16 feet in length.

<b>Fabricator</b>	<b>Pre-Approved Drawing No.</b>	<b>Max. Arm Length (ft)</b>	<b>Max. Wind Load (XYZ) (ft<sup>3</sup>)</b>
Valmont Ind., Inc.	DB00162 Rev. B (5 sheets), with Type "J" luminaire arm	65	3259
Ameron Pole Products Division	WA15TR3724-1 Rev. C (sheet 1 of 2), and WA15TR3724-2 Rev. D (sheet 2 of 2), with Series "J" luminaire arm	65	2988
Millerbernd Manufacturing, Co.	74516-WA-TS-III-J Rev. L (5 sheets)	65	3750

19  
20  
21  
22  
23

Foundations shall be as noted in the Plans and Standard Plan J-26.10. Type III signal standards with two mast arms installed 90 degrees apart may use these pre-approved drawings. Standards with two arms at any other angle are Type SD and require special design.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5

**Type IV**

Type IV strain pole standards shall be consistent with the Plans and Standard Plan J-27.15 or one of the following pre-approved plans:

<b>Fabricator</b>	<b>Pre-Approved Drawing No.</b>
Valmont Ind., Inc.	DB01167 Rev. B (2 sheets)
Ameron Pole Products Division	WA15TR15 Rev. A (2 sheets)
Millerbernd Manufacturing, Co.	74554-WA-SP-IV Rev. H (2 sheets)

6  
7  
8  
9

Foundations shall be as noted in the Plans and Standard Plan J-27.10.

**Type V**

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

Type V strain poles are combination strain pole and light standards, with Type 1 (radial davit type) luminaire arms. Luminaire arms may be up to 16 feet in length, and a mounting height of 40 or 50 feet, as noted in the Plans. Type V strain poles shall be consistent with the Plans and Standard Plan J-27.15 or one of the following pre-approved plans:

<b>Fabricator</b>	<b>Pre-Approved Drawing No.</b>
Valmont Ind., Inc.	DB01167 Rev. B (2 sheets),
Ameron Pole Products Division	WA15TR15 Rev. A (2 sheets)
Millerbernd Manufacturing, Co.	74554-WA-SP-V Rev. J (3 sheets)

16  
17  
18

Foundations shall be as noted in the Plans and Standard Plan J-27.10.

**Type CCTV**

19  
20  
21  
22

Type CCTV camera pole standards shall conform to Standard Plan J-29.15 or to one of the following pre-approved plans:

<b>Fabricator</b>	<b>Pre-Approved Drawing No.</b>
Valmont Ind., Inc.	DB01166 Rev. C (4 sheets)
Ameron Pole Products Division	WA15CCTV01 Rev. B (2 sheets)
Millerbernd Manufacturing, Co.	74577-WA-LC1 Rev. H (2 sheets)
Millerbernd Manufacturing, Co.	74577-WA-LC2 Rev. H (2 sheets)

Millerbernd Manufacturing, Co.	74577-WA-LC3 Rev. H (3 sheets)
--------------------------------------	--------------------------------

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49

Foundations shall be as noted in the Plans and Standard Plan J-29.10.

**Type SD**

Type SD signal standards are outside the basic requirements of any pre-defined signal standard and require special design. All special design shall be based on the latest AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals and pre-approved plans and as follows:

1. A 115 mph wind loading shall be used.
2. The Mean Recurrence Interval shall be 1700 years.
3. Fatigue category shall be III.

Complete calculations for structural design, including anchor bolt details, shall be prepared by a Professional Engineer, licensed under Title 18 RCW, State of Washington, in the branch of Civil or Structural Engineering or by an individual holding valid registration in another state as a civil or structural Engineer.

All shop drawings and the cover page of all calculation submittals shall carry the Professional Engineer's original signature, date of signature, original seal, registration number, and date of expiration. The cover page shall include the contract number, contract title, and sequential index to calculation page numbers. Two copies of the associated design calculations shall be submitted for approval along with shop drawings.

Details for handholes and luminaire arm connections are available from the Bridges and Structures Office.

Foundations for Type SD standards shall be as noted in the Plans.

8-20.2(9-29.6(2)).GR8

**Slip Base Hardware**

The second sentence of Section 9-29.6(2) is revised to read:

8-20.2(9-29.6(2)).OPT1.2025.GR8

(November 20, 2023)

The keeper plate shall be either 28 or 26 gage and conform to ASTM A653 coating designation G 90.

8-20.2(9-29.6(3)).GR8

**Timber Light Standards, Timber Strain Poles, Timber Service Supports**

The third and fourth paragraph of Section 9-29.6(3) are revised to read:

8-20.2(9-29.6(3)).OPT1.GR8

(November 20, 2023)

All poles shall be treated with DiChloro-Octyl-Isothiazolin (DCOI) or pentachlorophenol in accordance with Section 9-09.3(1).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

Tops shall be sawed before treatment. Where holes are field bored in poles to accommodate hanging bolts for brackets, transformers, guy assemblies, or other accessories, such holes shall be painted with an appropriate repair preservative in accordance with Standard Specification 9-09.3(1) (Copper Naphthenate or Oxine Copper in accordance with AWWA Standard M4).

8-20.2(9-29.6(5)).GR8

**Foundation Hardware**

Section 9-29.6(5) is supplemented with the following:

8-20.2(9-29.6(5)).OPT1.GR8

(January 13, 2021)

Anchor bolt assemblies for light standards installed on top of barrier (median barrier mount) shall consist of the following:

- (4) 1-inch diameter threaded rods (bolts), minimum 36 inches in length
- (24) heavy hex nuts, six per anchor rod
- (24) flat washers, six per anchor rod
- Two anchor plates

Each anchor plate shall be constructed from 1/2" ASTM A36 plate and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M111. Each anchor plate shall be ring shaped, with an outside diameter of 16 inches and an inside diameter of 12 inches. Each anchor plate shall have four 1 1/8" diameter holes on a 13.89" bolt circle, with the holes positioned to match the anchor rod layout shown in the Standard Plans.

Anchor rods shall extend a minimum of five inches and a maximum of six inches above the top of the traffic barrier. The lower anchor plate shall be embedded 29 inches below the top of the traffic barrier. Each anchor plate shall be clamped with a heavy hex nut and washer above and below the anchor plate. The lower heavy hex nut for the pole base plate shall be no more than one inch from the top of the traffic barrier.

8-20.2(9-29.13).GR8

**Control Cabinet Assemblies**

Section 9-29.13 is supplemented with the following:

8-20.2(9-29.13).OPT1.GR8

(January 2, 2018)

**Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)**

Each UPS System shall provide battery backup power to the cabinet to which it is connected in the event of loss or failure of normal utility power. Each UPS system shall be constructed for full on line configuration (line interactive type), providing automatic voltage regulation and power conditioning when operating on normal utility power. The transfer between utility power and battery power shall not interfere with the normal operation of the connected downstream cabinet.

Each UPS System shall be capable of supplying a minimum 1000W load at 120 VAC for a minimum number of hours depending on the number of batteries specified:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

- Four batteries: Minimum 4 hours run time.
- Eight batteries: Minimum 8 hours run time.

Each UPS System shall be composed of the following equipment:

**UPS Cabinet Construction**

Each UPS Cabinet shall be constructed as follows. The equipment shall be installed within the cabinet as shown in the Plans.

1. The cabinet shall be designated Type 331, consisting of Housing 1B and Mounting Cage 1 as described in the CalTrans TEES. The housing shall use 0.125 inch minimum thickness 5052 H32 ASTM B209 alloy aluminum, with bare mill finish. The exterior shall not be anodized or painted.
2. Each cabinet door shall be provided with:
  - a. A three point latch system. Locks shall be spring loaded construction locks capable of accepting a Best 6 pin core. A 6 pin construction core of the type (blue, green, or red) specified in the contract shall be installed in each core lock. One core removal key and two standard keys shall be included with each cabinet and delivered to the Engineer.
  - b. A one piece, closed cell, neoprene gasket.
  - c. A two position doorstop assembly. The doorstops shall hold the door open at both 90 degrees and 180 +/- 10 degrees.
3. Cabinet lighting shall be provided by two LED light strips. Each LED light strip shall be approximately 12 inches long, have a minimum output of 320 lumens, and have a color temperature of 4000K (cool white) plus or minus 400K. Lighting shall not interfere with the proper operation of any other ceiling or shelf mounted equipment. All lighting fixtures shall energize whenever any door is opened. Each door switch shall be labeled "Light". Both light strips shall be ceiling mounted - rack mounted lights are not allowed. One light strip shall be installed over the front face of the rack and the second shall be installed over the rear face of the rack. Each light strip shall be oriented parallel to the door face, and placed such that the associated face of the rack and the rack mounted equipment is illuminated.
4. Cabinet ventilation shall be as described in the TEES for a Type 332L cabinet. The door vent filter shall be a 12 inch by 16 inch by 1 inch thick (nominal) disposable paper filter.
5. A UPS Service Panel, installed on the left side of the cabinet as viewed from the front. This service panel shall include the following, positioned as shown in the Plans:



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

- a. Two three-position terminal blocks. Each terminal block shall be labeled "Power IN" or "Power OUT" as appropriate.
  - b. Two 120V 1P-15A circuit breakers, one each for the cabinet lighting and the cabinet ventilation (fan and thermostat).
  - c. A Tesco TES-10B (or equivalent) Surge Suppressor.
  - d. A HESCORLS LF60X (or equivalent) Line Filter.
  - e. A neutral (AC-) bus bar, with minimum 10 connections.
  - f. A ground bus bar, with minimum 10 connections.
6. Three battery shelves, each 0.5U (Rack Unit) in height. Each shelf shall be vented and capable of supporting three AlphaCell 240XTV batteries without visibly flexing. Each shelf shall span the full width and depth of the rack, and be secured to all of the rack verticals.
7. One drawer shelf, 1U in height.
8. A Generator Transfer Switch (GTS) and enclosure, meeting the requirements of Section 9-29.13(8). The GTS shall be installed in place of the Police Panel Switch enclosure as shown on a Type 332L cabinet. The lock shall have an aluminum rain shield cover riveted to the cabinet housing.

### **UPS System Components**

The following UPS System Equipment shall be provided and installed within the cabinet as shown in the Plans. All equipment shall be from Alpha Technologies unless otherwise noted.

- 1. One UPS Controller, model FXM 2000 w/SNMP module operating at 120 VAC, Part Number (P/N) 017-232-31. The UPS Controller shall include the 19" EIA rack mount kit, P/N 740-697-21, and support shelf, P/N 3610030085.
- 2. One Universal Automatic Transfer Switch (UATS) Accessory Shelf Assembly (P/N 020-168-25), consisting of a Surge Arrestor Assembly (P/N 740-755-21), UATS (P/N 020-165-21), and 120V Single Duplex Plate (P/N 740-748-23).
- 3. Four or eight AlphaCell 240XTV Batteries, as required by the Contract. Where four batteries are required, they shall be installed with two each on the middle and lower battery shelves. Where eight batteries are required, the upper and middle battery shelves shall hold three batteries each, with the remaining two installed on the lower battery shelf. Batteries shall be labeled with their string ID and number in the string. The first four batteries shall be labeled A1 through A4, and the second four batteries (when required) shall be labeled B1 through B4.

- 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27
4. Remote Battery Monitoring System Plus. Use P/N 03760260-002 for cabinets requiring four batteries. Use P/N 03760260-003 for cabinets requiring eight batteries.
  5. 48V Battery Cable Kit, 10ft in length with 1/4-20 termination(s), P/N 740-628-27. Where eight batteries are required, a second battery cable kit and a Y-Connector (P/N 870-601-21) shall also be included.
  6. Battery Heater Mats, one per shelf with batteries installed, sized for the number of batteries present on that shelf. Each mat shall run on 120VAC and be plugged into the duplex receptacle on the Accessory Shelf Assembly.

Three sets of cabinet drawings and maintenance and operations manuals shall be provided. Two sets shall be hard copies in paper format and placed in the cabinet drawer shelf. The third shall be electronic in PDF format and provided on a portable USB flash drive (stick) and placed in the cabinet drawer shelf.

Contact information for Alpha Technologies:

Alpha Technologies, Inc.  
3767 Alpha Way  
Bellingham, WA 98226  
Phone: (360) 647-2360  
E-mail: [alpha@alpha.com](mailto:alpha@alpha.com)  
Website: [www.alpha.ca](http://www.alpha.ca)

28 8-20.2(9-29.13(10)).GR8

29 **NEMA and Type 2070 Controllers and Cabinets**

30  
31 8-20.2(9-29.13(10)D).GR8

32 **Cabinets for Type 2070 Controllers**

33  
34 8-20.2(9-29.13(10)D).INST2.GR8

35 Item 1 of Section 9-29.13(10)D is supplemented with the following:

36  
37 8-20.2(9-29.13(10)D).OPT2.GR8

38 **(February 6, 2023)**

39 **Removable Door Handles**

40 Cabinet doors shall be provided with a 5/8-inch hex key socket in place of a  
41 handle. The hex socket and locking cam shall rotate on a 0.5-inch minimum  
42 diameter shaft. No portion of the socket assembly shall extend beyond the  
43 face of the door, such that the socket cannot be rotated by locking pliers or  
44 a similar gripping device. No door handles or hex keys shall be provided.

45  
46 8-20.2(9-29.13(11)).GR8

47 **Traffic Data Accumulator and Ramp Meters**

48 Section 9-29.13(11) is supplemented with the following:

49

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

8-20.2(9-29.13(11)).OPT1.GR8

**(November 20, 2023)**

**Advanced Transportation Controller**

All new Traffic Data Accumulator (Data Station) and Ramp Meter cabinets shall be provided with a Type ATC 2070 Controller as shown in the Plans. Each controller shall comply with Advanced Transportation Controller (ATC) Standard Version 06 (ATC 5201 v06.25), and shall support both C12S serial bus operation and C1S (104 pin) parallel bus operation. Each controller shall be supplied with the following options and equipment:

1. Board Support Package, in electronic format (see ATC 5201, Paragraph 3.3.1)
2. 2070-1C Engine Board (CPU Module)
3. 2070-2E Field I/O Module
4. 2070-3B or 2070-3D Front Panel
5. 2070-4A Power Supply Module

A spare blank cover (4X wide), designed to cover the slot for the 270-2E module when it is removed, shall also be provided.

ATC Controllers are required to be preapproved by WSDOT to ensure compatibility with WSDOT ITS operating software. The following controllers have been verified compatible with WSDOT ITS operating software and are preapproved:

1. Model: **Intelight 2070-LDX**

Manufacturer:

**Q-Free America**

5962 La Place Ct SE, Ste. 150

Carlsbad, CA 92008

(833) MAXHELP (833-629-4357)

[info@intelight-its.com](mailto:info@intelight-its.com)

[www.intelight-its.com](http://www.intelight-its.com)

2. Model: **McCain ATC 2070LX**

Manufacturer:

**McCain, Inc.**

2365 Oak Ridge Way

Vista, CA 92801

(888) 262-2246

[info@mccain-inc.com](mailto:info@mccain-inc.com)

[www.mccain-inc.com](http://www.mccain-inc.com)

3. Model: **Yunex 2070LX ATC**

Manufacturer:

**Yunex, LLC**

**(formerly Siemens Mobility, Inc.)**

9225 Bee Caves Road

Building B, Suite 101

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

Austin, TX 78733  
(512) 837-8300  
[mobility.siemens.com/us/en.html](http://mobility.siemens.com/us/en.html)

4. Model: **Safetran ATC 2070LX**

Manufacturer:  
**Econolite**  
1250 N Tustin Ave  
Anaheim, CA 92807  
(714) 630-3700  
[www.econolite.com](http://www.econolite.com)

8-20.2(9-29.13(11)).OPT2.GR8

**(February 6, 2023)**  
**Removable Door Handles**

Cabinet doors shall be provided with a 5/8-inch hex key socket in place of a handle. The hex socket and locking cam shall rotate on a 0.5-inch minimum diameter shaft. No portion of the socket assembly shall extend beyond the face of the door, such that the socket cannot be rotated by locking pliers or a similar gripping device. No door handles or hex keys shall be provided.

8-20.2(9-29.13(12)).GR8

**Type 331L ITS Cabinet**

8-20.2(9-29.13(12)).INST2.GR8

Item 3 of Section 9-29.13(12) is supplemented with the following:

8-20.2(9-29.13(12)).OPT2.GR8

**(February 6, 2023)**  
**Removable Door Handles**

Cabinet doors shall be provided with a 5/8-inch hex key socket in place of a handle. The hex socket and locking cam shall rotate on a 0.5-inch minimum diameter shaft. No portion of the socket assembly shall extend beyond the face of the door, such that the socket cannot be rotated by locking pliers or a similar gripping device. No door handles or hex keys shall be provided.

8-20.2(9-29.15).GR8

**Flashing Beacon Control**

Section 9-29.15 is supplemented with the following:

8-20.2(9-29.15).OPT1.GR8

**(January 7, 2019)**  
**Rapid Flashing Beacons**

Rapid Flashing Beacon (RFB) indications shall comply with the dimensional, operational, and flash pattern requirements of Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Interim Approval 21 (IA-21, Conditions 4, 5, and 6, excluding Condition 5f; [https://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/resources/interim\\_approval/ia21/index.htm](https://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/resources/interim_approval/ia21/index.htm)). RFB systems shall be capable of providing, at a minimum, the following two-channel flashing patterns:

1. NEMA Standard 50-50:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47

- Channel one is ON and channel two is OFF for 0.5 seconds.
- Channel one is OFF and channel two is ON for 0.5 seconds.

(Cycle repeats; the total flashing pattern cycle length is 1.00 second.)

2. RFB “WW+S” Pattern (IA-21 Condition 5b):

- Channel one is ON and channel two is OFF for 0.05 seconds.
- Both channels are OFF for 0.05 seconds.
- Channel one is OFF and channel two is ON for 0.05 seconds.
- Both channels are OFF for 0.05 seconds.
- Channel one is ON and channel two is OFF for 0.05 seconds.
- Both channels are OFF for 0.05 seconds.
- Channel one is OFF and channel two is ON for 0.05 seconds.
- Both channels are OFF for 0.05 seconds.
- Both channels are ON for 0.05 seconds.
- Both channels are OFF for 0.05 seconds.
- Both channels are ON for 0.05 seconds.
- Both channels are OFF for 0.25 seconds.

(Cycle repeats; the total flashing pattern cycle length is 0.80 seconds.)

The flashing pattern shall be user-selectable in the field.

RFB system pushbuttons shall include a locator tone, but shall not include tactile arrows, speech messages, or vibrotactile indications. RFB system pushbuttons may include speech message and vibrotactile functionality, provided these features can be deactivated. RFB system pushbuttons shall use a 9” x 12” R10-25 sign. The R10-25 sign may include integral yellow warning lights.

8-20.2(9-29.19).GR8

***Pedestrian Push Buttons***

Section 9-29.19 is supplemented with the following:

1 8-20.2(9-29.19).OPT1.GR8

2 **(February 6, 2023)**

3 **Accessible Pedestrian Signal (APS) Pushbuttons**

4 When required in the Contract, APS Pushbuttons shall be provided for traffic signal  
5 systems. Each accessible pedestrian signal (APS) shall be a complete APS  
6 pushbutton system at each pedestrian pushbutton location shown in the Plans.

7  
8 Each pushbutton station shall include the following:

- 9  
10 1. Flat dark green colored housing. All exterior housing screws shall be  
11 security (pinned) Torx™ type.  
12  
13 2. High contrast pushbutton arrow (dark on a light background or light on a  
14 dark background). White on silver or silver on white are not acceptable as  
15 high contrast.  
16  
17 3. Integral 9" x 15" R10-3e Sign. Braille shall not be included. Adaptor plates  
18 shall be included if required to accommodate the sign.  
19  
20 4. Interface unit for installation in associated pedestrian display:  
21 5. Percussive tone / rapid tick walk indication.  
22  
23 6. Voice messages, as specified below, pre-installed. Voice shall be male.  
24  
25 7. Interconnect cable for installation between pushbutton station and  
26 pedestrian display interface unit. Four conductor cable meeting the  
27 requirements of Standard Specification 9-29.3(2)B or 9-29.3(2)G may be  
28 used if it meets the pushbutton manufacturer's requirements. Otherwise,  
29 cable shall be provided by the pushbutton manufacturer.

30  
31 The following shall be provided at each intersection:

- 32  
33 1. One USB flash drive with copies of all voice message audio files for that  
34 intersection, placed in the traffic signal cabinet drawer or drawing envelope.  
35 A separate flash drive is required for each intersection.  
36  
37 2. One USB cable of the appropriate type (A to A, A to B, male/female, etc.),  
38 placed in the traffic signal cabinet drawer or drawing envelope for  
39 connection of a laptop to the APS button.  
40

41 Any other equipment or software required by the manufacturer for setup, operation,  
42 and maintenance of the pushbutton stations shall be provided.

43  
44 Dual button adaptor brackets are required for all installations with two APS  
45 pushbuttons on the same Type PPB, Type PS, or Type I Signal Standard. Where  
46 dual button adaptor brackets are required, they shall be obtained from the same  
47 manufacturer as the pushbutton station - brackets from other manufacturers shall not  
48 be used.

49  
50 Extensions, when allowed, shall be in accordance with WSDOT Standard Detail IS-  
51 2 (see <https://wsdot.wa.gov/engineering-standards/all-manuals-and-standards/plan-sheet-library/illumination-signals-and-its#IS-2>). Where the signal system is owned by  
52

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

another agency, extensions shall be in accordance with the owning agency's requirements.

**APS Speech Messages**

Speech messages shall be provided in the following format:

- "Wait."
- "Wait to cross \_\_\_\_ (A) \_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_ (B) \_\_\_\_."
- "Walk sign is on to cross \_\_\_\_ (A) \_\_\_\_."

Tables with the entries for (A) and (B) above, as well as quantities for button and arrow orientations, are provided in the Plans for each intersection.

Order forms shall be completed by the Contractor using the information presented above.

Each APS pushbutton shall include a label tape with the text "Crossing (A) at (B)", where (A) and (B) are the street names as described here and programmed into the pushbutton. The label shall be installed directly on the side or back of the APS pushbutton and shall remain intact and legible until final installation.

**Delivery and Setup**

All APS pushbuttons shall be delivered to the region signal shop or owning agency shop for verification and owner setup. After the owning agency has completed setup, the Contractor will be notified that the APS pushbuttons are ready for pickup and installation.

Wireless access features (Bluetooth and/or WiFi), if included, will be disabled upon installation.

**Approved APS Equipment**

APS equipment shall be one of the following systems:

1. Model: **Campbell Guardian Independent 4-Wire APS**

Components:

APS Pushbutton Kit: KAC-32021-2BT  
Pedestrian Display Interface Unit: 501-0300 SPI

Manufacturer:

**Campbell Company**  
450 W McGregor Dr  
Boise, ID 83705  
(208) 345-7459  
[www.pedsafety.com](http://www.pedsafety.com)

2. Model: **Pelco IntelliCross Intelligent Pedestrian System**

Components:

APS Pushbutton: SE-2901-#-P30 9x15  
Pedestrian Display Interface Unit: SE-6190-PNC

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

Manufacturer:  
**Pelco Products, Inc.**  
320 W 18th St  
Edmond, OK 73013  
(405) 340-3435  
[intellicross@pelcoinc.com](mailto:intellicross@pelcoinc.com)  
[www.pelcointellicross.com](http://www.pelcointellicross.com)

3. Model: **Polara iNS iNavigator Push Button Station**

Components:  
APS Pushbutton: iNS23TN1-G  
Pedestrian Display Interface Unit: iPHCU3S  
PC Interface Module: iN-DGL (one per intersection; place in cabinet drawer).

Manufacturer:  
**Polara Enterprises**  
1497 CR 2178  
Greenville, TX 75402  
(903) 366-0300  
[www.polara.com](http://www.polara.com)

Only one brand of equipment shall be used for the entire Contract.

8-20.2(9-29.24).GR8

**Service Cabinets**

Item 3 of Section 9-29.24 is supplemented with the following:

8-20.2(9-29.24).OPT1.GR8

**(February 6, 2023)**

**Removable Door Handles**

Service cabinet doors shall be provided with a 5/8-inch hex key socket in place of a handle for customer sections of the service cabinet. The hex socket and locking cam shall rotate on a 1/2-inch minimum diameter shaft. The socket assembly shall either be:

1. Flush with the face of the door, such that no portion of the socket assembly extends beyond the face of the door, and it cannot be rotated by locking pliers or a similar gripping device; or
2. Protected by a ring of 6061-T6 aluminum tubing. The tubing shall have a minimum wall thickness of 0.125 inches. The ring shall extend at least 0.15 inches beyond the end of the socket and shall provide no more than 0.07 inches of clearance from the socket such that the socket cannot be gripped by pliers or a similar gripping device. The ring shall be attached to the door using three 1/2-inch fillet welds, each 3/4-inch long, evenly spaced around the outer circumference of the tube.

One hex key door handle shall be provided with each cabinet.



1 8-20.2(9-29.25).GR8  
2 **Amplifier, Transformer, and Terminal Cabinets**  
3 Item 3 of Section 9-29.25 is supplemented with the following:  
4

5 8-20.2(9-29.25).OPT1.GR8

6 **(February 6, 2023)**

7 **Removable Door Handles**

8 Transformer cabinet doors shall be provided with a  $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch hex key socket in place  
9 of a handle for customer sections of the service cabinet. The hex socket and locking  
10 cam shall rotate on a  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch minimum diameter shaft. The socket assembly shall  
11 either be:

12

13 1. Flush with the face of the door, such that no portion of the socket assembly  
14 extends beyond the face of the door, and it cannot be rotated by locking  
15 pliers or a similar gripping device; or

16

17 2. Protected by a ring of 6061-T6 aluminum tubing. The tubing shall have a  
18 minimum wall thickness of 0.125 inches. The ring shall extend at least 0.15  
19 inches beyond the end of the socket and shall provide no more than 0.07  
20 inches of clearance from the socket such that the socket cannot be gripped  
21 by pliers or a similar gripping device. The ring shall be attached to the door  
22 using three  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch fillet welds, each  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch long, evenly spaced around the  
23 outer circumference of the tube.

24

25 One hex key door handle shall be provided with each cabinet.

26

27 8-20.2(1).GR8

28 **Equipment List And Drawings**

29

30 8-20.2(1).INST1.GR8

31 Section 8-20.2(1) is supplemented with the following:

32

33 8-20.2(1).OPT1.GR8

34 (March 13, 1995)

35 Pole base to light source distances (H1) for lighting standards with pre-approved  
36 plans shall be as noted in the Plans.

37

38 Pole base to light source distances (H1) for lighting standards without pre-approved  
39 plans will be furnished by the Engineer as part of the final approved shop drawings,  
40 prior to fabrication.

41

42 8-20.2(1).OPT2.GR8

43 (March 13, 1995)

44 Pole base to light source distances (H1) for lighting standards with pre-approved  
45 plans will be determined or verified by the Engineer at the request of the Contractor  
46 prior to fabrication.

47

48 Pole base to light source distances (H1) for lighting standards without pre-approved  
49 plans and for combination traffic signal and lighting standards will be furnished by the  
50 Engineer as part of the final approved shop drawings prior to fabrication.

51

1 8-20.2(1).OPT3.GR8  
2 (March 13, 1995)  
3 If traffic signal standards, strain pole standards, or combination traffic signal and  
4 lighting standards are required, final verified dimensions including pole base to signal  
5 mast arm connection point, pole base to light source distances (H1), mast arm length,  
6 offset distances to mast arm mounted appurtenances, and orientations of pole  
7 mounted appurtenances will be furnished by the Engineer as part of the final  
8 approved shop drawings prior to fabrication.  
9

10 8-20.3.GR8  
11 **Construction Requirements**

12  
13 8-20.3(1).GR8  
14 **General**

15  
16 8-20.3(1).INST1.GR8  
17 Section 8-20.3(1) is supplemented with the following:

18  
19 8-20.3(1).OPT1.FR8  
20 (November 20, 2023)  
21 **Salvaged Equipment**  
22 The following equipment designated for removal shall remain the property of  
23 WSDOT:

- 24 \*\*\*  
25 • \$\$\$1\$\$\$  
26 \*\*\*

27 The contractor shall deliver this equipment to the following addresses as appropriate:

28  
29 All poles (light poles, signal poles, etc.):  
30 \*\*\*\$\$\$2\$\$\$\*\*\*

31  
32 All other equipment:  
33 \*\*\*\$\$\$3\$\$\$\*\*\*

34  
35 All equipment deliveries shall be made during normal business hours. The point of  
36 contact is the \*\*\*\$\$\$4\$\$\$\*\*\* Region Signal Superintendent at \*\*\*\$\$\$5\$\$\$\*\*\*.

37  
38 All other existing electrical equipment and materials designated to be removed shall  
39 become the property of the Contractor and be removed from the project.

40  
41 8-20.3(4).GR8  
42 **Foundations**

43  
44 8-20.3(4).INST1.GR8  
45 Section 8-20.3(4) is supplemented with the following:

46  
47 8-20.3(4).OPT1.FB8  
48 **(August 7, 2017)**  
49 **Shafts For Signal Standard Foundations**  
50 Shaft foundations for the traffic signal standards at the following location(s) shall be  
51 constructed in accordance with the following requirements:  
52

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

\*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

Shaft foundations for traffic signal standards shall be constructed in accordance with Section 6-19.3, except as follows:

**Quality Assurance**

The tolerance for placing the center at the top of shaft under Section 6-19.3(1)A is revised for traffic signal standard foundation shafts to be within 4-inches of the Plan location.

Non-destructive testing of shafts under Sections 6-19.3(1)B and 6-19.3(9) and associated Work under Section 6-19.3(6) does not apply.

**Shaft Excavation**

Permanent casing advanced during excavation operations is required full depth for all traffic signal standard shaft foundation locations specified at the beginning of this Special Provision. Excavation in advance of the casing tip shall not exceed three feet. In no case shall shaft excavation and casing placement extend below the bottom of shaft excavation as shown in the Plans.

When efforts to advance past the obstruction to the design shaft tip elevation result in the rate of advance of the shaft drilling equipment being significantly reduced relative to the rate of advance for the portion of the shaft excavation in the geological unit that contains the obstruction, then the Contractor shall remove, break-up, or push aside, the obstruction under the provisions of Section 8-20.5 as supplemented in these Special Provisions.

**Placing Concrete**

Traffic signal standard foundation shaft concrete shall be Class 4000P.

**Casing Removal**

Tops of permanent casing for the shafts shall be removed to at least 6-inches beneath the finish groundline, unless otherwise specified by the Engineer.

8-20.3(5).GR8

**Conduit**

8-20.3(5)E.GR8

**Method of Conduit Installation**

8-20.3(5)E.INST1.GR8

Section 8-20.3(5)E is supplemented with the following:

8-20.3(5)E.OPT1.GR8

**(February 6, 2023)**

**CDF Encased ITS Conduit**

Where two 4-inch conduits with factory installed innerducts are used for ITS fiber-optic cable installation and open trenching is allowed the conduits shall be installed by open trenching with CDF encasement. Conduit shall be installed where shown in the Plans and backfilled in accordance with the Standard Plans.

1	8-20.3(8).GR8										
2	<b>Wiring</b>										
3											
4	8-20.3(8).INST1.GR8										
5	Section 8-20.3(8) is supplemented with the following:										
6											
7	8-20.3(8).OPT1.GR8										
8	<b>(March 13, 1995)</b>										
9	<b>Field Wiring Chart</b>										
10	501	AC+ Input								516-520 Railroad Pre-empt	
11	502	AC- Input								5A1-5D5 Emergency Pre-empt	
12	503-510	Control-Display								541-580 Coordination	
13	511-515	Sign Lights								581-599 Spare	
14											
15	Movement Number		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
16											
17	Vehicle Head										
18	Red		611	621	631	641	651	661	671	681	691
19	Yellow		612	622	632	642	652	662	672	682	692
20	Green		613	623	633	643	653	663	673	683	693
21	Spare		614	624	634	644	654	664	674	684	694
22	Spare		615	625	635	645	655	665	675	685	695
23	AC-		616	626	636	646	656	666	676	686	696
24	Red Auxiliary		617	627	637	647	657	667	677	687	697
25	Yellow Auxiliary		618	628	638	648	658	668	678	688	698
26	Green Auxiliary		619	629	639	649	659	669	679	689	699
27	Pedestrian Heads & Dets.										
28	Hand		711	721	731	741	751	761	771	781	791
29	Man		712	722	732	742	752	762	772	782	792
30	AC-		713	723	733	743	753	763	773	783	793
31	Detection		714	724	734	744	754	764	774	784	794
32	Common-Detection		715	725	735	745	755	765	775	785	795
33	Spare		716	726	736	746	756	766	776	786	796
34	Spare		717	727	737	747	757	767	777	787	797
35	Spare		718	728	738	748	758	768	778	788	798
36	Spare		719	729	739	749	759	769	779	789	799
37	Detection										
38	AC+		811	821	831	841	851	861	871	881	891
39	AC-		812	822	832	842	852	862	872	882	892
40	Common-Detection		813	823	833	843	853	863	873	883	893
41	Detection A		814	824	834	844	854	864	874	884	894
42	Detection B		815	825	835	845	855	865	875	885	895
43	Loop 1 Out		816	826	836	846	856	866	876	886	896
44	Loop 1 In		817	827	837	847	857	867	877	887	897
45	Loop 2 Out		818	828	838	848	858	868	878	888	898
46	Loop 2 In		819	829	839	849	859	869	879	889	899
47	Supplemental Detection										
48	Loop 3 Out		911	921	931	941	951	961	971	981	991
49	Loop 3 In		912	922	932	942	952	962	972	982	992
50	Loop 4 Out		913	923	933	943	953	963	973	983	993
51	Loop 4 In		914	924	934	944	954	964	974	984	994
52	Loop 5 Out		915	925	935	945	955	965	975	985	995

1	Loop 5 In	916	926	936	946	956	966	976	986	996
2	Loop 6 Out	917	927	937	947	957	967	977	987	997
3	Loop 6 In	918	928	938	948	958	968	978	988	998
4	Spare	919	929	939	949	959	969	979	989	999

5  
6 8-20.3(14).GR8

7 **Signal Systems**

8  
9 8-20.3(14).INST1.GR8

10 Section 8-20.3(14) is supplemented with the following:

11  
12 8-20.3(14).OPT1.GR8

13 (January 2, 2018)

14 **Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)**

15 UPS Systems shall be tested before and after field installation.

16  
17 **Contractor Quality Control Testing**

18 Prior to delivery of the UPS system to the Washington State Department of  
19 Transportation Materials Laboratory (State Materials Laboratory), all components  
20 and equipment, including the batteries shall be fully installed in the cabinet and the  
21 UPS system operations shall be successfully tested by the Contractor's  
22 representative. A testing certification (letter or similar) shall be provided with the  
23 cabinet.

24  
25 After the UPS system has been successfully tested, the batteries shall be removed  
26 from the cabinet and the cabinet and batteries shall be delivered, independently, to  
27 the State Materials Laboratory, located in Tumwater, Washington, for pre-installation  
28 testing.

29  
30 **UPS System Laboratory Testing**

31 The UPS system testing shall simulate the operations as installed in the field. The  
32 tests shall check the operation of each individual component as well as the overall  
33 operation of the system.

34  
35 The State Materials Laboratory testing of the UPS system will consist of the following  
36 four separate stages:

- 37  
38 1. Delivery and Assembly  
39  
40 2. Documentation  
41  
42 3. Demonstration  
43  
44 4. Performance Test

45  
46 Testing will follow in the listed order with no time gaps between stages unless  
47 mutually agreed upon by the Contractor and State Materials Laboratory.

48  
49 The Contractor shall designate a qualified representative for these tests. All  
50 communications and actions regarding testing of all equipment submitted to the State  
51 Materials Laboratory shall be made through this representative. These  
52 communications and actions shall include, but not be limited to, all notifications of

1 failure or rejection, demonstration of the equipment, and the return of rejected  
2 equipment.

3  
4 **Stage 1: Delivery and Assembly**

5 The Contractor shall provide all Work necessary to assemble the UPS system  
6 and make ready for demonstration at the State Materials Laboratory. Upon  
7 delivery, the batteries shall be reinstalled in the cabinet and the UPS system  
8 shall be made fully operational. All components for the complete UPS system,  
9 including the necessary test equipment, shall be ready for testing within 14  
10 calendar days of delivery to the State Materials Laboratory.

11  
12 **Stage 2: Documentation**

13 All documentation shall be furnished with the UPS system equipment prior to  
14 the start of testing. The documents to be supplied shall consist of the following:

- 15  
16 1. Serial numbers when applicable.  
17  
18 2. Wiring diagrams for all equipment in the required quantities and  
19 formats.  
20  
21 3. Complete operations and maintenance manuals in the required  
22 quantities and formats.  
23  
24 4. A description of the functions and the capabilities of individual  
25 components and of the overall UPS system.  
26

27 **Stage 3: Demonstration**

28 The Contractor shall provide the following:

- 29  
30 1. A presentation on how to operate the system.  
31  
32 2. A complete and thorough demonstration to show that all components  
33 of the UPS system are in good condition and operating properly.  
34

35 The demonstration shall be performed by the Contractor's representative in the  
36 presence of State Materials Laboratory personnel.  
37

38 **Stage 4: Performance Test**

39 The performance test will be conducted by State Personnel to determine if the  
40 UPS system performs correctly. The performance test shall include the testing  
41 of the following specifications:

- 42  
43 1. Battery Discharge Rate  
44  
45 2. Battery Recharge Rate  
46  
47 3. Power Transfer Rate  
48  
49 4. Operational Duration  
50

51 Test results for items 1-3 shall be within the manufacturers recommended values  
52 in order for the tests to be considered successful. For item 4, the test is

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

considered successful if the system maintains the test load for the required minimum duration for the battery configuration.

**Equipment Failure or Rejection**

All component or system failures shall be documented. This documentation shall provide the following information:

- 1. A detailed description of the failure.
- 2. The steps undertaken to correct the failure.
- 3. A list of parts that were replaced, if any.

All failed or rejected equipment shall be removed from the Materials Laboratory within three calendar days following notification; otherwise, the failed or rejected equipment will be returned, freight collect, to the Contractor.

Following final approval by the State Materials Laboratory, all equipment shall be removed from the State Materials Laboratory by the Contractor and delivered to the appropriate site(s) as designated elsewhere in this Contract.

**UPS System Field Testing**

After installation, the Contractor shall field test the UPS system to ensure the system operates in accordance with Plans, Specifications and manufacturer's instructions. The test shall ensure that that all components are operational within manufacturer's tolerances. The Contractor shall provide a testing procedure to the Engineer for approval. The testing procedure shall provide for operational testing of the following:

- 1. UPS Power Module
- 2. Surge Suppressor
- 3. Automatic Transfer Switch
- 4. Generator Power Transfer Switch

The field test shall demonstrate the loss of utility power and the switch over to battery power without interference with the normal operation of the connected downstream cabinet. For traffic signal systems, this this includes the traffic signal controller including conflict monitor and any other peripheral devices within the traffic controller assembly.

8-20.3(14)A.GR8

**Signal Controllers**

8-20.3(14)A.INST1.GR8

Section 8-20.3(14)A is supplemented with the following:

2 **(August 2, 2010)**

3 **Testing**

4 All signal control equipment shall be tested at the Washington State Department  
5 of Transportation Materials Laboratory located in Tumwater, Washington, prior  
6 to final delivery. The tests shall check the operation of each individual  
7 component as well as the overall operation of the system.

8  
9 The Contractor shall designate a qualified representative for these tests.  
10 Notification of this representative shall be submitted for approval, in writing, to  
11 the State Materials Laboratory, 14 calendar days prior to any equipment  
12 deliveries. The Engineer shall also receive a copy of this notification, which  
13 includes the representative's name, address, and telephone number. All  
14 communications and actions regarding testing of all equipment submitted to the  
15 State Materials Laboratory shall be made through this representative. These  
16 communications and actions shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

17  
18 All notifications of failure or rejection, demonstration of the equipment, and  
19 the return of rejected equipment.

20  
21 The State Materials Laboratory testing process will consist of the following four  
22 separate stages:

- 23  
24 a. Delivery and Assembly  
25 b. Demonstration and Documentation  
26 c. Performance Test  
27 d. Operational Test  
28

29 Testing will follow in the correct order with no time gaps between stages unless  
30 mutually agreed upon by the Contractor and State Materials Laboratory.

31  
32 **Stage 1 Delivery Assembly**

33 All components for the complete traffic control systems, including the  
34 necessary test equipment, shall be assembled and ready for demonstration  
35 within ten working days of delivery to the Materials Laboratory. The systems  
36 shall simulate the operations as installed in the field.

37  
38 Equipment and prerequisites necessary to complete this stage shall  
39 include:

- 40  
41 a. Detection Simulator:  
42 The detection simulator shall provide at least one detector per  
43 phase and variable traffic volumes. One simulator shall be  
44 required for every two controllers tested.  
45  
46 b. Communications Network:  
47 Locations, specified for coordinating communications equipment  
48 and cable, shall be completely wired to provide an operational  
49 communications system between all local and master controllers.  
50

51 The Contractor shall provide labor, equipment, and materials necessary to  
52 assemble all control equipment complete and ready for demonstration.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

Materials and equipment used for this stage that are not required for field installation shall remain the property of the Contractor. Failure to complete this stage within ten working days will result in rejection of the entire system.

**Stage 2 Demonstration and Documentation**

This stage shall be completed within seven working days following the completion of Stage 1. Failure to do so shall result in rejection of the entire shipment.

All documentation shall be furnished with the control equipment prior to the start of testing. If corrections to any document are deemed necessary by the State, the Contractor shall submit this updated version prior to the final approval by the State Materials Laboratory. The documents to be supplied shall consist of or provide the following:

- a. A Complete accounting of all the control and test equipment required.
- b. A complete set of documents which shall include:
  - 1. Serial numbers when applicable.
  - 2. Written certification that equipment of the same make and model has been tested according to NEMA Environmental Standards and Test Procedures, and has met or exceeded these standards. The certificate shall include equipment model number and where, when, and by whom the tests were conducted. This certificate shall accompany each shipment of controllers.
  - 3. Reproducible mylar wiring diagrams and two blue-tone prints for each controller and cabinet supplied. The sheet size shall be 24 inches by 36 inches.
  - 4. Wiring diagrams for all auxiliary equipment furnished. One set per cabinet.
  - 5. Complete operations and maintenance manuals including complete and correct software listing and flow charts. One set of operations and maintenance manuals per cabinet; at least four but no more than ten. Five sets of software listings and flow charts.
  - 6. Complete operations and maintenance manuals for all auxiliary equipment. One set per cabinet.
- c. A description of the functions and the capabilities of individual components and of the overall control system.
- d. A presentation on how to operate the system.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

- e. A complete and thorough demonstration to show that all components of the control system are in good condition and operating properly, and proof that the controller and cabinet are functioning correctly.
- f. Detailed instructions for installing and operating the controller(s), including explanations on the use of all features of the controller(s).
- g. The operational and maintenance manuals for each traffic signal controller supplied including as a minimum, but not to be limited to the following:
  - 1. Detailed instructions for maintaining all hardware components, controller, and auxiliary equipment.
  - 2. A complete parts list detailing all manufacturer's identification codes.
  - 3. Detailed wiring diagrams and schematics indicating voltage levels and pictorial description, part name, and location for all hardware components, controller, and auxiliary equipment.

The demonstration shall include the following:

- a. Phasing per plans and all phase timing.
- b. Detection including any special detector functions.
- c. Conflict Monitor and Load Switches.
- d. Special Coordination including communication equipment.

This demonstration shall be performed by the Contractor in the presence of State Materials personnel. The Contractor shall supply any item not accounted for within five working days of the accounting. Controllers and cabinets that remain incomplete five working days after notification shall be rejected and returned freight collect to the Contractor.

**Stage 3 Unit Performance Test**

A minimum of ten working days shall be allowed for one or two cabinet assemblies and five working days for each additional assembly.

The unit performance test will be conducted by State Personnel to determine if each and every controller cabinet assembly complies with NEMA Environmental Standards as stated in NEMA publication No. TS 1-1976, Part 2.

Any unit submitted, whose failure has been corrected, shall be retested from the beginning of this stage.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Stage 4 Operational Test**

All control and auxiliary equipment shall operate without failure for a minimum of ten consecutive days. If an isolated controller is specified, it shall operate as an isolated controller. If a coordinated system is specified, it shall operate as a total coordinated system with the master and all local controllers operating in all coordinated modes.

If any failure occurs during this stage, all equipment for this stage shall be restarted following completion of repairs.

**Equipment Failure Or Rejection**

Equipment failures shall be defined as set forth in NEMA Publication No. TS 1-1976. Failure of load switches, detector amplifiers, and conflict monitors shall not result in rejection of the controller or cabinet. However, the Contractor shall stock, as replacements, approximately 30 percent more than the total for these three items. All excess material shall remain the property of the Contractor following completion of all tests.

If a failure occurs during Stages 3 or 4, repairs shall be made and completed within ten working days following notification of the malfunction. The Contractor shall have the option of making onsite repairs or repair them at a site selected by the Contractor. Failure to complete repairs within the allotted time shall result in rejection of the controller or cabinet assembly under test.

A total of two failures will be allowed from the start of Stage 3 to the end of Stage 4. If three failures occur during this time period, the equipment will be rejected. New equipment of different serial numbers submitted as replacement shall be received by the Materials Laboratory for testing under Stage 3 within ten working days following notification of rejection. Failure to meet this requirement within the allotted time will result in rejection of the entire system. Software errors will be considered as failures and, if not corrected within ten working days, the entire system will be subject to rejection. Following rejection of any equipment, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred. This shall include but not be limited to all shipping costs.

When the traffic control program is supplied by the State, the Contractor shall prove that any failures are, in fact, caused by that program and not the hardware.

All component or system failures, except load switches and detector amplifiers, shall be documented. This documentation shall be submitted prior to commencing the test or stage in which the failure was found and shall provide the following information:

- a. A detailed description of the failure.
- b. The steps undertaken to correct the failure.
- c. A list of parts that were replaced, if any.

Upon completion of the tests, the equipment will be visually inspected. If material changes are observed which adversely affect the life of the

1 equipment, the cause and conditions shall be noted. The Contractor will  
2 immediately be given notice to correct these conditions. If not repaired  
3 within ten working days of notification, the equipment will be subject to  
4 rejection. A final accounting shall be made of all equipment prior to  
5 approval.  
6

7 All failed or rejected equipment shall be removed from the Materials  
8 Laboratory within three working days following notification; otherwise, the  
9 failed or rejected equipment will be returned, freight collect, to the  
10 Contractor.

11  
12 Following final approval by the State Materials Laboratory, all equipment  
13 shall be removed from the State Materials Laboratory and delivered to sites  
14 as designated elsewhere in this contract.  
15

16 **Guarantees**

17 Guarantees and warranties shall be in accordance with Section 1-05.10.  
18

19 8-20.3(14)D.GR8

20 **Test for Induction Loops and Lead-in Cable**

21

22 8-20.5.GR8

23 **Payment**

24

25 8-20.5.INST1.GR8

26 Section 8-20.5 is supplemented with the following:  
27

28 8-20.5.OPT1.GB8

29 (April 6, 2015)

30 "Removing Traffic Signal Shaft Obstructions", estimated.

31 Payment for removing obstructions, as defined in Section 8-20.3(4) as supplemented in  
32 these Special Provisions, will be made for the changes in shaft construction methods  
33 necessary to remove the obstruction. The Contractor and the Engineer shall evaluate the  
34 effort made and reach agreement on the equipment and employees utilized, and the  
35 number of hours involved for each. Once these cost items and their duration have been  
36 agreed upon, the payment amount will be determined using the rate and markup methods  
37 specified in Section 1-09.6. For the purpose of providing a common proposal for all  
38 bidders, the Contracting Agency has entered an amount for the item "Removing Traffic  
39 Signal Shaft Obstructions" in the bid proposal to become a part of the total bid by the  
40 Contractor.  
41

42 If the shaft construction equipment is idled as a result of the obstruction removal work and  
43 cannot be reasonably reassigned within the project, then standby payment for the idled  
44 equipment will be added to the payment calculations. If labor is idled as a result of the  
45 obstruction removal work and cannot be reasonably reassigned within the project, then  
46 all labor costs resulting from Contractor labor agreements and established Contractor  
47 policies will be added to the payment calculations.  
48

49 The Contractor shall perform the amount of obstruction work estimated by the Contracting  
50 Agency within the original time of the contract. The Engineer will consider a time  
51 adjustment and additional compensation for costs related to the extended duration of the  
52 shaft construction operations, provided:

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

1. the dollar amount estimated by the Contracting Agency has been exceeded, and
2. the Contractor shows that the obstruction removal work represents a delay to the completion of the project based on the current progress schedule provided in accordance with Section 1-08.3.

8-21.GR8  
**Permanent Signing**

8-21.2.GR8  
**Materials**

8-21.2(9-06.16).GR8  
**Roadside Sign Structures**

Section 9-06.16 is supplemented with the following:

8-21.2(9-06.16).OPT1.GR8  
**(January 3, 2011)**  
**Perforated Steel Square Sign Post System**

Where noted in the Plans, steel sign post systems shall be square, pre-punched galvanized steel tubing, that are NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 Certified and FHWA approved. The steel sign post system shall include all anchor sleeves, and other hardware required for a complete sign installation.

**System Acceptance**

Systems listed in the current QPL will be accepted per the QPL approval code. Systems not listed in the QPL will be accepted based on a Supplier's Certificate of Compliance. The Supplier's Certificate of Compliance will be a contract specific letter from the supplier stating the system is NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 compliant.

8-21.2(9-28.11).GR8  
**Hardware**

Section 9-28.11 is supplemented with the following:

8-21.2(9-28.11).OPT1.GB8  
**(August 3, 2015)**

Locknuts shown in the Plans specifying a locknut or locknut with nylon insert shall conform to one of the following:

1. ANCO Pin Locknut, with stainless steel locking pin, as manufactured by Lok-Mor, Inc.
2. Tri-lock Locknut, as manufactured by Lok-Mor, Inc.
3. Grade DH or 2H hex or heavy hex nuts conforming to one of the ASTM material specifications in the Locknut category of the Hardware table of this Section may be modified by installing a nylon insert washer. A minimum of 60-percent of the original number of threads shall meet the requirements of the applicable ASTM material specification after insertion of the nylon insert washer.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

4. Hex or heavy hex nuts conforming to one of the ASTM material specifications in the Locknut category of the Hardware table of this Section may be modified by adding one of the following products to a minimum of one-half of the internal threads of the nut and the entire exterior top surface of the nut:

- a. Nylok Blue Torq-Patch Locknut.
- b. Nylok Precote 30.
- c. ND Patch 360 Ring Patch.

The nuts with any of the three listed products are permitted for a single use only and shall have a maximum of two nut widths of thread extending beyond the nut after installation.

The alternatives to locknuts specified in Standard Plans G-90.20, G-90.30, and J-75.41 are deleted and replaced with the four options specified above.

8-21.2(9-28.14).GR8

**Sign Support Structures**

Section 9-28.14 is supplemented with the following:

8-21.2(9-28.14).OPT6.GR8

**(September 8, 2020)**

**Manufacturers for Steel Roadside Sign Supports**

The Standard Plans lists several steel sign support types. These supports are patented devices and many are sole-source. All of the sign support types listed below are acceptable when shown in the Plans.

<u>Steel Sign Support Type</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>
Type TP-A & TP-B	Transpo Industries, Inc.
Type PL, PL-T & PL-U	Northwest Pipe Co.
Type AS	Transpo Industries, Inc.
Type AP	Transpo Industries, Inc.
Type ST 1, ST 2, ST 3, & ST 4	Ultimate Highway Solutions, Inc., Allied Tube & Conduit Corp. (Mechanical Division), Trinity Highway Products, LLC.
Type SB-1, SB-2, & SB-3	Ultimate Highway Solutions, Inc., Xcessories Squared Development and Manufacturing Incorporated, Trinity Highway Products, LLC.

8-21.3.GR8

**Construction Requirements**

1 8-21.3(9).GR8  
2 **Sign Structures**  
3  
4 8-21.3(9)A.GR8  
5 **Fabrication of Steel Structures**  
6  
7 8-21.3(9)A1.GR8  
8 **Fabrication of Monotube Sign Bridges and Cantilever Sign Structures**  
9  
10 8-21.3(9)A1.INST1.GR8  
11 Section 8-21.3(9)A1 is supplemented with the following:  
12  
13 8-21.3(9)A1.OPT1.FB8  
14 (September 8, 2020)  
15 The color of the monotube sign bridge and cantilever sign structure finish  
16 coat, when dry, shall match \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*.  
17  
18 8-21.3(9)E.GR8  
19 **Bridge Mounted Sign Brackets**  
20  
21 8-21.3(9)E.INST1.GR8  
22 Section 8-21.3(9)E is supplemented with the following:  
23  
24 8-21.3(9)E.OPT1.FB8  
25 (November 20, 2023)  
26 Bridge Mounted Sign Bracket No(s). \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* include the following  
27 quantities of structural carbon steel:  
28  
29 \*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*  
30  
31 For bridge mounted sign brackets mounted with resin bonded anchors, the  
32 Contractor shall install resin bonded anchors in accordance with Section 6-  
33 02.3(18)A and Section 9-06.4. For this type of mounting, Bridge Mounted Sign  
34 Bracket No(s). \*\*\* \$\$3\$\$ \*\*\* include the following quantities of drilled holes:  
35  
36 \*\*\* \$\$4\$\$ \*\*\*  
37  
38 8-21.3(9)F.GR8  
39 **Foundations**  
40  
41 8-21.3(9)F1.GR8  
42 **Shafts for Monotube Sign Bridge and Cantilever Sign Structure**  
43 **Foundations**  
44  
45 8-21.3(9)F1.INST1.GR8  
46 Section 8-21.3(9)F1 is supplemented with the following:  
47  
48 8-21.3(9)F1.OPT1.FB8  
49 (September 8, 2020)  
50 Shafts for monotube sign bridge and cantilever sign structure foundations  
51 at the following location(s) shall be constructed in accordance with Section

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

8-21.3(9)F1, except temporary casing is not required by the Contracting Agency but is instead a Contractor option.

\*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*

Shafts for monotube sign bridge and cantilever sign structure foundations at the following location(s) shall be constructed in accordance with Section 8-21.3(9)F1, including the required use of temporary casing:

\*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*

8-21.4.GR8  
**Measurement**

8-21.4.INST1.GR8  
Section 8-21.4 is supplemented with the following:

8-21.4.OPT1.FB8  
(September 8, 2020)  
\*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\* contain(s) the following approximate quantities of material and work:

\*\*\* \$\$2\$\$ \*\*\*

The quantities are listed only for the convenience of the Contractor in determining the volume of work involved and are not guaranteed to be accurate. The prospective bidders shall verify these quantities before submitting a bid. No adjustments other than for accepted changes will be made in the applicable sign structure lump sum Contract price even though the actual quantities required may deviate from those listed.

8-23.GR8  
**Temporary Pavement Markings**

8-23.2.GR8  
**Materials**

8-23.2(9-34).GR8  
***Pavement Marking Material***  
Section 9-34 is supplemented with the following:

8-23.2(9-34).OPT1.GR8  
**(October 3, 2022)**  
**Temporary Adhesive Transverse Rumble Strips**  
Temporary Adhesive Transverse Rumble Strips shall consist of a self-adhesive orange rumble strips that is 4 inches wide and 0.250 inches thick.

Temporary Adhesive Transverse Rumble Strips shall be manufactured by Advanced Traffic Markings, Seton, Stop-Painting, or an approved equal.

8-23.3.GR8  
**Construction Requirements**



1 8-23.3(4).GR8  
2 **Pavement Marking Application**  
3  
4 8-23.3(4)A.GR8  
5 **Temporary Pavement Markings – Short Duration**  
6  
7 8-23.3(4)A.INST1.GR8  
8 Section 8-23.3(4)A is supplemented with the following:  
9  
10 8-23.3(4)A.OPT1.GR8  
11 (October 3, 2022)  
12 **Temporary Adhesive Transverse Rumble Strips** - A SOLID line used as an  
13 advance warning device. Each line shall be continuous and placed in the travel  
14 lane, perpendicular to the flow of traffic, as shown in the Plans. Each temporary  
15 transverse rumble strip shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer’s  
16 recommendation.  
17  
18 Temporary adhesive transverse rumble strips may be used on two-way, two-lane  
19 roadways in conditions requiring traffic to stop.  
20  
21 Do not place temporary adhesive transverse rumble strips on sharp horizontal  
22 or vertical curves, through pedestrian crossings or on bicycle routes. When  
23 placed on roadways used by bicyclists a minimum clear path of 4 feet shall be  
24 provided at each edge of the roadway or on each paved shoulder if feasible.  
25  
26 Temporary adhesive transverse rumble strips shall be repaired immediately  
27 when it no longer provides the intended use. Temporary adhesive transverse  
28 rumble strips will be removed when they are no longer required.  
29  
30 8-23.4.GR8  
31 **Measurement**  
32  
33 8-23.4.INST1.GR8  
34 Section 8-23.4 is supplemented with the following:  
35  
36 8-23.4.OPT1.GR8  
37 (October 3, 2022)  
38 Temporary Adhesive Transverse Rumble Strips will be measured by the linear foot of each  
39 installed line for the initial installation only. Repair, for any reason, of temporary transverse  
40 rumble strips will not be measured.  
41  
42 8-23.5.GR8  
43 **Payment**  
44  
45 8-23.5.INST1.GR8  
46 Section 8-23.5 is supplemented with the following:  
47  
48 8-23.5.OPT1.GR8  
49 (October 3, 2022)  
50 “Temporary Adhesive Transverse Rumble Strips”, per linear foot.  
51

1           The unit Contract price per linear foot for “Temporary Adhesive Transverse Rumble Strips”  
2           shall be full pay for all Work as specified.  
3  
4           8-24.GR8  
5           **Rock and Gravity Block Wall and Gabion Cribbing**  
6  
7           8-24.2.GR8  
8           **Materials**  
9  
10          8-24.2.INST1.GR8  
11          Section 8-24.2 is supplemented with the following:  
12  
13          8-24.2.OPT1.GR8  
14                **(November 2, 2022)**  
15                **Gravity Block Wall**  
16                Gravity block wall blocks shall be rectangular prisms with dimensions 2'-5 ½” by 2'-5 ½”  
17                by 4'-11”, except for special blocks which shall be as dimensioned in the Plans. All  
18                dimensions shall be ± ½ ”.  
19  
20                Except as otherwise specified, gravity block wall blocks will be accepted by the Engineer  
21                based on visual inspection only, with no minimum compressive strength and no air content  
22                requirements for the concrete used in the block.  
23  
24                Gravity block wall blocks for permanent walls of heights greater than six feet and less  
25                than 15 feet shall be cast with Class 3000 concrete, conforming to the air content  
26                requirements of Section 6-02.3(2)A. Commercial concrete shall not be used. Gravity block  
27                wall blocks for permanent walls of these heights will be accepted based on visual  
28                inspection, and conformance to Section 6-02.3(9) and the specified concrete strength and  
29                air content requirements.  
30  
31          8-24.3.GR8  
32          **Construction Requirements**  
33  
34          8-24.3(2).GR8  
35                **Gravity Block Wall**  
36  
37          8-24.3(2).INST1.GR8  
38          Section 8-24.3(2) is supplemented with the following:  
39  
40          8-24.3(2).OPT1.GR8  
41                **(January 7, 2002)**  
42                **Definitions**  
43                Temporary Gravity Block Wall: A gravity block wall that is constructed and removed  
44                under the same contract. Temporary gravity block walls shall not exceed ten feet in  
45                height, measured from the bottom of the bottom row of blocks to the top of the highest  
46                block.  
47  
48                Permanent Gravity Block Wall: A gravity block wall that remains in place after the  
49                conclusion of the contract under which the gravity block wall was constructed.  
50                Permanent gravity block walls shall not exceed 15 feet in height, measured from the  
51                bottom of the bottom row of blocks to the top of the highest block.  
52

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Submittals**

The Contractor shall submit working drawings of the gravity block wall to the Engineer for approval in accordance with Section 6-01.9. The working drawings shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Plan, elevation, and section views of the wall, showing the layout, batter, and orientation of the blocks.
2. Dimensions and details of the blocks, including details and locations of block erection lifting loops and inserts, and the features designed to interlock blocks together if the blocks have such features.
3. Method and equipment used to erect the blocks.
4. Erection sequence.

The Contractor shall not begin fabricating gravity block wall blocks until receiving the Engineer's approval of the working drawing submittal.

**Gravity Block Wall Erection**

After excavating for the wall base, the Contractor shall grade the excavation for a width equal to or exceeding the width of the bottom row of blocks. The base shall be graded to the base elevation shown in the Plans and working drawings as approved by the Engineer, and shall accommodate the batter of the bottom row of blocks.

The Contractor shall erect the gravity block wall and place the backfill in accordance with the erection sequence as approved by the Engineer. The top of the gravity block wall shall be within two inches of the line and grade shown in the Plans. The backfill shall be compacted in accordance with Section 2-03.3(14)C, Method C.

The Contractor shall repair all large blemishes, honeycombed areas, and chipped surfaces, (25 square inches and larger) on the exposed face of the erected wall using methods and materials as approved by the Engineer.

8-25.GR8

**Glare Screen**

8-25.1.GR8

**Description**

8-25.1.INST1.GR8

Section 8-25.1 is supplemented with the following:

8-25.1.OPT1.GR8

(April 1, 2002)

This work shall consist of furnishing and constructing permanent and temporary barrier glare screen on concrete barrier in accordance with the Plans, these Specifications, and as directed by the Engineer.

8-25.2.GR8

**Materials**

1 8-25.2.INST1.GR8  
2 Section 8-25.2 is supplemented with the following:  
3

4 8-25.2.OPT1.GR8

5 **(April 1, 2002)**

6 **Barrier Glare Screen**

7 Barrier glare screen shall consist of modular units with vertical blades mounted on a  
8 horizontal base rail. Base rails and blades shall be made of non-warping, non-metallic  
9 durable polymeric materials; shall be resistant to damage due to impacts, ultraviolet light,  
10 ozone, hydrocarbons, and other effects of atmosphere weathering; shall resist stiffening  
11 with age; and shall be designed for a minimum life equaling 60 months of outdoor service.  
12

13 The color of blades shall be gray or green. Only one color shall be used throughout the  
14 project. The height of the blade shall be 24 inches. The blade width and spacing shall  
15 provide for a minimum 22 degree sight cutoff angle. The length of the unit shall be the  
16 same as the length of the concrete barrier that the unit is mounted on. The unit can be  
17 composed of smaller sub-units as long as the completed assembly is the same length as  
18 the concrete barrier. The unit shall not exceed 4.5 pounds per linear foot.  
19

20 Brackets and mounting hardware may be metallic or non-metallic. Metallic brackets and  
21 anchor hardware shall be stainless steel or galvanized in accordance with ASTM A-153.  
22 Anchors shall be a stud mechanical system and shall include the necessary washers. The  
23 blade to rail base separation strength shall be a minimum of 1,500 pounds. Anchors shall  
24 have a minimum 3,000 pound pull-out and shear strength.  
25

26 Barrier glare screen shall be selected from approved materials listed in the Qualified  
27 Products List.  
28

29 **Laboratory Tests**

30 Three blades shall be cycled at 1000 hours in a weatherometer in accordance with ASTM  
31 G 53 (3 hr. 60C UV, 3 hr. 50C CON). The blades shall show no signs of delamination,  
32 distress, or discoloration. Physical properties of tensile strength and rigidity shall be  
33 maintained within 80 percent of the unconditioned values.  
34

35 An impact test shall be performed on three partial sections of the modular unit consisting  
36 of the base rail and one blade. The temperature shall be 45°F. The modular unit shall be  
37 fastened in a similar fashion as to how the system would be used in the field. Each blade  
38 shall receive three impacts with a horizontal steel bar traveling at 50 MPH impacting at  
39 mid-height on the blade. After impact, the screening unit (blades and base) shall be  
40 inspected for the following criteria:  
41

- 42 1. Any cracking, splitting, or delamination, other than surface cracking evident on  
43 only one face of the blade, is considered a failure.
- 44 2. If the blade leans more than 10 degrees from the vertical it is considered a  
45 failure.
- 46 3. Any separation of the blade from the base is considered a failure.
- 47 4. Any separation of the base from the attachment is considered a failure.
- 48
- 49
- 50
- 51

52 If an individual blade or base fails any of the above criteria, the product is unacceptable.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Pre-approval**

In order for a particular model of temporary barrier glare screen to become pre-approved, the following conditions must be met:

1. The manufacturer must submit a written request for pre-approval along with samples for each model to be tested to: Materials Engineer, Department of Transportation Material Laboratory, P.O. Box 47365, Olympia, WA 98504-7365. Samples shall be complete with blades, base rail, and mounting hardware and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's written installation procedures.
2. The barrier screen will be field impact tested by the State Materials Laboratory to verify compliance with these specifications.
3. In lieu of State Materials Laboratory testing, the Lab will accept the results of pre-approved testing performed by the manufacturer or other agencies under the following conditions:
  - a. The State Materials Laboratory is informed of the pre-approval testing sufficiently in advance in order to attend and observe. Attendance will be at the discretion of the Materials Laboratory.
  - b. The results of the testing shall be reported in sufficient detail to enable the State Materials Laboratory to evaluate compliance with these specifications.

The Manufacturer must submit a certified test report, including test data developed by an approved testing laboratory, which demonstrates that the barrier screening complies with the requirements of the specifications. Certified test data supplied by the manufacturer shall be subject to verification by appropriate tests conducted by the State Materials Laboratory.

Frequency of field testing, evaluation, and pre-approval updating shall be at the sole discretion of the Materials Laboratory.

8-25.3.GR8

**Construction Requirements**

8-25.3.INST1.GR8

Section 8-25.3 is supplemented with the following:

8-25.3.OPT1.GR8

**(April 1, 2002)**

**Barrier Glare Screen**

The vertical blades shall be attached to the rail base in a positive mechanical manner to prevent unintentional blade rotation or dislocation. Barrier glare screen shall be attached to the top of the barrier using approved anchors and following the manufacturer's recommendations. Each modular unit of 10 feet or less shall be secured to the concrete barrier with anchors at a minimum of three points. Modular units greater than 10 feet in length shall be secured at a minimum of four points. Spanning the joint between concrete barrier sections will not be allowed.

1 When the temporary screening is no longer required, the Contractor shall remove the  
2 screening units. When noted in the contract that the screening will become the property  
3 of the Contracting Agency, the Contractor shall deliver and stockpile the screening units  
4 at the location noted in the contract.  
5

6 8-25.4.GR8

7 **Measurement**

8

9 8-25.4.INST1.GR8

10 Section 8-25.4 is supplemented with the following:

11

12 8-25.4.OPT1.GR8

13 (April 1, 2002)

14 Barrier glare screen and temporary barrier glare screen will be measured by the linear  
15 foot along its completed line and slope.  
16

17 8-25.5.GR8

18 **Payment**

19

20 8-25.5.INST1.GR8

21 Section 8-25.5 is supplemented with the following:

22

23 8-25.5.OPT1.GR8

24 (April 1, 2002)

25 "Barrier Glare Screen", per linear foot.

26 "Temporary Barrier Glare Screen", per linear foot.  
27

28 8-29.GR8

29 **Wire Mesh Slope Protection**

30

31 8-29.1.GR8

32 **Description**

33

34 8-29.1.INST1.GR8

35 Section 8-29.1 is supplemented with the following:

36

37 8-29.1.OPT1.GR8

38 (April 5, 2010)

39 This work also consists of furnishing and installing cable net slope protection.  
40

41 8-29.2.GR8

42 **Materials**

43

44 8-29.2.INST1.GR8

45 Section 8-29.2 is supplemented with the following:

46

47 8-29.2.OPT1.GR8

48 **(January 2, 2018)**

49 **Cable Net Slope Protection Materials**

50 Except where the Plans specify only one type of wire mesh backing material, wire mesh  
51 shall consist of either of the following:  
52

- 1           1.   8x10 double-twisted, hexagonal wire mesh conforming to ASTM A 975
- 2
- 3           2.   Chain link fabric conforming to Section 9-16.4(2) except that the chain link mesh
- 4           grid shall be two-inch square.
- 5
- 6           Unless otherwise specified, wire mesh shall be PVC coated. The color of the PVC coating
- 7           shall be SAE AMS Standard 595 color number 20045, unless otherwise specified in the
- 8           Plans.
- 9
- 10          Wire rope for cable net panels specified in the Plans to be 5/16-inch nominal diameter
- 11          shall be galvanized aircraft cable (GAC) construction, EIP steel, 7x7 or 7x19, having a
- 12          nominal breaking strength of at least 9,200 pounds. 5/16-inch wire rope shall be
- 13          fabricated and galvanized in accordance with Federal Specification RR-W-410E and
- 14          ASTM A 1023.
- 15
- 16          Wire rope for cable anchors, and for other wire ropes specified in the Plans to be 3/4-inch
- 17          nominal diameter or larger, shall be independent wire rope class (IWRC) construction,
- 18          EIP steel, 6x19, and shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 603 Class A.
- 19
- 20          Hardware shall conform to Section 9-16.4(4), with appropriate adjustments for the actual
- 21          wire rope diameter used for the cable net slope protection. Jaw end swivels shall be
- 22          galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Federal Specification RR-C-271D Type
- 23          VII Class 3. Screw pin anchor shackles shall be galvanized after fabrication in
- 24          accordance with Federal Specification RR-C-271D Type IVA Grade A Class 2.
- 25
- 26          Lacing wire for seaming the double-twisted wire mesh shall conform to Section 9-16.4(5).
- 27
- 28          Pressed ring fasteners for seaming the double-twisted wire mesh and fastening the mesh
- 29          to the cable nets shall be made of high tensile steel.
- 30
- 31          Threaded bar ground anchors used for anchoring the top cable net support rope and steel
- 32          post anchor assemblies to the ground surface as shown in the Plans shall be deformed
- 33          continuously threaded steel reinforcement bars conforming to either Section 9-07.2 or
- 34          Section 9-07.11 (Grade 60 or better). Threaded bar ground anchors shall be either epoxy-
- 35          coated in accordance with Sections 6-02.3(24)H and 9-07.3 or galvanized after fabrication
- 36          in accordance with ASTM A 767 Class I.
- 37
- 38          Bearing plates shall conform to ASTM A 572 Grade 50 and shall be galvanized after
- 39          fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M 111. Nuts shall conform to either ASTM A 563
- 40          Grade B, hexagonal, or Section 9-07.11. Washers shall conform to AASHTO M 293,
- 41          except that plate washers shall conform to ASTM A 36. Nuts and washers shall be
- 42          galvanized after fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M 111 for plate washers and
- 43          AASHTO M 232 for all other hardware.
- 44
- 45          Steel posts shall conform to ASTM A 992 and shall be galvanized after fabrication in
- 46          accordance with AASHTO M 111. Bars and plates welded to steel posts shall conform to
- 47          ASTM A 572 Grade 50 and shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with
- 48          AASHTO M 111.
- 49
- 50          Grout for soil anchors and ground anchors shall conform to Section 9-16.4(6).
- 51

1 Concrete for soil gravity anchors shall be either commercial concrete conforming to  
2 Section 6-02.3(2)B or Class 3000 conforming to Section 6-02.  
3  
4 Steel reinforcing bars for soil gravity anchors shall conform to Section 9-07.2 and shall be  
5 epoxy-coated in accordance with Sections 6-02.3(24)H and 9-07.3.  
6

7 8-29.3.GR8  
8 **Construction Requirements**  
9

10 8-29.3.INST1.GR8  
11 Section 8-29.3 is supplemented with the following:  
12

13 8-29.3.OPT1.GR8  
14 **(January 3, 2011)**  
15 **Cable Net Slope Protection Construction Requirements**  
16 **Submittals**

17 The Contractor shall submit a cable net slope protection plan to the Engineer for  
18 approval in accordance with Section 6-01.9. The cable net slope protection plan  
19 shall include the following:  
20

- 21 1. Identification of the supplier of the cable nets. The cable net supplier shall  
22 either be listed in the WSDOT Qualified Products List (QPL) or the WSDOT  
23 New Products List, or if not listed in the WSDOT QPL or WSDOT New  
24 Products List, the submittal shall include written documentation  
25 demonstrating satisfactory performance of cable nets furnished by this  
26 supplier in projects completed for other agencies in similar site conditions.  
27
- 28 2. An inclusive list with catalogue cuts for the appurtenances to be used for  
29 the anchors, support system, seaming panels, wire mesh fasteners, anchor  
30 bars, grout, wire rope, clips, thimbles, ferrules, steel rings and other  
31 fastening hardware.  
32
- 33 3. Mill certificates for the wire rope.  
34
- 35 4. A 3'-0" square physical sample of the PVC coated wire mesh in the specified  
36 color.  
37
- 38 5. The Contractor's plan for installing anchors for the cable net slope  
39 protection, and the equipment and process to be used to confirm the  
40 capacity of the constructed anchors. The calibration data for the stressing  
41 devices used to proof test the anchors, as completed by an independent  
42 testing laboratory within 60 calendar days of the submittal date of the cable  
43 net slope protection plan to the Engineer, shall be included.  
44
- 45 6. Working drawings for the temporary yoke or load frame to be used for  
46 anchor proof testing.  
47
- 48 7. The Contractor's plan for assembling the cable nets and wire mesh, and  
49 erecting the assembled nets on the slope.  
50

51 The Contractor shall not begin cable net slope protection operations until receiving  
52 the Engineer's approval of the cable net slope protection plan.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

**Cable Net Slope Protection Assembly**

The cable net panels shall conform to the following criteria:

- Panel Size: approximately 12 feet by 25 feet
- Grid Size: no larger than 12 inches by 12 inches
- Interior and Perimeter Rope: no smaller than 5/16 inch diameter

Cable nets shall be fabricated with a perimeter rope. Interior wire rope junctions shall be bound with either double knots of 1/8 inch diameter corrosion resistant wire, or high-strength, corrosion resistant clips with slotted bottoms made from 0.08 inch thick plate. All perimeter-interior wire rope junctions shall be bound with corrosion resistant ferrules.

Clips and ferrules shall be pressed on and tie wires knotted so as not to slip when manually stretched or during the placement of the nets. Clips and ferrules shall be secured in the manner intended by the manufacturer while not damaging the wire ropes. Cable net assemblies showing signs of slight damage as determined by the Engineer will be subject to rejection.

**Cable Net Slope Protection Installation**

Cable net slope protection shall be installed in accordance with the details shown in the Plans.

Anchors and the top horizontal support rope shall be located a minimum of 15 feet beyond the slope crest, at locations receiving the Engineer's approval.

Anchors shall achieve the specified anchor capacity in vertical pullout. If double anchors are used, they shall be installed to ensure equal load distribution to both anchors, and each anchor shall achieve 60 percent of the specified anchor capacity in vertical pullout. For vertical pullout proof testing, an anchor is acceptable if it sustains the specified capacity for 10 minutes with no loss of load. Anchors that fail this criterion shall be replaced and retested at no additional expense to the Contracting Agency. For Type 1 cable net slope protection, up to 25 percent of the support rope anchors shall be proof tested. For Type 2 cable net slope protection, all support rope anchors shall be proof tested. Up to 25 percent of the side and back anchors shall be proof tested at the discretion of the Engineer. If more than three anchors fail, the Contractor shall proof test all anchors.

Proof testing of anchors shall be performed against a temporary yoke or load frame. No part of the temporary yoke or load frame shall bear within three feet of the anchor being tested.

Unless otherwise specified in the Plans, the wire mesh shall be placed on the outside of the cable net panels, and lapped and fastened as detailed in the Plans. With the exception of vertical seaming of the net panels, the wire mesh shall be connected to the cable net panels as shown in the Plans prior to placement on the slope.

All galvanized steel with exposed steel or damaged galvanizing shall be repaired in place after erection of the cable net slope protection in accordance with Section 6-07.3(9)I with paint conforming to Section 9-08.1(2)B.

1 8-29.4.GR8  
2 **Measurement**  
3  
4 8-29.4.INST1.GR8  
5 Section 8-29.4 is supplemented with the following:  
6  
7 8-29.4.OPT1.GR8  
8 (April 5, 2010)  
9 Cable net slope protection will be measured by the square foot of cable net panels erected  
10 on the slope.  
11  
12 8-29.5.GR8  
13 **Payment**  
14  
15 8-29.5.INST1.GR8  
16 Section 8-29.5 is supplemented with the following:  
17  
18 8-29.5.OPT1.GR8  
19 (January 3, 2011)  
20 "Cable Net Slope Protection Type \_\_\_\_", per square foot.  
21 The unit contract price per square foot for "Cable Net Slope Protection Type \_\_\_\_" shall be  
22 full pay for performing the work as specified, including fabrication and installation of all  
23 steel posts and anchors and all anchor proof testing.  
24  
25 8-31.GR8  
26 **Temporary Stream Diversion**  
27  
28 8-31.3.GR8  
29 **Construction Requirements**  
30  
31 8-31.3(1).GR8  
32 **General**  
33  
34 8-31.3(1)A.GR8  
35 **General TSD Requirements**  
36  
37 8-31.3(1)A.INST1.GR8  
38 Section 8-31.3(1)A is supplemented with the following:  
39  
40 8-31.3(1)A.OPT1.FR8  
41 **(October 3, 2022)**  
42 **Minimum Stream Flows**  
43 At all times of operation, the Contractor's temporary stream diversion shall be  
44 designed to convey the following minimum flow rate of water in cubic feet per  
45 second:  
46  
47 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
48

1 8-31.3(1)A.OPT2.FR8  
2 **(October 3, 2022)**  
3 **Minimum Stream Flows (Contingency System)**  
4 A Contingency System is required for this Project. The Contractor's contingency  
5 system shall be designed to convey the following minimum flow rate of water in  
6 cubic feet per second:  
7  
8 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
9  
10 8-31.3(2).GR8  
11 **Temporary Stream Diversion Plan**  
12  
13 8-31.3(2)B.GR8  
14 **Plan Requirements**  
15  
16 8-31.3(3).GR8  
17 **Fish Block Net Installation and Fish and Aquatic Species Exclusion**  
18  
19 8-31.3(3)B.GR8  
20 **Contracting Agency Provided Materials**  
21  
22 8-31.3(3)B.INST1.GR8  
23 Section 8-31.3(3)B is supplemented with the following:  
24  
25 8-31.3(3)B.OPT1.FR8  
26 (October 3, 2022)  
27 The Contracting Agency will provide the following fish exclusion materials:  
28  
29 \*\*\* \$\$1\$\$ \*\*\*  
30  
31 8-31.3(4).GR8  
32 **Dewatering Work Areas**  
33  
34 8-SA1.GR8  
35 **(August 7, 2017)**  
36 **FIELD OFFICE BUILDING**  
  
37 **Description**  
38 This work shall consist of furnishing and setting-up a temporary office building for the sole use  
39 of the Contracting Agency.  
40  
41 **Construction Requirements**  
42 The building shall be set-up, at the location designated by the Engineer, within the first 10  
43 working days, unless the Engineer has approved a different schedule.  
44  
45 The building shall be weather-tight, installed plumb and level, and provided with the following  
46 as a minimum:  
47  
48 1. 240 square feet of floor space  
49 2. Above ground floor  
50 3. Heat  
51 4. Electric lights

- 1 5. Telephone
- 2 6. Adequate windows
- 3 7. Six square feet of shelving
- 4 8. Plan table: 3 feet 6 inches deep by 6 feet wide by 3 feet 3 inches high
- 5 9. Drafting stool
- 6 10. Conference table: 4 foot by 8 foot
- 7 11. Four chairs
- 8 12. Cylinder door lock and six keys
- 9 13. Sanitary facilities (unless existing facilities are available)

10

11 The building shall remain the property of the Contractor and removed from the site upon  
12 physical completion of the contract, or when designated by the Engineer.

13

#### 14 **Payment**

15 Payment will be made for the following bid item when included in the proposal:

16

17 "Field Office Building", lump sum.

18

19 The lump sum contract price for "Field Office Building" shall be full pay for furnishing, installing,  
20 maintaining, and removing the facility, including all costs associated with all required utility  
21 hook-ups and disconnects, and monthly utility charges for all utilities except telephone.

22

23 The monthly telephone costs will be paid by the Contracting Agency.

24

25 8-SA2.GR8

26 **(October 3, 2022)**

27

#### **BOLLARDS**

28

#### **Description**

29 This work shall consist of furnishing and installing steel bollards in accordance with the Plans,  
30 Standard Plans, and these Specifications, at the locations shown in the Plans or as staked by  
31 the Engineer.

32

#### 33 **Materials**

34

##### ***Posts and Hardware***

35

36 Type 1 and Type 2 bollard posts shall be in accordance with the Standard Plans and  
37 ASTM A 53, NPS 3 (3" Nom.) schedule 80 steel pipe. Post sleeves shall be ASTM A 53,  
38 NPS 4 (4"Nom.) schedule 40 steel pipe.

39

40 Type 3 bollard posts shall be steel structural tubing in accordance with the Plans and  
41 ASTM A 500 Gr B.

42

43 Steel plate shall be in accordance with ASTM A 36.

44

45 All steel parts shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M  
46 111.

47

##### ***Reflective Tape***

48

49 Reflective tape shall be in accordance with Section 9-28.12.

50

##### ***Concrete***

51

Footings shall be constructed using concrete Class 3000.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48

## **Construction Requirements**

Bollards shall be constructed in accordance with the Standard Plans.

Bollards shall not vary more than ½ inch in 30 inches from a vertical plane.

Bollard posts and the exposed parts of the base assembly shall be painted in accordance with Section 6-07.3(11) for galvanized surfaces. The top coat shall match SAE AMS Standard 595, Color No. 33538 Traffic Signal Yellow.

## **Measurement**

Measurement for bollards will be by the unit for each type of bollard furnished and installed.

## **Payment**

Payment will be made for the following bid items when included in the proposal:

"Bollard Type \_\_\_\_", per each.

8-SA3.GR8

**(August 6, 2018)**

## **Environmental Compliance**

### **Description**

It is the Contractor's responsibility to conduct and perform all Work in accordance with Environmental Regulations, Environmental Commitments, permits, and Plans that the Work is subject to. The Environmental Compliance Lead (ECL) shall be the Contractor's representative that is responsible for management of the Contractor's environmental compliance.

### **Construction Requirements**

#### ***Environmental Compliance Lead (ECL)***

The Contractor shall designate a primary ECL and an alternate ECL to perform the duties of the ECL. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a copy of the formal assignment in writing prior to the start of construction. The Contractor's superintendent and/or foreman cannot be designated as the primary or alternate ECL.

The ECL shall represent all Contractor work actions for the project, regardless of whether the work is performed by the Contractor or one of the subcontractors. The ECL shall have the authority to direct work to expeditiously correct any environmental compliance deficiency and coordinate these measures with the Engineer, and to order the Contractor's on-site personnel to stop work that is not being performed in compliance with the permits.

The ECL shall be on-site during all work activities unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall maintain 24-hour telephone numbers at which the Contractor's designated ECL can be contacted and be available upon the Engineer's request during other than normal working hours. ECL and alternate(s) shall be listed on the Emergency Contact List required under Section 1-05.13(1).

1 The ECLs shall have, for the life of the Contract, a current Certificate of Training in  
2 Construction Site Erosion and Sediment Control (CESCL) from a course approved by the  
3 Washington State Department of Ecology.  
4

5 The primary responsibilities of the ECL are to assist the Contractor's superintendent in  
6 planning and scheduling work activities to achieve environmental compliance; and be  
7 present on-site to observe work activities and resolve environmental compliance issues  
8 as they may develop.  
9

10 The duties of the ECL shall also include the following requirements:

- 11 • Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) Lead, Section 8-01.3(1)B,
- 12 • Updating the Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures Plan, Section 1-  
13 07.15(1),
- 14 • Attending the preconstruction conference (ECL and alternates),
- 15 • Evaluation of the Contractor's work operations and schedule in regard to  
16 environmental risks,
- 17 • Providing advanced notification to the Engineer of work activities that may create  
18 environmental compliance concerns.  
19  
20

## 21 **Payment**

22 Payment will be made for each of the following Bid items that are included in the Proposal:

23 "Environmental Compliance Lead", lump sum.

24 The lump sum Contract price for "Environmental Compliance Lead" shall be full payment  
25 for all costs for the Work. When the proposal includes an item for Environmental  
26 Compliance Lead all costs for ESC Lead in Section 8-01 shall be included in the lump  
27 sum price.  
28  
29

30 8-SA5.GR8

31 **(October 3, 2022)**

32 **WOODY MATERIAL**

## 33 **Description**

34 This Work consists of furnishing and installing Woody Materials and Slash where designated  
35 in the Plans or determined by the Engineer.  
36

### 37 **Definitions**

38 **Woody Material** – Logs, rootwads, or stumps greater than 4 inches in diameter. The size  
39 and length of Woody Material will be as designated in the Plans.

40 **Slash** – Branches, small trees, brush, and treetops smaller than 4 inches in diameter.  
41

## 42 **Materials**

### 43 **Woody Material**

44 Woody Material shall be a log with or without rootwad, of the diameter and length specified  
45 in the plans and shall meet the following requirements:  
46

- 47 1. Woody Material – Log with rootwad - A trunk of a native coniferous tree species  
48 with the length as designated in the plans (measured from the cut end of the log  
49 to the start of the rootwad mass). Trunk diameter at breast height (DBH) as  
50 designated in the plans. DBH measured 4.5-feet from the start of the rootwad  
51 mass.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52

2. Woody Material – Log without rootwad - A trunk of a native coniferous tree species with the length as designated in the plans (from cut end to cut end). The cut end of the log shall be no more than 4-inches narrower than the specified DBH.
3. The rootwad diameter shall be a minimum of 2.5 times the DBH and maximum 4 times DBH with roots intact. Woody Material shall be free of soil and rocks, and rot and disease, and shall be structurally sound. Cleaning shall not strip logs of bark and roots.
4. The acceptable tolerance of DBH as specified in the plans is  $\pm 3$  inches.
5. The acceptable tolerance of the length of Woody Materials is  $\pm 6$  inches.

Woody Material may be available from trees removed by excavation or clearing and grubbing limits as shown in the Plans. Components of the removed trees which meet the criteria for the specific Woody Material may be used to supplement the Woody Material and will accepted by a visual inspection by the Engineer.

**Slash**

Slash shall consist of a random assortment of branches, trees, brush and treetops of the following native species: Western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*), douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga mensezeii*), western hemlock (*Tsuga heterophylla*) coniferous trees, or various hardwood trees. No more than 50% of hardwood species shall be used. The needles shall be left intact to the extent possible given the mechanics of handling Slash. The maximum diameter of any piece of slash shall be 4 inches. The maximum length of any piece of Slash shall be 6 feet. Slash shall not contain any material which causes turbidity.

Slash shall consist of a random assortment of branches, trees, brush and treetops of the following native species: Western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*), douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga mensezeii*), western hemlock (*Tsuga heterophylla*) coniferous trees, or various hardwood trees. No more than 50% of hardwood species shall be used. The needles shall be left intact to the extent possible given the mechanics of handling Slash. The maximum diameter of any piece of Slash shall be 4 inches. The maximum length of any piece of Slash shall be 6 feet. Slash shall not contain any material which causes turbidity.

**Construction Requirements**

The streambed and bank shall be temporarily excavated to allow placement of the Woody Material. Backfill shall be native material or designed streambed material. Backfill shall be placed in lifts no thicker than 12 inches and shall be compacted to be uniformly dense and unyielding as approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall install each Woody Material at the location and elevation shown in the Plans.

The Contractor shall exercise care when placing the Woody Material to ensure that the method of installation minimizes disturbance of waterways and prevents sediment or pollutant discharge into water.

The Contractor shall exercise care when installing and transporting the Woody Materials to avoid damage. Rootwads shall remain intact during delivery and installation.

1  
2 Acceptance of Woody Material will be based upon inspection by the Engineer, prior to  
3 placement.

4  
5 **Measurement**

6 Woody Material – Log without Rootwad and Woody Material – Log with Rootwad will be  
7 measured per each.

8  
9 Slash will be measured by the cubic yard, in the hauling conveyance.

10  
11 **Payment**

12 Payment will be made in accordance with Section 1-04.1, for each of the following bid items.

13  
14 “Woody Material - Log without Rootwad DBH \_\_\_\_\_”, per each.

15 “Woody Material - Log with Rootwad DBH \_\_\_\_\_”, per each.

16 The unit contract price for each “Woody Material - Log without Rootwad DBH \_\_\_\_\_”  
17 and “Woody Material - Log with Rootwad DBH \_\_\_\_\_” shall be full payment for  
18 construction of one log with or without rootwad as specified, including acquiring, storing,  
19 hauling to the site, unloading, assembling, bundling, installing, anchoring, excavation,  
20 backfill, compaction and grading needed for final placement.

21  
22 “Slash”, per cubic yard.

23 The unit Contract price per cubic yard for “Slash” shall be full payment for all costs to  
24 complete the Work as specified, including acquiring, storing, hauling to the site, unloading,  
25 assembling, bundling, installing, anchoring, excavation, backfill, compaction and grading  
26 needed for final placement.

27  
28 DIVISION9.GR9

29 **Division 9**  
30 **Materials**

31  
32 DIVISION9.GR9

33 **Division 9**  
34 **Materials**

35  
36 DIVISION9.GR9

37 **Division 9**  
38 **Materials**

39  
40 STDPLANS.GR9  
41 **(November 20,2023)**  
42 **Standard Plans**

43 The State of Washington Standard Plans for Road, Bridge and Municipal Construction M21-  
44 01, effective October 23, 2023, is made a part of this contract.

45  
46 The Standard Plans are revised as follows:

47  
48 A-10.30  
49 RISER RING detail (Including SECTION view and RISER RING DIMENSIONS table):  
50 The RISER RING detail is deleted from the plan.



1  
2 INSTALLATION detail, SECTION A: The "1/4" callout is revised to read "+/- 1/4" (SEE  
3 CONTRACT ~ Note: The + 1/4" installation is shown in the Section A view)"  
4  
5 A-40.20  
6 Sheet 1, NOTES 1, 2, 3, and 4 are replaced with the following:  
7 1. Use the 1/2 inch joint details for bridges with expansion length less than 100  
8 feet and for bridges with L type abutments. Use the 1 inch joint details for  
9 other applications.  
10 2. Use detail 5, 6, 7 on steel trusses and timber bridges with concrete bridge  
11 deck panels.  
12 3. For details 1, 2, 3, and 4, the item "HMA Joint Seal at Bridge End" shall be  
13 used for payment. For details 5 and 6, the item "HMA Joint Seal at Bridge  
14 Deck Panel Joint" shall be used for payment. For detail 7, the item "Clean  
15 and Seal Bridge Deck Panel Joint" shall be used for payment.  
16 Sheet 2, Detail 8 reference to "6-09.3(6)" is revised to read "6-21.3(7)".  
17  
18 A-60.40  
19 Note 2 reference to "6-09.3(6)" is revised to read "6-21.3(7)".  
20  
21 B-90.40  
22 Valve Detail – DELETED  
23  
24 D-3.10  
25 Sheet 1, Typical Section, callout – "FOR WALLS WITH SINGLE SLOPE TRAFFIC  
26 BARRIER. USE THE DETAILS ABOVE THE MATCH LINE ON STANDARD PLAN D-  
27 3.15" is revised to read; "FOR WALLS WITH SINGLE SLOPE TRAFFIC BARRIER, SEE  
28 CONTRACT PLANS"  
29 Sheet 1, Typical Section, callout – "FOR WALLS WITH F-SHAPE TRAFFIC BARRIER.  
30 USE THE DETAILS ABOVE THE MATCH LINE ON STANDARD PLAN D-3.16" is revised  
31 to read; "FOR WALLS WITH F-SHAPE TRAFFIC BARRIER, SEE CONTRACT PLANS"  
32  
33 D-3.11  
34 Sheet 1, Typical Section, callout – "'B" BRIDGE APPROACH SLAB (SEE BRIDGE  
35 PLANS) OR PERMANENT GEOSYNTHETIC WALL BARRIER ~ SEE STANDARD  
36 PLANS D-3.15 OR D-3.16" is revised to read; "B" BRIDGE APPROACH SLAB OR  
37 MOMENT SLAB (SEE CONTRACT PLANS)  
38 Sheet 1, Typical Section, callout – "TYPICAL BARRIER ON BRIDGE APPROACH SLAB  
39 (SEE BRIDGE PLANS) OR PERMANENT GEOSYNTHETIC WALL BARRIER ~ SEE  
40 STANDARD PLANS D-3.15 OR D-3.16" is revised to read; "TYPICAL BARRIER ON  
41 BRIDGE APPROACH SLAB OR MOMENT SLAB (SEE CONTRACT PLANS)  
42  
43 D-10.10  
44 Wall Type 1 may be used if no traffic barrier is attached on top of the wall. Walls with traffic  
45 barriers attached on top of the wall are considered non-standard and shall be designed  
46 in accordance with the current WSDOT Bridge Design Manual (BDM) and the revisions  
47 stated in the 11/3/15 Bridge Design memorandum.  
48  
49 D-10.15  
50 Wall Type 2 may be used if no traffic barrier is attached on top of the wall. Walls with traffic  
51 barriers attached on top of the wall are considered non-standard and shall be designed

1 in accordance with the current WSDOT BDM and the revisions stated in the 11/3/15  
2 Bridge Design memorandum.  
3  
4 D-10.30  
5 Wall Type 5 may be used in all cases.  
6  
7 D-10.35  
8 Wall Type 6 may be used in all cases.  
9  
10 D-10.40  
11 Wall Type 7 may be used if no traffic barrier is attached on top of the wall. Walls with traffic  
12 barriers attached on top of the wall are considered non-standard and shall be designed  
13 in accordance with the current WSDOT BDM and the revisions stated in the 11/3/15  
14 Bridge Design memorandum.  
15  
16 D-10.45  
17 Wall Type 8 may be used if no traffic barrier is attached on top of the wall. Walls with traffic  
18 barriers attached on top of the wall are considered non-standard and shall be designed  
19 in accordance with the current WSDOT BDM and the revisions stated in the revisions  
20 stated in the 11/3/15 Bridge Design memorandum.  
21  
22 F-10.18  
23 Note 2, "Region Traffic engineer approval is needed to install a truck apron lower than 3".  
24 - DELETED  
25  
26 J-10.10  
27 Sheet 4 of 6, "Foundation Size Reference Table", PAD WIDTH column, Type 33xD=6' –  
28 3" is revised to read: 7' – 3". Type 342LX / NEMA P44=5' – 10" is revised to read: 6' – 10"  
29 Sheet 5 of 6, Plan View, "FOR EXAMPLE PAD SHOWN HERE:, "first bullet" item, "-  
30 SPACE BETWEEN TYPE B MOD. CABINET AND 33x CABINET IS 6" (IN)" IS REVISED  
31 TO READ: "SPACE BETWEEN TYPE B MOD. CABINET (BACK OF ALL CHANNEL  
32 STEEL) AND 33x CABINET IS 6" (IN) (CHANNEL STEEL ADDS ABOUT 5" (IN))"  
33  
34 J-10.16  
35 Key Note 1, Standard Plan J-10.30 revised to Standard Plan J-10.14  
36  
37 J-10.17  
38 Key Note 1, Standard Plan J-10.30 revised to Standard Plan J-10.14  
39  
40 J-10.18  
41 Key Note 1, Standard Plan J-10.30 revised to Standard Plan J-10.14  
42  
43 J-20.26  
44 Add Note 1, "1. One accessible pedestrian pushbutton station per pedestrian pushbutton  
45 post."  
46  
47 J-20.16  
48 View A, callout, was – LOCK NIPPLE, is revised to read; CHASE NIPPLE  
49  
50 J-21.10  
51 Sheet 1 of 2, Elevation View, Round Concrete Foundation Detail, callout – "ANCHOR  
52 BOLTS ~ ¾" (IN) x 30" (IN) FULL THREAD ~ THREE REQ'D. PER ASSEMBLY" IS

1 REVISED TO READ: "ANCHOR BOLTS ~ 3/4" (IN) x 30" (IN) FULL THREAD ~ FOUR  
2 REQ'D. PER ASSEMBLY"  
3 Sheet 1 of 2, Elevation view (Round), add dimension depicting the distance from the top  
4 of the foundation to find 2 #4 reinforcing bar shown, to read; 3" CLR Delete "(TYP.)"  
5 from the 2 1/2" CLR. dimension, depicting the distance from the bottom of the foundation  
6 to find 2 # 4 reinf. Bar.  
7 Sheet 1 of 2, Elevation view (Square), add dimension depicting the distance from the top  
8 of the foundation to find 1 #4 reinforcing bar shown, to read; 3" CLR. Delete "(TYP.)" from  
9 the 2 1/2" CLR. dimension, depicting the distance from the bottom of the foundation to find  
10 1 # 4 reinf. Bar.  
11 Sheet 2 of 2, Elevation view (Round), add dimension depicting the distance from the top  
12 of the foundation to find 2 #4 reinforcing bar shown, to read; 3" CLR. Delete "(TYP.)" from  
13 the 2 1/2" CLR. dimension, depicting the distance from the bottom of the foundation to find  
14 2 # 4 reinf. Bar.  
15 Sheet 2 of 2, Elevation view (Square), add dimension depicting the distance from the top  
16 of the foundation to find 1 #4 reinforcing bar shown, to read; 3" CLR. Delete "(TYP.)" from  
17 the 2 1/2" CLR. dimension, depicting the distance from the bottom of the foundation to find  
18 1 # 4 reinf. Bar.  
19 Detail F, callout, "Heavy Hex Clamping Bolt (TYP.) ~ 3/4" (IN) Diam. Torque Clamping  
20 Bolts (see Note 3)" is revised to read; "Heavy Hex Clamping Bolt (TYP.) ~ 3/4" (IN) Diam.  
21 Torque Clamping Bolts (see Note 1)"  
22 Detail F, callout, "3/4" (IN) x 2' - 6" Anchor Bolt (TYP.) ~ Four Required (See Note 4)" is  
23 revised to read; "3/4" (IN) x 2' - 6" Anchor Bolt (TYP.) ~ Three Required (See Note 2)"  
24  
25 J-21.15  
26 Partial View, callout, was - LOCK NIPPLE ~ 1 1/2" DIAM., is revised to read; CHASE  
27 NIPPLE ~ 1 1/2" (IN) DIAM.  
28  
29 J-21.16  
30 Detail A, callout, was - LOCKNIPPLE, is revised to read; CHASE NIPPLE  
31  
32 J-22.15  
33 Ramp Meter Signal Standard, elevation, dimension 4' - 6" is revised to read; 6'-0"  
34 (2x) Detail A, callout, was - LOCK NIPPLE ~ 1 1/2" DIAM. is revised to read; CHASE  
35 NIPPLE ~ 1 1/2" (IN) DIAM.  
36  
37 J-40.10  
38 Sheet 2 of 2, Detail F, callout, "12 - 13 x 1 1/2" S.S. PENTA HEAD BOLT AND 12" S. S.  
39 FLAT WASHER" is revised to read; "12 - 13 x 1 1/2" S.S. PENTA HEAD BOLT AND 1/2"  
40 (IN) S. S. FLAT WASHER"  
41  
42 J-40.36  
43 Note 1, second sentence; "Finish shall be # 2B for backbox and # 4 for the cover." Is  
44 revised to read; "Finish shall be # 2B for barrier box and HRAP (Hot Rolled Annealed and  
45 Pickled) for the cover."  
46  
47 J-40.37  
48 Note 1, second sentence; "Finish shall be # 2B for backbox and # 4 for the cover." Is  
49 revised to read; "Finish shall be # 2B for barrier box and HRAP (Hot Rolled Annealed and  
50 Pickled) for the cover."  
51  
52 J-75.20

1 Key Notes, note 16, second bullet point, was: "1/2" (IN) x 0.45" (IN) Stainless Steel  
2 Bands", add the following to the end of the note: "Alternate: Stainless steel cable with  
3 stainless steel ends, nuts, bolts, and washers may be used in place of stainless steel  
4 bands and associated hardware."  
5

6 J-75.55

7 Notes, Note A1, Revise reference, was – G-90.29, should be – G-90.20.  
8

9 L-5.10

10 Sheet 1, General Note 8, third sentence – was; "For traffic barrier having no deflection  
11 distance, the fence shall be placed a minimum horizontal distance of 3' – 6' as measured  
12 form the top front face of the barrier." Is revised to read; "For traffic barrier having no  
13 deflection distance, the fence shall be placed a minimum horizontal distance of 2' – 6"  
14 measured form the top front face of the barrier."  
15

16 Sheet 2, Reinforcing Steel Bending Diagram, (mark) B detail, callout – "128 deg." is  
17 revised to read: "123 deg.", callout – "51 deg." is revised to read: "57 deg."  
18

19 M-40.10

20 Guide Post Type ~ Reflective Sheeting Applications Table, remove reference - "(SEE  
21 NOTE 5)"  
22

23 The following are the Standard Plan numbers applicable at the time this project was  
24 advertised. The date shown with each plan number is the publication approval date  
25 shown in the lower right-hand corner of that plan. Standard Plans showing different dates  
26 shall not be used in this contract.  
27

A-10.10-00..... 8/7/07	A-30.35-00..... 10/12/07	A-50.10-01 ..... 8/17/21
A-10.20-00..... 10/5/07	A-40.00-01..... 7/6/22	A-50.40-01 ..... 8/17/21
A-10.30-00..... 10/5/07	A-40.10-04..... 7/31/19	A-60.10-03 ..... 12/23/14
A-20.10-00..... 8/31/07	A-40.15-00..... 8/11/09	A-60.20-03 ..... 12/23/14
A-30.10-00..... 11/8/07	A-40.20-04..... 1/18/17	A-60.30-01 ..... 6/28/18
A-30.30-01..... 6/16/11	A-40.50-03..... 9/12/23	A-60.40-00 ..... 8/31/07

28

B-5.20-03..... 9/9/20	B-30.50-03 ..... 2/27/18	B-75.20-03 ..... 8/17/21
B-5.40-02..... 1/26/17	B-30.60-00 ..... 9/9/20	B-75.50-02 ..... 3/15/22
B-5.60-02..... 1/26/17	B-30.40-03 ..... 2/27/18	B-70.60-01 ..... 1/26/17
B-10.20-03..... 8/23/23	B-30.70-04 ..... 2/27/18	B-75.60-00 ..... 6/8/06
B-10.40-02..... 8/17/21	B-30.80-01 ..... 2/27/18	B-80.20-00 ..... 6/8/06
B-10.70-03..... 8/23/23	B-30.90-02 ..... 1/26/17	B-80.40-00 ..... 6/1/06
B-15.20-01..... 2/7/12	B-35.20-00 ..... 6/8/06	B-85.10-01 ..... 6/10/08
B-15.40-01..... 2/7/12	B-35.40-01 ..... 8/23/23	B-85.20-00 ..... 6/1/06
B-15.60-02..... 1/26/17	B-40.20-00 ..... 6/1/06	B-85.30-00 ..... 6/1/06
B-20.20-02..... 3/16/12	B-40.40-02 ..... 1/26/17	B-85.40-00 ..... 6/8/06
B-20.40-04..... 2/27/18	B-45.20-01 ..... 7/11/17	B-85.50-01 ..... 6/10/08
B-20.60-03..... 3/15/12	B-45.40-01 ..... 7/21/17	B-90.10-00 .....
		..... 6/8/06
B-25.20-02..... 2/27/18	B-50.20-00 ..... 6/1/06	B-90.20-00 ..... 6/8/06
B-25.60-03..... 8/23/23	B-55.20-03 ..... 8/17/21	B-90.30-00 ..... 6/8/06
B-30.05-00..... 9/9/20	B-60.20-02 ..... 9/9/20	B-90.40-01 ..... 1/26/17
B-30.10-03..... 2/27/18	B-60.40-01 ..... 2/27/18	B-90.50-00 ..... 6/8/06
B-30.15-00..... 2/27/18	B-65.20-01 ..... 4/26/12	B-95.20-02 ..... 8/17/21

	B-30.20-04.....2/27/18	B-65.40-00 ..... 6/1/06	B-95.40-01 ..... 6/28/18
	B-30.30-03.....2/27/18	B-70.20-01 ..... 3/15/22	
1	C-1..... 9/8/22	C-22.40-10 ..... 10/16/23	C-60.70-01 ..... 9/8/22
	C-1b.....10/12/23	C-22.45-06 ..... 9/8/22	C-60.80-01 ..... 9/8/22
	C-1d.....10/31/03	C-23.70-01 ..... 10/16/23	C-70.15-00 ..... 8/17/21
	C-2c.....8/12/19	C-24.10-04 ..... 10/16/23	C-70.10-04 ..... 10/16/23
	C-4f.....8/12/19	C-24.15-00 ..... 3/15/22	C-75.10-02 ..... 9/16/20
	C-6a..... 9/8/22	C-25.20-07 ..... 8/20/21	C-75.20-03 ..... 8/20/21
	C-7..... 9/8/22	C-25.22-06 ..... 8/20/21	C-75.30-03 ..... 8/20/21
	C-7a..... 9/8/22	C-25.26-05 ..... 8/20/21	C-80.10-03 ..... 10/16/23
	C-20.10-09.....10/12/23	C-25.30-01 ..... 8/20/21	C-80.20-01 ..... 6/11/14
	C-20.14-05..... 9/8/22	C-25.80-05 ..... 8/12/19	C-80.30-02 ..... 8/20/21
	C-20.15-03.....10/12/23	C-60.10-03 ..... 10/16/23	C-80.40-01 ..... 6/11/14
	C-20.18-04..... 9/8/22	C-60.15-00 ..... 8/17/21	C-85.10-00 ..... 4/8/12
	C-20.40-10.....10/12/23	C-60.20-01 ..... 9/8/22	C-85.11-01 ..... 9/16/20
	C-20.41-04.....8/22/22	C-60.30-01 ..... 8/17/21	C-85.15-03 ..... 10/17/23
	C-20.42-06.....10/12/23	C-60.40-00 ..... 8/17/21	C-85.18-03 ..... 9/8/22
	C-20.43-00.....8/22/22	C-60.45-00 ..... 8/17/21	C-81.10-00 ..... 9/12/23
	C-20.45.03..... 9/8/22	C-60.50-00 ..... 8/17/21	C-81.15-00 ..... 9/12/23
	C-22.16-08.....10/17/23	C-60.60-00 ..... 8/17/21	
2	D-2.36-03.....6/11/14	D-3.11-03 ..... 6/11/14	D-10.25-01 ..... 8/7/19
	D-2.46-02.....8/13/21	D-4 ..... 12/11/98	D-10.30-00 ..... 7/8/08
	D-2.84-00.....11/10/05	D-6 ..... 6/19/98	D-10.35-00 ..... 7/8/08
	D-2.92-01.....4/26/22	D-10.10-01 ..... 12/2/08	D-10.40-01 ..... 12/2/08
	D-3.09-00.....5/17/12	D-10.15-01 ..... 12/2/08	D-10.45-01 ..... 12/2/08
	D-3.10-01.....5/29/13	D-10.20-01 ..... 8/7/19	D-20.10-00 ..... 10/9/23
3	E-1.....2/21/07	E-4 ..... 8/27/03	E-20.10-00 ..... 9/12/23
	E-2.....5/29/98	E-4a ..... 8/27/03	E-20.20-00 ..... 10/4/23
4	F-10.12-04 .....9/24/20	F-10.62-02 ..... 4/22/14	F-40.15-04 ..... 9/25/20
	F-10.16-00 .....12/20/06	F-10.64-03 ..... 4/22/14	F-40.16-03 ..... 6/29/16
	F-10.18-03 ..... 3/28/22	F-30.10-04 ..... 9/25/20	F-45.10-04 ..... 10/16/23
	F-10.40-04 .....9/24/20	F-40.12-03 ..... 6/29/16	F-80.10-04 ..... 7/15/16
	F-10.42-00 .....1/23/07	F-40.14-03 ..... 6/29/16	
5	G-10.10-00 .....9/20/07	G-24.50-05 ..... 8/7/19	G-90.10-03..... ..... 7/11/17
	G-20.10-03 .....8/20/21	G-24.60-05 ..... 6/28/18	G-90.20-05..... ..... 7/11/17
	G-22.10-04 .....6/28/18	G-25.10-05 ..... 9/16/20	G-90.30-04..... ..... 7/11/17
	G-24.10-00 .....11/8/07	G-26.10-00..... ..... 7/31/19	G-95.10-02 ..... 6/28/18
	G-24.20-01 ..... 2/7/12	G-30.10-04 ..... 6/23/15	G-95.20-03 ..... 6/28/18
	G-24.30-02 .....6/28/18	G-50.10-03 ..... 6/28/18	G-95.30-03 ..... 6/28/18
	G-24.40-07 .....6/28/18		
6	H-10.10-00..... 7/3/08	H-32.10-00 ..... 9/20/07	H-70.10-02 ..... 8/17/21
	H-10.15-00..... 7/3/08	H-60.10-01 ..... 7/3/08	H-70.20-02 ..... 8/17/21

	H-30.10-00.....10/12/07	H-60.20-01 .....7/3/08	
1	I-10.10-01 .....8/11/09	I-30.20-00.....9/20/07	I-40.20-00.....9/20/07
	I-30.10-02 .....3/22/13	I-30.30-02.....6/12/19	I-50.20-02.....7/6/22
	I-30.15-02 .....3/22/13	I-30.40-02.....6/12/19	I-60.10-01.....6/10/13
	I-30.16-01 .....7/11/19	I-30.60-02.....6/12/19	I-60.20-01.....6/10/13
	I-30.17-01 .....6/12/19	I-40.10-00.....9/20/07	I-80.10-02.....7/15/16
2	J-05.50-00 .....8/30/22	J-26.20-01 .....6/28/18	J-50.10-01 .....7/31/19
	J-10 .....7/18/97	J-27.10-01 .....7/21/16	J-50.11-02 .....7/31/19
	J-10.10-04 .....9/16/20	J-27.15-00 .....3/15/12	J-50.12-02 .....8/7/19
	J-10.12-00 .....9/16/20	J-28.01-00 .....8/30/22	J-50.13-01 .....8/30/22
	J-10.14-00 .....9/16/20	J-28.10-02 .....8/7/19	J-50.15-01 .....7/21/17
	J-10.15-01 .....6/11/14	J-28.22-00 .....8/07/07	J-50.16-01 .....3/22/13
	J-10.16-02 .....8/18/21	J-28.24-02 .....9/16/20	J-50.18-00 .....8/7/19
	J-10.17-02 .....8/18/21	J-28.26-01 .....12/02/08	J-50.19-00 .....8/7/19
	J-10.18-02 .....8/18/21	J-28.30-03 .....6/11/14	J-50.20-00 .....6/3/11
	J-10.20-04 .....8/18/21	J-28.40-02 .....6/11/14	J-50.25-00 .....6/3/11
	J-10.21-02 .....8/18/21	J-28.42-01 .....6/11/14	J-50.30-00 .....6/3/11
	J-10.22-03 .....10/4/23	J-28.43-01 .....6/28/18	J-60.05-01 .....7/21/16
	J-10.25-00 .....7/11/17	J-28.45-03 .....7/21/16	J-60.11-00 .....5/20/13
	J-10.26-00 .....8/30/22	J-28.50-03 .....7/21/16	J-60.12-00 .....5/20/13
	J-12.15-00 .....6/28/18	J-28.60-03 .....8/27/21	J-60.13-00 .....6/16/10
	J-12.16-00 .....6/28/18	J-28.70-04 .....8/30/22	J-60.14-01 .....7/31/19
	J-15.10-01 .....6/11/14	J-29.10-02 .....8/26/22	J-75.10-02 .....7/10/15
	J-15.15-02 .....7/10/15	J-29.15-01 .....7/21/16	J-75.20-01 .....7/10/15
	J-20.01-00 .....8/30/22	J-29.16-02 .....7/21/16	J-75.30-02 .....7/10/15
	J-20.10-05 .....10/4/23	J-30.10-01 .....8/26/22	J-75.50-00 .....8/30/22
	J-20.11-03 .....7/31/19	J-40.01-00 .....8/30/22	J-75.55-00 .....8/30/22
	J-20.15-03 .....6/30/14	J-40.05-00 .....7/21/16	J-80.05-00 .....8/30/22
	J-20.16-02 .....6/30/14	J-40.10-04 .....4/28/16	J-80.10-01 .....8/18/21
	J-20.20-02 .....5/20/13	J-40.20-03 .....4/28/16	J-80.12-00 .....8/18/21
	J-20.26-01 .....7/12/12	J-40.30-04 .....4/28/16	J-80.15-00 .....6/28/18
	J-21.10-04 .....6/30/14	J-40.35-01 .....5/29/13	J-81.10-02 .....8/18/21
	J-21.15-01 .....6/10/13	J-40.36-02 .....7/21/17	J-81.12-00 .....9/3/21
	J-21.16-01 .....6/10/13	J-40.37-02 .....7/21/17	J-84.05-00 .....8/30/22
	J-21.17-01 .....6/10/13	J-40.38-01 .....5/20/13	J-86.10-00 .....6/28/18
	J-21.20-01 .....6/10/13	J-40.39-00 .....5/20/13	J-90.10-03 .....6/28/18
	J-22.15-02 .....7/10/15	J-40.40-02 .....7/31/19	J-90.20-03 .....6/28/18
	J-22.16-03 .....7/10/15	J-45.36-00 .....7/21/17	J-90.21-02 .....6/28/18
	J-26.10-03 .....7/21/16	J-50.05-00 .....7/21/17	J-90.50-00 .....6/28/18
	J-26.15-01 .....5/17/12		
3	K-70.20-01.....6/1/16	K-80.32-00 .....8/17/21	K-80.35-01 .....9/16/20
	K-80.10-02.....9/25/20	K-80.34-00 .....8/17/21	K-80.37-01 .....9/16/20
4	L-5.10-01 .....7/17/23	L-20.10-03.....7/14/15	L-40.20-02.....6/21/12
	L-5.15-00 .....9/19/22	L-30.10-02.....6/11/14	L-70.10-01.....5/21/08
	L-10.10-02 .....6/21/12	L-40.15-01.....6/16/11	L-70.20-01.....5/21/08
5	M-1.20-04 .....9/25/20	M-9.60-00.....2/10/09	M-24.66-00.....7/11/17
	M-1.40-03 .....9/25/20	M-11.10-04 .....8/2/22	M-40.10-04.....10/17/23

M-1.60-03 .....9/25/20	M-12.10-03..... 8/2/22	M-40.20-00..... 10/12/07
M-1.80-03 .....6/3/11	M-15.10-02..... 7/17/23	M-40.30-01..... 7/11/17
M-2.20-03 .....7/10/15	M-17.10-02..... 7/3/08	M-40.40-00..... 9/20/07
M-2.21-00 .....7/10/15	M-20.10-04..... 8/2/22	M-40.50-00..... 9/20/07
M-3.10-04 .....9/25/20	M-20.20-02..... 4/20/15	M-40.60-00..... 9/20/07
M-3.20-04 ..... 8/2/22	M-20.30-04..... 2/29/16	M-60.10-01..... 6/3/11
M-3.30-04 .....9/25/20	M-20.40-03..... 6/24/14	M-60.20-03..... 8/17/21
M-3.40-04 .....9/25/20	M-20.50-02..... 6/3/11	M-65.10-03..... 8/17/21
M-3.50-03 .....9/25/20	M-24.20-02..... 4/20/15	M-80.10-01..... 6/3/11
M-5.10-03 .....9/25/20	M-24.40-02..... 4/20/15	M-80.20-00..... 6/10/08
M-7.50-01 .....1/30/07	M-24.60-04..... 6/24/14	M-80.30-00..... 6/10/08
M-9.50-02 .....6/24/14	M-24.65-00..... 7/11/17	

1  
2